

Oracle® Fusion Middleware
Administrator's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite
11g Release 1 (11.1.1)
E10226-01

May 2009

Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite, 11g Release 1 (11.1.1)

E10226-01

Copyright © 2006, 2009, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Primary Author:

Contributing Author: V. Beecher, D. Bradshaw, T. Das, J. Garcia, M. Kennedy, P. Purich, T. Van Raalte, S. Vasudevan

Contributor: Oracle SOA Suite and Oracle Fusion Middleware Control development, product management, and quality assurance teams

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this software or related documentation is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation shall be subject to the restrictions and license terms set forth in the applicable Government contract, and, to the extent applicable by the terms of the Government contract, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (December 2007). Oracle USA, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

This software is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications which may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure the safe use of this software. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software in dangerous applications.

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

This software and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Contents

Preface	xv
Audience	xv
Documentation Accessibility	xv
Related Documents	xvi
Conventions	xvi

Part I Understanding Oracle SOA Suite

1 Introduction and Concepts

What Is Oracle Fusion Middleware?	1-1
What Is Oracle SOA Suite?	1-1
Understanding the SOA Infrastructure Application	1-2
Understanding SOA Composite Applications	1-4
Understanding SOA Composite Application Instances	1-6
Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances	1-7
Understanding Binding Components	1-8
Understanding Service Engines	1-9
Understanding the Service Infrastructure	1-10
Understanding the Contents of SOA Composite Applications	1-10
Administration of Oracle SOA Suite	1-11
Configuration of Oracle SOA Suite	1-11
Monitoring of Oracle SOA Suite	1-12
Management of Oracle SOA Suite	1-12
Understanding Fault Recovery	1-13
Understanding Policies	1-14
Understanding How Policies are Executed	1-15
Understanding the Life Cycle State of SOA Composite Applications	1-15
Understanding SOA Composite Application Testing	1-16

Part II Getting Started with Administration

2 Getting Started with Administering Oracle SOA Suite

Logging into Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console	2-1
Navigating to Oracle SOA Suite Administration Tasks	2-2
Navigating Through the SOA Infrastructure Home Page and Menu	2-2

Navigating Through the SOA Composite Application Home Page and Menu	2-7
Navigating to Deployed Java EE Applications.....	2-10
Navigating to the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console and Other Pages.....	2-12
Navigating to the SOA Infrastructure or SOA Composite Application Home Page.....	2-14
Logging Out of Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console	2-14

Part III Administering the SOA Infrastructure

3 Configuring the SOA Infrastructure

Configuring SOA Infrastructure Properties	3-1
Stopping and Starting the SOA Infrastructure	3-6
SOA Composite Application States and SOA Infrastructure Shutdown.....	3-6
Changing the SOA Infrastructure Server URL Property Port	3-6
Configuring Log Files.....	3-8
Configuring the Logging File Encoding Property.....	3-10

4 Monitoring the SOA Infrastructure

Monitoring SOA Infrastructure Recent Instances and Faults	4-1
Monitoring Processing Requests.....	4-4
Monitoring Service and Reference Binding Components in the SOA Infrastructure	4-5

Part IV Administering SOA Composite Applications

5 Deploying SOA Composite Applications

Deploying Applications.....	5-1
Redeploying Applications.....	5-3
Undeploying Applications	5-4

6 Securing SOA Composite Applications

Introduction to Securing SOA Composite Applications.....	6-1
Configuring SOA Composite Applications for Two-Way SSL Communication.....	6-2
Configuring Oracle SOA Suite and Oracle HTTP Server for SSL Communication.....	6-2
Configuring Oracle HTTP Server for SSL Communication.....	6-3
Configuring Certificates for Oracle Client, Oracle HTTP Server, Oracle WebLogic Server ...	6-4
Automatically Authenticating Oracle BPM Worklist Users in SAML SSO Environments.....	6-4
Automatically Authenticating Oracle BPM Worklist Users in Windows Native Authentication Environments	6-5
Listing Oracle Internet Directory as the First Authentication Provider.....	6-5
Switching from Non-SSL to SSL Configurations with Oracle BPM Worklist.....	6-5
Configuring Security for Human Workflow WSDL Files.....	6-6
Configuring SSL Between SOA Composite Application Instances and Oracle WebCache	6-6

7 Monitoring SOA Composite Applications

Monitoring SOA Composite Application Recent Instances and Faults.....	7-1
---	-----

8 Managing SOA Composite Applications

Initiating a SOA Composite Application Test Instance	8-1
Managing the State of Deployed SOA Composite Applications	8-7
Managing the State of All Applications at the SOA Infrastructure Level	8-8
Managing the State of an Application from the SOA Composite Application Home Page	8-10
Starting and Stopping a Managed Oracle WebLogic Server	8-13
Monitoring and Deleting SOA Composite Application Instances from the Application Home Page	8-13
Setting the Composite Instance Name at Design Time	8-17
Setting the Composite Instance Name in Oracle Mediator	8-17
Setting the Composite Instance Name in a BPEL Process	8-18
Monitoring and Deleting SOA Composite Application Instances at the SOA Infrastructure Level	8-18
Recovering from SOA Composite Application Faults at the SOA Infrastructure Level	8-20
Examples of Fault Recovery for BPEL Processes.....	8-24
Example: Single Fault Recovery for BPEL Processes.....	8-25
Example: Bulk Fault Recovery for BPEL Processes	8-26
Examples of Fault Recovery for Oracle Mediator	8-26
Example: Single Fault Recovery for Oracle Mediator	8-27
Example: Bulk Fault Recovery for Oracle Mediator	8-28
Recovering from SOA Composite Application Faults in the Application Home Page.....	8-29
Testing SOA Composite Applications	8-32
Managing SOA Composite Application Policies.....	8-35
WS-RM Sessions	8-38
Deleting Large Numbers of Instances.....	8-38

Part V Administering BPEL Process Service Components and Engines

9 Configuring BPEL Process Service Components and Engines

Configuring BPEL Process Service Engine Properties.....	9-1
---	-----

10 Monitoring BPEL Process Service Components and Engines

Viewing the Audit Trail and Process Flow of a BPEL Process Service Component.....	10-1
Monitoring BPEL Process Service Component Instances and Faults	10-9
Monitoring BPEL Process Service Component Instances	10-11
Monitoring Sensor Data and Values in BPEL Process Service Components.....	10-12
Monitoring BPEL Process Service Engine Instances and Faults	10-13
Monitoring BPEL Process Service Engine Request and Thread Statistics.....	10-16
Monitoring BPEL Process Service Engine Instances	10-17
Monitoring Deployed BPEL Processes in the Service Engine.....	10-18

11 Managing BPEL Process Service Components and Engines

Recovering from BPEL Process Service Component Faults.....	11-1
Managing BPEL Process Service Component Policies.....	11-4
Recovering from BPEL Process Service Engine Faults	11-5

Performing BPEL Process Service Engine Message Recovery.....	11-7
--	------

Part VI Administering Oracle Mediator Service Components and Engines

12 Configuring Oracle Mediator Service Components and Engines

Introduction to Configuring Oracle Mediator.....	12-1
Configuring Audit-Level Flags.....	12-3
Configuring Metrics-Level Flag	12-3
Configuring Parameters for Parallel Infrastructure	12-4
Configuring Parameters for Error/Retry Infrastructure.....	12-4
Configuring Parameters for Heartbeat Framework.....	12-4

13 Monitoring Oracle Mediator Service Components and Engines

Monitoring Mediator Service Components	13-1
Monitoring Instance Statistics	13-1
About the Instance Information Sections in the Dashboard Tab	13-2
Monitoring Routing Statistics.....	13-4
What You May Need to Know About Monitoring Routing Statistics	13-5
Monitoring Mediator Service Engine.....	13-6
Monitoring Request Breakdown Statistics	13-6
What You May Need to Know About Request Breakdown Statistics	13-6

14 Managing Oracle Mediator Service Components and Engines

Viewing the Deployed Mediator Service Components	14-1
What You May Need to Know About the Information in the Deployed Components Tab	14-2
Managing Mediator Faults	14-2
What You May Need to Know About the Information in the Faults Tab	14-5
Managing Mediator Policies	14-6
What You May Need to Know About the Information in the Policies Tab.....	14-7

15 Managing Cross-References

Deleting Cross-Reference Values.....	15-1
--------------------------------------	------

Part VII Administering Decision Service Components and Business Rules Service Engines

16 Configuring Business Rules Engine

Configuring the Business Rules Engine.....	16-1
--	------

17 Monitoring Decision Service Components and Engines

Monitoring Business Rules Service Engine Instances and Faults	17-1
Monitoring Business Rules Service Engine Statistics	17-3
Monitoring Business Rules Service Engine Instances.....	17-5
Monitoring Business Rules Service Engine Faults.....	17-7
Monitoring Business Rules Service Engine Deployed Components.....	17-8

Monitoring Decision Service Component Instances	17-9
Monitoring Decision Service Component Instances from a Composite Application	17-10
Monitoring Decision Service Component Logs	17-12
Viewing Decision Service Component Logs	17-12
Setting the Diagnostic Logging Level with Log Configuration	17-13

Part VIII Administering Human Task Service Components and Human Workflow Service Engines

18 Configuring Human Workflow Service Components and Engines

Configuring Human Workflow Notification Properties	18-1
Configuring Human Workflow Task Service Properties.....	18-5
Configuring the Pluggable Notification Service	18-8
Pluggable Notification Service Implementation.....	18-8
Pluggable Notification Service Registration	18-9
Configuring Multiple Send Addresses.....	18-10
Configuring Notification Retries	18-11
Configuring the Identity Service	18-11
Adding an Authentication Provider	18-12
Creating Users and Groups in the Authentication Provider	18-15
Creating Users and Groups Using WebLogic Console	18-15
Creating Users and Groups Using Oracle Internet Directory	18-18
Configuring the Directory Service.....	18-23
Customizing the Identity Provider.....	18-24

19 Monitoring Human Workflow Service Components and Engines

Monitoring Human Task Service Component Instances and Faults.....	19-1
Viewing the Status of Human Workflow Tasks	19-3
Monitoring Human Task Service Component Instances.....	19-5
Monitoring Human Workflow Service Engine Instances and Faults	19-6
Monitoring Human Workflow Service Engine Active Requests and Operation Statistics ...	19-8
Monitoring Human Workflow Service Engine Instances	19-10
Monitoring Deployed Human Workflows in the Service Engine	19-11

20 Managing Human Workflow Service Components and Engines

Managing Human Task Service Component Policies.....	20-1
Recovering from Human Workflow Service Engine Faults	20-3
Managing the URI of the Human Task Service Component Task Details Application.....	20-5
Recovering from Human Task Service Component Faults	20-6
Managing Outgoing Notifications and Incoming E-mail Notifications	20-7

Part IX Administering Oracle Business Activity Monitoring

21 Configuring Oracle Business Activity Monitoring

Introduction to Configuring Oracle BAM.....	21-1
---	------

Configuring Oracle BAM Web Basic Properties	21-2
Configuring Oracle BAM Web Applications Properties	21-2
Configuring Application URL.....	21-4
Configuring Report Loading Indicator	21-4
Configuring Server Name.....	21-4
Configuring Oracle BAM Server Basic Properties	21-4
Configuring Oracle BAM Server Properties	21-5
Configuring Data Source JNDI	21-7
Configuring Application URL.....	21-7
Configuring Viewset Sharing	21-7
Configuring Report Cache Persistence Manager	21-8
Configuring Oracle Data Integrator Integration Properties	21-8
Configuring Outbound Email Account	21-8
Configuring the Logger	21-9
Configuring Oracle User Messaging Service	21-10
Configuring Oracle BAM Distribution Lists	21-12
Configuring Oracle BAM Adapter	21-14
Configuring Oracle BAM Connection Factories.....	21-15
Configuring HTTPS for Oracle BAM Adapter	21-18
Configuring Credential Mapping.....	21-19
Configuring Oracle BAM Batching Properties	21-21
Configuring Security	21-23
Configuring Credential Mapping.....	21-24
Configuring Oracle BAM User Permissions	21-24
Configuring Secure Socket Layer.....	21-24
Configuring Oracle Internet Directory	21-25
Configuring Advanced Properties	21-25
Oracle BAM Configuration Property Reference	21-27

22 Monitoring Oracle Business Activity Monitoring

Introduction to Monitoring Oracle BAM	22-1
Monitoring Oracle BAM Server Components	22-1
Monitoring Oracle BAM Active Data Cache.....	22-2
Monitoring the Event Engine Component	22-4
Monitoring the Report Cache Component	22-6
Monitoring the Enterprise Message Sources.....	22-7
Monitoring the Client Requests in Progress.....	22-9
Monitoring Oracle BAM Web Applications	22-9
Monitoring Oracle BAM Report Server	22-10
Monitoring Open Connections.....	22-11
Monitoring Oracle BAM Web Services	22-11
Monitoring Oracle BAM Performance	22-12
Monitoring Oracle BAM Logs	22-14

23 Managing Oracle Business Activity Monitoring

Introduction to Managing Oracle BAM	23-1
Managing Oracle BAM Availability	23-1

Managing Oracle BAM Users	23-2
Defining Users and Groups	23-4
Using Previously Seeded Group Members	23-4
Adding Members to Application Roles	23-5
Understanding Oracle BAM Application Roles	23-8
Configuring Oracle WebLogic Server Embedded LDAP Server	23-9
Using the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console	23-9
Adding a Group	23-9
Adding a User	23-9
Adding a User to a Group	23-9
Populating Users in Oracle BAM Administrator	23-10
Using the Registerusers Utility	23-10
Populating By User Login.....	23-12
Managing Oracle BAM Object Ownership.....	23-13
Removing Invalid Users from Oracle BAM Administrator.....	23-14

Part X Administering Oracle User Messaging Service

24 Configuring Oracle User Messaging Service

User Messaging Service Overview	24-1
Components.....	24-2
Architecture.....	24-2
Introduction to Oracle User Messaging Service Configuration.....	24-3
Accessing User Messaging Service Configuration Pages.....	24-4
How to Set the Storage Method	24-4
How to Add or Remove User Messaging Preferences Business Terms.....	24-5
Adding Business Terms	24-5
Removing Business Terms.....	24-5
Configuring User Messaging Service Drivers	24-5
How to Configure a Driver.....	24-6
About Driver Properties	24-7
Securing Passwords.....	24-8
Configuring the E-Mail Driver.....	24-9
E-Mail Driver Interoperability	24-9
Common Properties.....	24-9
Email Custom Properties.....	24-10
Client API MessageInfo Support.....	24-12
Configuring the SMPP Driver.....	24-12
SMPP Driver Interoperability	24-12
Common Properties.....	24-13
Custom Properties	24-14
Client API MessageInfo Support.....	24-15
Configuring the XMPP Driver	24-16
About XMPP.....	24-16
XMPP Driver Interoperability.....	24-16
Third-Party Software.....	24-17

Driver Application Archive (EAR).....	24-17
Common Properties.....	24-17
XMPP Custom Properties.....	24-18
Client API MessageInfo Support.....	24-20
Configuring the VoiceXML Driver.....	24-20
VoiceXML Driver Interoperability	24-20
Common Properties.....	24-20
VoiceXML Custom Properties	24-21
Client API MessageInfo Support.....	24-22
Configuring the Worklist Driver	24-22
Install the Worklist Driver.....	24-22
Common Properties.....	24-23
Custom Properties	24-24
Client API MessageInfo Support.....	24-24
Configuring the Proxy Driver	24-24
Common Properties.....	24-25
Proxy Custom Properties.....	24-25
Client API MessageInfo Support.....	24-26
Securing User Messaging Service	24-26
Web Service Security on Notification.....	24-27
Enabling UMS Service Security	24-27
Enabling Client Security.....	24-27
Keystore Configuration.....	24-28
Client Aliases	24-28
Troubleshooting Oracle User Messaging Service	24-29

25 Monitoring Oracle User Messaging Service

Monitoring Oracle User Messaging Service	25-1
Using Message Status	25-3
Deregistering Messaging Client Applications	25-4
Monitoring Drivers Using the All Tab	25-5
Log Files	25-5
Configuring Logging	25-6
Metrics and Statistics	25-8

26 Managing Oracle User Messaging Service

Deploying Drivers.....	26-1
Using WebLogic Server Administration Console	26-1
Using Oracle Enterprise Manager to Deploy Drivers.....	26-5
Using WLST Commands.....	26-7
deployUserMessagingDriver	26-7
Description.....	26-7
Syntax	26-7
Examples	26-8
Using the Oracle Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard	26-8
Undeploying and Unregistering Drivers.....	26-8

Part XI Administering Oracle Adapters

27 Configuring Oracle JCA Adapters

Searching for Rejected Messages for an Inbound Adapter	27-1
Deleting Rejected Messages for an Inbound Adapter	27-2
Searching for Faults for an Outbound Adapter	27-3
Configuring the End Point Properties for an Inbound Adapter	27-4
Editing a Predefined Property for an Inbound Adapter	27-4
Adding Predefined Properties for an Inbound Adapter	27-5
Creating a New Property for an Inbound Adapter	27-6
Deleting a Property for an Inbound Adapter	27-6
Reverting a Property Value for an Inbound Adapter	27-7
Configuring the End Point Properties for an Outbound Adapter	27-8
Editing a Predefined Property for an Outbound Adapter	27-8
Adding a Predefined Property for an Outbound Adapter	27-9
Creating a New Property for an Outbound Adapter	27-10
Deleting a Property for an Outbound Adapter	27-11
Reverting a Property Value for an Outbound Adapter	27-11

28 Monitoring Oracle JCA Adapters

Monitoring Instances and Faults for an Inbound Adapter	28-1
Monitoring Recent Faults and Rejected Messages for an Inbound Adapter	28-2
Monitoring Faults and Rejected Messages for an Inbound Adapter	28-3
Monitoring Properties for an Inbound Adapter	28-4
Monitoring Instances and Faults for an Outbound Adapter	28-5
Monitoring Recent Faults for an Outbound Adapter	28-5
Monitoring Faults for an Outbound Adapter	28-6
Monitoring Properties for an Outbound Adapter	28-7
Monitoring Adapter Logs	28-8

29 Managing Oracle JCA Adapters

Managing Policies for an Inbound Adapter	29-1
Managing Policies for an Outbound Adapter	29-2

Part XII Administering Oracle B2B

30 Configuring Oracle B2B

Configuring B2B Server Properties	30-1
Configuring B2B Operations	30-2

31 Monitoring Oracle B2B

Monitoring the B2B Infrastructure	31-1
Accessing Oracle B2B from the B2B Infrastructure Page	31-3
Viewing the Message Flow of a B2B Binding Component	31-4

Part XIII Administering Business Events

32 Managing Business Events

Subscribing to Business Events.....	32-1
Managing Business Event Subscribers.....	32-4
Recovering from Business Event Faults.....	32-5

Part XIV Administering Binding Components

33 Configuring Service and Reference Binding Components

Configuring Service and Reference Binding Component Properties.....	33-1
Configuring Properties for Web Services.....	33-2
Configuring Properties for Oracle JCA Adapters.....	33-3
Oracle AQ Adapter.....	33-4
Oracle Database Adapter.....	33-5
Oracle File Adapter.....	33-9
Oracle FTP Adapter.....	33-14
Oracle JMS Adapter.....	33-22
Oracle MQ Series Adapter.....	33-23
Oracle Socket Adapter.....	33-26
Oracle JCA Adapters Endpoint Properties.....	33-27

34 Monitoring Service and Reference Binding Components

Monitoring Binding Component Instances and Faults.....	34-1
Monitoring Binding Component Rejected Messages.....	34-3

35 Managing Service and Reference Binding Components

Managing Binding Component Policies.....	35-1
Limitation on MTOM Optimization in Reference Binding Component Messages.....	35-3

Part XV Appendixes

A Demo User Community

Using the Demo User Community.....	A-1
Users.....	A-1
Groups.....	A-3
soa-infra Application Roles.....	A-4
SOATestDemoApp Application Roles.....	A-5
Roles Granted to and Owned by Users.....	A-5
The WorkflowPermission Class.....	A-6

B Troubleshooting Oracle SOA Suite

Resolving Message Failure Caused By Too Many Open Files.....	B-1
Extending Tablespace to Avoid Problems at Run Time.....	B-2

Resolving Connection Timeouts	B-2
-------------------------------------	-----

C Oracle Enterprise Manager Roles

Roles and Privileges.....	C-1
Overall Role Functionality Matrix	C-1
SOA Infrastructure Page	C-2
SOA Infrastructure Menu	C-3
SOA Composite Menu.....	C-3
Composite Home Page	C-3
BPEL Process Service Engine.....	C-4
Mediator Service Engine	C-4
Human Workflow Service Engine.....	C-4
Business Rules Service Engine	C-5
BPEL Process Service Component Home Page	C-5
Mediator Service Component Home Page	C-6
Human Task Service Component Home Page	C-6
Decision Service Component Home Page	C-6
Flow Trace Page	C-7
Audit Trail.....	C-7
Services Home Page.....	C-7
References Home Page	C-7
B2B Pages.....	C-8
Business Events Page.....	C-8
System MBean Browser.....	C-8

Index

Preface

Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite describes how to administer the components of Oracle SOA Suite, including:

- The SOA Infrastructure and SOA composite applications
- Composite components and service engines such as the BPEL service engine, Oracle Mediator service engine, human workflow service engine, and business rules service engine
- Oracle B2B, Oracle Adapters, Oracle BAM, and Oracle User Messaging Service

Audience

This document is intended for administrators managing applications on an SOA platform.

Documentation Accessibility

Our goal is to make Oracle products, services, and supporting documentation accessible to all users, including users that are disabled. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate access by the disabled community. Accessibility standards will continue to evolve over time, and Oracle is actively engaged with other market-leading technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For more information, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program Web site at <http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/>.

Accessibility of Code Examples in Documentation

Screen readers may not always correctly read the code examples in this document. The conventions for writing code require that closing braces should appear on an otherwise empty line; however, some screen readers may not always read a line of text that consists solely of a bracket or brace.

Accessibility of Links to External Web Sites in Documentation

This documentation may contain links to Web sites of other companies or organizations that Oracle does not own or control. Oracle neither evaluates nor makes any representations regarding the accessibility of these Web sites.

Deaf/Hard of Hearing Access to Oracle Support Services

To reach Oracle Support Services, use a telecommunications relay service (TRS) to call Oracle Support at 1.800.223.1711. An Oracle Support Services engineer will handle technical issues and provide customer support according to the Oracle service request process. Information about TRS is available at

<http://www.fcc.gov/cgb/consumerfacts/trs.html>, and a list of phone numbers is available at <http://www.fcc.gov/cgb/dro/trsphonebk.html>.

Related Documents

For more information, see the following Oracle resources:

- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Oracle B2B*
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Oracle Business Activity Monitoring*
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters*
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Oracle Business Rules*
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Language Reference Guide for Oracle Business Rules*

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

Part I

Understanding Oracle SOA Suite

This part describes Oracle SOA Suite.

This part includes the following chapter:

- [Chapter 1, "Introduction and Concepts"](#)

Introduction and Concepts

This chapter provides a brief introduction to Oracle Fusion Middleware, Oracle Service-Oriented Architecture (SOA) Suite, and administration of Oracle SOA Suite from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 1.1, "What Is Oracle Fusion Middleware?"](#)
- [Section 1.2, "What Is Oracle SOA Suite?"](#)
- [Section 1.3, "Administration of Oracle SOA Suite"](#)

For more information about Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console administrative tasks and Oracle Fusion Middleware concepts, see the following documents:

- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide*
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware 2 Day Administration Guide*
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Concepts*

1.1 What Is Oracle Fusion Middleware?

Oracle Fusion Middleware is a collection of standards-based software products that spans a range of tools and services: from Java EE and developer tools, to integration services, business intelligence, and collaboration. Oracle Fusion Middleware offers complete support for development, deployment, and management.

1.2 What Is Oracle SOA Suite?

Oracle SOA Suite is a middleware component of Oracle Fusion Middleware. Oracle SOA Suite provides a complete set of service infrastructure components for designing, deploying, and managing SOA composite applications. Oracle SOA Suite enables services to be created, managed, and orchestrated into SOA composite applications. Composites enable you to easily assemble multiple technology components into one SOA composite application. Oracle SOA Suite plugs into heterogeneous IT infrastructures and enables enterprises to incrementally adopt SOA.

You can administer Oracle SOA Suite from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. The following sections provide an overview of the components of Oracle SOA Suite:

- [Section 1.2.1, "Understanding the SOA Infrastructure Application"](#)
- [Section 1.2.2, "Understanding SOA Composite Applications"](#)

- [Section 1.2.3, "Understanding SOA Composite Application Instances"](#)
- [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances"](#)
- [Section 1.2.5, "Understanding Binding Components"](#)
- [Section 1.2.6, "Understanding Service Engines"](#)
- [Section 1.2.7, "Understanding the Service Infrastructure"](#)
- [Section 1.2.8, "Understanding the Contents of SOA Composite Applications"](#)

For introductory information about Oracle SOA Suite, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*.

1.2.1 Understanding the SOA Infrastructure Application

The SOA Infrastructure is a Java EE-compliant application running in Oracle WebLogic Server. The application manages composites and their life cycle, service engines, and binding components.

You deploy SOA composite applications designed in Oracle JDeveloper to the SOA Infrastructure. In the example shown in [Figure 1–1](#), many SOA composite applications are deployed to the SOA Infrastructure and are visible in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

From the SOA Infrastructure home page, you can perform administration tasks such as monitoring SOA composite applications, monitoring individual composite instances, and updating the state of SOA composite applications and individual composite instances. You can also perform corrective actions such as fault recovery.

Figure 1–1 SOA Composite Applications Deployed in the SOA Infrastructure

The screenshot shows the 'SOA Infrastructure' page with the 'Deployed Composites' tab selected. Below the navigation tabs, there is a search box and a 'Show only active composites' checkbox. The main content is a table with the following data:

Composite	Status	Mode	Instances	Faults	Last Modified Date
● HelloWorld [1.0]	↑	Active	0	0	Feb 19, 2009 2:30:39 AM
● FODOrderProcessingComposite [1.0]	↑	Active	2	4	Feb 18, 2009 2:16:46 AM
● AutoLoanComposite [1.0]	↑	Active	1	0	Feb 17, 2009 12:26:40 AM
● FaultFlow [1.0]	↑	Active	200	199	Feb 16, 2009 10:37:12 PM
● RecoveryUnitTest [1.0]	↑	Active	1	0	Feb 16, 2009 3:34:55 AM
● CompositeTest [1.0]	↑	Active	81	1	Feb 16, 2009 3:31:09 AM
● EventMediatorDemo [1.0]	↑	Active	17	36	Feb 15, 2009 10:48:23 PM
● FabricTestSimple [1.0]	↑	Active	27	0	Feb 15, 2009 10:40:53 PM
● TestResubmit [2.0]	↑	Active	26	50	Feb 15, 2009 9:51:38 PM

You can click a specific SOA composite application in the **Composite** table to access its home page. [Figure 1–2](#) shows the upper part of the home page for the **EventMediatorDemo** SOA composite application. From the SOA composite application home page, you can perform administration tasks such as monitoring instances, recovering from faults, managing the state of application instances, and

attaching policies. You can also perform a limited number of configuration tasks at the SOA composite application level, such as specifying the composite audit level and payload validation.

Figure 1–2 SOA Composite Application Home Page (Upper Part)

EventMediatorDemo [1.0] Logged in as weblogic | Page Refreshed Feb 19, 2009 12:26:52 PM PST

Running Instances 0 | Total 17 | Active | Retire ... | Shut Down... | Test | Settings... | Related Links

Dashboard | Instances | Faults and Rejected Messages | Unit Tests | Policies

Recent Instances

Show Only Running Instances Running 0 Total 17

Instance ID	Name	Conversation ID	State	Start Time
10054			?	Feb 18, 2009 4:11:14 AM
10053			?	Feb 18, 2009 4:11:13 AM
10052			?	Feb 18, 2009 4:11:13 AM
10051			?	Feb 18, 2009 4:10:53 AM
10050			?	Feb 18, 2009 4:10:53 AM

Show All

Recent Faults and Rejected Messages

Show only system faults

Error Message	Recovery	Fault Time	Fault Location	Composite Instance ID	Logs
Exception occurred when binding was invoke		Feb 18, 2009 4:11:14 AM	OrderLogger	10054	
Exception occurred when binding was invoke		Feb 18, 2009 4:11:14 AM	OrderLogger	10053	
Exception occurred when binding was invoke		Feb 18, 2009 4:11:14 AM	EventMediator	10053	
Exception occurred when binding was invoke		Feb 18, 2009 4:11:14 AM	EventMediator	10054	
Exception occurred when binding was invoke		Feb 18, 2009 4:11:13 AM	OrderLogger	10052	
Exception occurred when binding was invoke		Feb 18, 2009 4:11:13 AM	EventMediator	10052	
Exception occurred when binding was invoke		Feb 18, 2009 4:10:53 AM	OrderLogger	10051	

Show All

Figure 1–3 shows the lower part of the home page for the **EventMediatorDemo** SOA composite application. The service components and service and reference binding components included in the **EventMediatorDemo** are shown.

Figure 1–3 SOA Composite Application Home Page (Lower Part)

Component Metrics

Name	Component Type	Total Instances	Running Instances	Faulted Instances	
				Recoverable	Non Recoverable
OrderPublisher	Mediator	2	0	0	0
EventMediator	Mediator	19	0	0	18

Services and References

Name	Type	Faults	Total Messages	Average Processing Time (sec)
OrderPublisher_ep	Service	0	0	0.000
OrderLogger	Reference	9	0	0.000

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Section 1.2.2, "Understanding SOA Composite Applications"](#)
- [Part III, "Administering the SOA Infrastructure"](#)

1.2.2 Understanding SOA Composite Applications

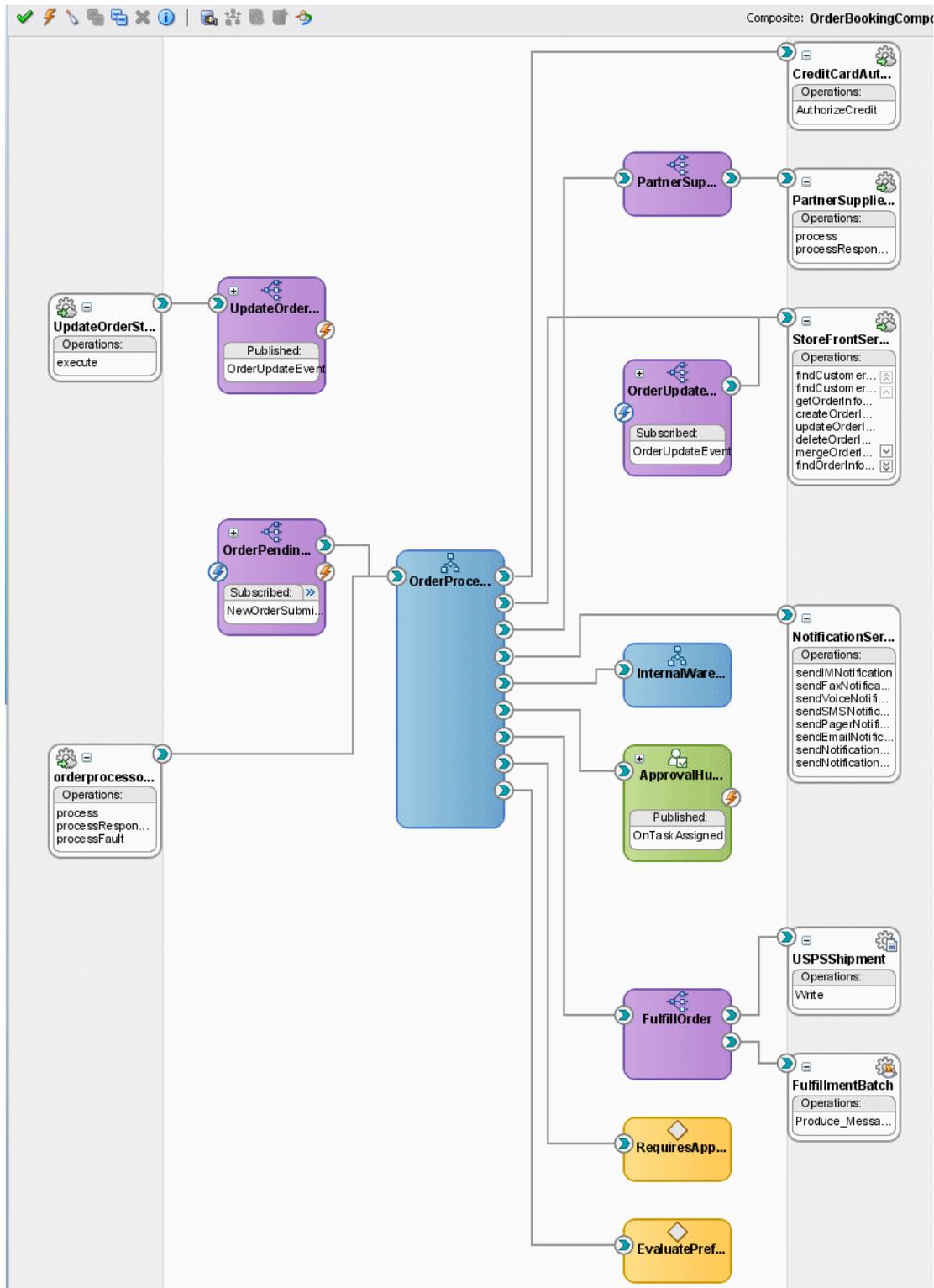
SOA composite applications such as those shown in the Deployed Composites page in [Figure 1-1](#) consist of the following:

- Service components such as Oracle Mediator for routing, BPEL processes for orchestration, human tasks for workflow approvals, and decision services for working with business rules
- Binding components (services and references) for connecting SOA composite applications to external services, applications, and technologies

These components are assembled into a single SOA composite application. Having the components assembled into one unit of deployment (the application) greatly simplifies the management and life cycle of SOA applications.

[Figure 1-4](#) provides an example of a SOA composite application in the SOA Composite Editor in Oracle JDeveloper. Service binding components (such as **orderprocessor_client_ep**) advertise their capabilities to external consumers. The service exposes a public interface of the SOA composite application (**OrderBookingComposite**) consisting of BPEL process, Oracle Mediator, human task, and decision service components. A wire connects the service to a specific component or reference in the composite. Reference binding components (such as **CreditCardAuthorizationService** and **PartnerSupplierService**) enable messages to be sent from the SOA composite application to external services. The service binding components, service components, and reference binding components are wired (connected) for communication.

Figure 1–4 SOA Composite Application



The service components and binding components included in a SOA composite application appear in the lower part of an application home page, as shown in Figure 1–3 and Figure 1–5. The example in Figure 1–5 shows two service components (**OrderPublisher** and **EventMediator**) and two binding components (service

OrderPublisher_ep and reference **OrderLogger**). You can click a specific service component or binding component to access its home page.

Figure 1–5 Service Components and Binding Components of a SOA Composite Application

Component Metrics					
Name	Component Type	Total Instances	Running Instances	Faulted Instances	
				Recoverable	Non Recoverable
 OrderPublisher	Mediator	2	0	0	0
 EventMediator	Mediator	19	0	0	18

Services and References					
Name	Type	Faults	Total Messages	Average Processing Time (sec)	
 OrderPublisher_ep	Service	0	0	0.000	
 OrderLogger	Reference	9	0	0.000	

For more information, see the following documentation:

- [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances"](#)
- [Section 1.2.5, "Understanding Binding Components"](#)
- [Part IV, "Administering SOA Composite Applications"](#)
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*

1.2.3 Understanding SOA Composite Application Instances

When a SOA composite application is invoked, a new composite instance is created. This instance is identified by a unique instance ID that displays in pages of Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. For example, [Figure 1–6](#) shows instance IDs displaying for the **AutoLoanComposite**, **CompositeTest**, and **EventMediatorDemo** SOA composite applications in the Instances page of the SOA Infrastructure. You can click these IDs to access more specific details about the state of SOA composite application instances. From the Instances page, you can also monitor the state of SOA composite application instances.

Instances that you create as unit tests from the Test Runs page are distinguished from those created automatically or manually from the Test Web Service page by a little yellow box. This box displays to the left of the instance ID, as shown in [Figure 1–6](#). This box is visible in both the Instances page and in the **Recent Instances** table of the Dashboard page of the SOA Infrastructure and SOA composite application.

For some SOA composite applications, conversation IDs are also generated. Conversation IDs provide another method for distinctly identifying a set of generated instances. As shown in [Figure 1–6](#), conversation IDs do not automatically display for all instances. To see a conversation ID generated, perform one of the following tasks:

- Programmatically invoke the service and pass a unique ID through a WS-Addressing header (`messageId`).
- Create an instance using the Test Web Service page. The only exception to this is when the **Enable Stress Test** check box of the **Additional Test Options** section on the Test Web Service page is selected. In that case, a conversation ID is not created for the instance.

Figure 1–6 SOA Composite Application Instance IDs

soa-infra | SOA Infrastructure | Logged in as weblogic | Page Refreshed Feb 19, 2009 12:36:48 PM PST

Dashboard | Deployed Composites | **Instances** | Faults and Rejected Messages

Instances of all currently deployed SOA composites are listed below.

Search

Instance ID: Start Time From: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time
 Name: Start Time To: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time
 Conversation ID:

Show: Any

View: Delete Selected ... Delete With Options ... Abort...

Instance ID	Composite	Name	Conversation ID	State	
10066	AutoLoanComposite [1.0]		1235037191888	Faulted	Feb 19, 2009
10065	CompositeTest [1.0]		1234997390139	---	Feb 18, 2009
10064	CompositeTest [1.0]		1234960105267	Faulted	Feb 18, 2009
10063	CompositeTest [1.0]			---	Feb 18, 2009
10062	CompositeTest [1.0]			---	Feb 18, 2009
10061	CompositeTest [1.0]			---	Feb 18, 2009
10060	CompositeTest [1.0]			---	Feb 18, 2009
10059	CompositeTest [1.0]			---	Feb 18, 2009
10058	CompositeTest [1.0]			---	Feb 18, 2009
10057	CompositeTest [1.0]			---	Feb 18, 2009
10056	CompositeTest [1.0]			---	Feb 18, 2009
10055	CompositeTest [1.0]			---	Feb 18, 2009
10054	EventMediatorDemo [1.0]			---	Feb 18, 2009
10053	EventMediatorDemo [1.0]			---	Feb 18, 2009

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances"](#)
- [Part IV, "Administering SOA Composite Applications"](#)
- [Section 8.1, "Initiating a SOA Composite Application Test Instance"](#)

1.2.4 Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances

SOA composite applications include service components. Service components are the basic building blocks of SOA composite applications. Service components implement a part of the overall business logic of the SOA composite application.

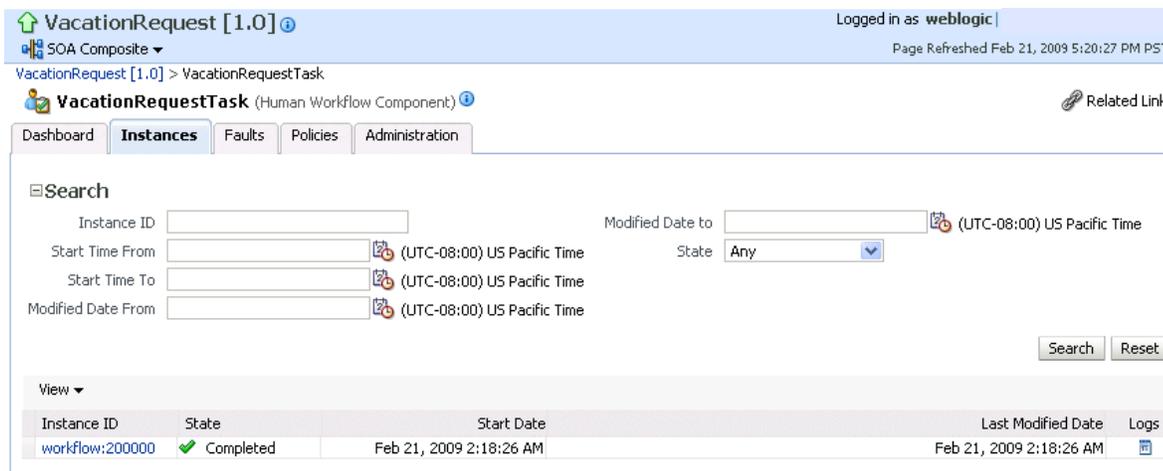
The following service components can be used in a SOA composite application:

- BPEL process — For process orchestration of synchronous and asynchronous processes
- Oracle Mediator — For content transformation and routing events (messages) between service producers and consumers.
- Human task — For modeling a human task (for example, manual order approval) that describes the tasks for users or groups to perform as part of an end-to-end business process flow
- Decision service — For making a decision or for processing based on business rules

From the service component home page in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console, you can perform administration tasks such as monitoring instances, recovering from faults, and attaching policies.

As described in [Section 1.2.3, "Understanding SOA Composite Application Instances,"](#) each application instance has its own instance ID. Each service component instance included in a SOA composite application instance also has its own instance ID that displays in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. [Figure 1–7](#) shows an instance ID (**workflow:200000**) displaying in the **Instance ID** column for the **VacationRequestTask** human task service component of the **VacationRequest** SOA composite application. You can monitor the state of that service component instance from the Instances page. You can also click this instance to access more specific details about the service component.

Figure 1–7 Service Component Instance IDs



For more information about administering service components, see the following sections:

- [Part V, "Administering BPEL Process Service Components and Engines"](#)
- [Part VI, "Administering Oracle Mediator Service Components and Engines"](#)
- [Part VIII, "Administering Human Task Service Components and Human Workflow Service Engines"](#)
- [Part VII, "Administering Decision Service Components and Business Rules Service Engines"](#)

1.2.5 Understanding Binding Components

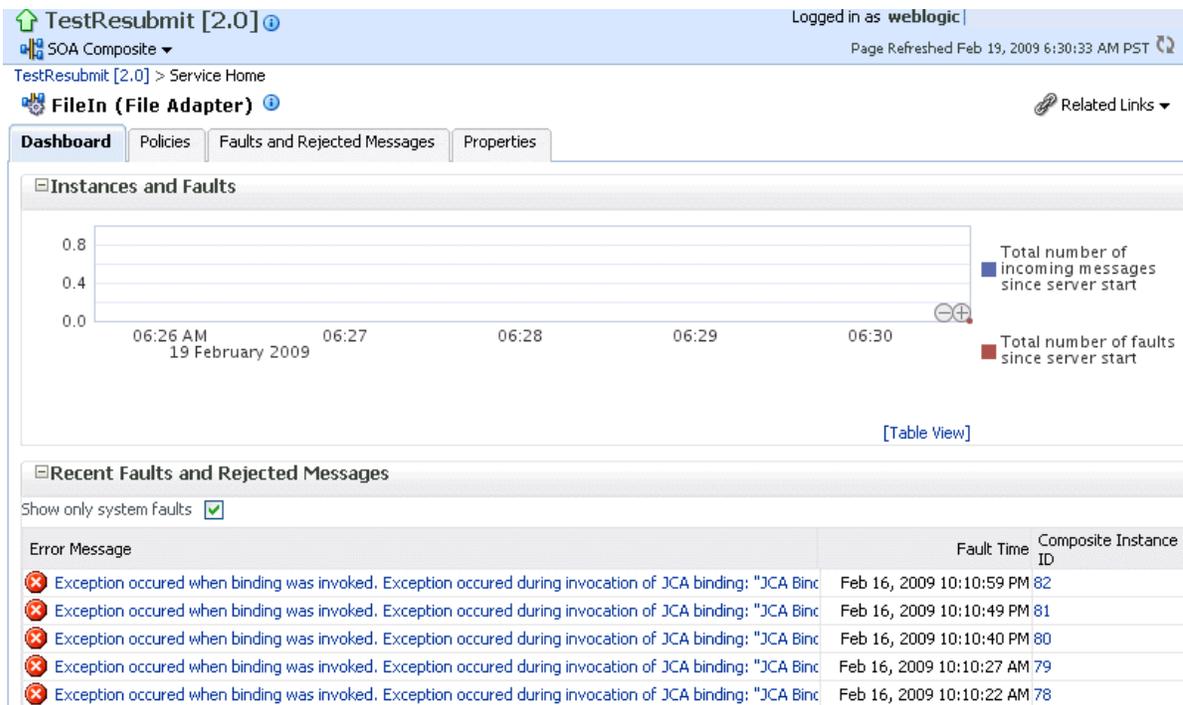
Binding components connect SOA composite applications to external services, applications, and technologies (such as messaging or databases). Binding components are organized into two groups:

- **Services** — Provide the outside world with an entry point to the SOA composite application. The WSDL file of the service advertises its capabilities to external applications. The service bindings define how a SOA composite service can be invoked (for example, through SOAP).
- **References** — Enable messages to be sent from the SOA composite application to external services (for example, the same functionality that partner links provide for BPEL processes, but at the higher SOA composite application level).

In Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console, you can perform binding component administration tasks such as attaching policies, monitoring

rejected messages, and setting binding component properties. [Figure 1–8](#) shows the home page of a service binding component.

Figure 1–8 Binding Components



For more information, see [Part XIV, "Administering Binding Components"](#).

1.2.6 Understanding Service Engines

The SOA Infrastructure includes a set of service engines (BPEL process, human workflow, decision service, and Oracle mediator) that execute the business logic of their respective components within the SOA composite application (for example, a BPEL process).

[Figure 1–9](#) provides an example in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console of the BPEL process service engine. In this engine, the **Calling**, **LoanService**, and **CreditRatingService** BPEL process service components run. Note the multiple instance IDs for **LoanService** and **CreditRatingService**. The BPEL process service components are included in two separate SOA composite applications:

- **Calling** is included in the **Calling** SOA composite application.
- **LoanService** and **CreditRatingService** are included in the **CompositeTest** SOA composite application.

However, each BPEL process service component runs in the *same* BPEL process service engine. You can click the links on the page to see more details about each BPEL process service component instance, the service component itself, or the SOA composite application in which it is included.

Figure 1–9 Service Components Running in a Service Engine

SOA Infrastructure Home > BPEL Engine Home

BPEL Engine (Service Engine) Related Links ▾

Dashboard | Statistics | **Instances** | Faults | Deployed Components | Recovery

Search

Instance ID: Modified Date To: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Start Time From: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time State:

Start Time To: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time Component:

Modified Date From: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Search Reset

View ▾

Instance ID	Component	Composite	State	Start Date	Last Modified Date	Logs
bpel:49	Calling	Calling [1.0]	Completed	Mar 13, 2009 6:37:36 AM	Mar 13, 2009 6:37:37 AM	
bpel:48	LoanService	CompositeTest [1.0]	Completed	Mar 13, 2009 6:36:10 AM	Mar 13, 2009 6:36:11 AM	
bpel:47	LoanService	CompositeTest [1.0]	Completed	Mar 13, 2009 6:36:10 AM	Mar 13, 2009 6:36:10 AM	
bpel:46	CreditRatingService	CompositeTest [1.0]	Completed	Mar 13, 2009 6:36:09 AM	Mar 13, 2009 6:36:09 AM	
bpel:45	LoanService	CompositeTest [1.0]	Completed	Mar 13, 2009 6:36:08 AM	Mar 13, 2009 6:36:09 AM	
bpel:44	LoanService	CompositeTest [1.0]	Completed	Mar 13, 2009 6:36:08 AM	Mar 13, 2009 6:36:09 AM	
bpel:43	CreditRatingService	CompositeTest [1.0]	Completed	Mar 13, 2009 6:36:08 AM	Mar 13, 2009 6:36:08 AM	

In Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console, you can perform service engine administration tasks such as monitoring instances, recovering from faults, manually recovering (BPEL) failed messages, and configuring properties specific to each service engine. These configuration properties impact all service components that execute in the service engine, no matter which SOA composite application the service components are included in. The service engine pages also include engine-specific statistics and performance metrics.

For more information about administering service engines, see the following sections:

- [Part V, "Administering BPEL Process Service Components and Engines"](#)
- [Part VI, "Administering Oracle Mediator Service Components and Engines"](#)
- [Part VIII, "Administering Human Task Service Components and Human Workflow Service Engines"](#)
- [Part VII, "Administering Decision Service Components and Business Rules Service Engines"](#)

1.2.7 Understanding the Service Infrastructure

The service infrastructure provides the internal message transport infrastructure for connecting components and enabling data flow. The service infrastructure is responsible for routing messages along the wire connections between services, service components, and references.

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Section 4.2, "Monitoring Processing Requests"](#)
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite* for details about wiring

1.2.8 Understanding the Contents of SOA Composite Applications

Your SOA composite application can consist of a variety of service components, binding components, and services that you administer from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console:

- BPEL processes
- Human workflows
- Oracle Mediator
- Decision services (Oracle Business Rules)
- JCA Adapters
- Oracle BAM
- Oracle B2B
- Business events
- Oracle User Messaging Service

For conceptual information about these service components, binding components, and services, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Getting Started with Oracle SOA Suite*.

1.3 Administration of Oracle SOA Suite

You can perform a variety of Oracle SOA Suite administration (configuration, monitoring, and management) tasks from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. This section provides an overview of these tasks:

- [Section 1.3.1, "Configuration of Oracle SOA Suite"](#)
- [Section 1.3.2, "Monitoring of Oracle SOA Suite"](#)
- [Section 1.3.3, "Management of Oracle SOA Suite"](#)

The administrative tasks that you can perform are based on the roles to which you are mapped; each role corresponds to a different set of privileges. Certain users can be mapped to simple monitoring privileges (for instance view-only access), while other users can be granted full access, including the ability to update configurations, restart servers, and so on. For more information about roles in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console, see [Appendix C, "Oracle Enterprise Manager Roles."](#)

1.3.1 Configuration of Oracle SOA Suite

You can perform Oracle SOA Suite configuration tasks in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. Configuration tasks consist of setting properties such as audit levels and payload validation for your environment. Properties can be set in the following areas:

- SOA Infrastructure (impacting all SOA composite applications)
- Service engines (impacting all service components that execute in the engine, no matter the SOA composite application in which they are included)
- SOA composite application (impacting all service components that are included in that composite application)
- Oracle B2B bindings
- Service and reference binding components message header properties

In terms of order of precedence, inherited SOA composite application property settings (such as audit level settings and payload validation) take the highest precedence, followed by service engine settings, followed by SOA Infrastructure settings. Most properties do not have this type of precedence to consider.

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Chapter 3, "Configuring the SOA Infrastructure"](#)
- [Section 9.1, "Configuring BPEL Process Service Engine Properties"](#)
- [Chapter 18, "Configuring Human Workflow Service Components and Engines"](#)
- [Chapter 33, "Configuring Service and Reference Binding Components"](#)

1.3.2 Monitoring of Oracle SOA Suite

You can perform Oracle SOA Suite monitoring tasks in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console, including monitoring the following:

- Instances, faults, and rejected messages in the SOA Infrastructure, SOA composite applications, service components, service engines, and service and reference binding components
- Service engine, service infrastructure, and binding component processing request performance
- Service and reference binding component message processing totals and average processing times
- Audit trail and process flow behavior in service components
- Service engine request and thread states in BPEL processes and human workflows

1.3.3 Management of Oracle SOA Suite

You can perform Oracle SOA Suite management tasks in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console, including managing the following:

- Startup and shutdown of the SOA Infrastructure application
- Composite state (activating, retiring, starting, stopping, and setting the default composite version)
- Deleting and aborting composite instances
- Deployment, undeployment, and redeployment actions for SOA composite applications
- Manual initiation of SOA composite application test instances from the Test Web Service page
- Recovery from faults in SOA composite applications, service components, service engines, and business events
- Manual recovery of failed messages in BPEL processes
- Unit testing of SOA composite applications
- Attachment of policies to SOA composite applications, service components, and binding components
- Incoming and outgoing notification messages in human workflow
- Subscriptions to business events and testing of event publications

The following sections provide a more specific overview of several management tasks:

- [Section 1.3.3.1, "Understanding Fault Recovery"](#)
- [Section 1.3.3.2, "Understanding Policies"](#)

- [Section 1.3.3.3, "Understanding the Life Cycle State of SOA Composite Applications"](#)
- [Section 1.3.3.4, "Understanding SOA Composite Application Testing"](#)

Note: Backup and recovery of Oracle SOA Suite is described in *Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide*.

1.3.3.1 Understanding Fault Recovery

You can perform fault recovery actions on BPEL process, Oracle Mediator, human workflow, and business event subscription faults (which include database and component subscription faults) identified as recoverable in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. The following types of fault recovery are supported:

- Recovery from individual faults, where you have access to the most granular recovery options specific to each type of fault
- Recovery from multiple (bulk) faults, where you select multiple faults for recovery

You can perform individual and bulk recovery actions on recoverable faults at the following levels:

- Faults occurring in all SOA composite applications in the SOA Infrastructure
- Faults occurring in an individual SOA composite application
- Faults occurring in service components
- Faults occurring in service engines
- Faults occurring in business events

You perform fault recovery on faults identified as recoverable in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. For BPEL process faults to be identified as recoverable, there must be a fault policy defined that is bound to the fault (through the `fault-bindings.xml` file) and which triggers the action `ora-human-intervention`. A BPEL component fault can be recovered in only this case. If no fault policy is defined as part of the composite, then a recoverable BPEL process fault is not possible.

You define a fault recovery policy in the `fault-policies.xml` and `fault-bindings.xml` files outside of Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. These files are packaged with the SOA composite application that you deploy to the SOA Infrastructure and administer in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

Oracle Mediator and human workflow faults do not have the same behavior; they can create recoverable faults without any fault policy. For errors in human task service components or human workflow service engines, you perform fault recovery on faults identified as recoverable from the Oracle BPM Worklist.

The following types of faults can be displayed in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console:

- **Business:** Application-specific faults that are generated when there is a problem with the information being processed (for example, a social security number is not found in the database).
- **System:** Network errors or other types of errors such as a database server or a Web service being unreachable.

- Oracle Web Service Manager (OWSM): Errors on policies attached to SOA composite applications, service components, or binding components. Policies apply security to the delivery of messages.

Faults can also be classified as either of the following:

- Recoverable or nonrecoverable:
Only certain types of faults are identified as recoverable. [Table 1–1](#) provides examples of several recoverable and nonrecoverable faults.
- Rejected Messages:
A fault is classified as a rejected message based on where it occurs. If a fault occurs before entering a SOA composite, without generating a composite instance, it is classified as a rejected message. A system or a policy fault can be identified as a rejected message.

Table 1–1 *Faults*

Recoverable Faults	Nonrecoverable Faults
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Business faults and some specific system faults ■ Oracle Mediator input file path and output directory mismatch ■ An Oracle BPM Worklist user is not authorized to perform relevant (expected) actions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Rejected messages ■ Most system faults ■ Non-existent references ■ Service invocation failures ■ Policy faults

For more information on performing fault recovery, see the following sections:

- [Section 8.5, "Recovering from SOA Composite Application Faults at the SOA Infrastructure Level"](#)
- [Section 8.6, "Recovering from SOA Composite Application Faults in the Application Home Page"](#)
- [Section 11.1, "Recovering from BPEL Process Service Component Faults"](#)
- [Section 11.3, "Recovering from BPEL Process Service Engine Faults"](#)
- [Section 14.2, "Managing Mediator Faults"](#)
- [Section 20.2, "Recovering from Human Workflow Service Engine Faults"](#)
- [Section 20.4, "Recovering from Human Task Service Component Faults"](#)
- [Section 32.3, "Recovering from Business Event Faults"](#)

1.3.3.2 Understanding Policies

You can attach and detach policies at the following levels in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console:

- SOA composite applications
- Service components
- Service and reference binding components

Policies apply security to the delivery of messages. Oracle Fusion Middleware uses a policy-based model to manage Web services. The following types of policies are supported:

- Security — Implements WS-Security 1.0 and 1.1 standards. They enforce authentication and authorization of users, identity propagation, and message protection (message integrity and message confidentiality).
- Reliable Messaging — Supports the WS-ReliableMessaging protocol, guaranteeing the end-to-end delivery of messages.
- Message Transmission Optimization Mechanism (MTOM) — Ensures that attachments are in MTOM format, a format for efficiently sending binary data to and from Web services.
- WS-Addressing — Verifies that SOAP messages include WS-Addressing headers in conformance with the WS-Addressing specification. Transport-level data is included in the XML message rather than relying on the network-level transport to convey this information.
- Management — Logs request, response, and fault messages to a message log. Management policies can include custom policies.

Policies are part of an enterprise policy framework that allows policies to be centrally created and managed.

For more information, see the following documentation:

- [Section 8.8, "Managing SOA Composite Application Policies"](#)
- [Section 11.2, "Managing BPEL Process Service Component Policies"](#)
- [Section 20.1, "Managing Human Task Service Component Policies"](#)
- [Section 35.1, "Managing Binding Component Policies"](#)
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Security and Administrator's Guide for Web Services* for definitions of available policies and details about which ones to use for your environment

1.3.3.2.1 Understanding How Policies are Executed Policies are executed *before* a message reaches the component with the attached policy. This causes the error to display in the component preceding the component with the attached policy. For example:

- A policy attached to an Oracle Mediator service component is executed on the wire before the message is passed to the Oracle Mediator. This causes the fault to display in the service binding component instead of the Oracle Mediator.
- A policy attached to a human task service component is executed in the preceding BPEL process service component before the message is passed to the human task service component. This causes the fault to display in the BPEL process service component instead of the human task service component.

To see the exact location of the policy error, view the audit trail.

1.3.3.3 Understanding the Life Cycle State of SOA Composite Applications

You can administer the entire life cycle state of deployed SOA composite applications from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. An application is automatically activated when you deploy it to the SOA Infrastructure. During deployment, you can specify a specific revision number for the application. A revision is a specific deployed version of the application. You can deploy multiple revisions of an application, enabling all to run at the same time.

This is a key benefit of revisions. For example, you may have an older revision of an application running with one customer that is still valid. You then begin a partnership with a different customer that requires a slight modification to the design of the

application. At some point, you plan to migrate the old customer to the newer revision of the application, but for now that is not necessary. Revisions enable you to run both applications.

The revision value is added to the application name in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. For example, in [Figure 1–1](#) on page 1-2, revision 1.0 is the version for many deployed SOA composite applications. If a new request comes in for a specific composite application revision, that composite application revision is invoked. If a new request comes in without specifying a revision, the default revision is invoked. A small green dot distinguishes the default revision from other revisions.

You can perform the following life cycle administration tasks on a SOA composite application from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console:

- Create an instance.
- Stop and restart application revisions. An application revision is typically started instantly after deployment.
- Retire and activate application revisions. Application revisions are instantly activated upon deployment.
- Set an application as the default version.
- Deploy, undeploy, and redeploy application revisions.
- Delete specific instances of an application revision.

For more information about administering the life cycle states of a SOA composite application, see the following sections:

- [Section 8.1, "Initiating a SOA Composite Application Test Instance"](#)
- [Section 8.2, "Managing the State of Deployed SOA Composite Applications"](#)
- [Section 8.3, "Monitoring and Deleting SOA Composite Application Instances from the Application Home Page"](#)
- [Section 8.4, "Monitoring and Deleting SOA Composite Application Instances at the SOA Infrastructure Level"](#)

1.3.3.4 Understanding SOA Composite Application Testing

You can create, deploy, and run test cases that automate the testing of SOA composite applications. Test cases enable you to simulate the interaction between a SOA composite application and its references before deployment in a production environment. Test suites consist of a logical collection of one or more test cases. Each test case contains a set of commands to perform as the test instance is executed. The execution of a test suite is known as a test run. Each test corresponds to a single SOA composite application instance. Instances generated by the execution of these tests are distinguished as test instances by a little yellow box next to their instance ID, as shown in [Figure 1–6](#).

The test suite framework provides the following features:

- Uses emulations to simulate the behavior of components with which your SOA composite application interacts during execution. Instead of invoking a specific component, you can specify a response from the component.
- Uses assertions to validate data during process execution.

For information about designing test cases for SOA composite applications, *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*.

Part II

Getting Started with Administration

This part describes how to navigate to Oracle SOA Suite administration tasks in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

This part includes the following chapter:

- [Chapter 2, "Getting Started with Administering Oracle SOA Suite"](#)

Getting Started with Administering Oracle SOA Suite

This chapter describes how to access Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console and SOA Infrastructure configuration, monitoring, and management tasks.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 2.1, "Logging into Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console"](#)
- [Section 2.2, "Navigating to Oracle SOA Suite Administration Tasks"](#)

For more information about service engines, service components, binding components, and the SOA Infrastructure, see [Chapter 1, "Introduction and Concepts."](#)

2.1 Logging into Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console

To log in to Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console:

1. Use Internet Explorer 7, Mozilla Firefox 2.0.0.2, or Firefox 3.0.x to access the following URL:

```
http://host_name:port/em
```

where *host_name* is the name of the host on which Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console is installed and *port* is a number that is dynamically set during installation. This port is typically 7001, but is the HTTP port associated with the Oracle HTTP Server. For environments in which the SSL port was enabled during configuration, the default port is 7002.

2. Enter `weblogic/password` and click **Login**.

where:

- `weblogic` is the default Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console administrator user name (you can change this during installation)
- `password` is the password you entered during Oracle SOA Suite installation

The Accessibility Preference dialog appears the first time you log in. If you want, you can select to not display this option again.

3. Select an appropriate action and click **Continue**.

The farm home page is displayed. From there, you can navigate to Oracle SOA Suite in several different ways, as described in the following sections.

For more information about installation, Oracle Fusion Middleware Installation Guide for Oracle SOA Suite.

2.2 Navigating to Oracle SOA Suite Administration Tasks

This section describes methods for navigating to Oracle SOA Suite administration tasks in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console:

- [Section 2.2.1, "Navigating Through the SOA Infrastructure Home Page and Menu"](#)
- [Section 2.2.2, "Navigating Through the SOA Composite Application Home Page and Menu"](#)
- [Section 2.2.3, "Navigating to Deployed Java EE Applications"](#)
- [Section 2.2.4, "Navigating to the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console and Other Pages"](#)
- [Section 2.2.5, "Navigating to the SOA Infrastructure or SOA Composite Application Home Page"](#)

Note: Note that the **Farm** menu always displays at the top of the navigator. As you expand the **SOA** folder in the navigator and click the links displayed beneath it, the **SOA Infrastructure** menu becomes available at the top of the page.

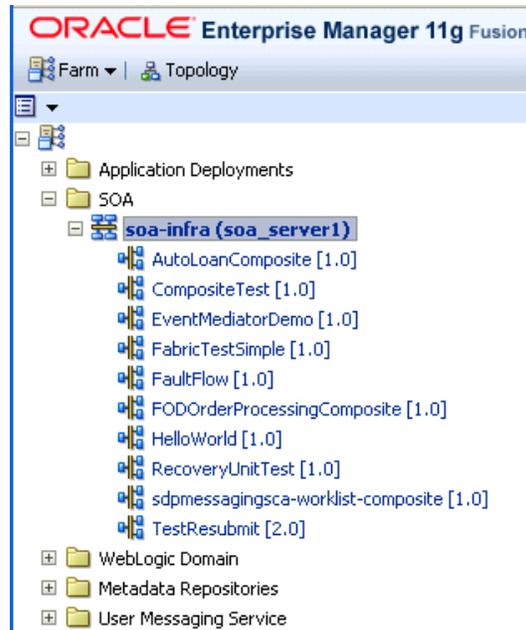
2.2.1 Navigating Through the SOA Infrastructure Home Page and Menu

You can navigate to Oracle SOA Suite administration tasks through the SOA Infrastructure home page and menu. The SOA Infrastructure provides you with access to all deployed SOA composite applications, service engines, service components, business events, and other elements.

To navigate through the SOA Infrastructure home page and menu:

1. Expand **SOA > soa-infra** in the navigator.

This displays all SOA composite applications running in the SOA Infrastructure for that managed server.



2. Click **soa-infra**.

This displays the Dashboard page of the SOA Infrastructure. Click the help icon at the top of this page to access the Resource Center for the entire Oracle SOA Suite. The upper part of the page displays details about recently deployed SOA composite application instances, deployed composites, recent faults, and rejected messages. You can click a specific SOA composite application name or instance ID to access additional details. You can also click **Show All** at the bottom of each section to see more information about all items.

The screenshot shows the SOA Infrastructure Administration console. At the top, it displays 'soa-infra' and 'SOA Infrastructure' with a dropdown menu. The user is logged in as 'weblogic' and the page was refreshed on Mar 23, 2009 6:41:09 AM PDT. The main content area is divided into three sections:

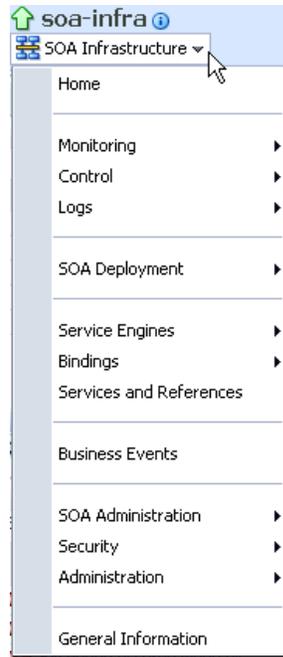
- Recent Composite Instances:** A table showing instance details. It includes a checkbox for 'Show Only Running Instances' (unchecked), 'Running' count (0), and 'Total' count (16). The table has columns for Instance ID, Composite, and Start Time. It lists instances 8 through 16, all for 'CompositeTest [1.0]' with start times between 3:59:24 AM and 3:59:29 AM. A 'Show All' link is at the bottom.
- Deployed Composites:** A table with columns for Composite, Status, Mode, Instances, and Faults. It lists 'CompositeTest [1.0]' (Status: Active, Mode: Active, Instances: 9, Faults: 0) and 'TestResubmit [2.0]' (Status: Active, Mode: Active, Instances: 7, Faults: 10). A 'Show All (2)' link is at the bottom.
- Recent Faults and Rejected Messages:** A table with columns for Error Message, Recovery, Fault Time, Composite, Fault Location, Composite Instance ID, and Logs. It shows five entries for 'Exception occurred when bir' with fault times between 12:51:35 AM and 12:51:46 AM. Fault locations include 'FileOut' and 'FileInToFileOut'. Each entry has a 'Recover...' link. A 'Show All' link is at the bottom.

The lower part of the page displays details about the service engines provided by the SOA Infrastructure and a graphical representation of the number of instances and faults for all SOA composite applications hosted in the SOA Infrastructure. You must expand these sections to see this information. Click a service engine name to access more specific details.

3. Note that the **SOA Infrastructure** menu appears below the **soa-infra** name at the top of the page.

Note: Depending upon your current location, the context of this menu changes to provide you with the administrative options most relevant to your current location. For example, when you are within the pages of a SOA composite application, the **SOA Composite** menu displays instead.

4. Select the **SOA Infrastructure** menu.



These administrative options enable you to perform the following tasks.

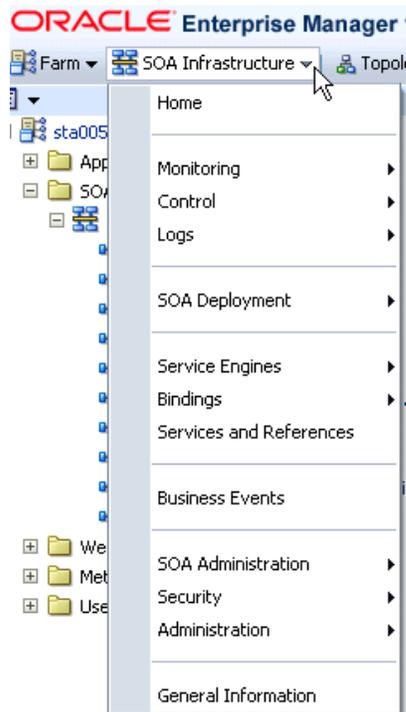
Option	Description
Home	<p>This option displays the following details of the SOA Infrastructure Dashboard page:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recent SOA composite application instances. Deployed SOA composite details (status, instance, and fault counts). Recent faults and rejected messages in all SOA composite application instances, including whether the instance is recoverable. Number of components hosted by services engines and the faults in those components. Graphical representation of the number of instances and faults for all SOA composite applications hosted in the SOA Infrastructure. <p>For more information, see Section 4.1, "Monitoring SOA Infrastructure Recent Instances and Faults."</p>
Monitoring	<p>This option displays the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A summary of performance statistics in the SOA infrastructure. Request processing details that show the breakup of time spent in handshaking requests between the binding components, service infrastructure, and service engines. <p>For more information, see Section 4.2, "Monitoring Processing Requests."</p>
Control	<p>This option enables you to start or shut down the SOA Infrastructure.</p>
Logs	<p>This option enables you to view and configure the logging levels for run-time loggers.</p> <p>For more information, see Section 3.4, "Configuring Log Files."</p>
SOA Deployment	<p>This option enables you to deploy, undeploy, or redeploy SOA composite applications.</p> <p>For more information, see Section 5.1, "Deploying Applications."</p>
Service Engines	<p>This option provides access to monitoring and management tasks for the BPEL process, Oracle Mediator, human workflow, and business rules service engines.</p>
Bindings	<p>This option displays details about recently active document types and trading partners, and inbound and outbound endpoints for Oracle B2B.</p>

Option	Description
Services and References	<p>This option displays message processing metrics for service and reference binding components in all SOA composite applications.</p> <p>For more information, see Section 4.3, "Monitoring Service and Reference Binding Components in the SOA Infrastructure."</p>
Business Events	<p>This option displays available business events, current event subscribers, and fault details.</p> <p>For more information, see Chapter 32, "Managing Business Events."</p>
SOA Administration	<p>This option provides access to the following configuration tasks for the SOA Infrastructure and each service engine:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <p>■ Common Properties: For setting properties that impact the entire SOA Infrastructure, such as viewing and setting the SOA Infrastructure audit level, capturing the state of the SOA composite application instance, enabling the payload validation of incoming messages, specifying the callback server and server URLs, setting UDDI registry properties, viewing the data source JNDI locations, setting the nonfatal connection retry count, and setting Web service binding properties.</p> <p>For more information, see Section 3.1, "Configuring SOA Infrastructure Properties."</p> <p>■ BPEL Properties: For setting the audit trail size, maximum document size for a variable, payload validation for incoming and outgoing messages, audit trail level, dispatcher thread level for invoke messages, system thread level, and engine thread level.</p> <p>For more information, see Section 9.1, "Configuring BPEL Process Service Engine Properties."</p> <p>■ Mediator Properties: For setting the audit level, metrics level, number of parallel worker threads, number of maximum rows retrieved for parallel processing, parallel thread sleep values, error thread sleep values, container ID refresh time, and container ID lease timeout values.</p> <p>For more information, see Section 12.1, "Introduction to Configuring Oracle Mediator."</p> <p>■ Workflow Notification Properties: For setting the workflow service notification mode and actionable e-mail address value.</p> <p>For more information, see Section 18.1, "Configuring Human Workflow Notification Properties."</p> <p>■ Workflow Task Service Properties: For setting the actionable e-mail account, adding the worklist application URL, selecting the pushback assignee, adding portal realm mapping, and adding the task auto release configuration priority.</p> <p>For more information, see Section 18.2, "Configuring Human Workflow Task Service Properties."</p> <p>■ B2B Server Properties: For enabling Dynamic Monitoring Service (DMS) metrics.</p> <p>■ Cross References: For selecting cross-reference values.</p>
Security	<p>This option displays the following selections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <p>■ Application Policies: For creating application policies that an application relies upon for controlling access to resources.</p> <p>■ Application Roles: For creating application roles for applications.</p> <p>This option is available for all deployed Java EE applications, including the SOA Infrastructure (soa-infra) application. Note that these options do <i>not</i> configure security policies for SOA composites.</p> <p>For more information about attaching policies to composite applications, see Section 8.8, "Managing SOA Composite Application Policies."</p>

Option	Description
Administration	<p>This option displays the following selections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ MDS Connections: For managing metadata service (MDS) connections. ■ TopLink Sessions: For managing cache for the TopLink persistence framework. ■ System MBean Browser: For advanced configuration of properties across applications and components. <p>For more information, see <i>Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide</i> for instructions on using the System Mean Browser.</p>
General Information	<p>This option displays general details about the SOA Infrastructure, such as the Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console version, Oracle home, and Oracle instance.</p>

5. Select a specific SOA composite application from the **soa-infra** list shown in Step 1 (for example, **AutoLoanComposite**).

The **SOA Infrastructure** menu is now displayed above the navigator, providing you with access to the same high-level administrative options, even when you are within the pages of a SOA composite application. This menu changes positions when you select a composite application.



6. Right-click **soa-infra** in the navigator. The menu that displays provides you with access to the same administrative options that appear in the **SOA Infrastructure** menu.

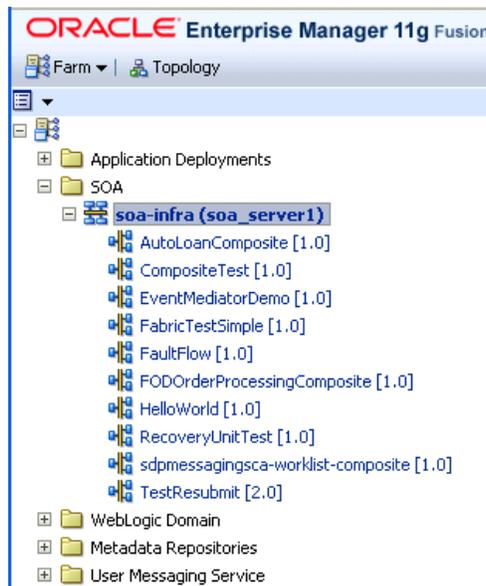
2.2.2 Navigating Through the SOA Composite Application Home Page and Menu

You can navigate directly to Oracle SOA Suite administration tasks for a specific SOA composite application.

To navigate through the SOA composite application home page and menu:

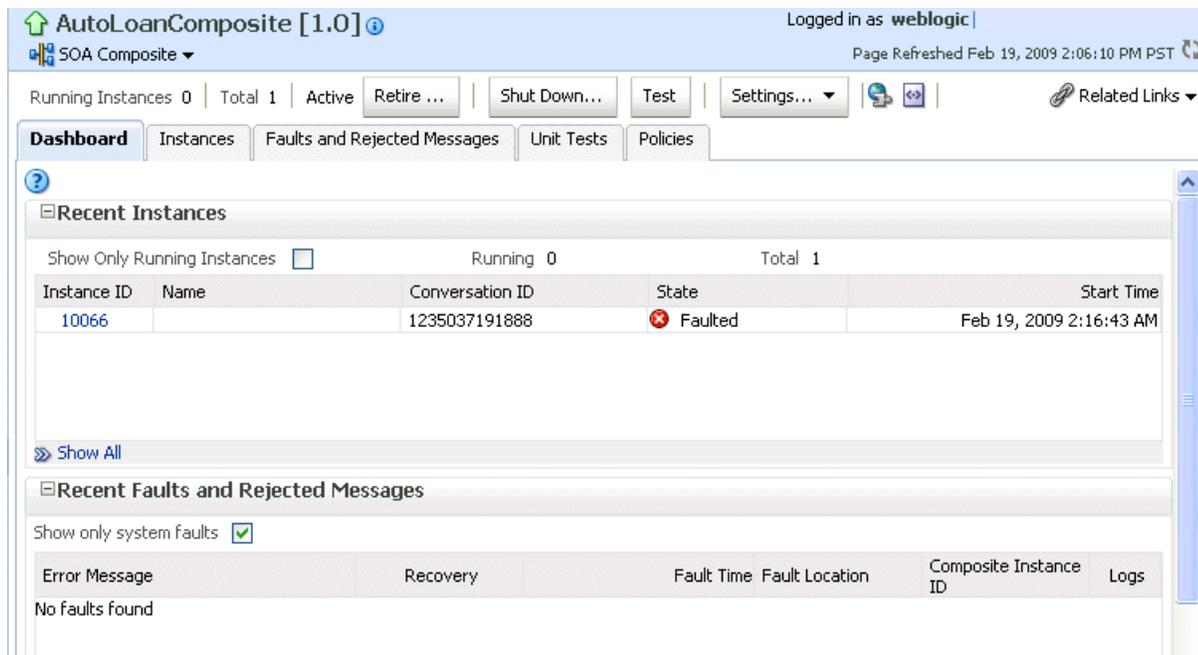
1. Expand **SOA > soa-infra** in the navigator.

This displays all SOA composite applications running in the SOA Infrastructure.



2. Select a specific SOA composite application (for this example, **AutoLoanComposite [1.0]** is selected).

This displays the home page for the selected SOA composite application. The upper part of the page displays details about recent instances and faults and rejected messages. This page also provides you with access to important administrative and configuration tasks at the composite level.



3. Click **Show All** at the bottom of each section to see more of these items. You can also click links to access more details about a specific composite instance or fault.

The lower part of the page displays details about the service components (in this example, decision service (business rules), BPEL process, and human workflow) and binding components (services and references) included in the SOA composite

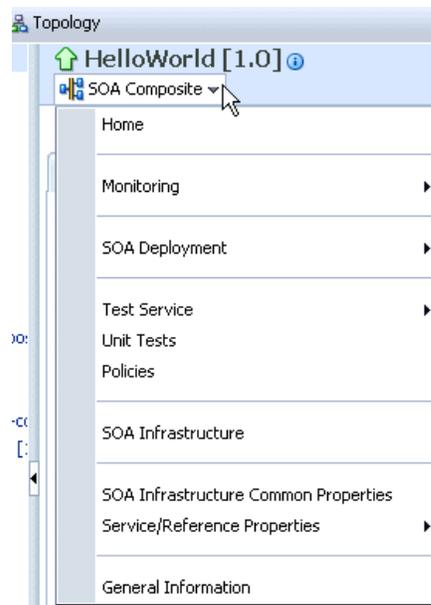
application. You can click a specific service component or service or reference binding component in the **Name** column to access more specific details.

Component Metrics						
Name	Component Type	Total Instances	Running Instances	Faulted Instances		
				Recoverable	Non Recoverable	
CreditRatingRules	Decision Service	1	0	0	0	
AutoLoanProcess	BPEL	1	0	0	1	
LoanApproval	Human Workflow	0	0	0	0	
LoanAdvisorRules	Decision Service	1	0	0	0	

Services and References					
Name	Type	Faults	Total Messages	Average Processing Time (sec)	
client	Service	0	1	0.298	

When you are within the pages of a SOA composite application, the **SOA Composite** menu appears below the application name at the top of the page. This menu provides you with administrative options specific to the current composite application.

4. Select the **SOA Composite** menu.



These administrative options enable you to perform the following tasks.

Option	Description
Home	<p>This option displays the following details for the SOA composite application home page.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recent instances. Recent faults and rejected messages, including whether the instance is recoverable. Service components included in the SOA composite application. Services and references included in the SOA composite application. <p>For more information, see Section 8.2, "Managing the State of Deployed SOA Composite Applications."</p>

Option	Description
Monitoring	This option displays the performance summary statistics for the selected SOA composite application.
SOA Deployment	This option enables you to undeploy or redeploy this SOA composite application, or deploy another SOA composite application. For more information, see Section 5.1, "Deploying Applications."
Test Service	This option enables you to manually initiate an instance of this deployed SOA composite application through the Test Web Service page. For more information, see Section 8.1, "Initiating a SOA Composite Application Test Instance."
Unit Tests	This option enables you to run test cases that simulate the interaction between the current SOA composite application and its Web service partners before deployment to a production environment. This generates test instances of the composite. For more information, see Section 8.7, "Testing SOA Composite Applications."
Policies	This option enables you to view and attach or detach policies to or from the SOA composite application. For more information, see Section 8.8, "Managing SOA Composite Application Policies."
SOA Infrastructure	This option takes you to the SOA Infrastructure home page.
SOA Infrastructure Common Properties	This option enables you to view and set the audit level, capture the state of the SOA composite application instance, enable the payload validation of incoming messages, set UDDI registry properties, specify the callback server and server URLs, view the data source JNDI locations, set the nonfatal connection retry counts, and set Web service binding properties. The SOA composite application typically inherits the settings defined at the SOA Infrastructure level. For more information, see Section 3.1, "Configuring SOA Infrastructure Properties."
Service/Reference Properties	This option enables you to configure WSDL file properties for the service and reference binding components included in the SOA composite application. For more information, see Section 33.1, "Configuring Service and Reference Binding Component Properties."
General Information	This option displays general details about this SOA composite application, such as the Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console version, Oracle home, and Oracle instance.

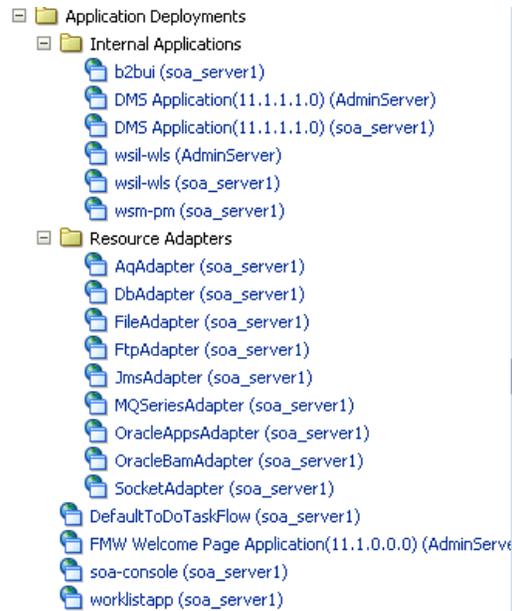
5. Right-click the name of a SOA composite application in the navigator. A menu displays that provides you with access to the same administrative options that appear in the **SOA Composite** menu.

2.2.3 Navigating to Deployed Java EE Applications

You can navigate to deployed Java EE applications related to Oracle SOA Suite components. These applications are Java EE applications that represent the SOA system components, such as the technology adapters, Oracle B2B, Oracle BPM Worklist, and so on. You can deploy a Web service and see it listed here. You can also click individual applications (for example, the deployed Web service) and manage and test that you can deploy WAR and EAR files from here. If you have deployed your own Java EE applications, they also display here.

1. Expand **Application Deployments** in the navigator.
2. Expand **Internal Applications**.
3. Expand **Resource Adapters**.

A list of deployed Java EE applications related to Oracle SOA Suite components appears.



Note that Oracle B2B (**b2bui**) appears in the **Internal Applications** folder, while Oracle BPM Worklist (**worklistapp**) appears in the top level **Application Deployments** folder.

4. Click a specific application (for this example, **worklistapp** is selected).

The page displays details about application performance.

worklistapp | Logged in as **weblogic** | Page Refreshed Feb 19, 2009 2:39:00 PM PST

Summary

General
 State: Active
 Deployed To: soa_server1

Servlets and JSPs
 Active Sessions: 0
 Request Processing Time (ms): 0.00
 Requests (per minute): 0.00

Work Manager
 Requests (per minute): 0.00
 Pending Requests: 0

Entry Points

Web Modules

Name	Test Point
/integration/worklistapp	http://myserver.example.com:8001/
/DefaultToDoTaskFlow	http://myserver.example.com:8001/

Web Services

Service Name	Port	Test
No Web Services Found		

Response and Load

Graph showing Request Processing Time (ms) and Requests (per minute) from 02:26 PM to 02:38 PM on 19 February 2009.

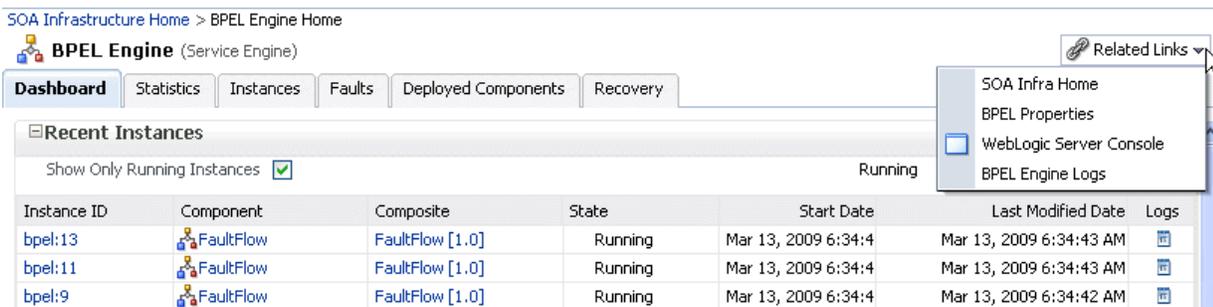
Legend:
 - Request Processing Time (ms) (Blue line)
 - Requests (per minute) (Red line)

Note that while Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console displays the URLs for all deployed modules, you cannot directly invoke them from this page. For example, you cannot invoke the **DefaultToDoTaskFlow** module from the **Web Modules** section.

2.2.4 Navigating to the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console and Other Pages

Most pages in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console include a **Related Links** menu in the upper right corner. Depending upon your current location, the context of the menu changes to provide links to relevant pages. For example, when you are on a service engine page, the **Related Links** menu provides links to the SOA Infrastructure home page, the BPEL process configuration properties page, the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console, and a page for service engine log files. [Figure 2-1](#) provides details. You can also click **soa-infra** at the top of the BPEL service engine page to go directly to the SOA Infrastructure home page.

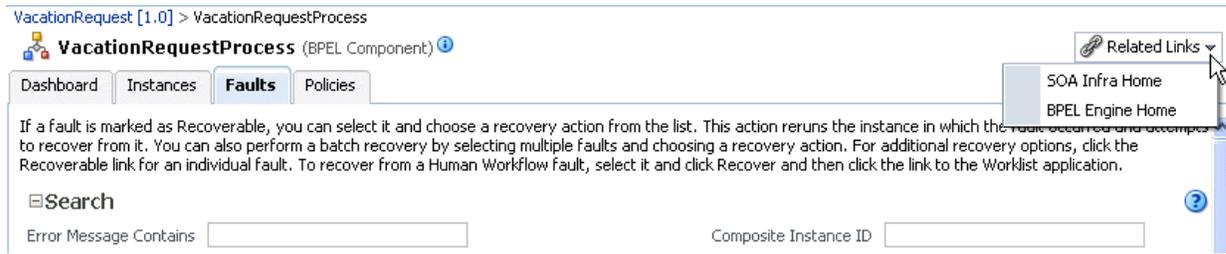
Figure 2-1 Related Links Menu for a SOA Composite Application



When you are on the page of a service component of a SOA composite application, several navigational menus and links are available:

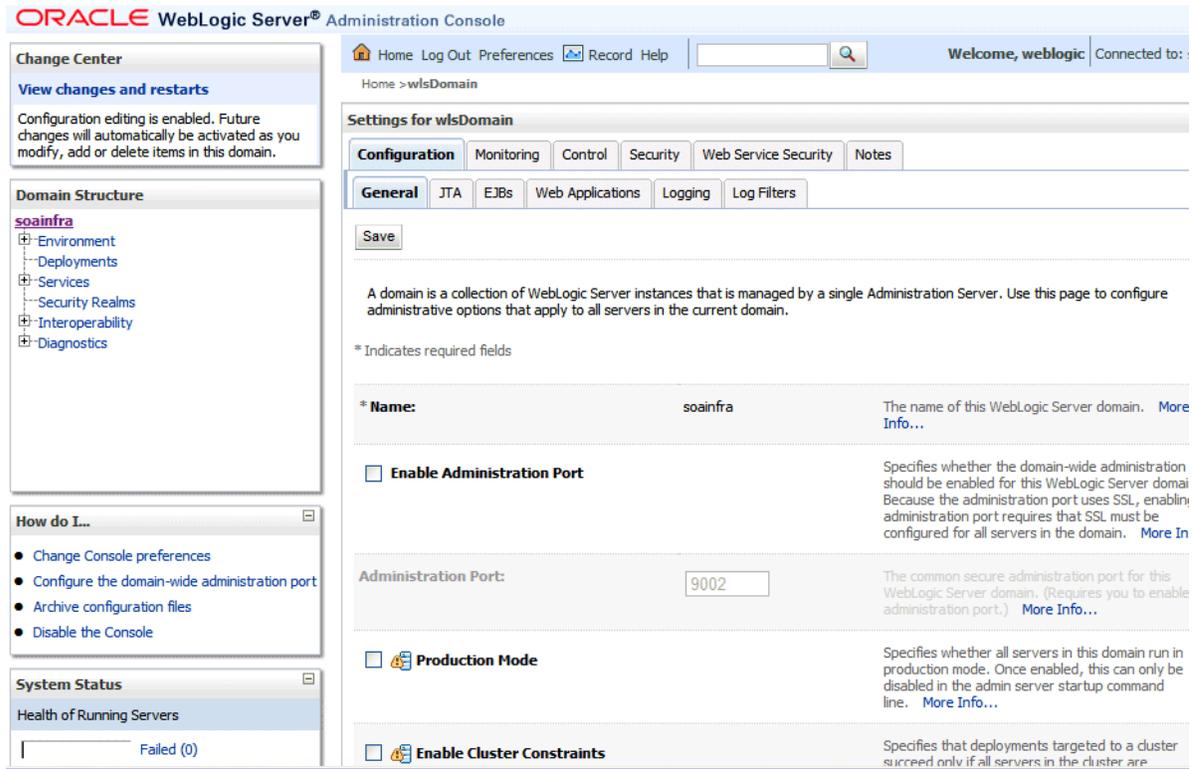
- The **Related Links** menu provides links to the SOA Infrastructure home page and the applicable service engine home page. [Figure 2-2](#) provides details.
- Bread crumbs display in the upper left corner as you traverse further into a SOA composite application.
- Within any SOA composite application page (including the service component pages), links to the SOA Infrastructure pages also remain available through the **SOA Infrastructure** menu that displays next to the **Farm** menu above the navigator. For example, this enables you to go from the home page of a specific BPEL service component directly to the BPEL service engine configuration properties page.
- Names at the top of the page can be clicked to navigate to parent pages. For example, clicking the name of a composite at the very top of a service component page enables you to go to the composite that includes that component.

Figure 2–2 Related Links Menu for a Service Component of a SOA Composite Application



The service engines, SOA administration (such as the SOA Infrastructure Common Properties page), and business event pages all provide access to Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console from the **Related Topics** list. Selecting **WebLogic Server Console** opens a new browser page and takes you to the login prompt for the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console. Your current page in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console is not lost. After logging in, the home page is displayed. Figure 2–3 provides details.

Figure 2–3 Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console



You can perform the following Oracle SOA Suite tasks from Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console:

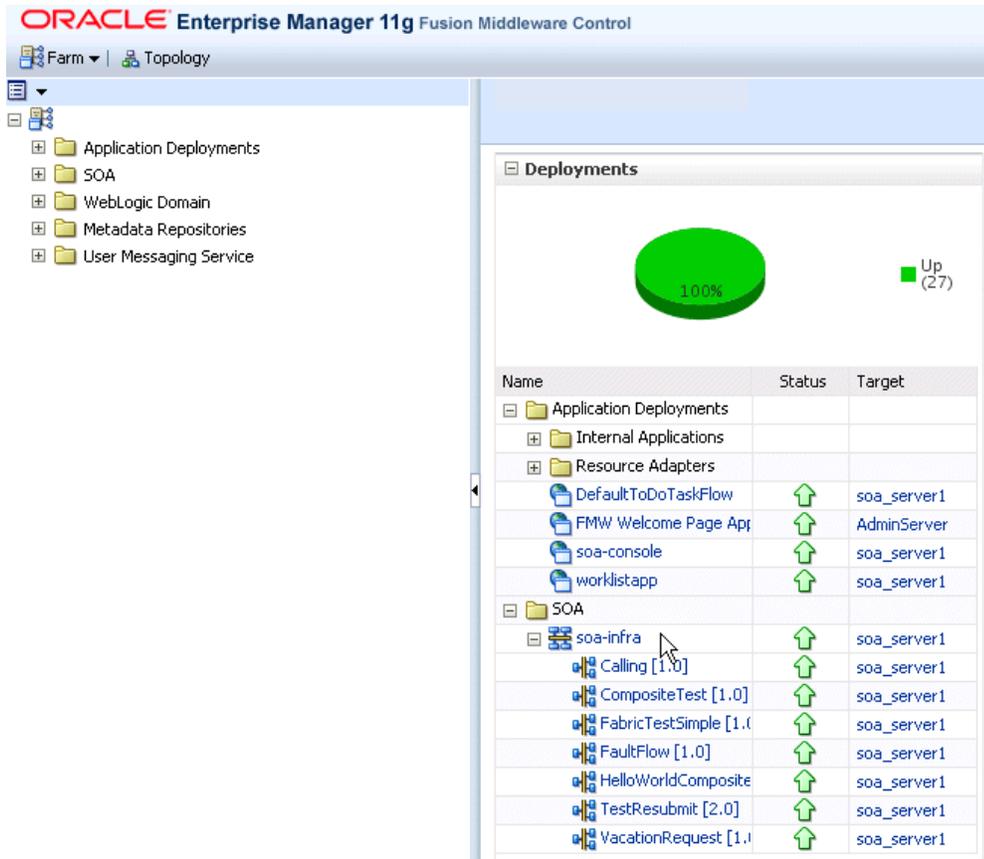
- Configure adapter connections for composite references
- Create and manage data sources utilized by adapters
- Create and manage JMS resources utilized by adapters
- Manage SOA Infrastructure data sources (for example, modifying connection pool settings)

- Administer security of human workflow users
- Manage Oracle WebLogic Server transaction (JTA) settings (for example, the transaction timeout value)

2.2.5 Navigating to the SOA Infrastructure or SOA Composite Application Home Page

You can access the home page of the SOA Infrastructure or a specific SOA composite application from the Farm home page.

1. In the **Deployments** section of the Farm home page, click **soa-infra** or a specific SOA composite application (for example, **VacationRequest**).



The home page for your selection is displayed.

2.3 Logging Out of Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console

To log out of Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console:

1. Note the following details about logging out.
 - If multiple windows are open (for example, the help window, topology viewer, and flow trace), logging out of any window logs you out of the entire application in all open windows.
 - If you log out with any unsaved configuration changes, you receive no warning message and your changes are lost.
2. In the upper right corner of any page, click the **Log Out** link.

Part III

Administering the SOA Infrastructure

This part describes how to administer the SOA Infrastructure.

This part includes the following chapters:

- [Chapter 3, "Configuring the SOA Infrastructure"](#)
- [Chapter 4, "Monitoring the SOA Infrastructure"](#)

Configuring the SOA Infrastructure

This chapter describes how to configure the properties of the SOA Infrastructure. These property settings can apply to all SOA composite applications running in the SOA Infrastructure.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 3.1, "Configuring SOA Infrastructure Properties"](#)
- [Section 3.2, "Stopping and Starting the SOA Infrastructure"](#)
- [Section 3.3, "Changing the SOA Infrastructure Server URL Property Port"](#)
- [Section 3.4, "Configuring Log Files"](#)

For more information, see [Section 1.2.1, "Understanding the SOA Infrastructure Application."](#)

3.1 Configuring SOA Infrastructure Properties

You can configure the following properties for the SOA Infrastructure:

- Audit level
- Composite instance state to capture
- Payload validation
- Callback server and server URLs
- Universal Description, Discovery, and Integration (UDDI) registry
- Java Naming and Directory Interface (JNDI) data source
- Web service binding properties

The properties set at this level impact all deployed SOA composite applications, except those composites for which you explicitly set different audit level values at the composite application or service engine levels.

Additional advanced properties for the SOA Infrastructure can be configured through the System MBean Browser. To access these properties from the **SOA Infrastructure** menu, select **Administration > System MBean Browser**.

To configure SOA Infrastructure properties:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...	From the SOA Composite Menu...
1. Select SOA Administration > Common Properties.	1. Right-click soa-infra. 2. Select SOA Administration > Common Properties.	1. Select SOA Infrastructure Common Properties.

The SOA Infrastructure Common Properties page displays the following properties.

Note: Some property fields are designated with an icon showing green and red arrows. If you change these properties, you must restart the SOA Infrastructure.

The screenshot displays the 'SOA Infrastructure Common Properties' configuration page. At the top, it shows the user is logged in as 'weblogic' and the page was refreshed on Mar 31, 2009. The main content area is divided into several sections:

- Audit Level:** A dropdown menu is set to 'Production'. Below it are checkboxes for 'Capture Composite Instance State' and 'Payload Validation', both of which are currently unchecked.
- UDDI Registry Properties:** Includes input fields for 'Inquiry URL', 'User', and 'Password'.
- Server URLs:** Includes input fields for 'Callback Server URL' and 'Server URL', each with a green and red arrow icon next to it, indicating that a restart is required for changes.
- Advanced Section:**
 - Data Sources:** Shows 'Server Data Source JNDI' as 'jdbc/SOALocalTxDataSource' and 'Server Transaction Data Source JNDI' as 'jdbc/SOADataSource', both with 'Configure' links and restart icons.
 - 'Nonfatal Connection Retry Count' is set to '10'.
 - Web Service Binding Properties:** Includes 'Oracle SSL Ciphers', 'Oracle Wallet Password', 'Use chunking' (checked), and 'Chunk size' set to '0'.

A sidebar on the right titled 'Configuring the Common SOA Infrastructure' provides detailed descriptions for the 'Audit Level', 'Capture Composite Instance State', and 'Payload Validation' properties.

Descriptions for the properties at the top of the page are provided in the following table.

Element	Description
Audit Level	<p>Select the level of information to be collected by the message tracking infrastructure. This information is collected in the instance data store (database) associated with the SOA Infrastructure. This setting has no impact on what gets written to log files.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off: No composite instance tracking and payload tracking information is collected. No more composite instances can be created. No logging is performed. Note that no logging and display of instances in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console can result in a slight performance increase for processing instances. Instances are created, but are not displayed. ■ Development: Enables both composite instance tracking and payload detail tracking. However, this setting may impact performance. This level is useful largely for testing and debugging purposes. ■ Production: Composite instance tracking is collected, but the Oracle Mediator service engine does not collect payload details and the BPEL process service engine does not collect payload details for assign activities (payload details for other BPEL activities are collected). This level is optimal for most normal production operations.
Capture Composite Instance State	<p>Select to capture the SOA composite application instance state. Enabling this option may result in additional run time overhead during instance processing. This option provides for separate tracking of the running instances. All instances are captured as either running or not running. This information displays later in the State column of the composite instances tables for the SOA Infrastructure and SOA composite application, where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ It shows the counts of running instances versus total instances ■ You can also limit the view to running instances only <p>Valid states are running, completed, faulted, recovery needed, stale, terminated, suspended, and state not available.</p> <p>The running and completed states are captured only if this check box is selected. Otherwise, the state is set to unknown. The conditional capturing of these states is done mainly to reduce the performance overhead on SOA Infrastructure run time.</p> <p>Note: If this property is disabled and you create a new instance of a SOA composite application, a new instance is created, but the instance does not display as running, faulted, stale, suspended, terminated, completed, or requiring recovery in the table of the Dashboard page of the composite application. This is because capturing the composite state of instances is a performance-intensive process.</p> <p>For example, if you enable this property and create an instance of a SOA composite application in the Test Web Service page, a new instance appears in the Dashboard page of the composite application. If you click Show Only Running Instances in the Dashboard page, the instance displays as running. If you then disable this property and create another instance of the same composite application, a new, running instance is created. However, if you then select Show Only Running Instances, the new instance is <i>not</i> listed in the table of running instances.</p> <p>In addition, to terminate a running instance, the instance must have a state (for example, running, faulted, suspended). This activates the Abort button on the Instances page of a SOA composite application. If this check box is not enabled before creating an instance, the Abort button is inactive, and you cannot terminate the instance.</p>

Element	Description
Payload Validation	Select to enable validation of incoming and outgoing messages. Nonschema-compliant payload data is intercepted and displayed as a fault.

2. Make changes appropriate to your environment.

The **UDDI Registry Properties** section displays the following properties. You can integrate SOA composite applications running in the SOA Infrastructure with the UDDI registry. The UDDI registry provides a standards-based foundation for locating published services and managing metadata about services (security, transport, or quality of service). You can browse and select published services that meet your needs.

The **User** and **Password** properties are applicable if the UDDI registry is secured. The **Inquiry URL** property is public.

Element	Description	Example
Inquiry URL	Enter the URL of the master registry you want to query. The URL must not refer to the slave registry itself. Otherwise, you can lose some data. The inquiry URL obtains full-standard UDDI version 3 structures.	<code>http://master.mycompany.com:8888/registry/uddi/inquiry</code>
User	Enter the registry inquiry user.	<code>admin</code>
Password	Enter the password for the master registry inquiry user.	Enter a password that utilizes good security practices.

For more information about the UDDI registry, visit the following URL:

<http://www.oracle.com/technology/tech/soa/uddi/index.html>

3. Make changes appropriate to your environment.

The **Server URLs** section displays the following properties. If not explicitly set here, these values are determined at run time by querying the Oracle WebLogic Server cluster, the Web server, or the local server properties.

Element	Description
Callback Server URL	Enter the callback server URL. This URL is sent by the server as part of the invocation to a foreign service provider.
Server URL	Enter the server URL. This URL is published as part of the SOAP address of a service in the concrete WSDL file. Note: In previous releases, you manually configured SOAP optimization with the <code>optSoapShortcut</code> property. For this release, SOAP optimization is automatically configured. Therefore, if you upgrade to 11g R1 and are using the optimized shortcut approach in existing applications, note that optimized calls are activated only when the host name value (as referred to in the WSDL URL in the <code>composite.xml</code> file) matches the Server URL value. Either set both values to the host name (for example, <code>myhost</code>) or to the full domain name (for example, <code>myhost.domain.com</code>). If these values do not match, a regular SOAP call is performed instead of an optimized local call.

Note: If you change the **Callback Server URL** and **Server URL** values (for example, when moving from a test to a production environment), you must restart Oracle WebLogic Server for the WSDLs to be regenerated.

4. Make changes appropriate to your environment.
5. Expand the **Advanced** section.

The **Data Sources** section displays the following properties. A data source enables you to retrieve a connection to a database server.

Element	Description	Example
Server Data Source JNDI	Displays the JNDI location for the server data source. Click Configure to go to the data source configuration page of the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console. Global transaction support should be disabled for this data source.	jdbc/SOALocalTxDataSource
Server Transaction Data Source JNDI	Displays the JNDI location for the server transactional data source. Click Configure to go to the data source configuration page of the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console. You must configure the data source for global transactions.	jdbc/SOADataSource
Nonfatal Connection Retry Count	Enter the maximum number of times a nonfatal connection error can be retried before failing. These type of errors occur for any connection error with the dehydration store (for example, Oracle Real Application Clusters failover, database shutdown, and so on).	10

6. Make changes appropriate to your environment.

The **Web Service Binding Properties** section displays the following options.

Element	Description	Example
Oracle SSL Ciphers	Enter the list of supported Oracle ciphers. A cipher suite is a set of algorithms that provide security for data transmissions. Before data can flow through an SSL connection, both sides of the connection must negotiate common algorithms to use.	SSL_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5
Oracle Wallet Password	Enter the wallet password for the keystore.	Enter a password that utilizes good security practices.
Use Chunking	Select to enable chunking of data for SOAP over HTTP deliveries.	--
Chunk Size	Specify a chunk size. The value must be less than or equal to 999. The size is used for SOAP over HTTP deliveries and is specified in bytes.	500

7. Make changes appropriate to your environment.
8. Click **Apply**.

9. If you make changes and want to reset these properties to their previous values, click **Revert**.

3.2 Stopping and Starting the SOA Infrastructure

You can stop and start the SOA Infrastructure for maintenance or for configuration restarts.

To start and stop the SOA Infrastructure:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Control .	1. Right-click soa-infra .
	2. Select Control .

1. To shut down the SOA Infrastructure, select **Shut Down**.
2. Click **OK** when prompted to shut down the SOA Infrastructure.
3. Wait for SOA Infrastructure shutdown to complete.
4. To start the SOA Infrastructure, select **Start Up**.

3.2.1 SOA Composite Application States and SOA Infrastructure Shutdown

SOA composite application states are not updated to indicate that they are down after SOA Infrastructure shutdown. If you attempt to access the composite, you receive an error message stating that composite details cannot be retrieved:

```
soa-infra runtime connection error An error happened while connecting to
soa-infra runtime at t3://152.61.150.106:8001/soa-infra.
```

This message may lead you to believe that another issue exists in the system. However, this is not the case.

These composite states display as up, or in some cases pending, because this metric indicates whether the composite is enabled, and is independent of whether the SOA Infrastructure is started. In addition, the composite is still active and can receive requests on other managed servers in a cluster.

3.3 Changing the SOA Infrastructure Server URL Property Port

You can change the SOA Infrastructure **ServerURL** property port from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. This automatically updates the port setting in the `soa-infra-config.xml` file under `$DOMAIN_HOME/config/Domain_Name/configuration`.

When changing the port, note the following details:

- If the SOA Infrastructure and managed Oracle WebLogic Server port numbers are different, you receive a `ConnectException` error when trying to connect to the Oracle BPM Worklist. Ensure that these port numbers match.
- You *cannot* change the SOA Infrastructure port from the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console. Only the port for the managed Oracle WebLogic Server can be changed from the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console.
- Oracle recommends that you change the SOA Infrastructure port from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. However, to manually

change the SOA Infrastructure port in the `soa-infra-config.xml` file, perform the following steps:

- Shut down the SOA Infrastructure. If you do not perform a shutdown before making changes, the changes are not persisted upon SOA Infrastructure restart.
- Change the SOA Infrastructure port in the `soa-infra-config.xml` file.
- Restart the SOA Infrastructure.
- Change the managed Oracle WebLogic Server port in the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console to the same value.

To change the SOA Infrastructure port:

1. From the **SOA Infrastructure** menu, select **Administration > System MBean Browser**.
2. Under **Application Defined MBeans**, expand **oracle.as.soainfra.config > Server: server_soa > SoaInfraConfig > soa-infra**.

where `server_soa` is the name of the server provided during post installation configuration. By default, this name is `soa_server1`.

3. In the **Name** column, click **ServerURL**.

The Attribute: ServerURL page appears.

The screenshot displays the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console interface. At the top, the breadcrumb navigation shows 'soa-infra' and 'SOA Infrastructure'. The user is logged in as 'weblogic'. The page title is 'System MBean Browser'. On the left, a tree view shows the hierarchy: 'Application Defined MBeans' > 'oracle.as.soainfra.config' > 'Server: soa_server1' > 'SoaInfraConfig' > 'soa-infra'. The 'soa-infra' folder is selected. On the right, the 'Attribute: ServerURL' page is displayed. It shows the MBean Name as 'oracle.as.soainfra.config:Location=soa_server1,name=soa-infra,type=SoaApplication=soa-infra', the Attribute Name as 'ServerURL', and the Type as 'java.lang.String'. The 'Value' field contains 'myhost.us.oracle.com:8001/'. There are 'Apply' and 'Return' buttons at the top right of the attribute page.

4. In the **Value** field, change the port.
5. Click **Apply**.
6. Change the managed Oracle WebLogic Server port in the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console to the same value.

In environments in which a load balancer is used in front of an Oracle WebLogic Server cluster, the **ServerURL** property host and port can be different from the Oracle WebLogic Server server host and port. This is typical for enterprise deployment environments in which a load balancer distributes requests across the managed servers in the Oracle WebLogic Server cluster. For more details, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Enterprise Deployment Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*.

3.4 Configuring Log Files

Oracle SOA Suite components generate log files containing messages that record all types of events, including startup and shutdown information, errors, warning messages, access information on HTTP requests, and additional information.

To configure log files:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Logs > Log Configuration .	1. Right-click soa-infra . 2. Select Logs > Log Configuration .

The Log Configuration page displays the following details:

- A **View** list for selecting the type of loggers for which to view information:
 - **Persistent:** Loggers that become active when a component is started. Their configuration details are saved in a file and their log levels are persisted across component restarts.
 - **Active run time:** Loggers that are automatically created during run time and become active when a particular feature area is exercised (for example, **oracle.soa.b2b** or **oracle.soa.bpel**). Their log levels are not persisted across component restarts.
- A table that displays the logger name, Oracle Diagnostic Logging (ODL) level for setting the amount and type of information to write to a log file, the log file, and the log level state.

Log Configuration

Use this page to configure basic and advanced log configuration settings.

Log Levels | Log Files

This page allows you to configure the log level for both persistent loggers and active runtime loggers. Persistent loggers are loggers that are saved in a configuration file and become active when the component is started. The log levels for these loggers are persisted across component restarts. Runtime loggers are automatically created during runtime and become active when a particular feature area is exercised. For example, oracle.j2ee.ejb.deployment.Logger is a runtime logger that becomes active when an EJB module is deployed. Log levels for runtime loggers are not persisted across component restarts.

View: Runtime Loggers

Search: All Categories

Logger Name	Oracle Diagnostic Logging Level (Java Level)	Log File	Persistent Log Level State
oracle.bpm.analytics	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler	
oracle.integration.platform.blocks.cluster	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler	
oracle.integration.platform.blocks.deploy.coordinator	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler	
oracle.integration.platform.blocks.event.saq	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler	
oracle.soa.adapter	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler	
oracle.soa.b2b	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler	
oracle.soa.bpel	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler	
oracle.soa.mediator	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler	
oracle.soa.services.common	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler	
oracle.soa.services.identity	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler	
oracle.soa.services.notification	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler	
oracle.soa.services.rules	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler	
oracle.soa.services.workflow	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler	

Persist log level state across component restarts

2. Perform the following log file tasks on this page:

- In the **Logger Name** column, expand a logger name. This action enables you to specify more specific logging levels within a component.
- In the **Oracle Diagnostic Logging Level** columns, select the level and type of information to write to a log file.
- In the **Log File** column, click a specific log file to create and edit log file configurations.

For more information about ODL log files and the level and type of logging information to write to a log file, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide*.

3. Click the **Log Files** tab.

This page enables you to create and edit log file configurations, including the log file in which the log messages are logged, the format of the log messages, the rotation policies used, and other parameters based on the log file configuration class.

Log Configuration

Use this page to configure basic and advanced log configuration settings.

Log Levels | **Log Files**

Use this page to create and edit log file configurations. A log file configuration specifies the log file where the log messages will be logged to, the format of the log messages, the rotation policies used, as well as other parameters depending on the log file configuration class.

Create... | Create Like... | Edit Configuration... | View Configuration...

Handler Name	Log Path	Log File Format	Rotation Policy
odl-handler	/scratch/sansrini/beahome/user_projects/domains/soainfra/sei	Oracle Diagnostics Logging - Text	Size Based
owsm-message-hanc	/scratch/sansrini/beahome/user_projects/domains/soainfra/sei	Oracle Diagnostics Logging - Text	Size Based

For more information, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide*.

3.4.1 Configuring the Logging File Encoding Property

The `oracle-soa-handler` log handler property of the `soa-diagnostic.log` file has no encoding property specified in the `SOA_Domain/config/fmwconfig/servers/server_soa/logging.xml` file. Instead, the `soa-diagnostic.log` file is written in the operating system's default encoding format. This can cause the following problems:

- Non-ASCII error messages can become unreadable because logging information is written to `soa-diagnostic.log` in the server's default encoding format.
- On Windows operating systems, writing in the default encoding format can lead to non-ASCII data loss.

To avoid this problem, specify a value of UTF-8 for the `oracle-soa-handler` log handler property in the `logging.xml` file.

```
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<logging_configuration>
  <log_handlers>
    <log_handler name='wls-domain'
class='oracle.core.ojdl.weblogic.DomainLogHandler' level='WARNING' />
    <log_handler name='oracle-soa-handler'
class='oracle.core.ojdl.logging.ODLHandlerFactory'>
      <property name='path' value='c:\soa1210.1411\user_
projects\domains\soa\servers\server_soa/logs\soa-diagnostic.log' />
      <property name='maxFileSize' value='10485760' />
      <property name='maxLogSize' value='104857600' />
      <property name='supplementalAttributes' value='J2EE_APP.name,J2EE_
MODULE.name,WEBSERVICE.name,WEBSERVICE_PORT.name,composite_instance_id,component_
instance_id,composite_name,component_name' />
      <property name='encoding' value='UTF-8' />
    </log_handler>
  </log_handlers>
  ...
```

Log files are written with ODL. You can view the content of log files from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

For more information about logging, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide*.

Monitoring the SOA Infrastructure

This chapter describes how to monitor the SOA Infrastructure. All SOA composite applications are deployed to the SOA Infrastructure.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 4.1, "Monitoring SOA Infrastructure Recent Instances and Faults"](#)
- [Section 4.2, "Monitoring Processing Requests"](#)
- [Section 4.3, "Monitoring Service and Reference Binding Components in the SOA Infrastructure"](#)

For more information, see [Section 1.2.1, "Understanding the SOA Infrastructure Application."](#)

4.1 Monitoring SOA Infrastructure Recent Instances and Faults

You can monitor the SOA composite applications deployed to the SOA Infrastructure.

To monitor SOA Infrastructure recent instances and faults:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...	From the SOA Composite Menu...
1. Select Home .	1. Select soa-infra .	1. Select SOA Infrastructure .

The upper part of the SOA Infrastructure Dashboard page displays the following details:

- Recent SOA composite application instances, instance IDs, and starting times. By default, only running instances are shown.
- The status of deployed SOA composite applications and their revision numbers, the number of instances created for each application, and the number of faulted instances in each application. The total number of deployed composites also displays in parentheses next to the **Show All** link.
- Recent faults and rejected messages, including the error message, whether you can recover from the fault, the time at which the fault occurred, the SOA composite application in which the fault occurred, the location of the fault (service binding component, service component, or reference binding component), the instance ID of the SOA composite application, and a link to log messages describing the fault or rejected message. You can recover from

faults identified as recoverable at the SOA Infrastructure, SOA composite application, service engine, and service component levels.

The screenshot shows the SOA Infrastructure web console interface. At the top, it displays 'soa-infra' and 'SOA Infrastructure' with a dropdown menu. The user is logged in as 'weblogic' and the page was refreshed on Mar 23, 2009 6:41:09 AM PDT. The main navigation tabs include 'Dashboard', 'Deployed Composites', 'Instances', and 'Faults and Rejected Messages'. The 'Recent Composite Instances' section shows a table with columns for Instance ID, Composite, and Start Time. The 'Deployed Composites' section shows a table with columns for Composite, Status, Mode, Instances, and Faults. The 'Recent Faults and Rejected Messages' section shows a table with columns for Error Message, Recovery, Fault Time, Composite, Fault Location, Composite Instance ID, and Logs.

Instance ID	Composite	Start Time
16	CompositeTest [1.0]	Mar 23, 2009 3:59:29 AM
15	CompositeTest [1.0]	Mar 23, 2009 3:59:29 AM
14	CompositeTest [1.0]	Mar 23, 2009 3:59:28 AM
13	CompositeTest [1.0]	Mar 23, 2009 3:59:28 AM
12	CompositeTest [1.0]	Mar 23, 2009 3:59:26 AM
11	CompositeTest [1.0]	Mar 23, 2009 3:59:26 AM
10	CompositeTest [1.0]	Mar 23, 2009 3:59:26 AM
9	CompositeTest [1.0]	Mar 23, 2009 3:59:25 AM
8	CompositeTest [1.0]	Mar 23, 2009 3:59:24 AM

Composite	Status	Mode	Instances	Faults
CompositeTest [1.0]	Active	Active	9	0
TestResubmit [2.0]	Active	Active	7	10

Error Message	Recovery	Fault Time	Composite	Fault Location	Composite Instance ID	Logs
Exception occurred when bir		Mar 23, 2009 12:51:46 AM	TestResubmit [2.0]	FileOut	5	
Exception occurred when bir	Recover...	Mar 23, 2009 12:51:45 AM	TestResubmit [2.0]	FileInToFileOut	5	
Exception occurred when bir		Mar 23, 2009 12:51:42 AM	TestResubmit [2.0]	FileOut	4	
Exception occurred when bir	Recover...	Mar 23, 2009 12:51:40 AM	TestResubmit [2.0]	FileInToFileOut	4	
Exception occurred when bir		Mar 23, 2009 12:51:36 AM	TestResubmit [2.0]	FileOut	3	
Exception occurred when bir	Recover...	Mar 23, 2009 12:51:35 AM	TestResubmit [2.0]	FileInToFileOut	3	

2. In the **Recent Composite Instances** section, perform the following tasks:
 - a. In the **Instance ID** column, click a specific instance ID to show the message flow through the various service components and binding components.
 - b. In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.
 - c. Click **Show All** below the section to access the Instances page of the SOA Infrastructure.
3. In the **Deployed Composites** section, perform the following tasks:
 - a. In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.
 - b. Click **Show All** below the section to access the Deployed Composites page of the SOA Infrastructure.
4. In the **Recent Faults and Rejected Messages** section, perform the following tasks:
 - a. In the **Error Message** column, click an error message to display complete information about the fault. If the fault is identified as recoverable, click the **Recover Now** link to perform fault recovery.
 - b. In the **Recovery** column, if a fault is identified as recoverable, click **Recover** to perform fault recovery.
 - c. In the **Composite** column, click a SOA composite application to access its home page.

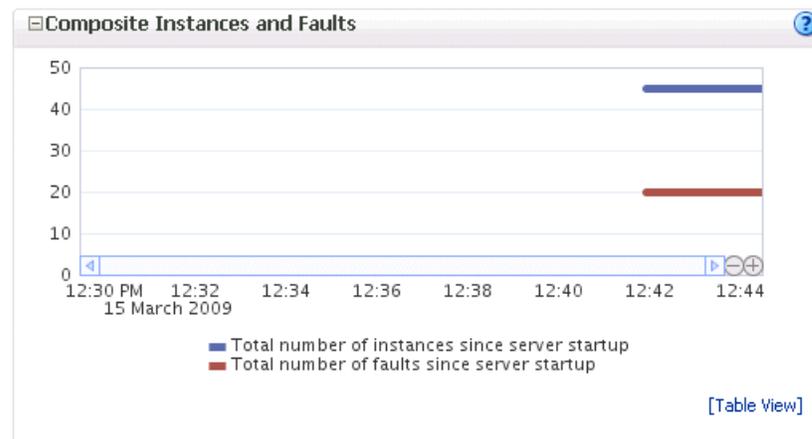
- d. In the **Fault Location** column, click a specific location to access the home page of the service, component, or reference in which the fault occurred.
- e. In the **Composite Instance ID** column, click a composite instance ID to access the flow trace of the message that contains that fault.
- f. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page, with the search criteria prefiltered to display any log messages related to the fault.
- g. Click **Show All** below the section to access the Recent Faults and Rejected Messages page of the SOA Infrastructure.

The lower part of the SOA Infrastructure Dashboard page displays the following details:

- The number of service components running in the service engines (BPEL process, Oracle Mediator, human workflow, and business rules) and the number of faulted instances for each service engine.

Service Engines		
Name	Number of Components	Faults
 BPEL Engine	13	5
 Mediator Engine	1	20
 Human Workflow Engine	1	0
 Business Rules Engine	0	0

- A graphical representation of the total number of instances and faults for all SOA composite applications since the SOA Infrastructure was last restarted.



5. In the **Name** column of the **Service Engines** section, click a specific service engine to access its home page.

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances"](#)
- [Section 1.2.6, "Understanding Service Engines"](#)
- [Section 1.3.3.1, "Understanding Fault Recovery"](#)
- [Section 8.1, "Initiating a SOA Composite Application Test Instance"](#)

4.2 Monitoring Processing Requests

You can monitor SOA Infrastructure processing requests. These are metrics for the message delivery between the service engines, service infrastructure, and binding components. Once a message is handed over to a service engine, the amount of time it takes to process that message (instance processing time) is *not* captured in these metrics.

To monitor processing requests:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Monitoring > Request Processing .	1. Right-click soa-infra .
	2. Select Monitoring > Request Processing .

The Request Processing page enables you to monitor the following details:

- The average request processing time for both synchronous and asynchronous messages, active requests, requests processed, and faulted requests in the service engines and service infrastructure.
- The average request processing time, requests processed, and errors occurring in service (inbound) and reference (outbound) binding components.

soa-infra
Logged in as **weblogic**

SOA Infrastructure
Page Refreshed Feb 18, 2009 2:27:14 PM PST

SOA Infrastructure Home > Request Processing

Service Engines

Service engines are containers that host the business logic or processing rules of service components.

Name	Average Request Processing Time - Synchronous (ms)	Average Request Processing Time - Asynchronous (ms)	Active Requests	Requests Processed	Faults
BPEL Engine	1,431.023	96.723	19	362	202
Mediator Engine	0.000	0.000	18	0	44
Human Workflow Engine	0.000	0.000	1	0	0
Business Rules Engine	0.000	0.000	0	0	0

Service Infrastructure

The Service Infrastructure internally connects components and enables data flow.

Name	Average Request Processing Time - Synchronous (ms)	Average Request Processing Time - Asynchronous (ms)	Active Requests	Requests Processed	Faults
Service Infrastructure	0.000	251.546	0.0	108.0	12.0

Binding Components

Binding components make SOA composite applications accessible to the outside world.

Name	Average Request Processing Time (ms)	Requests Processed	Errors
Web Service (WS) Inbound	67.333	3.0	0
Web Service (WS) Outbound	0.000	0.0	0
Java EE Connector Architecture (JCA) Inbound	0.000	0.0	0
Java EE Connector Architecture (JCA) Outbound	0.000	0.0	11

2. In the **Service Engines** section, click a specific service engine (for example, **BPEL Engine**) to access details such as recent instances using this service engine, components using this service engine, and recent fault occurrences.

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Section 1.2.5, "Understanding Binding Components"](#)

- [Section 1.2.6, "Understanding Service Engines"](#)
- [Section 1.2.7, "Understanding the Service Infrastructure"](#)

4.3 Monitoring Service and Reference Binding Components in the SOA Infrastructure

You can monitor all service and reference binding components used in all SOA composite applications deployed to the SOA Infrastructure. Services provide the outside world with an entry point to the SOA composite application. The WSDL file of the service advertises its capabilities to external applications. References enable messages to be sent from the SOA composite application to external services in the outside world.

To monitor service and reference binding components in the SOA Infrastructure:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Services and References .	1. Right-click soa-infra .
	2. Select Services and References .

The Services page displays details about the names of the services, the SOA composite applications in which the services are used, the total number of messages processed, the average processing time, and the number of faults occurring in the services.

The screenshot shows the SOA Infrastructure Services page. At the top, it indicates the user is logged in as 'weblogic' and the page was refreshed on Mar 15, 2009 at 12:33:28 PM PDT. The breadcrumb trail is 'SOA Infrastructure Home > Interfaces'. There are two tabs: 'Services' (selected) and 'References'. Below the tabs, a text box states: 'Services provide the outside world with an entry point to the SOA composite application. The WSDL file of the service advertises its capabilities to external applications.' Below this is a table with a 'View' dropdown menu. The table has five columns: Service, Composite, Total Messages, Average Processing Time (sec), and Faults. The data rows are as follows:

Service	Composite	Total Messages	Average Processing Time (sec)	Faults
helloworldbpel_client_ep	HelloWorldComposite [1.0]	0	0.000	0
FileIn	TestResubmit [2.0]	25	0.107	0
client	VacationRequest [1.0]	0	0.000	0
client	FaultFlow [1.0]	6	1.171	0
client	CompositeTest [1.0]	0	0.000	0
client	FabricTestSimple [1.0]	0	0.000	0
calling_client_ep	Calling [1.0]	1	0.044	0

2. In the **Service** column, click a specific service to access its home page.
3. In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.
4. Click the **References** tab.

The References page displays details about the names of the references, the SOA composite applications in which the references are used, the total number of messages processed, the average processing time, and the number of faults occurring in the references.

soa-infra | Logged in as weblogic | Page Refreshed Mar 15, 2009 12:33:28 PM PDT

SOA Infrastructure Home > Interfaces

Services **References**

References enable messages to be sent from the SOA composite application to external services in the outside world. ?

View ▾

Reference	Composite	Total Messages	Average Processing Time (sec)	Faults
invokeRule	Calling [1.0]	1	0.435	0
FileOut	TestResubmit [2.0]	5	0.211	20

5. In the **Reference** column, click a specific reference to access its home page.
6. In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.

For more information about services and references, [Section 1.2.5, "Understanding Binding Components."](#)

Part IV

Administering SOA Composite Applications

This part describes how to administer SOA composite applications.

This part includes the following chapters:

- [Chapter 5, "Deploying SOA Composite Applications"](#)
- [Chapter 6, "Securing SOA Composite Applications"](#)
- [Chapter 7, "Monitoring SOA Composite Applications"](#)
- [Chapter 8, "Managing SOA Composite Applications"](#)

Deploying SOA Composite Applications

This chapter describes how to deploy, redeploy, and undeploy a SOA composite application. To deploy from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console, you must first create a deployable archive in Oracle JDeveloper or through the `ant` or WebLogic Scripting Tool (WLST) command line tools. The archive can consist of a single SOA composite application revision in a JAR file or multiple composite application revisions (known as a SOA bundle) in a ZIP file.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 5.1, "Deploying Applications"](#)
- [Section 5.2, "Redeploying Applications"](#)
- [Section 5.3, "Undeploying Applications"](#)

For information on creating SOA composite application archives and configuration plans in which you define the URLs and property values to use for test, development, and production environments, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*.

5.1 Deploying Applications

You can deploy SOA composite applications from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console with the Deploy SOA Composite wizard. Use the Deploy SOA Composite wizard to deploy any of the following:

- A new SOA composite application for the first time
- A new revision (for example, 2.0) alongside an older revision (for example, 1.0) without impacting the latter. The revision deployed last becomes the new default revision of that composite (unless you specify otherwise at a later step during deployment).
- A bundle (ZIP file) containing multiple SOA composite application revisions (for example, revisions 2.0, 3.0, and 4.0) of a SOA composite application that has different revisions currently deployed (for example, 1.0). This option enables you to deploy revisions 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, and 4.0 at the same time. The bundle can also contain revisions of different composites. There is no restriction that all revisions must be of the same composite application. There should not be any cross references between the composites in the same bundle. For example, composite A revision 1.0 should not reference Composite B revision 1.0.

Deployment extracts and activates the composite application in the SOA Infrastructure. Once an application is deployed, you can perform administration tasks, such as creating instances, configuring properties, monitoring performance, managing instances, and managing policies and faults.

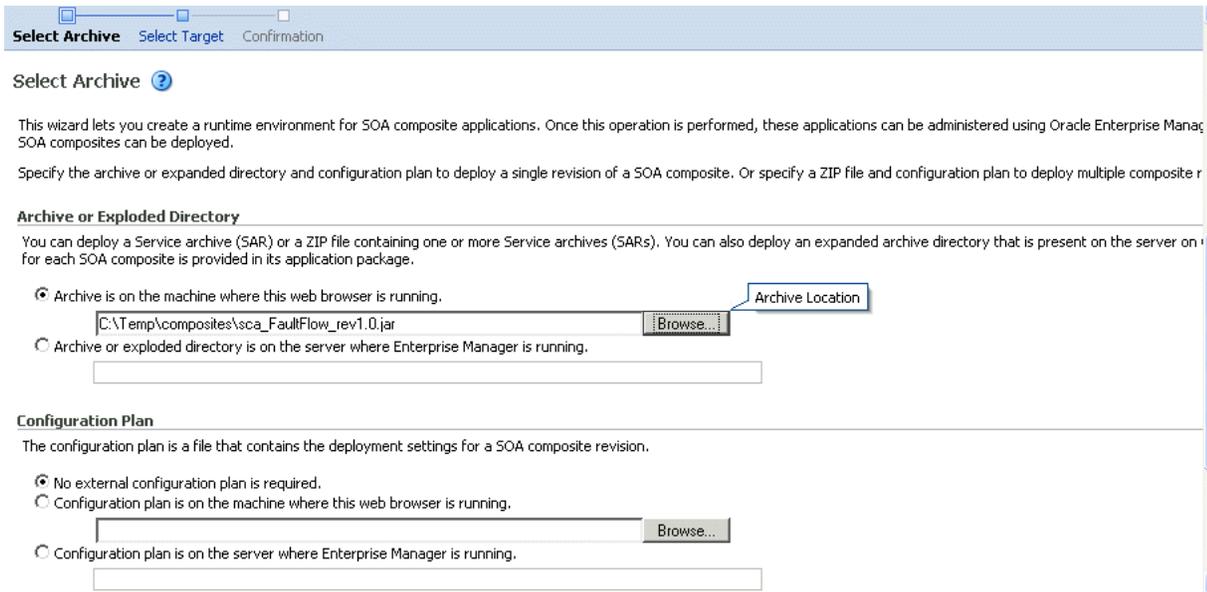
Note: If you want to redeploy an *existing* revision of an application, do *not* use this wizard. Instead, use the Redeploy SOA Composite wizard.

To deploy applications:

1. Access the Deploy SOA Composite wizard through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...	From the SOA Infrastructure Home Page...	From the SOA Composite Menu...
1. Select SOA Deployment > Deploy.	1. Right-click soa-infra. 2. Select SOA Deployment > Deploy.	1. Click the Deployed Composites tab. 2. Above the Composite table, click Deploy.	1. Select SOA Deployment > Deploy Another Composite.

The Select Archive page appears.



2. In the **Archive or Exploded Directory** section, specify the archive of the SOA composite application to deploy. The archive contains the project files of the composite to be deployed (for example, **HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar** for a single archive or **OrderBooking_rev1.0.zip** for multiple archives). This information is required.
3. In the **Configuration Plan** section, optionally specify the configuration plan to include with the archive. The configuration plan enables you to define the URL and property values to use in different environments. During process deployment, the configuration plan is used to search the SOA project for values that must be replaced to adapt the project to the next target environment.
4. Click **Next**.

The Select Target page appears.

This page lists the available deployment targets (servers and clusters). Expand the table rows for a specific target to see the applications that are deployed on that target.

5. Select the Oracle WebLogic Server or cluster to which to deploy the SOA composite application archive. You can deploy to multiple servers and clusters.
6. Click **Next**.
The Confirmation page appears.
7. Review your selections.
8. Select whether to deploy the SOA composite application as the default revision. The default revision is instantiated when a new request comes in.
9. Click **Deploy**.
Processing messages are displayed.

At this point, the deployment operation cannot be canceled. Deployment continues even if the browser window is closed.
10. When deployment has completed, the home page of the newly deployed composite revision automatically displays. A confirmation message at the top of the page tells you that the composite has been successfully deployed. In the case of a bundle deployment, the Deployed Composites page of the SOA Infrastructure is displayed.

For information about creating configuration plans and deploying applications from Oracle JDeveloper, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*.

5.2 Redeploying Applications

You can redeploy SOA composite applications from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console with the Redeploy SOA Composite wizard. Using the Redeploy SOA Composite wizard has the following consequences:

- A new version of a revision of a currently deployed SOA composite application is redeployed (for example, old version 1.0 is redeployed as new version 1.0).
- If the older, currently deployed version of this revision has running instances, the state of those instances is changed to stale.

Notes:

- If you want to maintain multiple revisions of a deployed application (for example, revisions 1.0 and 2.0), do *not* use this wizard. Instead, use the Deploy SOA Composite wizard.
 - Redeploying multiple SOA composite applications at once is not supported.
-
-

To redeploy applications:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...	From the SOA Infrastructure Home Page...	From the SOA Composite Menu...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select SOA Deployment >Redeploy. The Select Composite page appears. 2. In the SOA Composite Deployments section, select the SOA composite application revision you want to redeploy, and click Next. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Right-click soa-infra. 2. Select SOA Deployment > Redeploy. The Select Composite page appears. 3. In the SOA Composite Deployments section, select the SOA composite application revision you want to redeploy, and click Next. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click the Deployed Composites tab. 2. In the Composite table, select a specific SOA composite application. Only one application can be redeployed at a time. 3. Above the Composite table, click Redeploy. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select SOA Deployment > Redeploy.

The Select Archive page appears.

2. In the **Archive or Exploded Directory** section, select the location of the SOA composite application revision you want to redeploy.
3. In the **Configuration Plan** section, optionally specify the configuration plan to include with the archive.
4. Click **Next**.

The Confirmation page appears.

5. Select whether to redeploy the SOA composite application as the default revision.
6. Click **Redeploy**.

Processing messages are displayed.

At this point, the deployment operation cannot be canceled. Deployment continues even if the browser window is closed.

7. When redeployment has completed, click **Close**.

When redeployment has completed, the home page of the newly redeployed composite revision is displayed. A confirmation message at the top of the page tells you that the composite has been successfully redeployed.

5.3 Undeploying Applications

You can undeploy SOA composite applications from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console with the Undeploy SOA Composite wizard. Using the Undeploy SOA Composite wizard has the following consequences:

- You can no longer configure and monitor this revision of the application.
- You can no longer process instances of this revision of the application.
- The state of currently running instances is changed to stale and no new messages sent to this composite are processed.
- The instance details of the undeployed composite application are set to stale. While the instance details are available in the instance listing, you cannot access audit or flow trace details.
- If you undeploy the default revision of the application (for example, 2.0), the next available revision of the application becomes the default (for example, 1.0).

Note: If you want to undeploy and then redeploy an existing revision of this application, do *not* use this wizard. Instead, use the Redeploy SOA Composite wizard. The Redeploy SOA Composite wizard enables you to redeploy an existing revision of a SOA composite application and remove (overwrite) the older, currently deployed version of the revision.

To undeploy applications:

Note: Undeploying multiple SOA composite applications at once is not supported.

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...	From the SOA Infrastructure Home Page...	From the SOA Composite Menu...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select SOA Deployment > Undeploy. The Select Composite page appears. 2. In the SOA Composite Deployments section, select a specific SOA composite application to undeploy, and click Next. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Right-click soa-infra. 2. Select SOA Deployment > Undeploy. The Select Composite page appears. 3. In the SOA Composite Deployments section, select a specific SOA composite application to undeploy, and click Next. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click the Deployed Composites tab. 2. In the Composite table, select a specific SOA composite application. Only one application can be undeployed at a time. 3. Above the Composite table, click Undeploy. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select SOA Deployment > Undeploy.

The Confirmation page appears.

2. If you are satisfied, click **Undeploy**. Note that you are warned if you are about to undeploy the last remaining revision of a deployed composite application.

Processing messages are displayed.

At this point, the undeploy operation cannot be canceled. Undeployment continues even if the browser window is closed.

3. When undeployment has completed, the SOA Infrastructure Deployed Composites page automatically displays. A confirmation message at the top of the page tells you that the composite has been successfully undeployed.

Securing SOA Composite Applications

This chapter describes security procedures unique to SOA composite applications.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 6.1, "Introduction to Securing SOA Composite Applications"](#)
- [Section 6.2, "Configuring SOA Composite Applications for Two-Way SSL Communication"](#)
- [Section 6.3, "Configuring Oracle SOA Suite and Oracle HTTP Server for SSL Communication"](#)
- [Section 6.4, "Automatically Authenticating Oracle BPM Worklist Users in SAML SSO Environments"](#)
- [Section 6.5, "Automatically Authenticating Oracle BPM Worklist Users in Windows Native Authentication Environments"](#)
- [Section 6.6, "Listing Oracle Internet Directory as the First Authentication Provider"](#)
- [Section 6.7, "Switching from Non-SSL to SSL Configurations with Oracle BPM Worklist"](#)
- [Section 6.8, "Configuring Security for Human Workflow WSDL Files"](#)
- [Section 6.9, "Configuring SSL Between SOA Composite Application Instances and Oracle WebCache"](#)

Note: See the following sections for information on attaching and detaching policies:

- [Section 8.8, "Managing SOA Composite Application Policies"](#)
 - [Section 11.2, "Managing BPEL Process Service Component Policies"](#)
 - [Section 14.3, "Managing Mediator Policies"](#)
 - [Section 20.1, "Managing Human Task Service Component Policies"](#)
 - [Section 35.1, "Managing Binding Component Policies"](#)
-
-

6.1 Introduction to Securing SOA Composite Applications

This chapter describes security procedures unique to SOA composite applications. Most SOA composite application security procedures do not require SOA-unique steps and can be performed by following the documentation listed in [Table 6-1](#).

Table 6–1 Security Documentation

For Information On...	See The Following Guide...
Securing Oracle Fusion Middleware	<i>Oracle Fusion Middleware Security Guide</i>
Securing and administering Web services	<i>Oracle Fusion Middleware Security and Administrator's Guide for Web Services</i>
Understanding Oracle WebLogic Server security	<i>Oracle Fusion Middleware Understanding Security for Oracle WebLogic Server</i>
Securing an Oracle WebLogic Server production environment	<i>Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing a Production Environment for Oracle WebLogic Server</i>
Securing Oracle WebLogic Server	<i>Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing Oracle WebLogic Server</i>
Developing new security providers for use with Oracle WebLogic Server	<i>Oracle Fusion Middleware Developing Security Providers for Oracle WebLogic Server</i>
Securing Web service for Oracle WebLogic Server	<i>Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing WebLogic Web Services for Oracle WebLogic Server</i>
Programming security for Oracle WebLogic Server	<i>Oracle Fusion Middleware Programming Security for Oracle WebLogic Server</i>

6.2 Configuring SOA Composite Applications for Two-Way SSL Communication

Oracle SOA Suite uses both the Oracle WebLogic Server and Sun secure socket layer (SSL) stacks for two-way SSL configurations.

- For the inbound Web service bindings, Oracle SOA Suite uses the Oracle WebLogic Server infrastructure and, therefore, the Oracle WebLogic Server libraries for SSL.
- For the outbound Web service bindings, Oracle SOA Suite uses JRF HttpClient and, therefore, the Sun JDK libraries for SSL.

Due to this difference, start Oracle WebLogic Server with the following JVM option.

1. Open the following file:
 - On UNIX operating systems, open `$MIDDLEWARE_HOME\user_projects\domains\domain_name\bin\setDomainEnv.sh`.
 - On Window operating systems, open `MIDDLEWARE_HOME/user_projects/domains/domain_name/bin/setDomainEnv.bat`.
2. Add the following lines in the `JAVA_OPTIONS` section, if the server is enabled for one-way SSL (server authorization only):

```
-Djavax.net.ssl.trustStore=your_truststore_location
```

For two-way SSL, the keystore information (location and password) is required.

6.3 Configuring Oracle SOA Suite and Oracle HTTP Server for SSL Communication

Follow these steps to configure SSL communication between Oracle SOA Suite and Oracle HTTP Server.

6.3.1 Configuring Oracle HTTP Server for SSL Communication

1. Update `mod_ssl.conf` with the `<Location /integration/services>` location directive.

```

LoadModule weblogic_module    ${ORACLE_HOME}/ohs/modules/mod_wl_ohs.so

<IfModule mod_weblogic.c>
    WebLogicHost host.domain.com
    WLogFile <logdir>/ohs_ssl.log
    Debug ALL
    DebugConfigInfo ON
    SecureProxy ON
    MatchExpression *.jsp
    WSSSLWallet <OHS_
HOME>/instances/instance1/config/OHS/ohs1/keystores/default
</IfModule>

<Location /soa-infra>
    WebLogicPort 8002
    SetHandler weblogic-handler
    ErrorPage http://host.domain.com:port/error.html
</Location>

<Location /b2b>
    WebLogicPort 8002
    SetHandler weblogic-handler
    ErrorPage http://host.domain.com:port/error.html
</Location>

<Location /integration/worklistapp>
    WebLogicPort 8002
    SetHandler weblogic-handler
    ErrorPage http://host.domain.com:port/error.html
</Location>

<Location /integration/services>
    WebLogicPort 8002
    SetHandler weblogic-handler
    ErrorPage http://host.domain.com:port/error.html
</Location>

<Location /DefaultToDoTaskFlow>
    WebLogicPort 8002
    SetHandler weblogic-handler
    ErrorPage http://host.domain.com:port/error.html
</Location>

<Location /OracleBAM>
    WebLogicPort 9002
    SetHandler weblogic-handler
    ErrorPage http://host.domain.com:port/error.html
</Location>

<Location /OracleBAMWS>
>     WebLogicPort 9002
>     SetHandler weblogic-handler
>     ErrorPage http://host.domain.com:port/error.html
> </Location>

```

2. Start the Oracle WebLogic Servers as described in [Section 6.2, "Configuring SOA Composite Applications for Two-Way SSL Communication."](#)

6.3.2 Configuring Certificates for Oracle Client, Oracle HTTP Server, Oracle WebLogic Server

1. Export the user certificate from the Oracle HTTP Server wallet.

```
orapki wallet export -wallet . -cert cert.txt -dn 'CN=\"Self-Signed Certificate for ohs1 \",OU=OAS,O=ORACLE,L=REDWOODSHORES,ST=CA,C=US'
```
2. Import the above certificate into the Oracle WebLogic Server truststore as a trusted certificate.

```
keytool -file cert.txt -importcert -trustcacerts -keystore DemoTrust.jks
```
3. Export the certificate from the Oracle WebLogic Server truststore.

```
keytool -keystore DemoTrust.jks -exportcert -alias wlscertgencab -rfc -file certgencab.crt
```
4. Import the above certificate to the Oracle HTTP Server wallet as a trusted certificate.

```
orapki wallet add -wallet . -trusted_cert -cert certgencab.crt -auto_login_only
```
5. Restart Oracle HTTP Server.
6. Restart the Oracle WebLogic Servers as described in [Section 6.2, "Configuring SOA Composite Applications for Two-Way SSL Communication."](#)

6.4 Automatically Authenticating Oracle BPM Worklist Users in SAML SSO Environments

In order to be automatically authenticated when accessing a second Oracle BPM Worklist from a first Oracle BPM Worklist in Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) SSO environments, you must perform the following steps. Otherwise, you are prompted to log in again when you access the second Oracle BPM Worklist. In these environments, the first Oracle BPM Worklist is configured as the SAML identity provider and the second Oracle BPM Worklist that you are attempting to access is configured as the SAML service provider.

1. Add `/integration/worklistapp/*` as the redirect URL for `worklistapp` to the SAML service provider site's `SAML2IdentityAsserter` configuration as follows.
 - a. In the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console, select **Security Realms**.
 - b. Click the realms for the service providers.
 - c. Select the **Providers** tab, and then the **Authentication** subtab.
 - d. From the provider list, select the provider with the description **SAML 2.0 Identity Assertion Provider**.

If you do not see the SAML identity assertion provider configuration, follow the instructions in *Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing Oracle WebLogic Server*.
 - e. Select the **Management** tab.

- f. Under the **Management** tab, you can see a list of identity provider partners. These are hosts that have been configured as the SAML identity provider partners for this SAML identity service provider site. Remember that this configuration step is performed on the identity service provider site on which the worklist application is hosted.
- g. Select the identity provider site where you want the user to perform the initial login.
- h. Scroll down the page until you see the field **Redirect URIs**.
- i. Add `/integration/worklistapp/*` to the list.

After performing this step, you can log in to Oracle BPM Worklist at the SAML identity provider site through the regular URL of `/integration/worklistapp`. If necessary, you can then navigate to the URL `/integration/worklistapp/ssologin` at the SAML service provider site, where you gain access to Oracle BPM Worklist and are automatically authenticated.

For more information on `SAML2IdentityAsserter` and configuring SSO with Web browsers and HTTP clients, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing Oracle WebLogic Server*.

6.5 Automatically Authenticating Oracle BPM Worklist Users in Windows Native Authentication Environments

For Windows native authentication through Kerberos to work with Oracle BPM Worklist, you must use the `/integration/worklistapp/ssologin` protected URL. For example, after configuring Windows native authentication, you access Oracle BPM Worklist as follows:

```
http://host_name.domain_name:8001/integration/worklistapp/ssologin
```

For information on configuring SSO with Microsoft clients, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing Oracle WebLogic Server*.

6.6 Listing Oracle Internet Directory as the First Authentication Provider

The Oracle BPM Worklist and workflow services use Java Platform Security (JPS) and the User and Role API. For this reason, the Oracle Internet Directory authenticator must be the first provider listed when workflow is used with Oracle Internet Directory. If Oracle Internet Directory is not listed first (for example, it is listed below `DefaultAuthenticator`), login authentication fails.

For information about changing the order of authentication providers, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing Oracle WebLogic Server*.

6.7 Switching from Non-SSL to SSL Configurations with Oracle BPM Worklist

Switching from non-SSL to SSL configurations with Oracle BPM Worklist requires the **Frontend Host** and **Frontend HTTPS Port** fields to be set in Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console. Not doing so results in exception errors when you attempt to create to-do tasks.

1. Log in to Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console.

2. In the **Environment** section, select **Servers**.
3. Select the name of the managed server (for example, `soa_server1`).
4. Select **Protocols**, then select **HTTP**.
5. In the **Frontend Host** field, enter the host name on which Oracle BPM Worklist is located.
6. In the **Frontend HTTPS Port** field, enter the SSL listener port.
7. Click **Save**.

6.8 Configuring Security for Human Workflow WSDL Files

If the WSDL files for human workflow services are not exposed to external consumers, then set the flag that exposes the WSDL to `false` for each of the services:

```
<expose-wsdl>false</expose-wsdl>
```

For more information, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle Web Services*.

6.9 Configuring SSL Between SOA Composite Application Instances and Oracle WebCache

The Test Web Service page, in an Oracle WebCache and Oracle HTTP Server environment, may need to communicate back through Oracle WebCache. Therefore, SSL must be configured between the SOA composite application instance and Oracle WebCache (that is, export the user certificate from the Oracle WebCache wallet and import it as a trusted certificate in the Oracle WebLogic Server truststore).

Monitoring SOA Composite Applications

This chapter describes how to monitor instances and faults in SOA composite applications.

This chapter includes the following topic:

- [Section 7.1, "Monitoring SOA Composite Application Recent Instances and Faults"](#)

For more information, see [Section 1.2.2, "Understanding SOA Composite Applications."](#)

7.1 Monitoring SOA Composite Application Recent Instances and Faults

You can monitor SOA composite application recent instances and faults from the SOA composite application Dashboard page. This page provides a high-level overview of the most recent state of the application.

To monitor SOA composite application recent instances and faults:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Home. 2. Select the Deployed Composites tab. 3. In the Composite section, select a specific SOA composite application. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, select a specific SOA composite application.

2. Click **Dashboard** (if it is not already selected).

The upper part of the Dashboard page displays the following details:

- A summary of composite life cycle states at the top of the Dashboard page, such as the number of running instances, total instances, and mode of the composite (active or retired).
- Recent SOA composite application instances, including the instance ID, name, conversation ID, state (for example, faulted or completed), and start time.
- Recent faults and rejected messages, including the error message, whether or not you can recover from the fault, the time at which the fault occurred, the fault location (service, service component, or reference), the instance ID of the SOA composite application, and a link to log files describing the fault.

TestResubmit [2.0] Logged in as weblogic |
 SOA Composite Page Refreshed Mar 23, 2009 7:40:37 AM PDT

Running Instances 0 | Total 7 | Active Retire ... Shut Down... Test ▾ Settings... ▾ Related Links

Dashboard | Instances | **Faults and Rejected Messages** | Unit Tests | Policies

Recent Instances

Show Only Running Instances Running 0 Total 7

Instance ID	Name	Conversation ID	State	Start Time
7			? ---	Mar 23, 2009 12:52:00 AM
6			? ---	Mar 23, 2009 12:51:55 AM
5			? ---	Mar 23, 2009 12:51:45 AM
4			? ---	Mar 23, 2009 12:51:40 AM
3			? ---	Mar 23, 2009 12:51:35 AM

[Show All](#)

Recent Faults and Rejected Messages

Show only system faults

Error Message	Recovery	Fault Time	Fault Location	Composite Instance ID	Logs
Exception occurred when binding was invoke		Mar 23, 2009 12:51:46 AM	FileOut	5	
Exception occurred when binding was invoke	Recover...	Mar 23, 2009 12:51:45 AM	FileInToFileOut	5	
Exception occurred when binding was invoke		Mar 23, 2009 12:51:42 AM	FileOut	4	
Exception occurred when binding was invoke	Recover...	Mar 23, 2009 12:51:40 AM	FileInToFileOut	4	
Exception occurred when binding was invoke		Mar 23, 2009 12:51:36 AM	FileOut	3	
Exception occurred when binding was invoke	Recover...	Mar 23, 2009 12:51:35 AM	FileInToFileOut	3	
Exception occurred when binding was invoke		Mar 23, 2009 12:51:32 AM	FileOut	2	

[Show All](#)

3. In the **Recent Instances** section, perform the following tasks:
 - a. In the **Instance ID** column, click a specific instance ID to receive all instance details (flow trace and individual component audit trails) about the composite application. This displays the faults in the continuous context of a message flow from instance to instance.

Note: If you disable the **Capture Composite Instance State** check box, the **Recent Instances** section does not show instances in need of fault recovery as running. However, these instances in need of recovery are still running and display in the **Recoverable** column of the **Component Metrics** section of this page, regardless of whether the instances state is captured or not.

- b. Click **Show All** below the section to access the Instances page of the SOA composite application.
4. In the **Recent Faults and Rejected Messages** section, perform the following tasks:
 - a. In the **Error Message** column, click an error message to display complete information about the fault. If the fault is identified as recoverable, click the **Recover Now** link to perform fault recovery.
 - b. In the **Recovery** column, if a fault is identified as recoverable, click **Recover** to perform fault recovery at the component instance level.
 - c. In the **Fault Location** column, click a specific location to access the Dashboard page for the service, service component, or reference.

- d. In the **Composite Instance ID** column, click a composite instance ID to access the flow trace of the message that contains the fault. This displays the faults in the continuous context of a message flow from instance to instance.
- e. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page filtered for the specific faulted instance.
- f. Click **Show All** below the section to access the Recent Faults and Rejected Messages page of the SOA composite application.

The lower part of the Dashboard page displays the following details:

- The name and type of service components used in this SOA composite application, the number of running and total instances, and the number of recoverable and nonrecoverable faulted instances for each service component.
- The name and type of service (inbound) and reference (outbound) binding components used in this SOA composite application, the number of binding component faults, the total messages processed, and the average message processing time.

Component Metrics						
Name	Component Type	Total Instances	Running Instances	Faulted Instances		
				Recoverable	Non Recoverable	
ApprovalTask	Human Workflow	0	0	0	0	
FODOrderProcessingProcess	BPEL	5	0	0	5	
DiscountDictionary	Decision Service	0	0	0	0	
OrderFulfillment	Mediator	2	0	0	0	

Services and References					
Name	Type	Faults	Total Messages	Average Processing Time (sec)	
client	Service	0	7	0.269	
OrderFulfillment_ep	Service	0	2	1.394	
USPS	Reference	0	0	0.000	
FedEx	Reference	0	0	0.000	
GetOrderInfo	Reference	4	0	0.000	

The **Faulted Instances** columns of the **Component Metrics** section count faults that are recoverable and nonrecoverable. Component instances associated with a recoverable fault are not considered faulted. These instances are considered to be running because they have not reached the end of the life cycle. These instances can be recovered through a recovery option such as retry, rethrow, abort, and so on. This count can differ from the **Recent Instances** section of this page and the Faults and Rejected Messages page, which list faults without making a distinction between recoverable and nonrecoverable.

5. In the **Name** column of the **Component Metrics** section, click a service component. This displays its home page for viewing specific details about instances, faults, and policies.
6. In the **Name** column of the **Services and References** section, click a service or reference. This displays its home page for viewing specific details about instances, faults, policies, rejected messages, and message header configuration properties.

Note: You can also go to the **Instances** tab and the **Faults and Rejected Messages** tab of the SOA Infrastructure to monitor instances and faults across all deployed composites, respectively. From there, you can click a specific composite for additional details.

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Section 1.2.3, "Understanding SOA Composite Application Instances"](#)
- [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances"](#)
- [Section 1.2.5, "Understanding Binding Components"](#)
- [Section 8.5, "Recovering from SOA Composite Application Faults at the SOA Infrastructure Level"](#)
- [Section 8.6, "Recovering from SOA Composite Application Faults in the Application Home Page"](#)

Managing SOA Composite Applications

This chapter describes how to manage SOA composite applications, including initiating a test instance of an application; managing faults, policies, and instance states; and testing SOA composite applications.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 8.1, "Initiating a SOA Composite Application Test Instance"](#)
- [Section 8.2, "Managing the State of Deployed SOA Composite Applications"](#)
- [Section 8.3, "Monitoring and Deleting SOA Composite Application Instances from the Application Home Page"](#)
- [Section 8.4, "Monitoring and Deleting SOA Composite Application Instances at the SOA Infrastructure Level"](#)
- [Section 8.5, "Recovering from SOA Composite Application Faults at the SOA Infrastructure Level"](#)
- [Section 8.6, "Recovering from SOA Composite Application Faults in the Application Home Page"](#)
- [Section 8.7, "Testing SOA Composite Applications"](#)
- [Section 8.8, "Managing SOA Composite Application Policies"](#)
- [Section 8.9, "Deleting Large Numbers of Instances"](#)

Note: The procedures in this guide describe how to access Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console pages from the **SOA Infrastructure** menu, **soa-infra** icon in the navigator, and **SOA Composite** menu. You can also access many pages from the Farm home page. For more information, see [Section 2.2.5, "Navigating to the SOA Infrastructure or SOA Composite Application Home Page."](#)

8.1 Initiating a SOA Composite Application Test Instance

This section describes how to initiate a test instance of a deployed SOA composite application.

To initiate a SOA composite application test instance:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...	From the Composite Menu...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Home. 2. Select the Deployed Composites tab. 3. In the Composite section, select a specific SOA composite application. 4. At the top of the page, click Test. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, select a specific SOA composite application. 2. At the top of the page, click Test. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Test Service > client.

Note: The **Test** button is disabled in the following situations:

- The SOA composite application revision is stopped or retired.
- There are no Web services available for the application. Only composites having services with Web service bindings can be tested from this page.

2. If the composite includes multiple services, the **Test** button has a drop-down list to select the service to test.

The Test Web Service page for initiating an instance appears.

This page provides many options for initiating an instance. At a minimum, you must specify the XML payload data to use in the **Input Arguments** section.

The WSDL file and endpoint URL are populated automatically based on the service you selected to test. The endpoint URL is derived from the WSDL and can be overridden to invoke that service at a different location. If the service selected has multiple ports, a drop-down list is displayed. Otherwise, the port of the current service is displayed.



3. Accept the default values for these fields or provide values appropriate to your test environment.

4. If you change the WSDL file, click **Parse WSDL** to reload the WSDL file.

If the WSDL URL does not contain the revision number, it is processed by the default composite application. For example, if there are two revisions of a

composite application named HelloWorld, then the following endpoints are exposed by them:

- `http://host:port/soa-infra/services/default/HelloWorld!1.0/client`
- `http://host:port/soa-infra/services/default/HelloWorld!2.0/client`

However, if the WSDL specified for Web service invocation does not contain the revision details (for example, `http://host:port/soa-infra/services/default/HelloWorld/client`), it is processed by the composite revision that is set as default.

5. If you want to edit the endpoint URL, click **Edit Endpoint URL** and make appropriate changes.

The lower part of the Test Web Service page consists of the **Request** tab. This tab enables you to specify security, quality of service, HTTP transport, stress testing options, and XML input arguments:

Request

Response

Security

WSS Username Token
 HTTP Basic Auth
 Custom Policy
 None

Quality of Service

WS-RM WSDL Default None Custom
 MTOM WSDL Default None Custom

Policy URI
Policy URI

WS-Addressing WSDL Default None Custom

Policy URI

HTTP Transport Options

Enable SOAP Action

SOAP Action

Additional Test Options

Enable Stress Test

Concurrent Threads

Loops per Thread

Delay in Milliseconds

Input Arguments

Tree View

Name	Type	Value
* customerName	string	<input type="text"/>
* customerAge	int	<input type="text"/>
* customerAnnualIncome	double	<input type="text"/>
* city	string	<input type="text"/>

The **Security** section includes the following fields for passing security properties with messages.

Field	Description
WSS Username Token	Inserts a WS-Security SOAP header. The Username field is required, and the Password field is optional.

Field	Description
Http Basic Auth	Inserts the username and password credentials in the HTTP transport header. Both the Username and Password fields are required.
Custom Policy	Uses a custom policy to authenticate the user (specifies the URI for the custom policy). The Username and Password fields are optional.
None	Select to not specify security credentials. This is the default selection.

6. Accept the default values for these fields or provide values appropriate to your test environment.

The **Quality of Service** section includes the following fields. Oracle Fusion Middleware uses a policy-based model to manage Web services. A policy applies behavior requirements to the delivery of messages. For additional details about using the Test Web Service page, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Security and Administrator's Guide for Web Services*.

Field	Description
WS-RM	<p>Select one of the following options for testing WS-Reliable Messaging (RM) protocol policies. Reliable messaging policies support this protocol, which guarantees the end-to-end delivery of messages.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ WSDL Default: Executes the default behavior of the WSDL. For example, if the WSDL contains a reference to a WS-RM policy, then the policy is enforced. If the WSDL does not contain a reference to a WS-RM policy, then reliable messaging is not tested. ▪ None: No policy for WS-RM is tested even if the WSDL contains a reference to a policy. ▪ Custom: Enforces a custom policy. Specify the URI of the custom policy in the Policy URI field. If a WS-RM policy is referenced in the WSDL, it is ignored, and the policy specified in the Policy URI field is used instead.
MTOM	<p>Select one of the following options for testing Message Transmission Optimization Mechanism (MTOM) policies. MTOM policies ensure that attachments are in MTOM format, a format for efficiently sending binary data to and from Web services.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ WSDL Default: Executes the default behavior of the WSDL. For example, if the WSDL contains a reference to an MTOM policy, then the policy is enforced. If the WSDL does not contain a reference to an MTOM policy, then MTOM is not tested. ▪ None: No policy for MTOM is tested, even if the WSDL contains a reference to a policy. ▪ Custom: Enforces a custom policy. Specify the URI of the custom policy in the Policy URI field. If an MTOM policy is referenced in the WSDL, it is ignored, and the policy specified in the Policy URI field is used instead.

Field	Description
WS-Addressing	<p>Select one of the following options for testing WS addressing policies. WS addressing policies verify that SOAP messages include WS-Addressing headers in conformance with the WS-Addressing specification.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ WSDL Default: Executes the default behavior of the WSDL. For example, if the WSDL contains a reference to a WS-Addressing policy, then the policy is enforced. If the WSDL does not contain a reference to a WS-Addressing policy, then WS-Addressing is not tested. ▪ None: No policy for WS-Addressing is tested even if the WSDL contains a reference to a policy. ▪ Custom: Enforces a custom policy. Specify the URI of the custom policy in the Policy URI field. If a WS-Addressing policy is referenced in the WSDL, it is ignored, and the policy specified in the Policy URI field is used instead.

7. Accept the default values for these fields or provide values appropriate to your test environment.

The **HTTP Transport Options** section includes the following fields.

Field	Description
Enable SOAP Action	Specifies whether the WSDL <code>soap:operation</code> has a <code>soapAction</code> attribute. This flag is enabled if a <code>soapAction</code> attribute exists. If you do not want to send a request with the SOAP action HTTP header, then clear the check box.
SOAP Action	Displays the <code>soapAction</code> attribute of the WSDL <code>soap:operation</code> , if one exists. You may specify a different SOAP action in this text box.

8. Accept the default values for these fields or provide values appropriate to your test environment.

The **Additional Test Options** section includes the following fields. This section provides a simple stress test that simultaneously invokes multiple instances.

Note: This is *not* a real stress test tool. Therefore, do not enter huge values for both concurrent threads and the number of times to invoke the operation. Doing so can result in errors.

Field	Description
Enable Stress Test	Click Enable to create a simple stress test. With this enabled, no conversation ID is displayed.
Concurrent Threads	Enter the number of concurrent threads on which the invocations should be sent. The default is 5 threads.
Loops per Thread	Enter the number of times to invoke the operation. The default is 10 times.
Delay in Milliseconds	Specify the delay of milliseconds to wait between operation invocations. The default is 1000 milliseconds (1 second).

9. Accept the default values for these fields or provide values appropriate to your test environment.

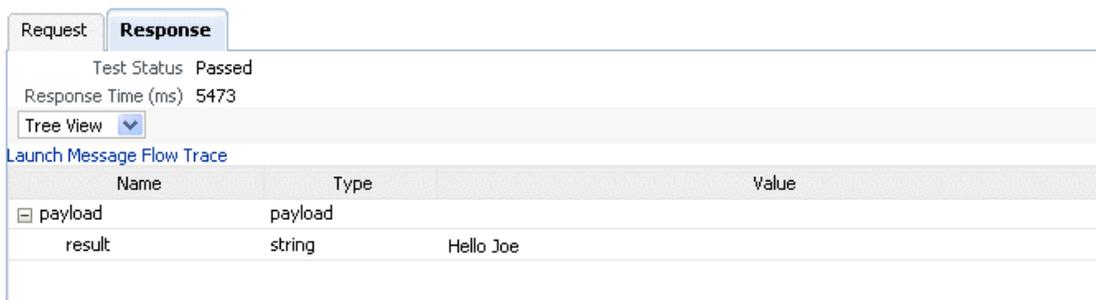
The **Input Arguments** section includes the following options for entering XML payload data.

Field	Description
Tree View	Displays a graphical interface of text fields in which to enter information. This option automatically generates the required headers and XML structure.
XML View	Displays the XML file format for inserting values. You can paste the raw XML payload of your message into this field.

Note: If you are using Oracle Enterprise Manager Grid Control Console, you can save the payload you enter. This feature is not available with Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

10. Click Test Web Service.

The test results appear in the **Response** tab upon completion.



Note: The **Response** tab does not display payload data if you are performing a stress test or are testing an asynchronous service.

11. Click **Launch Message Flow Trace** to access the flow trace of the instance.
12. To return to the composite home page, click the name of the composite that appears at the top of the page or select **Home** from the composite target menu.
13. Return to the Dashboard page of the SOA composite application.

The **Recent Instances** table lists recent SOA composite application instances. Each created instance has its own unique ID.

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Section 1.2.3, "Understanding SOA Composite Application Instances"](#) for conceptual details about instances
- [Section 1.3.3.2, "Understanding Policies"](#) for an overview of policies
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Security and Administrator's Guide for Web Services* for specific details about policies and testing Web services from the Test Web Service page

8.2 Managing the State of Deployed SOA Composite Applications

You can manage the life cycle state of deployed SOA composite applications from either of two pages:

- From the Deployed Composites page of the SOA Infrastructure, which lists all SOA composite applications deployed to the SOA Infrastructure
- From the application home page of a specific SOA composite application (all tabs)

The management tasks that you can perform are based on the page you are on. [Table 8–1](#) provides details.

Table 8–1 Application State Actions

Action	Perform in the Deployed Composites Page of the SOA Infrastructure?	Perform on the Application Home Page (All Tabs)?
Shut Down and Start Up	Yes	Yes
Retire and Activate	Yes	Yes
Set as Default	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No: If only one version of the composite application is set as the default. ■ Yes: If there are multiple versions of the same composite application, this option is visible for all other versions of the same composite expect the one that is the default.
Deploy	Yes	Yes (through the Composite menu by selecting SOA Deployment > Deploy Another Composite)
Undeploy	Yes	Yes (through the Composite menu by selecting SOA Deployment > Undeploy)
Redeploy	Yes	Yes (through the Composite menu by selecting SOA Deployment > Redeploy)
Test	No	Yes
Composite Audit Level	No	Yes
Payload Validation	No	Yes
Show WSDL and Endpoint URI (icon)	No	Yes
Show XML Definition (icon)	No	Yes

See the following section based on the action you want to perform:

- [Section 8.2.1, "Managing the State of All Applications at the SOA Infrastructure Level"](#)

- [Section 8.2.2, "Managing the State of an Application from the SOA Composite Application Home Page"](#)

For more information, see [Section 1.2.2, "Understanding SOA Composite Applications."](#)

8.2.1 Managing the State of All Applications at the SOA Infrastructure Level

You can manage the state of *all* SOA composite applications from the Deployed Composites page at the SOA Infrastructure level.

To manage the state of all applications at the SOA Infrastructure level:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...	From the SOA Composite Menu...
1. Select Home .	1. Click soa-infra .	1. Select SOA Infrastructure .

2. Click the **Deployed Composites** tab.

The Deployed Composites page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific SOA composite application by specifying a full or partial composite name and clicking **Search**.
- A list of all SOA composite applications deployed in the SOA Infrastructure, including their current mode (active or retired), number of instances, number of faulted instances, and last modification date (deployment time, redeployment time, or any composite configuration change). The green dot to the left of the name indicates that this is the default revision of the application.

The screenshot shows the SOA Infrastructure web console interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the 'soa-infra' logo and the user 'weblogic' logged in. Below this, there are tabs for 'Dashboard', 'Deployed Composites' (which is selected), 'Instances', and 'Faults and Rejected Messages'. A message states: 'The following SOA composite revisions are currently deployed. To deploy a new composite revision, click Deploy. To perform additional tasks, select a composite and click the appropriate button.' Below the message is a search section with a 'Search' button and a 'Reset' button. A checkbox for 'Show only active composites' is present. At the bottom, there is a table of deployed composites with columns for Composite, Status, Mode, Instances, Faults, and Last Modified Date. The table lists several composites, all with a status of 'Active' and a green dot to the left of the name.

Composite	Status	Mode	Instances	Faults	Last Modified Date
FODOrderProcessingComposite [1.0]	Active	Active	2	4	Feb 18, 2009 2:16:46 AM
AutoLoanComposite [1.0]	Active	Active	0	0	Feb 17, 2009 12:26:40 AM
FaultFlow [1.0]	Active	Active	200	199	Feb 16, 2009 10:37:12 PM
RecoveryUnitTest [1.0]	Active	Active	1	0	Feb 16, 2009 3:34:55 AM
CompositeTest [1.0]	Active	Active	81	1	Feb 16, 2009 3:31:09 AM
EventMediatorDemo [1.0]	Active	Active	17	36	Feb 15, 2009 10:48:23 PM
FabricTestSimple [1.0]	Active	Active	27	0	Feb 15, 2009 10:40:53 PM
TestResubmit [2.0]	Active	Active	26	52	Feb 15, 2009 9:51:38 PM

Note: To always see the latest details about deployed SOA composite applications, click the **Refresh** icon in the upper right corner or navigate away from this page and return to it.

- Click **Deploy** to deploy a new application. For all other options listed above the **Composite** section, first select the composite application by clicking the column to the left of the name, then select a specific option to perform.



The following table describes the available options.

Action	Description
Shut Down	<p>Shuts down a running SOA composite application revision. Any request (initiating or a callback) to the composite is rejected if the composite is shut down.</p> <p>Note: The behavior differs based on which binding component is used. For example, if it is a web service request, it is rejected back to the caller. A JCA adapter binding component may do something else in this case (for example, put the request in a rejected table).</p> <p>This option displays when the composite application has been started.</p>
Start Up	<p>Restarts a composite application revision that was shut down. This action enables new requests to be processed (and not be rejected). No recovery of messages occurs.</p> <p>This option displays when the composite application has been stopped.</p>
Retire	<p>Retires the selected composite revision. If the process life cycle is retired, you cannot create a new instance. Existing instances are allowed to complete normally.</p> <p>An initiating request to the composite application is rejected back to the client. The behavior of different binding components during rejection is as described above for the shut down option.</p> <p>A callback to an initiated composite application instance is delivered properly.</p> <p>This option displays when the composite application is active.</p>
Activate	<p>Activates the retired composite application revision. Note the following behavior with this option:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ All composite applications are automatically active when deployed. ■ Other revisions of a newly deployed composite application remain active (that is, they are not automatically retired). If you want, you must explicitly retire them. <p>This option displays when the application is retired.</p>
Set As Default	<p>Sets the selected composite application revision to be the default. Default revisions are indicated by a green dot in the Composite table. If a new request comes in for a specific composite application revision, that composite application revision is invoked. If a new request comes in without specifying a revision, the default revision is invoked. The default revision does not change when a composite application is retired. The default revision is changed automatically when a default composite application revision is undeployed.</p> <p>The default composite revision also changes automatically when you redeploy a composite. The newly redeployed revision automatically becomes the default revision, unless at the time of redeployment you specify to keep the previous default revision unchanged.</p> <p>Note that inbound adapters are only activated on the default revision.</p>

Action	Description
Deploy	<p>Deploys a revision. Deployment activates the composite application in the SOA Infrastructure. Use this selection when you want to deploy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ A new SOA composite application for the first time ■ A new revision (for example, 2.0) of a SOA composite application that has a different revision that is currently deployed (for example, 1.0). This option enables both revisions 1.0 and 2.0 to be deployed at the same time. <p>If you specify a revision that exists, you receive an error. You must change this revision outside of the Deploy SOA Composite wizard.</p> <p>Note: Deploying multiple SOA composite applications at the same time is supported.</p> <p>For more information, see Section 5.1, "Deploying Applications."</p>
Undeploy	<p>Undeploys the selected composite application revision. The consequences of this action are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ You can no longer configure and monitor this revision of the composite application. ■ You can no longer process instances of this revision of the composite application. ■ You cannot view previously completed processes. ■ The state of currently running instances is changed to stale and no new messages sent to this composite are processed. ■ If you undeploy the default revision of the composite application (for example, 2.0), the next available revision of the composite application becomes the default (for example, 1.0). <p>Note: Undeploying multiple SOA composite applications at the same time is not supported.</p> <p>For more information, see Section 5.3, "Undeploying Applications."</p>
Redeploy	<p>Redeploys an existing revision of a SOA composite application. The consequences of this action are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ A new version of a revision of a currently deployed SOA composite application is redeployed (for example, old version 1.0 is redeployed as new version 1.0). ■ The older, currently-deployed version of this revision is removed (overwritten). ■ If the older, currently-deployed version of this revision has running instances, the state of those instances is changed to stale. <p>For more information, see Section 5.2, "Redeploying Applications."</p>

For more information, see [Section 1.3.3.3, "Understanding the Life Cycle State of SOA Composite Applications."](#)

8.2.2 Managing the State of an Application from the SOA Composite Application Home Page

You can manage the state of an individual SOA composite application from the application's home page.

To manage the state of an application from the SOA composite application home page:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...

1. Select **Home**.
2. Select the **Deployed Composites** tab.
3. Select a specific SOA composite application.

From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...

1. Under **soa-infra**, select a specific SOA composite application.

The Dashboard of the selected SOA composite application is displayed (for this example, **AutoLoanComposite**).

The screenshot shows the dashboard for the 'AutoLoanComposite [1.0]' application. At the top, it indicates the user is logged in as 'weblogic' and the page was refreshed on Feb 21, 2009 at 7:15:13 PM PST. Below the header, there are several tabs: 'Dashboard' (selected), 'Instances', 'Faults and Rejected Messages', 'Unit Tests', and 'Policies'. The 'Dashboard' tab displays a summary of instance counts: 'Running Instances 0 | Total 1 | Active'. There are buttons for 'Retire ...', 'Shut Down...', 'Test', and 'Settings...'. Below this, the 'Recent Instances' section shows a table with one instance that is 'Faulted'. The 'Recent Faults and Rejected Messages' section shows 'No faults found'.

Instance ID	Name	Conversation ID	State	Start Time
10066		1235037191888	⊗ Faulted	Feb 19, 2009 2:16:43 AM

Error Message	Recovery	Fault Time	Fault Location	Composite Instance ID	Logs
No faults found					

Note: The **Total** field of the **Recent Instances** section sometimes does not display the correct number of total instances despite instances having completed successfully. In these cases, click the **Refresh** icon in the upper right corner to view the actual number of total instances.

2. From the list of options at the top of the page, select a specific action to perform. These options also display at the top of the Instances, Faults and Rejected Messages, Unit Tests, and Policies pages of the SOA composite application.

Action	Description
Shut Down	See the table under Step 3 on page 8-9 for a description of this option.
Start Up	See the table under Step 3 on page 8-9 for a description of this option.
Retire	See the table under Step 3 on page 8-9 for a description of this option.
Activate	See the table under Step 3 on page 8-9 for a description of this option.

Action	Description
Settings: Composite Audit Level	<p>Sets the level of audit tracking to perform at the SOA composite application level. This setting <i>can</i> override the audit level defined at the SOA Infrastructure level. By default, the value is Inherit, which does not override the SOA Infrastructure level setting.</p> <p>If you select to set the audit tracking level, the following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Inherit: Logging is equal to the SOA Infrastructure audit level that you set on the SOA Infrastructure Common Properties page. This is the default setting. ■ Production: Minimal information for SOA composite application instances is collected. For example, the BPEL process and Oracle Mediator service engines do not capture the payload. Therefore, the payload details are not available in the flow audit trails. The BPEL service engine collects payload details for all activities except assign activities. This level is optimal for most normal operations and testing. ■ Development: Complete information for SOA composite application instances is collected. This option allows both composite instance tracking and payload tracking. This setting may impact performance because the payload is stored at each step in the message flow. This setting is useful for debugging purposes. ■ Off: No logging is performed. Composite instance tracking and payload tracking information are not collected. <p>Setting audit level tracking at the SOA composite application level overrides the same tracking set at the SOA Infrastructure level. By default, the settings are the same at the SOA composite application and SOA Infrastructure levels. SOA composite application settings are automatically changed when the global SOA Infrastructure settings are changed. By choosing any other setting at the SOA composite application level, you are overriding the inherited settings.</p> <p>One form of overriding is when you explicitly select the same local composite value that happens to be the current global value. If the SOA Infrastructure setting is then changed, this specific composite does not inherit the new value. For example, assume the SOA Infrastructure setting is Off. Therefore, all composites have their audit tracking set to Off. Then, you explicitly set composite XYZ to Off. Then, go to the SOA Infrastructure and change the setting to Production. The tracking levels for all composites are now Production; except for XYZ, which is still set to Off.</p> <p>Note the following impact of instance tracking changes on message flows that span several SOA composite applications. For example, a composite invoking another composite through a reference binding component or an event published in one composite and subscribed to in another composite.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ If an intermediate composite has disabled instance tracking, then a single message flow across multiple composite instances appears as separate, unconnected flows. For example, assume a message flows through composites C1, C2, and C3. C1 and C3 have enabled instance tracking, while C2 has disabled it. Two separate flows for C1 and C3 display in Oracle Enterprise Manager. ■ Sources or targets of events or messages may not display. For example, assume you have two composites: C1 and C2. If C1 has disabled instance tracking, the flow trace does not display the origin of message flow and makes it appear as if C2 was directly invoked.
Settings: Payload Validation	<p>Validates the XML schema-based payload at the inbound and outbound points of the composite revision. If you enable payload validation and there is an invalid payload (that does not follow the schema), a fault is generated for that message.</p> <p>The exception to this is the response message of a synchronous service. That message is not validated, even with payload validation enabled. Note that the inbound message is still validated; only the outbound message is not.</p>

Action	Description
Test	<p>Enables you to initiate a test instance from the Test Web Service page.</p> <p>Note: This button is disabled when the SOA composite application is stopped or retired. This is because you cannot create an instance for a stopped or retired application. This button is also disabled when there are no Web services available for the application. Only composites having services with Web service bindings can be tested from this page.</p> <p>For more information, see Section 8.1, "Initiating a SOA Composite Application Test Instance."</p>
Show WSDL and endpoint URI (icon)	Click to display the endpoint addresses and WSDLs of all external services for this SOA composite application.
Show Composite XML Definition (... icon)	Click to show the XML definition of the SOA composite application.

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Section 1.3.3.3, "Understanding the Life Cycle State of SOA Composite Applications"](#)
- [Section 3.1, "Configuring SOA Infrastructure Properties"](#)

8.2.3 Starting and Stopping a Managed Oracle WebLogic Server

If you start and stop a managed Oracle WebLogic Server on which the SOA Infrastructure is deployed in the middle of BPEL processing in a SOA composite application, note the following issues:

- For synchronous BPEL processes

The whole scenario is synchronous and the instances that are in a running state (after server restart) are pending in the BPEL wait activity. Therefore, the flow thread ends with the server (while sleeping in the wait activity). When the server is restarted, the same instance is not restarted because the flow is synchronous. Therefore, these instances always remain in a running state because no processing can happen on these after server restart.
- For asynchronous BPEL process

If server shutdown occurred in the middle of a BPEL invoke activity, the messages received by BPEL are not handled. BPEL does not automatically recover these messages during restart; these must be recovered manually using facade API calls.

8.3 Monitoring and Deleting SOA Composite Application Instances from the Application Home Page

[Section 8.2, "Managing the State of Deployed SOA Composite Applications"](#) describes how to manage the life cycle state of SOA composite applications. You can also monitor and delete specific SOA composite application instances from the Instances page of the application home page.

To monitor and delete SOA composite application instances from the application home page:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Home. 2. Select the Deployed Composites tab. 3. Select a specific SOA composite application. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, select a specific SOA composite application.

2. Click the **Instances** tab.

The Instances page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific instance by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**.
- SOA composite application instance ID, name, conversation ID, most recent known state of each instance since the last data refresh of the page (for example, completed successfully, running, unknown, and so on), instance start time, and a log file describing any faults. A unique instance ID is created whenever a new instance of a SOA composite application is initiated either automatically by an external consumer of the application or manually by an administrator from the Test Web Service page.

If a ? icon is displayed, the **Capture Composite Instance State** check box was not enabled on the SOA Infrastructure Common Properties dialog. Therefore, the instance state was not evaluated. Determining the composite instance state requires evaluating the states of the underlying component. Therefore, this can be disabled to improve performance.

TestResubmit [2.0] | Logged in as weblogic | Page Refreshed Apr 6, 2009 9:27:50 AM PDT

Running Instances 0 | Total 10 | Active | Retire ... | Shut Down... | Test | Settings... | Related Links

Dashboard | **Instances** | Faults and Rejected Messages | Unit Tests | Policies

Instances of this SOA composite are listed below. There may be more instances in the database than shown in this page. Also when composite audit tracking is disabled, component instances may be created within the composite without its own instances. Click Delete with Options to purge the instances from the database.

Search

Instance ID:

Name:

Conversation ID:

Start Time From: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Start Time To: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Search | Reset

Show: Any

View | Delete Selected ... | Delete With Options ... | Abort...

Instance ID	Name	Conversation ID	State	Start Time	Logs
38		1Xn9lAO_StdMSfk8M	---	Apr 6, 2009 12:10:43 AM	
37		Iy8xSzyX55XDAufM	---	Apr 6, 2009 12:10:38 AM	
36		HAqIPo71k54OhB7CJ	---	Apr 6, 2009 12:10:33 AM	
35		Stlz69fkY8WFEqDOe	---	Apr 6, 2009 12:10:28 AM	
34		ObtNrwc-VGILPMvW	---	Apr 6, 2009 12:10:23 AM	
33		81-yQLMpUx6sKGP1	---	Apr 6, 2009 12:09:48 AM	
32		Wik6G5YwDxsDOurL	---	Apr 6, 2009 12:09:43 AM	
31		vtUadbdjEG3QRD60	---	Apr 6, 2009 12:09:38 AM	

Note: It is possible to generate orphaned service component instances. These instances are generated without any associated composite application instances. The orphaned component instances are generated under the following circumstances:

- The SOA Infrastructure audit level is set to **Off** or the composite audit level is set to **Off**. Even in such cases, the BPEL process service engine can generate instance data for the service components that are included in the SOA composite application.
- The SOA Infrastructure audit level is set to **Off**. However, the BPEL process or Oracle Mediator service engine audit level is set to a value other than the **Off**.
- All the audit levels are set to **Off**, but some faults are generated in one of the service engines. In these cases, the component instance gets generated.

To delete orphaned instances or large numbers of instances, use the PL/SQL purge script described in [Section 8.9, "Deleting Large Numbers of Instances."](#) Selecting the **Delete All Instance** options in the **Delete with Options** dialog also deletes orphaned component instances. However, this method is not recommended for deleting large numbers of instances (for example, thousands), as the operation times out.

If composite sensors are included in your SOA composite application, the Instances tab has the following differences:

- The **Add Fields** button appears next to **Search** and **Reset** in the search utility. This button enables you to add sensor values to your search criteria.
 - A **Composite Sensors** column appears to the **Instances** table. Click the sensor icon in that column to display the details of sensor values available in a given instance of the composite.
3. From the **Add Fields** list, select composite sensors to add to the search criteria. In this example, four have been selected (**CustomerDetails**, **NameSensor**, **Datesensor**, and **Yearsensor**).
 4. Input specific values by which each sensor searches. Only the composite instances in which the sensor values match your specified criteria are returned.

The screenshot displays the 'Instances' page for a SOA Composite application named 'SimpleIntSensor [2.0]'. The page is logged in as 'weblogic' and shows a search interface for instances. The search criteria include Instance ID, Name, Conversation ID, Start Time (From/To), and several sensors: NameSensor, Datesensor, and Yearsensor. Each sensor field has a dropdown menu (set to 'Equals') and a red 'X' icon for removal. Below the search form is a table with one instance listed: Instance ID 48, Name (blank), Conversation ID (blank), State 'Completed', Composite Sensors (1), and Start Time 'Mar 18, 2009 6:55:13 AM'. The page also features a top navigation bar with buttons for 'Retire ...', 'Shut Down...', 'Test', and 'Settings...', and a 'Related Links' section.

5. Click **Reset** to remove all composite sensor fields from the search criteria or click the **Remove** icon to the right of the field to remove an individual sensor.
6. Select a specific instance to delete by clicking a row in the **Instances** table. To select multiple instances, press Ctrl-Click or Shift-Click for the rows you want to select.
7. Select a specific action to perform.

Action	Description
Delete Selected	Deletes the selected instance. After deleting an instance, instance details are no longer available for review.
Delete with Options	Prompts you to first specify a criteria for deleting the selected instance directly from the database: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Common Delete Options: Select a preset range of instances to delete from a list (for example, older than 24 hours). ■ Delete All Instances Of This Composite: Select to delete all instances of the composite. This option deletes the rejected messages associated and all component, service, and reference instances associated with the composite, including those not associated with any composite instance ID. Note: If this composite has thousands of instances to delete, do not use this option. Instead, use the purge script described in Section 8.9, "Deleting Large Numbers of Instances." ■ Delete All Instances That Match These Criteria: Specify a criteria for deleting instances, including the instance ID, conversation ID, start and stop times, and instance state. Any selections you may have made in the Instances page (such as specifying and executing a search criteria) are ignored for this operation.

Action	Description
Abort	Terminates the selected instance. However, instance details are still available for review.

8. In the **Instances** table, perform the following additional tasks:
 - a. In the **Instance ID** column, click a specific instance ID to show the message flow through the various service components and binding components. If an instance ID is listed as unavailable, you can click the **Unavailable** link for details.
 - b. In the **State** column, if an instance state is marked as **Unknown**, click it to display more details.
 - c. If the **Composite Sensors** column is available, click a sensor icon to display details about composite sensors included in the instance, such as name, location, and value.
 - d. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.

Note: Multiple revisions of a SOA composite application that includes inbound JCA adapters are displayed as running. However, only the most recent revision (the default version) is considered active. All previous revisions are not considered active. This is because for inbound JCA adapters, there can only be one active revision of a SOA composite application at any time. The JCA adapter endpoints in all previous revisions are de-activated.

For more information, see the following sections:

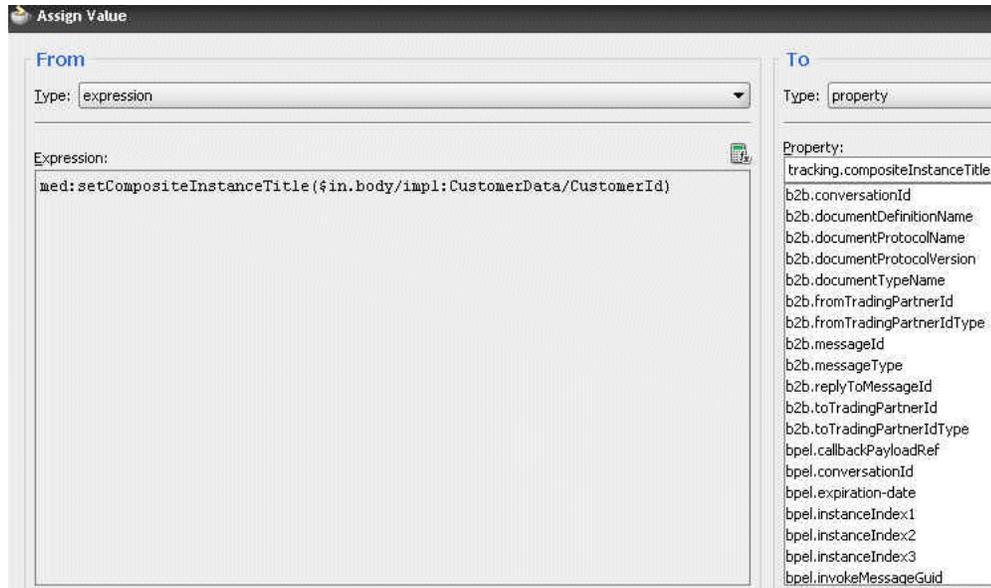
- [Section 1.2.3, "Understanding SOA Composite Application Instances"](#)
- [Section 1.3.3.3, "Understanding the Life Cycle State of SOA Composite Applications"](#)
- [Section 8.1, "Initiating a SOA Composite Application Test Instance"](#)

8.3.1 Setting the Composite Instance Name at Design Time

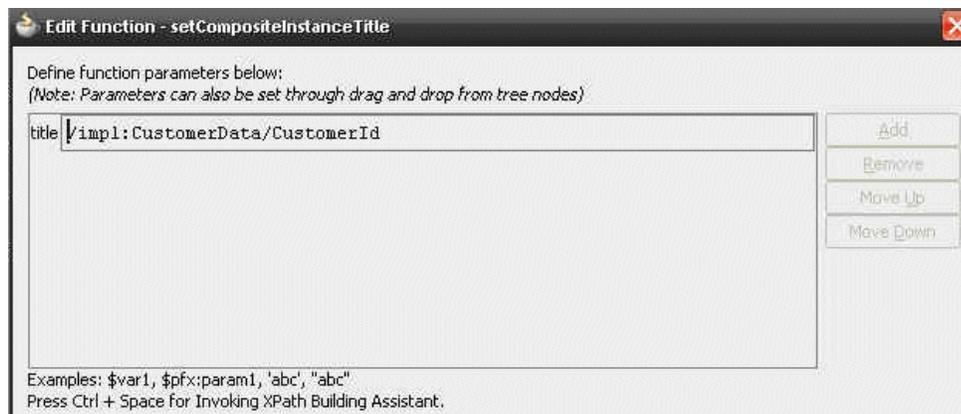
You can set the instance name of a SOA composite application during design time in Oracle Mediator and Oracle BPEL Process Manager. The instance name appears as a **Name** column on the Instances page of a SOA composite application. When you specify a search criteria on the Instances page of a SOA composite application or the SOA Infrastructure, you can specify this name in the **Name** field.

8.3.1.1 Setting the Composite Instance Name in Oracle Mediator

1. Set the composite instance name through one of the following options:
 - Use the `setCompositeInstanceTitle(title)` XPath expression function as the source and `tracking.compositeInstanceTitle` as the target property name in the Assign Value dialog.



- Use the `setCompositeInstanceTitle(title)` XPath expression function in the XSLT Mapper.



8.3.1.2 Setting the Composite Instance Name in a BPEL Process

1. Use the Java BPEL `exec` extension `bpelx:exec`. This extension includes the built-in method `setCompositeInstanceTitle(String title)` for setting the instance name.

For more information, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*.

8.4 Monitoring and Deleting SOA Composite Application Instances at the SOA Infrastructure Level

Section 8.2, "Managing the State of Deployed SOA Composite Applications" described how to manage the life cycle state of all instances of a specific SOA composite application. You can also monitor and delete any number of instances *across* all deployed SOA composite applications from the Instances page of the SOA Infrastructure home page. This page lists all SOA composite application instances deployed to the SOA Infrastructure.

To monitor and delete SOA composite application instances at the SOA infrastructure level:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...	From the SOA Composite Menu...
1. Select Home .	1. Click soa-infra .	1. Select SOA infrastructure .

2. Click the **Instances** tab.

The Instances page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific instance by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**.
- All SOA composite application instances in the SOA Infrastructure, including instance and conversation IDs, composite name and revision, SOA composite application instance state, and instance start time.

soa-infra | Logged in as weblogic | Page Refreshed Feb 22, 2009 10:08:52 AM PST

SOA Infrastructure

Dashboard | Deployed Composites | **Instances** | Faults and Rejected Messages

Instances of all currently deployed SOA composites are listed below.

Search

Instance ID: Start Time From: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Name: Start Time To: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Conversation ID:

Search Reset

Show: Any

View: Delete Selected ... Delete With Options ... Abort ...

Instance ID	Composite	Name	Conversation ID	State	
30011	HelloWorld [1.0]		1235271822920	Completed	Feb 21, 2009
30010	VacationRequest [1.0]		1235211437505	Completed	Feb 21, 2009
30009	CompositeTest [1.0]			Completed	Feb 21, 2009
30008	CompositeTest [1.0]			Completed	Feb 21, 2009
30007	CompositeTest [1.0]			Completed	Feb 21, 2009
30006	CompositeTest [1.0]			Completed	Feb 21, 2009
30005	CompositeTest [1.0]			Completed	Feb 21, 2009
30004	CompositeTest [1.0]			Completed	Feb 21, 2009
30003	CompositeTest [1.0]			Completed	Feb 21, 2009
30002	CompositeTest [1.0]			Completed	Feb 21, 2009
30001	CompositeTest [1.0]			Completed	Feb 21, 2009
20025	RecoveryUnitTest [1.0]		1235125719800	Faulted	Feb 20, 2009
20024	VacationRequest [1.0]		1235124080921	Faulted	Feb 20, 2009
20023	SimpleWorkflowComposite [1.0]		1235123263388	Faulted	Feb 20, 2009

You can also terminate and delete instances from this page.

3. Select a specific instance by clicking a row in the **Instances** table. To select multiple instances, press Ctrl-Click or Shift-Click for the rows you want to select.
4. Select a specific action to perform.

Action	Description
Delete Selected	Deletes the selected instance.

Action	Description
Delete with Options	<p>Prompts you to first specify a criteria for deleting the selected instance directly from the database.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Common Delete Options: Select a preset range of instances to delete from a list (for example, older than 24 hours). ▪ Delete All Instances That Match These Criteria: Specify a criteria for deleting instances, including the instance ID, conversation ID, start and stop times, and instance state <p>Any instance state selections you made at the top of the Instances page are ignored for this operation.</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If this composite has thousands of instances to delete, do not use this option. Instead, use the purge script described in Section 8.9, "Deleting Large Numbers of Instances." ▪ If you delete an instance with faults, those faults no longer display in the Faults and Rejected Messages page.
Abort	<p>Terminates the selected instance. However, instance details are still available for review.</p> <p>Note: If you delete an instance with faults, those faults no longer display in the Faults and Rejected Messages page. In addition, if a terminated instance (shown as aborted) had a fault, it is not added to the fault count.</p>

5. In the **Instance ID** column, click a specific instance ID to show the message flow through the various service components and binding components. If the instance ID is unavailable, the message flow cannot be accessed. However, you can still click the link for details.
6. In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.
7. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.

8.5 Recovering from SOA Composite Application Faults at the SOA Infrastructure Level

You can monitor and perform individual and bulk fault recoveries for BPEL process and Oracle Mediator service components across any number of your SOA composite applications. For BPEL process faults to be identified as recoverable, there must be a fault policy defined that is bound to the fault (through the `fault-bindings.xml` file) and which triggers the action `ora-human-intervention`. However, without defining any fault policies, the fault takes its normal course as either a recoverable or nonrecoverable fault. Examples of performing both individual and bulk recovery are provided in this section. Human task service component or human workflow service engine faults are recovered from the Oracle BPM Worklist.

To recover from SOA composite application faults at the SOA Infrastructure level:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...	From the SOA Composite Menu...
1. Select Home .	1. Click soa-infra .	1. Select SOA infrastructure .

2. Click the **Faults and Rejected Messages** tab.

The **Faults and Rejected Messages** page displays the following details for all SOA composite application faults:

- A utility for searching for a specific fault by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**. Click the **Help** icon for details.
- Faults and rejected messages, including the error message, whether you can recover from the fault, the time of the fault, the SOA composite application in which the fault occurred, the fault location, and the instance ID.

The screenshot shows the 'Faults and Rejected Messages' page in the SOA Infrastructure console. The page is titled 'soa-infra' and shows the user is logged in as 'weblogic'. The page was refreshed on Feb 22, 2009 10:08:52 AM PST. The main navigation tabs are Dashboard, Deployed Composites, Instances, and Faults and Rejected Messages. The page content includes a search utility and a table of faults.

Search Utility:

- Error Message Contains:
- Fault ID:
- Fault Time From: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time
- Fault Time to: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time
- Composite Instance ID:
- Composite Name:
- Buttons: Search, Reset

Table of Faults:

Error Message	Recovery	Fault Time	Composite	Fault Location	Composite Instance ID
Exception occurred when bir		Feb 18, 2009 4:05:42 AM	EventMediatorDemo	OrderLogger	10046
Exception occurred when bir		Feb 18, 2009 4:05:41 AM	EventMediatorDemo	EventMediator	10046
<faultType>0</faultType>		Feb 18, 2009 2:45:05 AM	FODOrderProcessing	FODOrderProcess	10045
Exception occurred when bir		Feb 18, 2009 2:45:05 AM	FODOrderProcessing	GetOrderInfo	10045
<faultType>0</faultType>		Feb 18, 2009 2:17:56 AM	FODOrderProcessing	FODOrderProcess	10044
Exception occurred when bir		Feb 18, 2009 2:17:55 AM	FODOrderProcessing	GetOrderInfo	10044
<faultType>1</faultType>	Recover...	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:52 PM	FaultFlow [1.0]	FaultFlow	282
<faultType>1</faultType>	Recover...	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:52 PM	FaultFlow [1.0]	FaultFlow	280
<faultType>1</faultType>	Recover...	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:52 PM	FaultFlow [1.0]	FaultFlow	279
<faultType>1</faultType>	Recover...	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:52 PM	FaultFlow [1.0]	FaultFlow	278

Note: You cannot search for human workflow error messages by entering details in the **Error Message Contains** field because these faults are not persisted in the dehydration store.

Faults identified as recoverable can be recovered.

3. Select faults for recovery using one of the following options. Note that fault recovery selection at the SOA Infrastructure level is equal to the SOA composite application level and BPEL process and Oracle Mediator service component levels.

For...	Then...
Single fault recovery	<p>There are three options from which to choose for single-fault recovery:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click the row of the fault that has been identified as recoverable. With the row highlighted, select a specific action from the Recovery Action list, as described in Step 4. 2. In the Recovery column, click the Recover link to access the Faults page of the instance audit trail to perform fault recovery. 3. In the Error Message column, click the message of a fault that has been identified as recoverable. This displays complete fault details, including the fault ID, fault time, fault location, fault type, and error message text. A Recover Now option displays for recoverable faults. Click Recover Now to access the Faults page of the instance audit trail to perform fault recovery.
Bulk fault recovery	<p>There are two options from which to choose for bulk-fault recovery:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use Shift+Click or Control+Click to select specific faults in the rows. or 2. From the Select menu, choose Select All Recoverable. Then use Shift+Click or Control+Click to deselect the faults to <i>not</i> include in the recovery operation. Then: 3. Select an action from the Recovery Action list, as described in Step 4. Note: Only the actions applicable to all selected faults are available.
Recovery of all faults	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. From the Select menu, choose Select All Recoverable. 2. Select an action from the Recovery Action list, as described in Step 4. Note: Only the actions applicable to all selected faults are available.

4. Select an action from the **Recovery Action** list.

Action	Description	Action is Available for...
Retry	Retries the instance directly. An example of a scenario in which to use this recovery action is when the fault occurred because the service provider was not reachable due to a network error. The network error is now resolved.	BPEL process and Oracle Mediator
Abort	Terminates the entire instance.	BPEL process and Oracle Mediator
Replay	Replays the entire scope again in which the fault occurred.	BPEL process
Rethrow	Rethrows the current fault. BPEL fault handlers (catch branches) are used to handle the fault. By default, all exceptions are caught by the fault management framework unless an explicit rethrow fault policy is provided.	BPEL process
Continue	Ignores the fault and continues processing (marks the faulting activity as a success).	BPEL process

Note: In most cases, fault policy actions are automatically executed. The only exception is if you defined a fault policy that uses the action `ora-human-intervention`. This action creates a recoverable fault that can be recovered from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

5. If you want to delete rejected messages, click **Delete Rejected Messages**.

This displays a dialog for specifying a criteria for deleting rejected messages of all the composites.

6. Specify a criteria and click **Delete**.

7. Perform the following additional tasks from within the faults table:

- a. From the **View** list, select **Columns** > **Fault ID** to display the fault IDs for each error message. The fault ID is automatically generated and uniquely identifies a fault. The fault ID also displays when you click an error message.
 - b. In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.
 - c. In the **Fault Location** column, click a specific location to access the faults page for the location of the fault. The location can be a service, service component, or reference.
 - d. In the **Composite Instance ID** column, click a specific ID to access the flow trace of the instance.
 - e. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.
8. See the following sections for examples of single and bulk fault recovery with BPEL processes and Oracle Mediator.
- [Section 8.5.1, "Examples of Fault Recovery for BPEL Processes"](#)
 - [Section 8.5.2, "Examples of Fault Recovery for Oracle Mediator"](#)

For more information about concepts and instructions on designing a fault policy, see the following documentation:

- [Section 1.3.3.1, "Understanding Fault Recovery"](#)
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*

8.5.1 Examples of Fault Recovery for BPEL Processes

This section provides examples of how to define a fault policy that enables human intervention on a BPEL process fault and perform single and bulk fault recovery on a BPEL process service component.

- [Section 8.5.1.1, "Example: Single Fault Recovery for BPEL Processes"](#)
- [Section 8.5.1.2, "Example: Bulk Fault Recovery for BPEL Processes"](#)

In this example, you define a fault policy specifying that a fault be manually recovered through human intervention. If an invalid social security number is submitted from a loan broker BPEL process to a credit rating service, the credit rating service returns a negative credit fault. This human intervention action is defined with the `ora-human-intervention` action in the `fault-policies.xml` file. Without fault policies, BPEL instances do not generate recoverable faults (instead they are nonrecoverable); the `ora-human-intervention` action makes the fault recoverable.

```
<faultPolicies xmlns="http://schemas.oracle.com/bpel/faultpolicy">
<faultPolicy version="2.0.1"
  id="CRM_ServiceFaults"
  xmlns:env="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns="http://schemas.oracle.com/bpel/faultpolicy"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
  <Conditions>
    <faultName xmlns:credit="http://services.otn.com"
      name="credit:NegativeCredit">
      <!-- we get this fault when SSN starts with 0-->
      <condition>
        <test>$fault.payload="Bankruptcy Report"</test>
        <action ref="ora-human-intervention"/>
      </condition>
    </faultName>
  </Conditions>
</faultPolicy>
</faultPolicies>
```

The `fault-bindings.xml` file associates the fault policies defined in the `fault-policies.xml` with the `CRM_ServiceFaults` composite.

```
<faultPolicyBindings version="2.0.1"
  xmlns="http://schemas.oracle.com/bpel/faultpolicy"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
  <composite faultPolicy="CRM_ServiceFaults"/>
</faultPolicyBindings>
```

Since human intervention is defined as an action, you perform BPEL process fault recovery in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

For more information about creating and designing `fault-policies.xml` and `fault-bindings.xml` files, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite* for specific details.

8.5.1.1 Example: Single Fault Recovery for BPEL Processes

This example assumes the following:

- An instance was initiated on the Test Web Service page shown in [Section 8.1, "Initiating a SOA Composite Application Test Instance."](#)
- An invalid social security number that begins with 0 was entered.

To perform single fault recovery for BPEL processes:

1. From the **SOA Infrastructure** menu, select **Home**.
2. Click the **Faults and Rejected Messages** tab.
3. In the faults table, locate the fault that has been identified as recoverable. You can use the search utility to locate the specific fault.
4. In the **Recovery** column, click **Recover**. If you first want to see details about the fault, click the error message. Then, click **Recover Now**.

The Faults page for that BPEL process instance is displayed.

5. In the Recovery column, click **Recoverable**.

The page refreshes to display the fault recovery section at the bottom of the page.

Choose one of the available recovery options, modify the variable information as appropriate, and click "Recover".

Recovery Action	Retry ▼	After Successful Retry	None ▼
Variable	▼		
Value			

6. From the **Recovery Action** list, select **Retry**.
7. Select **None** from the **Chain Action Upon Successful Retry** list. This list enables you to select Java callout recovery actions. For more information, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*.
8. Select a variable from the **Variable** list. The content of this variable displays in the **Value** field. For this example, the variable **crInput** is selected. This variable is used in an invoke activity and contained an incorrect social security number value.
9. Enter the correct value in the **Value** field. For this example, the social security number is edited to begin with 1:

```
<ssn xmlns="http://service.otn.com">123456789</ssn>
```

10. Click **Set Value**, and click **Yes** when prompted to continue.
11. Click **Recover** to recover from the fault, then click **Yes** when prompted to continue.

The page refreshes to indicate that no faults occurred.

8.5.1.2 Example: Bulk Fault Recovery for BPEL Processes

For the social security number example, selecting **Retry** is not an option for performing a bulk recovery, since the value for the social security number is incorrect and requires correction. An example of performing a bulk recovery with the **Retry** option is if the social security number is correct, but the system providing the credit rating service was temporarily unavailable and caused a composite reference fault. This prevents the messages from being delivered. Once the credit rating service is available again, selecting **Retry** re-attempts the invocation to the credit rating service through the composite reference.

To perform bulk fault recovery for BPEL processes:

1. Perform Steps 1 through 2 of [Section 8.5.1.1, "Example: Single Fault Recovery for BPEL Processes."](#)
2. In the search utility, enter a criteria based on known fault parameters (for example, the time range, composite name, component type (BPEL process), and so on).
3. If the search returns too many results, limit it by selecting the **Show only recoverable faults** check box.
4. From the Select list, choose **Select All Recoverable**.
5. From the **Recovery Action** list, select **Abort**.

All selected faults are manually terminated.

8.5.2 Examples of Fault Recovery for Oracle Mediator

This section provides an example of how to perform single and bulk fault recovery on an Oracle Mediator service component.

- [Section 8.5.2.1, "Example: Single Fault Recovery for Oracle Mediator"](#)
- [Section 8.5.2.2, "Example: Bulk Fault Recovery for Oracle Mediator"](#)

In this example, an inbound Siebel adapter service binding component submits a payload message to Oracle Mediator for transformation. The processed payload message is then delivered to an outbound file adapter reference binding component. However, the outbound directory into which to write the payload message is not configured with write permissions. This causes a fault to occur. The fault policy defined during design time specifies that the fault be manually recovered through human intervention. Note that three retries are attempted, as defined with the `retryCount` attribute. The condition and action are defined as follows in the `fault-policies.xml` file.

Recoverable Oracle Mediator faults do not require a fault policy (though it is one way to make faults recoverable, as described through an `ora-human-intervention` action). Any parallel routing rule that receives a remote fault from the outbound endpoint also creates a recoverable fault (in this specific example, the fault policy is not required if the Oracle Mediator uses a parallel routing rule to invoke the outbound file adapter).

```
<faultPolicies xmlns="http://schemas.oracle.com/bpel/faultpolicy">
<faultPolicy version="2.0.1"
    id="ConnectionFaults"
    xmlns:env="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
    xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
    xmlns="http://schemas.oracle.com/bpel/faultpolicy"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <Conditions>
```

```

    <faultName xmlns:medns="http://schemas.oracle.com/mediator/faults"
    name="medns:mediatorFault">
      <condition>
        <test>contains($fault.mediatorErrorCode, "TYPE_FATAL_
        MESH")</test>
        <action ref="ora-retry"/>
      </condition>
    </faultName>
  </Conditions>
. . .
. . .
  <Action id="ora-retry">
    <retry>
      <retryCount>3</retryCount>
      <retryInterval>5</retryInterval>
      <retryFailureAction ref="ora-human-intervention"/>
      <retrySuccessAction ref="ora-terminate"/>
    </retry>
  </Action>
</Actions>
</faultPolicy>
</faultPolicies>

```

Note that processing is set to retry 3 times before terminating.

The fault policies are associated with the `ConnectionFaults` composite in the `fault-bindings.xml` file:

```

<faultPolicyBindings version="2.0.1" xmlns="http://schemas.oracle.com/bpel/fault
policy" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
  <composite faultPolicy="ConnectionFaults"/>
</faultPolicyBindings>

```

8.5.2.1 Example: Single Fault Recovery for Oracle Mediator

For this example, the `sap` output directory is made read-only. An inbound file adapter retrieves the `sender.xml` file from the `siebel` directory and the message is routed through Oracle Mediator to an outbound file adapter reference for placing a file in the `sap` directory.

To perform single fault recovery for Oracle Mediator:

1. Change the directory permissions at the operating system command prompt.

```

chmod 000 sap
cp sender.xml siebel/

```

2. From the **SOA Infrastructure** menu, select **Home**.
3. Click the **Faults and Rejected Messages** tab.

Note that three faults appear, based on three retries being attempted. In this case, you see three retries only because the fault policy on the Oracle Mediator interaction with the outbound file adapter defines three retries. Without the fault policy, there is only one fault (no automated retries).

4. Click the specific instance ID in the **Composite Instance ID** column.

The Flow Trace appears. The faults table at the top of the page displays the fault messages. If you want to see where the faulted Oracle Mediator instance is located in the overall message flow, select the fault in the faults table. This highlights the associated instance in the trace table. You can then click the instance to access its audit trail to see more details about the faulted flow.

Note: Steps 4 through 10 represent one way to recover this single fault. The fault can also be recovered directly from the Oracle Mediator faults page through the **Recovery Action** list.

5. Locate the Oracle Mediator component instance fault you want to recover in the **Faults** table and click **Recover** in the **Recovery** column.
6. Select **Sender** from the **Payload Part** list.
The payload is automatically displayed in the **Payload** field. If necessary, payload modifications can be performed in this field. For this example, payload modification is not necessary.
7. Change the `sap` directory to be writable at the operating system command prompt.

```
chmod 777 sap
```
8. Return to the **Faults** tab and click the **Refresh** icon in the upper right corner of the page.
9. Click **Retry**.
10. Click **Yes** when prompted to resubmit the selected fault for recovery.
The page refreshes to indicate that no faults occurred.
11. Click the **Audit Trail** tab.

The final message indicates that manual recovery was successful and the message payload was written to the `sap` directory.

	onMessage	
26-Jul-07 12:00:49 EDT		Input payload received
	onCase "SAP.Write"	
26-Jul-07 12:00:49 EDT		Transformed message part "Receiver" using "xsl/Sender_To_Receiver.xsl"
	26-Jul-07 12:00:50 EDT	Error during invoking 1-way operation "Write" on target service "SAP"
	26-Jul-07 12:00:56 EDT	Retry no. 1 for case "SAP.Write"
	26-Jul-07 12:00:57 EDT	Transformed message part "Receiver" using "xsl/Sender_To_Receiver.xsl"
	26-Jul-07 12:00:57 EDT	Error during invoking 1-way operation "Write" on target service "SAP"
	26-Jul-07 12:01:03 EDT	Retry no. 2 for case "SAP.Write"
	26-Jul-07 12:01:04 EDT	Transformed message part "Receiver" using "xsl/Sender_To_Receiver.xsl"
	26-Jul-07 12:01:04 EDT	Error during invoking 1-way operation "Write" on target service "SAP"
	26-Jul-07 12:01:09 EDT	Retry no. 3 for case "SAP.Write"
	26-Jul-07 12:01:09 EDT	Transformed message part "Receiver" using "xsl/Sender_To_Receiver.xsl"
	26-Jul-07 12:01:09 EDT	Error during invoking 1-way operation "Write" on target service "SAP"
	26-Jul-07 12:04:24 EDT	Recovering manually...
	26-Jul-07 12:04:25 EDT	Transformed message part "Receiver" using "xsl/Sender_To_Receiver.xsl"
	26-Jul-07 12:04:25 EDT	Invoked 1-way operation "Write" on target service "SAP"

8.5.2.2 Example: Bulk Fault Recovery for Oracle Mediator

Assume the `sap` directory to which to write the `sender.xml` payload message is again configured with read-only permissions at the operating system command

prompt. Three copies of the `sender.xml` file are placed in the `siebel` directory of the inbound Siebel adapter service binding component. This creates three instances.

```
chmod 000 sap
cp sender.xml siebel/
cp sender.xml siebel/
cp sender.xml siebel/
```

To perform bulk fault recovery for Oracle Mediator:

1. Change the `sap` directory to be writable.
2. From the **SOA Infrastructure** menu, select **Home**.
3. Click the **Faults and Rejected Messages** tab.
4. In the search utility, enter a criteria based on known fault parameters (for example, the time range, composite name, and so on).
5. If the search returns too many results, limit it by selecting the **Show only recoverable faults** check box.
6. Change the `sap` directory to be writable at the operating system command prompt.

```
chmod 777 sap
```

7. Select all the faults to be recovered.
8. Select **Retry** from the **Recovery Action** list.
9. Select **Yes** when prompted to perform fault recovery.
10. Click the **Audit Trail** tab.

The final message indicates that manual recovery was successful and the message payload was successfully written to the `sap` directory.

8.6 Recovering from SOA Composite Application Faults in the Application Home Page

You can monitor and perform individual and bulk fault recoveries in your SOA composite application. For BPEL process faults to be identified as recoverable, there must be a fault policy defined that is bound to the fault (through the `fault-bindings.xml` file) and which triggers the action `ora-human-intervention`. However, without defining any fault policies, the fault takes its normal course as either a recoverable or nonrecoverable fault. Human workflow faults can also be recovered, but not directly from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. Instead, the audit trail provides a link to the Oracle BPM Worklist, from which the fault can be addressed.

To recover from SOA composite application faults in the application home page:

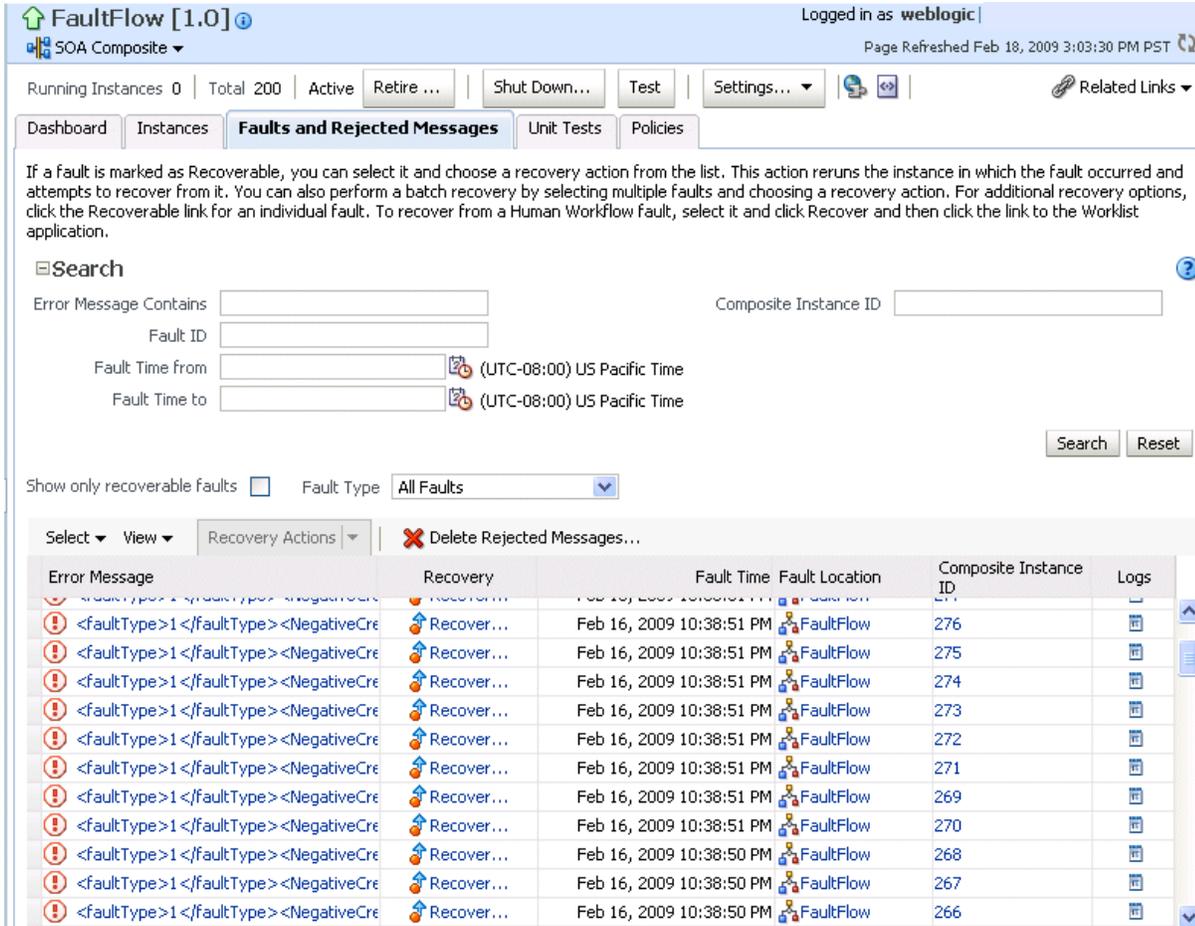
1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Home. 2. Select Deployed Composites. 3. In the Composite section, select a specific SOA composite application. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, select a specific SOA composite application.

2. Click the **Faults and Rejected Messages** tab.

The Faults and Rejected Messages page displays the following details for the selected SOA composite application:

- A utility for searching for a specific fault by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**. Click the **Help** icon for details.
- Faults and rejected messages in SOA composite application instances, including the error message, whether you can recover from the fault, the time of the fault, the fault location, the composite instance ID, and links to log files that describe the fault.



Note: You cannot search for human workflow error messages by entering details in the **Error Message Contains** field because these faults are not persisted in the dehydration store.

Faults identified as recoverable can be recovered.

3. Select faults for recovery. As with fault recovery at the SOA Infrastructure level and BPEL process and Oracle Mediator service component levels, you can perform single fault recovery, bulk fault recovery, and recovery of all faults. See Step 3 of [Section 8.5, "Recovering from SOA Composite Application Faults at the SOA Infrastructure Level"](#) for instructions on selecting faults to perform these types of recovery.

4. Select an action from the **Recovery Action** list.

Action	Description	Action is Available for...
Retry	Retries the instance directly. An example of a scenario in which to use this recovery action is when the fault occurred because the service provider was not reachable due to a network error. The network error is now resolved.	BPEL process and Oracle Mediator
Abort	Terminates the entire instance.	BPEL process and Oracle Mediator
Replay	Replays the entire scope again in which the fault occurred.	BPEL process
Rethrow	Rethrows the current fault. BPEL fault handlers (catch branches) are used to handle the fault. By default, all exceptions are caught by the fault management framework unless an explicit rethrow fault policy is provided.	BPEL process
Continue	Ignores the fault and continues processing (marks the faulting activity as a success).	BPEL process

Note: In most cases, fault policy actions are automatically executed. The only exception is if you defined a fault policy that uses the action `ora-human-intervention`. This action creates a recoverable fault that can be recovered from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

5. If you want to delete rejected messages, click **Delete Rejected Messages**.

This displays a dialog for specifying a criteria for deleting rejected messages of the current composite.

Delete : Rejected Messages
✕

Specify the criteria for selecting and deleting rejected messages directly from the database. Any selections you may have made in the Faults and Rejected Messages page will be ignored for this operation. To delete a fault, delete the associated composite instance from the Instances page.

Common Delete Options

Preset Batches Older than 24 Hours ▾

Delete All

This will delete all the rejected messages of this composite.

Delete All Rejected Messages That Match These Criteria

Fault ID

Start Time From (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Start Time To (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Delete
Cancel

6. Specify a criteria, and click **Delete**.
7. Perform the following additional monitoring tasks from within the faults table:
 - a. From the **View** list, select **Columns > Fault ID** to display the fault IDs for each error message. The fault ID is automatically generated and uniquely identifies a fault. The fault ID also displays when you click an error message.
 - b. In the **Fault Location** column, click a specific location to access the faults page for the location of the fault. The location can be a service, component, or reference.
 - c. In the **Component Instance ID** column, click a specific service component ID to access task details about the instance (for example, the current state of a task). Note that rejected messages do not have a component instance ID.
 - d. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances"](#)
- [Section 1.3.3.1, "Understanding Fault Recovery"](#)
- [Section 8.5.1, "Examples of Fault Recovery for BPEL Processes"](#)
- [Section 8.5.2, "Examples of Fault Recovery for Oracle Mediator"](#)

8.7 Testing SOA Composite Applications

You can create, deploy, and run test cases that automate the testing of SOA composite applications. Test cases enable you to simulate the interaction between a SOA composite application and its Web service partners before deployment in a production environment. This helps to ensure that a process interacts with Web service partners as expected by the time it is ready for deployment to a production environment. You create test cases in Oracle JDeveloper and include them in a SOA composite

application that is then deployed and administered from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

To test SOA composite applications:

Note: Before testing SOA composite applications from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite* for instructions on creating test cases.

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...	From the SOA Composite Menu...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Home. 2. Select Deployed Composites. 3. In the Composite section, select a specific SOA composite application. 4. Click the Unit Tests tab. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, select a specific SOA composite application. 2. Click the Unit Tests tab. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Unit Test.

The test cases that display were designed in Oracle JDeveloper and included in a deployed SOA composite application.

2. Select the entire test suite or individual tests of a suite to run, and click **Execute**.

The screenshot shows the Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console interface. At the top, it displays 'FabricTestSimple [1.0]' and 'Logged in as weblogic'. Below the navigation tabs, the 'Unit Tests' tab is selected. The main content area shows a list of test cases with columns for 'Name', 'Description', and 'Select'. The test cases listed are:

Name	Description	Select
SimpleAssertions		<input type="checkbox"/>
assert.xml		<input type="checkbox"/>
SimpleEmulations		<input type="checkbox"/>
EmulateAyncProcess.xml		<input type="checkbox"/>
EmulateSyncProcess.xml		<input type="checkbox"/>
multiple-emulations.xml		<input type="checkbox"/>

An 'Execute' button is located in the top right corner of the test cases area.

You are prompted to create a test.

3. Enter the following values, and click **OK**.

Field	Description
Test Run Name	Enter a name for the test instance. When testing is complete, report details are captured under this name.

Field	Description
Timeout	Enter a value in seconds in which to complete this test. If the test does not complete within this time limit, then testing is terminated.
Number of Concurrent Test Instances	Enter the number of test instances to create.

The Test Runs page automatically displays for tracking the running tests.

The Test Runs page enables you to track running test cases and view test results. Test suites consist of a logical collection of one or more test cases. Each test case contains a set of commands to perform as the test instance is executed. The execution of a test suite is known as a test run.

The screenshot displays the Oracle SOA Suite Test Runs interface. At the top, it shows the application name 'FabricTestSimple [1.0]' and the user 'weblogic'. The page is divided into several sections:

- Search Section:** Contains input fields for 'Test Run Name', 'Test Run ID', and 'Composite Instance ID'. It also includes 'Start Time' and 'End Time' filters set to '(UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time'. 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons are present.
- Test Runs Table:** A table with columns: Test Run Name, Test Run ID, Start Time, End Time, Status, and Success Rate.

Test Run Name	Test Run ID	Start Time	End Time	Status	Success Rate
test-safari	99559a2a5e...	Feb 12, 2009 1:45:35 AM	Feb 12, 2009 1:45:35 AM	✓ Passed	100% (of 1 tests, 0 failed, all)
test2	99559a2a5e...	Feb 9, 2009 2:07:36 AM	Feb 9, 2009 2:07:39 AM	✓ Passed	100% (of 4 tests, 0 failed, all)
test1	99559a2a5e...	Feb 9, 2009 2:05:53 AM	Feb 9, 2009 2:05:54 AM	✓ Passed	100% (of 4 tests, 0 failed, all)
- Results of Test Run Section:** Titled 'Results of Test Run : test-safari (Test Run ID : 99559a2a5a7c1ade:-3fac659e:11f59722109:-7d20)'. It shows a summary: Total 1, Running 0, Passed 1, Failed 0, Unknown 0, Success Rate 100%. A 'Refresh Test Status' button is available.
- Test Suites and Test Cases Section:** A table showing the status of individual test cases.

Test suites and test cases	Status
SimpleAssertions	
assert.xml	✓ Passed

- In the **Test Run Name** column, click a specific test run to display details in the **Results of Test Run** section. If you want to create more test runs, you can switch back to the Test Cases page at any time.

The **Results of Test Run** sections displays details about the executed test run, such as a test summary and the success rate. Click the **Help** icon for additional details.

- View assertion details at the bottom of the page. Assertions enable you to verify variable data or process flow.

Assertion details for SimpleAssertions

Show failures only

Composite Instance	Location	Type	Status	Expected Value	Actual Value	Description	Error Message
166	client	Wire	✓ True	123123123	123123123	Simple string assertior	

- Click a composite instance number to view specific test details.

The composite instances created by executing unit test runs display with a yellow square next to the instance ID in the Instances page of a SOA composite application and in the **Recent Instances** tables of the SOA Infrastructure and SOA composite application. This yellow box distinguishes these instances from test instances created on the Test Web Service page or automatically created by external consumers of the application.

For more information, see the following documentation:

- [Section 1.3.3.4, "Understanding SOA Composite Application Testing"](#)
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite* for instructions on creating test cases in Oracle JDeveloper

8.8 Managing SOA Composite Application Policies

You can attach or detach security policies to and from currently deployed SOA composite applications. Policies apply security to the delivery of messages.

Note: Before attaching policies, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Security and Administrator's Guide for Web Services* for definitions of available policies and details about which ones to use in your environment.

To manage SOA composite application policies:

- Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...	From the SOA Composite Menu...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select Home. Select Deployed Composites. In the Composite section, select a specific SOA composite application. Click the Policies tab. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Under soa-infra, select a specific SOA composite application. Click the Policies tab. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select Policies.

The Policies page enables you to attach and detach policies to and from BPEL process service components. The policies table displays the attached policy name, the component to which the policy is attached, the policy reference status (enabled or disabled) that you can toggle, the category (Management, Reliable Messaging, MTOM Attachment, Security, or WS Addressing), the violations, and the authentication, authorization, confidentiality, and integrity failures since the SOA Infrastructure was last restarted.

AutoLoanComposite [1.0] | Logged in as weblogic | Page Refreshed Feb 18, 2009 3:05:41 PM PST

Running Instances 0 | Total 0 | Active | Retire ... | Shut Down... | Test | Settings... | Related Links

Dashboard | Instances | Faults and Rejected Messages | Unit Tests | **Policies**

You can view and modify the policies attached to the web service binding components and service components of this SOA composite application. Click 'Attach/Detach To' to view and update the policies.

View ▾ Attach/Detach To ▾

Policy Name	Attached To	Policy Reference Status	Category	Total Violations	Authentication
oracle/log_policy	CreditRatingRules	Disable	Management	0	N/A
oracle/log_policy	AutoLoanProcess	Disable	Management	0	N/A
oracle/log_policy	LoanApproval	Disable	Management	0	N/A
oracle/log_policy	LoanAdvisorRules	Disable	Management	0	N/A
oracle/log_policy	client	Disable	Management	0	N/A

2. Click **Attach/Detach To**.

If multiple services or components are available, you are prompted to select the service or component for which to perform the attachment or detachment.

3. Select the component to which to attach or detach a policy.

View ▾ Attach/Detach To ▾

Policy Name

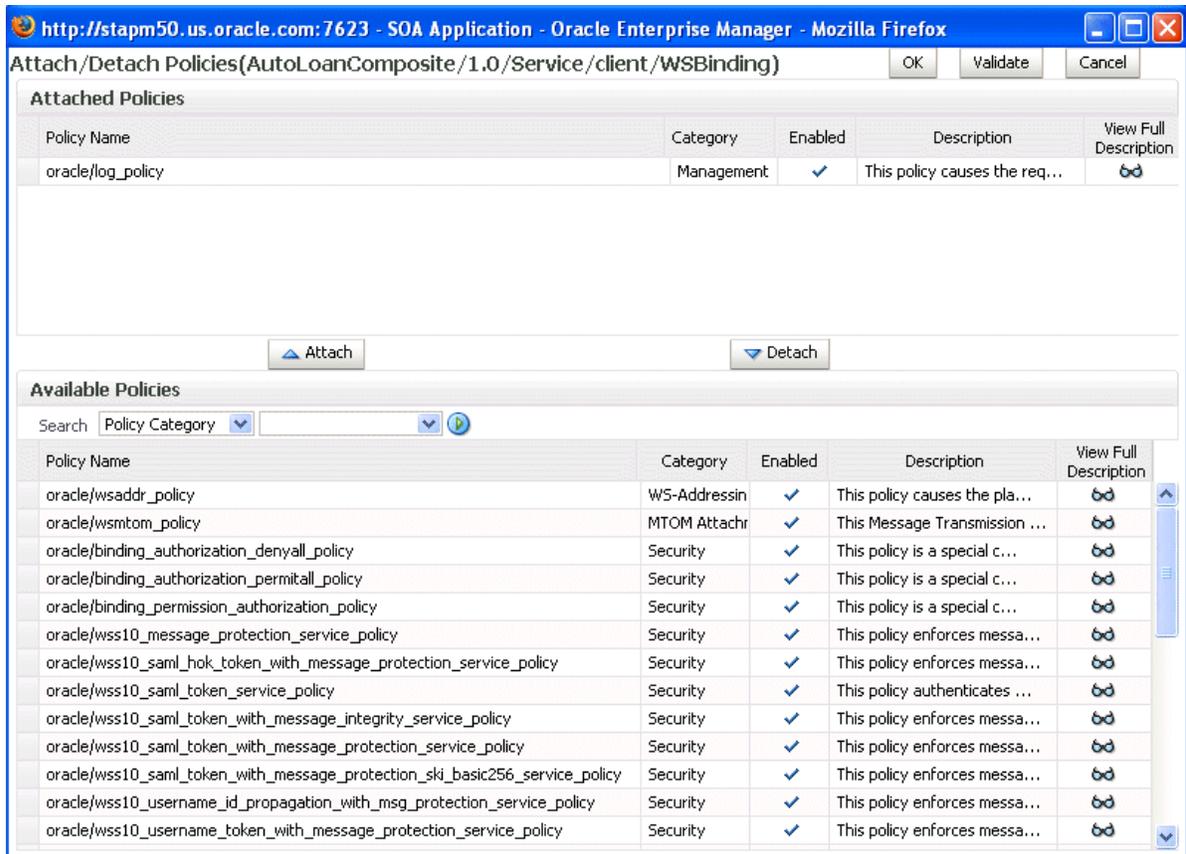
No policies at

- CreditRatingRules
- AutoLoanProcess
- LoanApproval
- LoanAdvisorRules
- client

Attached To

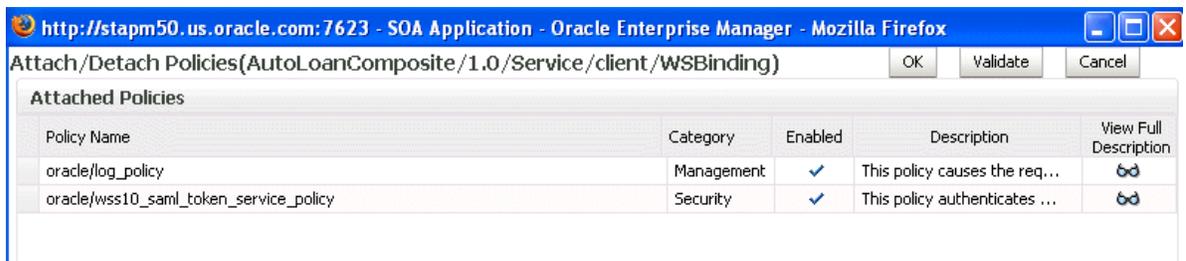
This invokes a dialog for attaching or detaching policies.

Currently attached policies appear in the **Attached Policies** section. Additional policies available for attachment appear in the **Available Policies** section.



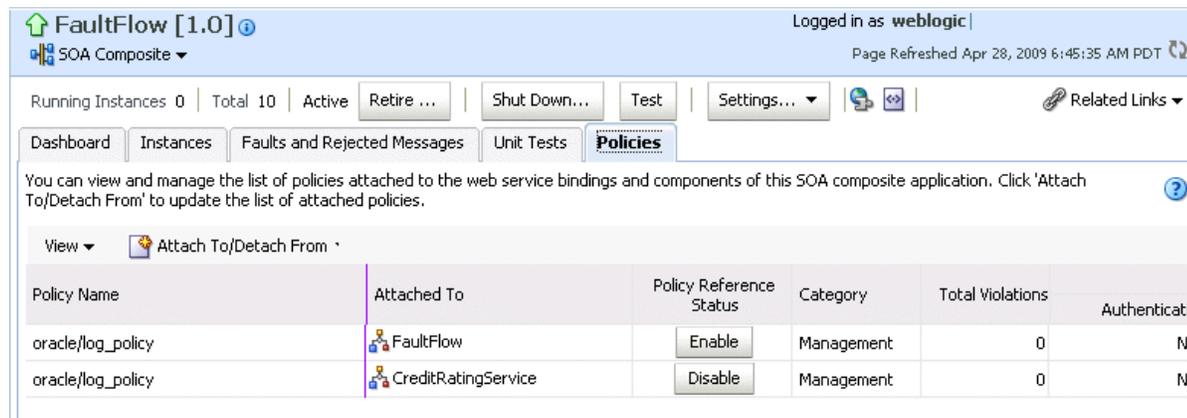
4. Select policies to attach that are appropriate to your environment.
5. Click **Attach**.

The attached policy appears in the **Attached Policies** section.



6. Attach additional policies as needed.
7. When you are finished attaching policies, click **Validate**.
8. If an error message appears, make the necessary corrections until you no longer have any validation errors.
9. Click **OK**.

The attached policy displays in the policies table.



For more information about policies, see the following documentation:

- [Section 1.3.3.2, "Understanding Policies"](#)
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Security and Administrator's Guide for Web Services* for definitions of available policies and details about which ones to use for your environment

8.8.1 WS-RM Sessions

Multiple requests from Oracle SOA Suite in a single WS-RM session are not currently supported. Each request is in an individual WS-RM session.

8.9 Deleting Large Numbers of Instances

Deleting thousands of instances with the **Delete with Options** button on the Instances page of a SOA composite application can take time and result in a transaction timeout. Instead, use the `fabric-purge.sql` PL/SQL script. For details, see technical note 815896.1 at Oracle MetaLink:

<http://metalink.oracle.com>

The `fabric-purge.sql` script provides the following functionality.

- Deletes composite instances:

```
procedure delete_composite_instances(a_composite_dn in varchar2,
a_composite_state in integer,
a_composite_min_creation_date in timestamp,
a_composite_max_creation_date in timestamp,
max_instances in integer);
```

This performs the following tasks:

- Deletes all instances in the system across all composites
- Deletes all instances of a specific composite
- Deletes instances across composites or for a specific composite within a particular date range or with a particular state.
- Deletes service component instances in composites that do not have instances because audit level tracking was disabled at the composite level. These are known as orphaned instances.

```
procedure delete_orphaned_component_instances(a_composite_dn in varchar2,
```

```
a_component_state in integer,  
a_component_min_creation_date in timestamp,  
a_component_max_creation_date in timestamp,  
max_instances in integer);
```

This performs the same tasks as described for deleting composite instances.

- Deletes rejected messages:

```
procedure delete_rejected_messages(a_composite_dn in varchar2,); // may add in  
the max instances and date range if feasible
```

New composite instances are currently created for every retry of a message from an inbound adapter. Since infinite retries is the default behavior for inbound adapter retries, this handles the large number of different composite instance errors appearing due to the same retry.

Part V

Administering BPEL Process Service Components and Engines

This part describes how to administer BPEL process service components and engines.

This part includes the following chapters:

- [Chapter 9, "Configuring BPEL Process Service Components and Engines"](#)
- [Chapter 10, "Monitoring BPEL Process Service Components and Engines"](#)
- [Chapter 11, "Managing BPEL Process Service Components and Engines"](#)

Configuring BPEL Process Service Components and Engines

This chapter describes how to configure BPEL process service components and service engines.

This chapter includes the following topic:

- [Section 9.1, "Configuring BPEL Process Service Engine Properties"](#)

9.1 Configuring BPEL Process Service Engine Properties

You can configure BPEL process service engine properties. The properties are used by the BPEL process service engine during processing of BPEL service components.

To configure BPEL process service engine properties:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select SOA Administration > BPEL Properties .	1. Right-click soa-infra .
	2. Select SOA Administration > BPEL Properties .

The BPEL Service Engine Properties page displays properties for setting audit trail and large document thresholds, setting dispatcher thread properties, validating payload schema, and setting the audit trail level.

soa-infra | SOA Infrastructure | Logged in as weblogic | Page Refreshed Apr 24, 2009 3:53:26 PM PDT

SOA Infrastructure Home > BPEL Properties

BPEL Service Engine Properties

Properties

Edit property values and click Apply.

- * Audit Trail Threshold (Byte)
- * Large Document Threshold (Byte)
- * Dispatcher System Threads
- * Dispatcher Invoke Threads
- * Dispatcher Engine Threads
- * Payload Validation
- * Audit Level

Apply Revert

2. Make changes to the service engine properties that are appropriate to your environment.

Property	Description
Audit Trail Threshold	Enter the maximum size in bytes of an instance audit trail before it is chunked and saved in a dehydration store table separate from the audit trail. If the threshold is exceeded, the View XML link is shown in the audit trail instead of the payload.
Large Document Threshold	Enter the maximum size of a generated document within a BPEL process component instance before it is stored in a separate table in the dehydration store.
Dispatcher System Threads	Specify the total number of threads allocated to process system dispatcher messages. System dispatcher messages are general clean-up tasks that are typically processed quickly by the server (for example, releasing stateful message beans back to the pool). Typically, only a small number of threads are required to handle the number of system dispatch messages generated during run time. The default value is 2 threads. Any value less than 1 thread is changed to the default.
Dispatcher Invoke Threads	Specify the total number of threads allocated to process invocation dispatcher messages. Invocation dispatcher messages are generated for each payload received and are meant to instantiate a new instance. If the majority of requests processed by the engine are instance invocations (as opposed to instance callbacks), greater performance may be achieved by increasing the number of invocation threads. Higher thread counts may cause greater CPU utilization due to higher context switching costs. The default value is 20 threads. Any value less than 1 thread is changed to the default.
Dispatcher Engine Threads	Specify the total number of threads allocated to process engine dispatcher messages. Engine dispatcher messages are generated whenever an activity must be processed asynchronously. If the majority of processes deployed are durable with a large number of dehydration points (midprocess receive, onMessage, onAlarm, and wait activities), greater performance may be achieved by increasing the number of engine threads. Note that higher thread counts can cause greater CPU utilization due to higher context switching costs. The default value is 30 threads. Any value less than 1 thread is changed to the default.
Payload Validation	Select to enable validation of inbound and outbound messages. Nonschema-compliant payload data is intercepted and displayed as a fault. Note: This setting is independent of the SOA composite application and SOA Infrastructure payload validation level settings. If payload validation is enabled at both the service engine and SOA Infrastructure levels, data is checked twice: once when it enters the SOA Infrastructure, and again when it enters the service engine.

Property	Description
Audit Level	<p>Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Off: Composite instance tracking and payload tracking information is not collected.▪ Inherit: Logging is equal to the SOA Infrastructure audit level. This setting enables the BPEL audit level to automatically change when the global setting is changed. Setting a different audit level tracking in this page overrides the tracking set at the SOA Infrastructure level.▪ Minimal: The BPEL service engine does not capture any audit details. Therefore, they are not available in the flow audit trails. All other events are logged.▪ Production: The BPEL service engine does not capture the payload. The payload details are not available in the flow audit trails. Payload details for other BPEL activities are collected, except for assign activities. This level is optimal for most normal operations and testing.▪ Development: Allows both composite instance tracking and payload tracking. All events are logged. However, it may impact performance. This level is useful mostly for debugging purposes.

3. Click **Apply.**

Monitoring BPEL Process Service Components and Engines

This chapter describes how to monitor BPEL process service components and service engines.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 10.1, "Viewing the Audit Trail and Process Flow of a BPEL Process Service Component"](#)
- [Section 10.2, "Monitoring BPEL Process Service Component Instances and Faults"](#)
- [Section 10.3, "Monitoring BPEL Process Service Component Instances"](#)
- [Section 10.4, "Monitoring Sensor Data and Values in BPEL Process Service Components"](#)
- [Section 10.5, "Monitoring BPEL Process Service Engine Instances and Faults"](#)
- [Section 10.6, "Monitoring BPEL Process Service Engine Request and Thread Statistics"](#)
- [Section 10.7, "Monitoring BPEL Process Service Engine Instances"](#)
- [Section 10.8, "Monitoring Deployed BPEL Processes in the Service Engine"](#)

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances"](#)
- [Section 1.2.6, "Understanding Service Engines"](#)

10.1 Viewing the Audit Trail and Process Flow of a BPEL Process Service Component

This section describes how to view the audit trail and process flow of a BPEL process service component in a SOA composite application instance.

Note: This section assumes a SOA composite application instance has been initiated. If not, see [Section 8.1, "Initiating a SOA Composite Application Test Instance"](#) for instructions.

To view the audit trail and process flow of a BPEL process service component:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Home .	1. Under soa-infra , select a specific SOA composite application.
2. Select the Deployed Composites tab.	
3. In the Composite section, select a specific SOA composite application.	

The Dashboard page for the selected composite application appears.

2. Use one of the following methods to select an instance of the application:
 - For recent instances of this application, click the instance number of an instance in the **Instance ID** column of the **Recent Instances** section.
 - For all instances of this application, click the **Instances** tab, then click a specific instance in the **Instance ID** list.

The Flow Trace page displays the following details:

- The **Faults** section shows the faults occurring in the services, service components, and references that comprise the SOA composite application. Sensors enable you to monitor BPEL process activities, variables, and faults during run time. Selecting a fault highlights the row in the **Trace** section in which the fault occurred. Closing the fault clears the selection in the **Trace** section.
- The **Sensors** section displays details about composite sensors included in the service and reference binding components of the SOA composite application. The total number of sensors is shown in the section header. Composite sensors can be added to service and reference binding components during design time in Oracle JDeveloper. You cannot add composite sensors to service components. Selecting a composite sensor in this section highlights the service or reference in the **Trace** section in which composite sensor data was collected. Closing the sensor clears the selection in the **Trace** section.

Note: Expand the **Faults** or **Sensors** sections one at a time. The fault or sensor information only displays for viewing in this way.

- The **Trace** section shows the sequence of the message flow through the services, service components, and references that comprise the SOA composite application.

The flow trace is a run-time trail of a message flow identified by an execution context ID (ECID) that displays in the upper right corner of the page. An ECID enables you to track a message flow that crosses instances of different composites. The flow trace lists all services, references, components across composites participating in the flow.

Flow Trace ⓘ
This page shows the flow of the message through various composite and component instances. ⓘ

ECID: 000010PrKYrD0jQ6ub6EUH19i_eE00002t:48
Started: Mar 18, 2009 6:55:13 AM

Faults (0)

Faults
Select a fault to locate it in the trace view.

Error Message	Recovery	Fault Time	Fault Location	Composite Instance
No faults found				

Sensors (3)

Trace
Click a component instance to see its detailed audit trail.
Show Instance IDs:

Instance	Type	State	Time	Composite Instance
Mediator1_ep	Service	✓ Completed	Mar 18, 2009 6:55:13 AM	SimpleIntSensor of 48
Mediator1	Mediator Component	✓ Completed	Mar 18, 2009 6:55:16 AM	SimpleIntSensor of 48
Fileout	Reference	✓ Completed	Mar 18, 2009 6:55:14 AM	SimpleIntSensor of 48

For the flow example in the **Trace** section, the service binding component, Oracle Mediator service component, and reference binding component involved in the flow have successfully received and processed messages.

Note the following restrictions with ECIDs:

- A separate ECID displays for each instance of a composite application and not for the composite level ECID that can be used to track the complete flow of any instances for the composite application.
- To get complete flow information, you must find the composite level ECID in the log files. Use that value to get all information for a particular composite and therefore all its executed instances.
- ECIDs are not propagated through business events. This can limit the amount of logging information that is collected. For example, if you publish an event that is subscribed to in the same composite application, limited logging information is available.

3. Select a fault in the **Faults** section.

This highlights the row in the **Trace** section in which the fault occurred.

4. Close the fault to clear the selection in the **Trace** section.
5. Expand the **Sensors** section to display composite sensors.

Flow Trace ⓘ
This page shows the flow of the message through various composite and component instances. ⓘ

ECID **000010PrKYrD0jQ6ub6EUH19i_eE00002t:4f**
Started **Mar 18, 2009 6:55:13 AM**

Faults (0)

Sensors (3)

Select a sensor to locate it in the trace view below.

Composite Instance	Name	Value	Location	Action
48	CustomerDetails	View XML...	Mediator1_ep	execute
48	NameSensor	Test	Mediator1_ep	execute
48	Yearsensor	2009	Mediator1_ep	execute

Trace
Click a component instance to see its detailed audit trail.
Show Instance IDs

Instance	Type	State	Time	Composite Instance
Mediator1_ep	Service	Completed	Mar 18, 2009 6:55:13 AM	SimpleIntSensor of 48
Mediator1	Mediator Component	Completed	Mar 18, 2009 6:55:16 AM	SimpleIntSensor of 48
Fileout	Reference	Completed	Mar 18, 2009 6:55:14 AM	SimpleIntSensor of 48

6. Select a sensor in the **Sensors** section.

This highlights the row in the **Trace** section in which the composite sensor data was collected.

7. In the **Instance** column of the **Trace** section, click a specific BPEL process service component instance. Service component instances can be accessed from this section; services and references cannot be accessed.

The Instance page appears.

Flow Trace > Instance of FaultFlow Data Refreshed Apr 27, 2009 8

Instance of FaultFlow ⓘ
This page shows BPEL process instance details. ⓘ

Instance ID **bpel:10**
Started **Apr 26, 2009 11:56:09 PM**

Audit Trail | Flow | Sensor Values | Faults

Expand a payload node to view the details. Audit Level Settings ⓘ

```

<process>
  <sequence>
    receiveInput
      Apr 26, 2009 11:56:09 PM Received "input" call from partner "client"
      <payload>
      <scope name=GetCreditRating>
        <sequence>
          assign (94)
            Apr 26, 2009 11:56:09 PM Updated variable "crInput"
          assign (102)
            Apr 26, 2009 11:56:09 PM Updated variable "counter"
          <scope>
            <sequence>
              assign (110)
                Apr 26, 2009 11:56:10 PM Updated variable "counter"
            <switch>
              invokeCR (pending)
                Apr 26, 2009 11:56:12 PM Faulted while invoking operation "process" on provider "CreditRatingService".
                <payload>
                Apr 26, 2009 11:56:12 PM [FAULT RECOVERY] Marked Invoke activity as "pending manual recovery".
            
```

Use these four pages to view the audit trail, flow, sensor values, and faults of a BPEL process service component instance. The following links provide additional details about the instance:

- **Flow Trace link:** Click the breadcrumbs in the upper left corner of the page to access the flow trace for the ECID (composite instance) that contains this BPEL component instance.
- **Information icon:** Click the information icon to the right of the name of the BPEL component (in the page title) to see biographical information about this BPEL instance. This information includes a summary of the instance, including instance ID, ECID, instance startup time or last modification time, instance state (for example, running), and number of faults.

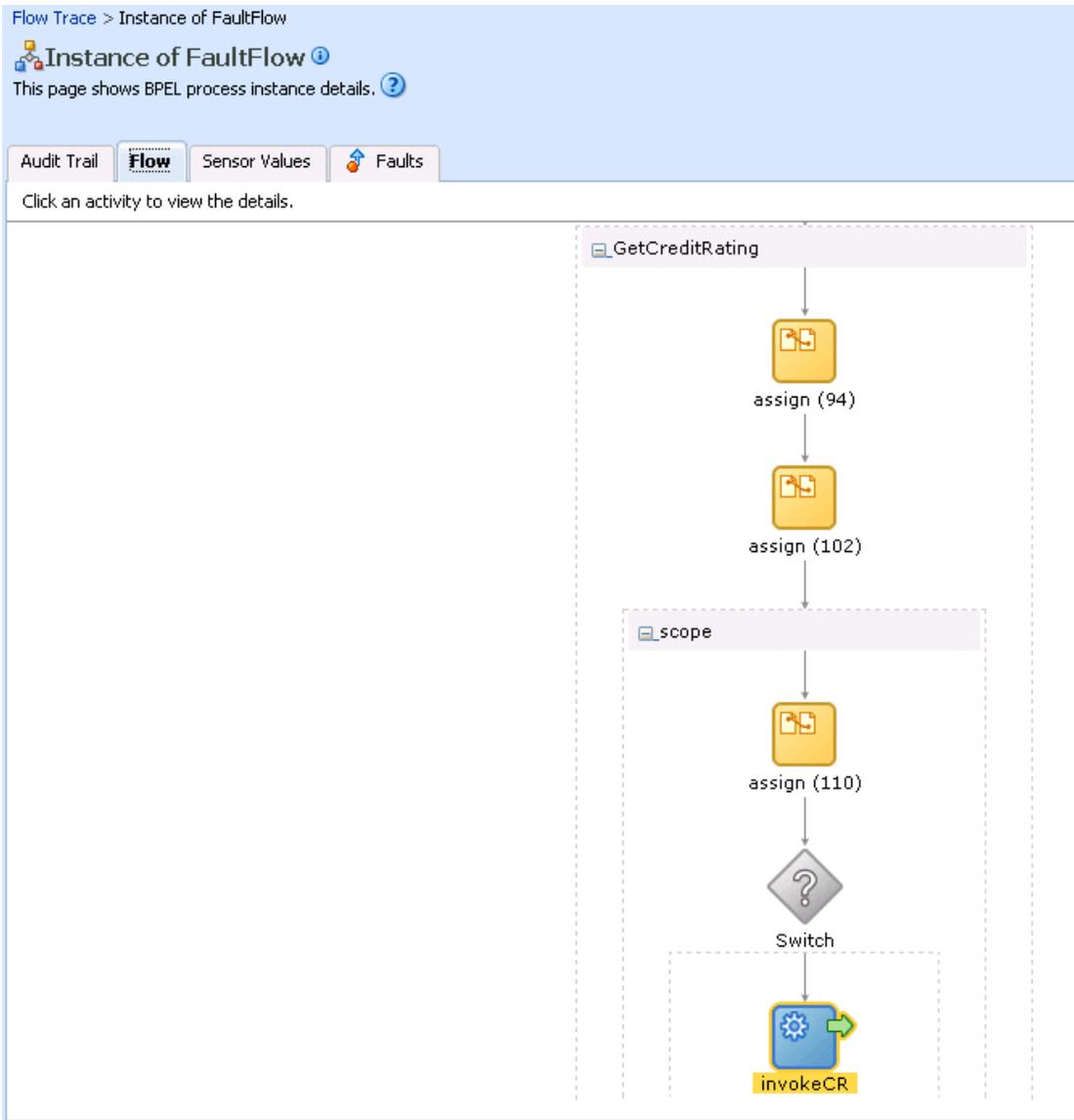
This icon only displays on the Audit Trail pages of BPEL processes and Oracle Mediators, and not on the pages of human tasks and business rules.

- **Audit Level Settings:** Click to display information details, such as the audit level used by this instance.
- **View Raw XML:** Click to display the raw XML of the audit trail.

The **Audit Trail** tab displays execution details about the activities in the BPEL process.

8. Scroll through the audit trail to check for errors and expand the payload links to view their contents at a given point in the flow. This audit trail shows a fault in a BPEL process activity.
9. Click the **Flow** tab.

A flow diagram of the BPEL process activities appears. This flow diagram shows a fault highlighted in a BPEL process activity.



10. Click an activity to view the flow of the payload through the process.

Note: If using Internet Explorer, you can click **Copy details to clipboard** to copy the activity details to the clipboard. If using Mozilla Firefox, this link does not appear. Instead, you must manually select the text and copy and paste it to a file.

11. Scroll through the flow diagram to check for errors and click the highlighted activity to view error messages.

Activity Details

invokeCR

[2009/04/26 23:56:12]
Faulted while invoking operation "process" on provider "CreditRatingService".
0567 Bankruptcy Report

[2009/04/26 23:56:12]
[FAULT RECOVERY] Marked Invoke activity as "pending manual recovery".

Close

12. Close the window.

13. Click the **Faults** tab.

This tab shows the error message, whether you can recover from the fault, the time at which the fault occurred, and the activity in which the fault occurred. This page displays the faults in the BPEL component instance (but not the faults that occurred in a service or reference binding component).

You can recover from instance faults identified as recoverable. This page lists all instance faults, recoverable or not. The component instance faults that occurred in a service or reference are not listed here.

This page enables you to target individual faults from which to recover, and provides a degree of fault recovery granularity not available on other pages.

Flow Trace > Instance of FaultFlow Data Refreshed

Instance of FaultFlow ⓘ
This page shows BPEL process instance details. ⓘ

Instance ID
Started

Audit Trail | Flow | Sensor Values | **Faults**

This page lists all faults that have occurred in this component instance. If a fault is marked as Recoverable, you can select it and choose a recovery action from the list. This and attempts to recover the fault.

Error Message	Recovery	Fault Time	Activity
! <faultType>1 </faultType><Negative!	Recoverable	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:12 PM	invokeCR

However, you cannot perform bulk fault recoveries on this page. To perform bulk fault recovery, use one of the following pages:

- Faults and Rejected Messages page of a specific SOA composite application or of the SOA Infrastructure
 - Faults page of the BPEL process service engine or of a specific BPEL process service component
14. Select a fault for recovery that has been identified as recoverable through one of the following methods. The page refreshes to display a fault recovery section at the bottom of the page.
- If you click a fault in the **Error Message** column, a popup message displays details about the fault, including the fault ID, fault time, fault location, fault type, and complete error message text. If the fault is identified as recoverable, a **Recover Now** button displays that you can click.
 - You click a fault identified as recoverable in the **Recovery** column.
15. Select an action from the **Recovery Action** list.

Action	Description
Retry	Retries the instance with an option to provide a retry success action. An example of a scenario in which to use this recovery action is when the fault occurred because the service provider was not reachable due to a network error. The network error is now resolved.
Abort	Aborts the entire instance.
Replay	Replays the entire scope again in which the fault occurred.
Rethrow	Rethrows the current fault. BPEL fault handlers (catch branches) are used to handle the fault. By default, all exceptions are caught by the fault management framework unless an explicit rethrow fault policy is provided.
Continue	Ignores the fault and continues processing (marks the faulting activity as a success).

Your selection causes additional fields to appear. For example, the following fields display if you select **Rethrow**.

Recover Fault: default/FaultFlow!1.0*c9b27cb0-d239-4290-a85e-a81660476134/FaultFlow/10-BpInv0-BpSwt0.10

Choose one of the available recovery options, modify the variable information as appropriate, and click "Recover".

Recovery Action: After Successful Retry:

Variable:

Value:

16. Use the **After Successful Retry** list to select defined actions to invoke after a successful retry. If you select a variable in the **Variable** list, you can edit the value in the **Value** text box.

17. Click the **Back** button of your browser to exit the flow diagram.

10.2 Monitoring BPEL Process Service Component Instances and Faults

You can monitor BPEL process service component recent instances and faults. Each service component in a SOA composite application has its own instance ID. These IDs are different from the overall instance ID of the SOA composite application of which each service component is a part.

To monitor BPEL process service component instances and faults:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Home. 2. Select the Deployed Composites tab. 3. In the Composite section, select a specific SOA composite application. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, select a specific SOA composite application.

2. In the **Component Metrics** section, select the BPEL process service component.
3. Click **Dashboard**.

The upper part of the Dashboard page displays the following details:

- Recent instances of the BPEL process service component, including the instance ID, the state of the instance (for example, completed successfully or faulted), the start time, the last modification time, and logs describing the instance.
- Recent faults in the BPEL process service component, including the error message, whether you can recover from the fault, the time at which the fault occurred, the instance ID of the BPEL service component, the BPEL activity in which the fault occurred, and logs describing the fault.
- The average processing time for each activity in the BPEL process service component.

FaultFlow [1.0] | Logged in as **weblogic** | Page Refreshed Feb 20, 2009 6:34:41 PM PST

FaultFlow [1.0] > FaultFlow

FaultFlow (BPEL Component) | Related Links

Dashboard | Instances | **Faults** | Policies

Recent Instances

Show Only Running Instances

Instance ID	State	Start Date	Last Modified Date	Logs
Running	199	Total	200	
bpel:518	Running	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:	Feb 19, 2009 4:55:06 AM	
bpel:514	Running	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:	Feb 19, 2009 4:55:05 AM	
bpel:511	Running	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:	Feb 19, 2009 4:55:06 AM	
bpel:510	Running	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:	Feb 19, 2009 4:55:04 AM	
bpel:508	Running	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:	Feb 19, 2009 4:55:07 AM	

[Show All](#)

Recent Faults

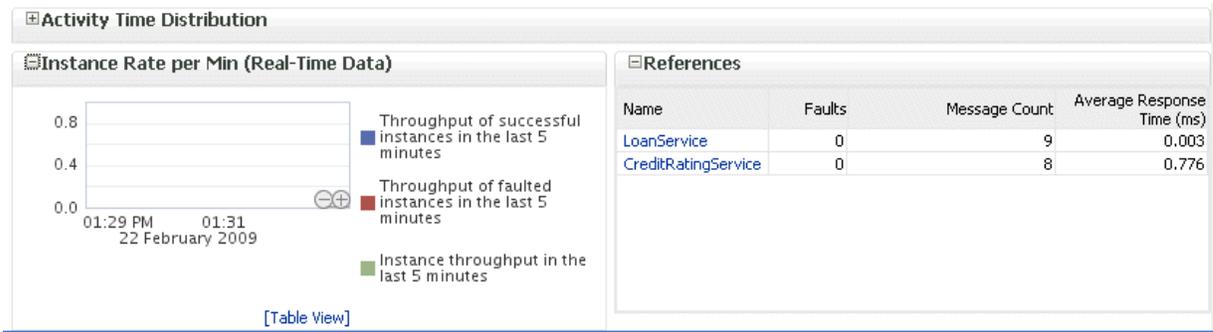
Show only system faults

Error Message	Recovery	Fault Time	Component Instance ID	Activity	Logs
No faults found					

4. In the **Recent Instances** section, perform the following tasks:
 - a. In the **Instance ID** column, click an instance ID for a service component to view its audit trail, process flow, sensor values, and faults.
 - b. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.
 - c. Click **Show All** below the section to access the Instances page of the service component.
5. In the **Recent Faults** section, perform the following tasks:
 - a. In the **Error Message** column, click an error message to display complete information about the fault. If the fault is identified as recoverable, click the **Recover Now** link to perform fault recovery.
 - b. In the **Recovery** column, click a fault identified as **Recoverable** to perform fault recovery at the component instance level.
 - c. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.
 - d. Click **Show All** below the section to access the Faults page of the service component.

The lower part of the Dashboard page displays the following details:

- A graphical representation of the number of successful, faulted, and incoming (pending) instances of the BPEL process service component over a specific time range.
- The number of faults and message processed by any reference binding component with which this BPEL process service component communicated.



For more information, see [Section 1.2.3, "Understanding SOA Composite Application Instances."](#)

10.3 Monitoring BPEL Process Service Component Instances

You can monitor BPEL process service component instances. Each service component has its own unique instance ID. This ID is in addition to the instance ID of the overall SOA composite application of which this service component is a part.

To monitor BPEL process service component instances:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...

1. Select **Home**.
2. Select the **Deployed Composites** tab.
3. In the **Composite** section, select a specific SOA composite application.

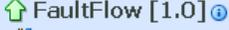
From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...

1. Under **soa-infra**, select a specific SOA composite application.

2. Select the BPEL process service component in the **Component Metrics** section.
3. Click **Instances**.

The Instances page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific BPEL service component instance by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**.
- BPEL process service component instances, including the instance ID, instance state (for example, completed or faulted), instance start time, last instance modification time, and log files describing the instance.


Logged in as **weblogic**
Page Refreshed Apr 27, 2009 7:56:19 AM PDT

SOA Composite ▾
 FaultFlow [1.0] > FaultFlow


 Related Links ▾

Dashboard **Instances** Faults Policies

Search
 Instance ID Modified Date To (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time
 Start Time From (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time State
 Start Time To (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time
 Modified Date From (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

View ▾

Instance ID	State	Start Date ▲▼	Last Modified Date	Logs
bpel:10	Running	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:09 PM	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:13 PM	
bpel:9	Running	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:09 PM	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:13 PM	
bpel:8	Terminated	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:09 PM	Apr 27, 2009 3:44:42 AM	
bpel:7	Running	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:08 PM	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:13 PM	
bpel:6	Running	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:08 PM	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:13 PM	
bpel:5	Running	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:07 PM	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:12 PM	
bpel:4	Running	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:06 PM	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:12 PM	
bpel:3	Running	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:05 PM	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:13 PM	
bpel:1	Running	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:05 PM	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:12 PM	
bpel:2	Running	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:05 PM	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:12 PM	

- In the **Instance ID** column, click an instance ID for a service component to view its audit trail, process flow, sensor values, and faults.
- In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.

For more information, see [Section 1.2.3, "Understanding SOA Composite Application Instances."](#)

10.4 Monitoring Sensor Data and Values in BPEL Process Service Components

You can view the fault, activity, and variable sensor data of a BPEL process service component. You design sensors in BPEL processes and trackable fields in Oracle JDeveloper. Sensors enable you to monitor BPEL process activities, variables, and faults during run time.

To monitor sensor data and values in BPEL process service components:

- Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...

- Select **Home**.
 - Select the **Deployed Composites** tab.
 - In the **Composite** section, select a specific SOA composite application.
-

From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...

- Under **soa-infra**, select a specific SOA composite application.

- Use one of the following methods to select an instance of the application:
 - For recent instances of this application, click the instance number of an instance in the **Instance ID** column of the **Recent Instances** section.

- For all instances of this application, click the **Instances** tab, then click a specific instance in the **Instance ID** column.

The Flow Trace page appears.

- Click a specific BPEL process service component in the **Instance** column of the **Trace** section.
- Click the **Sensor Values** tab.
- Select a sensor to view details.

If you created JMS sensors in your BPEL process, JMS sensor values do not display in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. Only sensor values in which the sensor action is to store the values in the database appear (for example, database sensor values).

The screenshot shows the 'Sensor Values' page for a BPEL process instance named 'Instance of FaultFlow'. The page header includes the breadcrumb 'Flow Trace > Instance of FaultFlow', the instance ID 'bpel:10', and the start time 'Apr 26, 20'. There are tabs for 'Audit Trail', 'Flow', 'Sensor Values', and 'Faults'. Below the tabs, there is a section titled 'Select a sensor to view its values.' with three expandable sections: 'Activity Sensors', 'Variable Sensors', and 'Fault Sensors'. The 'Activity Sensors' section shows a table with columns 'Sensor' and 'Activity', and a message 'No sensor data available.'. The 'Variable Sensors' section shows a table with columns 'Sensor' and 'Variable', and one row with 'VariableSensor' and '\$counter'. The 'Fault Sensors' section shows a table with columns 'Sensor' and 'Fault', and a message 'No sensor data available.'. At the bottom, there is a table titled 'Sensor Values' with columns 'Sensor' and 'Type'.

For more information about sensors, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*.

10.5 Monitoring BPEL Process Service Engine Instances and Faults

You can monitor instances and faults of all BPEL process service components running in the BPEL process service engine. These BPEL process service components can be part of separate SOA composite applications.

To monitor BPEL process service engine instances and faults:

- Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
-------------------------------------	---

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Select Service Engines > BPEL . | 1. Right-click soa-infra . |
| | 2. Select Service Engines > BPEL . |

2. Click **Dashboard**.

The upper part of the Dashboard page displays recent instances of all BPEL process service components running in the BPEL process service engine, including the instance ID of the service component, the service component name, the SOA composite application of which the service component is a part, the state of the instance (for example, completed successfully or faulted), the instance start time, the last modification time, and logs describing the instance.

The screenshot shows the SOA Infrastructure Dashboard for the BPEL Engine (Service Engine). The 'Recent Instances' section is active, showing a table of running instances. The table has columns for Instance ID, Component, Composite, State, Start Date, Last Modified Date, and Logs. There are 199 running instances and a total of 854 instances.

Instance ID	Component	Composite	State	Start Date	Last Modified Date	Logs
bpel:518	FaultFlow	FaultFlow [1.0]	Running	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:	Feb 19, 2009 4:55:06 AM	
bpel:514	FaultFlow	FaultFlow [1.0]	Running	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:	Feb 19, 2009 4:55:05 AM	
bpel:511	FaultFlow	FaultFlow [1.0]	Running	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:	Feb 19, 2009 4:55:06 AM	
bpel:510	FaultFlow	FaultFlow [1.0]	Running	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:	Feb 19, 2009 4:55:04 AM	
bpel:508	FaultFlow	FaultFlow [1.0]	Running	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:	Feb 19, 2009 4:55:07 AM	

Summary: Running 199, Total 854

3. In the **Recent Instances** section, perform the following monitoring tasks:
- In the **Instance ID** column, click an instance ID for a service component to view its audit trail, process flow, sensor values, and faults.
 - In the **Component** column, click a specific service component to access its home page.
 - In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.
 - In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.
 - Click **Show All** below the section to access the Instances page of the service engine.

The lower part of the Dashboard page displays the following details:

- The service components running in the service engine, the SOA composite applications of the service components, the state of the applications (for example, running), and the total, running, and faulted instances in the service engine.
- The recent faults in the service engine, including the error message, whether you can recover from the fault, the time at which the fault occurred, the SOA composite application in which the fault occurred, the service component, the instance ID of the service component, the activity in which the fault occurred, and log files describing the fault.

soa-infra SOA Infrastructure Logged in as weblogic Page Refreshed Feb 22, 2009 1:41:06 PM PST

SOA Infrastructure Home > BPEL Engine Home

BPEL Engine (Service Engine) [Related Link](#)

Dashboard | Statistics | Instances | Faults | Deployed Components | Recovery

Instance ID	Component	Composite	Status	Start Time	End Time	Actions
bpel:511	FaultFlow	FaultFlow [1.0]	Running	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:	Feb 19, 2009 4:55:06 AM	
bpel:510	FaultFlow	FaultFlow [1.0]	Running	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:	Feb 19, 2009 4:55:04 AM	
bpel:508	FaultFlow	FaultFlow [1.0]	Running	Feb 16, 2009 10:38:	Feb 19, 2009 4:55:07 AM	

[Show All](#)

Components

Name	Composite	Status	Total Instances	Running Instances	Faulted Instance Non Recoverable	Actions
VacationRequestProcess	VacationRequest [1.		2	0	1	
AmericanLoan	FaultFlow [1.0]		1	0	0	
UnitedLoan	FaultFlow [1.0]		1	0	0	
CreditRatingService	FaultFlow [1.0]		361	0	0	
FaultFlow	FaultFlow [1.0]		200	199	0	

[Show All](#)

Recent Faults

Show only system faults

Recovery	Fault Time	Composite	Component	Component Instance ID	Activity	Logs
</faultType>	Feb 20, 2009 2:29:17 AM	RecoveryUnitTest [1	RecoveryFlow	bpel:20042		
</faultType>	Feb 20, 2009 2:03:29 AM	VacationRequest [1.	VacationRequestP	bpel:20041		
</faultType>	Feb 20, 2009 1:48:12 AM	SimpleWorkflowCom	SimpleWorkflowPr	bpel:20040		
</faultType>	Feb 20, 2009 1:44:04 AM	CompositeTest [1.0]	LoanBroker	bpel:20039		
</faultType>	Feb 20, 2009 1:44:04 AM	CompositeTest [1.0]	LoanBroker	bpel:20038		

4. In the **Components** section, perform the following tasks:
 - a. In the **Name** column, click a specific service component to access its home page.
 - b. In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.
 - c. Click **Show All** below the section to access the Deployed Components page of the service engine.
5. In the **Recent Faults** section, perform the following tasks:
 - a. In the **Error Message** column, click an error message to display complete information about the fault. If the fault is identified as recoverable, click the **Recover Now** link to perform fault recovery.
 - b. In the **Recovery** column, click a fault identified as **Recoverable** to perform fault recovery at the component instance level.
 - c. In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.
 - d. In the **Component** column, click a specific service component to access its home page.
 - e. In the **Component Instance ID** column, click an instance ID for a service component to view its audit trail, process flow, sensor values, and faults.

- f. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that fault.

For more information, see [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances."](#)

10.6 Monitoring BPEL Process Service Engine Request and Thread Statistics

You can monitor request and thread statistics for all BPEL process service components running in the service engine.

To monitor BPEL process service engine request and thread statistics:

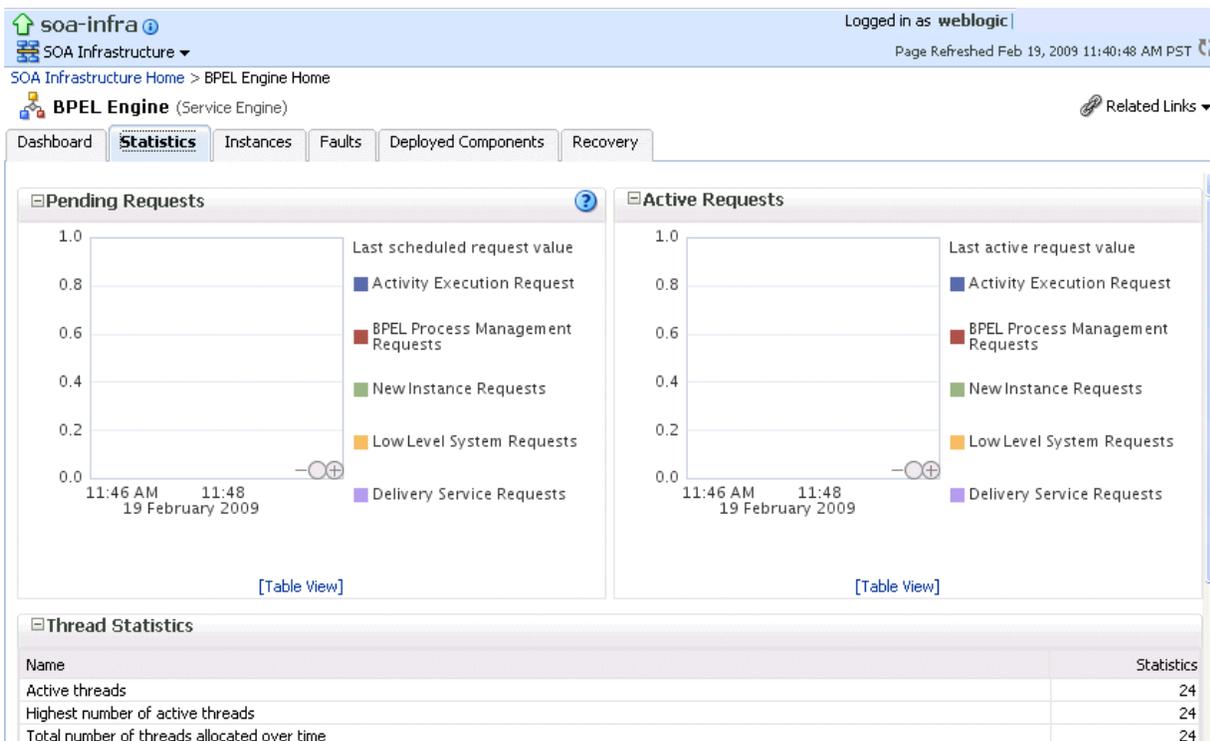
1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Service Engines > BPEL .	1. Right-click soa-infra .
	2. Select Service Engines > BPEL .

2. Click **Statistics**.

The upper part of the Statistics page displays the following details. Click the **Help** icon for additional details.

- Pending requests in the service engine
- Active requests in the service engine
- Thread statistics for the service engine



The lower part of the Statistics page displays details about the count and minimum, maximum, and average request processing times.

Request Breakdown				
Name	Count	Min Request Processing Time (ms)	Max Request Processing Time (ms)	Avg Request Processing Time (ms)
eng-composite-request	407	4.000	23,021.000	682.470
eng-single-request	620	0.000	23,021.000	553.500
load-workitem	212	2.000	435.000	34.910
load-wi-datasource	212	-1.000	27.000	1.200
eng-callback	212	0.000	408.000	31.950
initiate-correlation-set	161	-1.000	22.000	1.210
update-audit-trail	1	-1.000	-1.000	-1.000
eng-until	160	-1.000	1.000	0.040
sensor-send-activity-data	51	0.000	0.000	0.000
sensor-send-variable-data	52	0.000	0.000	0.000

10.7 Monitoring BPEL Process Service Engine Instances

You can monitor all BPEL process service component instances running in the service engine. These BPEL process service components can be part of separate SOA composite applications.

To monitor BPEL process service engine instances:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Service Engines > BPEL .	1. Right-click soa-infra .
	2. Select Service Engines > BPEL .

2. Click **Instances**.

The Instances page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific instance by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**.
- Instances, including the instance ID of the service component, the service component name, the SOA composite application name, the state of the instance (for example, completed successfully, running, or faulted), the instance start time, the last modification time, and log files describing the instance.

soa-infra | SOA Infrastructure | Logged in as weblogic | Page Refreshed Apr 27, 2009 7:44:43 AM PDT

SOA Infrastructure Home > BPEL Engine Home

BPEL Engine (Service Engine) [Related Links](#)

Dashboard | Statistics | **Instances** | Faults | Deployed Components | Recovery

Search

Instance ID: Modified Date To: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Start Time From: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time State: Any

Start Time To: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time Component:

Modified Date From: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

View ▾

Instance ID	Component	Composite	State	Start Date	Last Modified Date	Logs
bpel:10003	rc2Process	rc2 [1.0]	Running	Apr 24, 2009 3:34:38 PM	Apr 24, 2009 3:34:39 F	
bpel:10002	rc2Process	rc2 [1.0]	Completed	Apr 24, 2009 3:28:13 PM	Apr 24, 2009 3:31:52 F	
bpel:10001	rc2Process	rc2 [1.0]	Running	Apr 24, 2009 3:23:06 PM	Apr 24, 2009 3:24:03 F	
bpel:11	BPEL1	testall [4.0]	Running	Apr 21, 2009 2:02:24 PM	Apr 21, 2009 2:02:26 F	
bpel:10	SalesQuote	SalesQuoteComposite [1.0]	Terminated	Apr 21, 2009 10:50:27 AM	Apr 25, 2009 11:14:35	
bpel:9	DocumentReviewProce	DocumentReviewComposi	Completed	Apr 20, 2009 11:51:13 AM	Apr 20, 2009 11:58:26	
bpel:8	BPEL1	testall [3.0]	Running	Apr 16, 2009 3:26:52 PM	Apr 16, 2009 3:26:55 F	
bpel:7	BPEL1	testall [3.0]	Stale	Apr 16, 2009 3:22:37 PM	Apr 16, 2009 3:22:40 F	
bpel:6	BPEL1	testall [2.0]	Stale	Apr 16, 2009 3:10:18 PM	Apr 16, 2009 3:10:37 F	
bpel:5	BPEL1	testall [2.0]	Stale	Apr 16, 2009 2:56:01 PM	Apr 16, 2009 2:56:04 F	
bpel:4	BPELProcess1	Project1 [1.0]	Completed	Apr 16, 2009 1:57:05 PM	Apr 16, 2009 2:57:06 F	
bpel:3	BPELProcess1	Project1 [2.0]	Completed	Apr 16, 2009 11:28:00 AM	Apr 16, 2009 12:28:01	

3. In the **Instances** section, perform the following monitoring tasks:
 - a. In the **Instance ID** column, click an instance ID for a service component to view its audit trail, process flow, sensor values, and faults.
 - b. In the **Component** column, click a specific service component to access its home page.
 - c. In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.
 - d. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.

For more information, see [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances."](#)

10.8 Monitoring Deployed BPEL Processes in the Service Engine

You can monitor all deployed SOA composite applications with BPEL process service components running in the service engine.

To monitor deployed BPEL processes in service engines:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...

1. Select **Service Engines > BPEL**.

From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...

1. Right-click **soa-infra**.
 2. Select **Service Engines > BPEL**.
-

2. Click **Deployed Components**.

The Deployed Components page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific deployed SOA composite application by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**.
- Details about deployed SOA composite applications with BPEL process service components running in this service engine, including the service component name, the SOA composite application, the current status, and the total, running, and faulted instances in the service engine.

The screenshot shows the SOA Infrastructure web console interface. At the top, it displays 'soa-infra' and 'SOA Infrastructure Home > BPEL Engine Home'. The user is logged in as 'weblogic' and the page was refreshed on Feb 19, 2009 at 11:40:48 AM PST. The main navigation tabs are 'Dashboard', 'Statistics', 'Instances', 'Faults', 'Deployed Components' (selected), and 'Recovery'. Below the tabs is a search section with fields for 'Name' and 'Composite Name', and 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons. A 'View' dropdown is also present. The main content is a table of deployed components.

Name	Composite	Status	Total Instances	Running Instances	Faulted Instances	
					Non Recoverable	Recoverable
LoanService	FabricTestSimple [1.0]	↑	13	0	0	0
LoanBroker	FabricTestSimple [1.0]	↑	27	0	0	0
CreditRatingService	FabricTestSimple [1.0]	↑	13	0	0	0
FODOrderProcessingProcess	FODOrderProcessing	↑	2	0	2	0
AmericanLoan	FaultFlow [1.0]	↑	1	0	0	0
UnitedLoan	FaultFlow [1.0]	↑	1	0	0	0
CreditRatingService	FaultFlow [1.0]	↑	361	0	0	0
FaultFlow	FaultFlow [1.0]	↑	200	199	0	0
LoanService	CompositeTest [1.0]	↑	80	0	0	0
LoanBroker	CompositeTest [1.0]	↑	81	0	1	0
CreditRatingService	CompositeTest [1.0]	↑	73	0	0	0
RecoveryFlow	RecoveryUnitTest [1.0]	↑	1	0	1	0

3. In the **Name** column, click a specific service component to access its home page.

4. In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.

Managing BPEL Process Service Components and Engines

This chapter describes how to manage BPEL process service components and service engines.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 11.1, "Recovering from BPEL Process Service Component Faults"](#)
- [Section 11.2, "Managing BPEL Process Service Component Policies"](#)
- [Section 11.3, "Recovering from BPEL Process Service Engine Faults"](#)
- [Section 11.4, "Performing BPEL Process Service Engine Message Recovery"](#)

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances"](#)
- [Section 1.2.6, "Understanding Service Engines"](#)

11.1 Recovering from BPEL Process Service Component Faults

You can monitor and perform individual and bulk fault recoveries for BPEL process service components that are identified as recoverable. For BPEL process faults to be identified as recoverable, there must be a fault policy defined that is bound to the fault (through the `fault-bindings.xml` file) and which triggers the action `ora-human-intervention`. However, without defining any fault policies, the fault takes its normal course as either a recoverable or nonrecoverable fault.

To recover from BPEL process service component faults:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...

1. Select **Home**.
 2. Select the **Deployed Composites** tab.
 3. In the **Composite** section, select a specific SOA composite application.
-

From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...

1. Under **soa-infra**, select a specific SOA composite application.
-

2. Select the BPEL process service component in the **Component Metrics** section.
3. Click **Faults**.

The Faults page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific fault by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**. Click the **Help** icon for details.
- Faults that occurred in the service component, including the fault ID, error message, whether you can recover from the fault, time at which the fault occurred, service component instance ID, activity in which the fault occurred, and a link to a log file describing the fault.

The screenshot shows the Oracle SOA Suite FaultFlow [1.0] interface. At the top, it indicates the user is logged in as 'weblogic' and the page was refreshed on Apr 27, 2009 7:56:19 AM PD. The main navigation includes Dashboard, Instances, **Faults**, and Policies. A search section is visible with filters for Error Message Contains, Fault ID, Composite Instance ID, Component Instance ID, Fault Time From, and Fault Time To. Below the search filters, there are checkboxes for 'Show only recoverable faults' and a dropdown for 'Fault Type' set to 'All Faults'. The main content area displays a table of faults with columns for Error Message, Recovery, Fault Time, Component Instance ID, Activity, and Logs. The table contains eight rows of faults, all marked as recoverable with a blue 'Recover...' link in the Recovery column.

Error Message	Recovery	Fault Time	Component Instance ID	Activity	Logs
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://se	Recover...	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:13 PM	bpel:3	invokeCR	
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://se	Recover...	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:13 PM	bpel:7	invokeCR	
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://se	Recover...	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:13 PM	bpel:6	invokeCR	
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://se	Recover...	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:13 PM	bpel:9	invokeCR	
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://se	Recover...	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:12 PM	bpel:10	invokeCR	
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://se	Recover...	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:12 PM	bpel:2	invokeCR	
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://se	Recover...	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:12 PM	bpel:1	invokeCR	
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://se	Recover...	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:12 PM	bpel:5	invokeCR	

BPEL process service component faults identified as recoverable can be recovered.

4. Select faults for recovery using one of the following methods. Note that fault recovery selection at the BPEL process service component level is equal to the SOA Infrastructure level, SOA composite application level, and Oracle Mediator service component level.

For...	Then...
Single fault recovery	<p>There are three options from which to choose for single-fault recovery:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click the row of the fault that has been identified as recoverable. With the row highlighted, select a specific action from the Recovery Action list, as described in Step 5. 2. In the Recovery column, click the Recover link to access the Faults page of the instance audit trail to perform fault recovery. 3. In the Error Message column, click the message of a fault that has been identified as recoverable. This displays complete fault details, including the fault ID, fault time, fault location, fault type, and error message text. A Recover Now option displays for recoverable faults. Click Recover Now to access the Faults page of the instance audit trail to perform fault recovery.

For...	Then...
Bulk fault recovery	<p>There are two options from which to choose for bulk-fault recovery:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use Shift+Click or Control+Click to select specific faults in the rows. or 2. From the Select menu, choose Select All Recoverable. Then use Shift+Click or Control+Click to deselect the faults to <i>not</i> include in the recovery operation. Then: 3. Select an action from the Recovery Action list, as described in Step 5. Note: Only the actions applicable to all selected faults are available.
Recovery of all faults	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. From the Select menu, choose Select All Recoverable. 2. Select an action from the Recovery Action list, as described in Step 5. Note: Only the actions applicable to all selected faults are available.

Note: In most cases, fault policy actions are automatically executed. The only exception is if you defined a fault policy that uses the action `ora-human-intervention`. This action creates a recoverable fault that can be recovered from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

5. Select an action from the **Recovery Action** list.

Action	Description
Retry	Retries the instance directly. An example of a scenario in which to use this recovery action is when the fault occurred because the service provider was not reachable due to a network error. The network error is now resolved.
Abort	Aborts the entire instance.
Replay	Replays the entire scope again in which the fault occurred.
Rethrow	Rethrows the current fault. BPEL fault handlers (catch branches) are used to handle the fault. By default, all exceptions are caught by the fault management framework unless an explicit rethrow fault policy is provided.
Continue	Ignores the fault and continues processing (marks the faulting activity as a success).

6. Perform the following additional monitoring tasks from within the faults table:
 - a. Click the **Show only recoverable faults** check box to display only faults from which you can recover.
 - b. From the **Fault Type** list, select to display all faults, system faults, business faults, or Oracle Web Service Manager (OWSM) faults in the faults table. Click the **Help** icon for a description of these fault types.
 - c. From the **View** list, select **Columns > Fault ID** to display the fault IDs for each error message. The fault ID is automatically generated and uniquely identifies a fault. The fault ID also displays when you click an error message.

- d. In the **Component Instance ID** column, click a specific service component ID to access task details about the instance (for example, the current state of a task). Note that rejected messages do not have a component instance ID.
- e. In the **Logs** column, click a link to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.

For more information, see the following documentation:

- [Section 1.3.3.1, "Understanding Fault Recovery"](#)
- [Section 8.5.1, "Examples of Fault Recovery for BPEL Processes"](#)
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*

11.2 Managing BPEL Process Service Component Policies

You can attach and detach policies to and from BPEL process service components in currently deployed SOA composite applications. Policies apply security to the delivery of messages. Oracle Fusion Middleware uses a policy-based model to manage Web services.

Note: Before attaching policies, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Security and Administrator's Guide for Web Services* for definitions of available policies and details about which ones to use in your environment.

To manage BPEL process service component policies:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Home. 2. Select the Deployed Composites tab. 3. In the Composite section, select a specific SOA composite application. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, select a specific SOA composite application.

2. Select the BPEL process service component in the **Component Metrics** section.
3. Click **Policies**.

The Policies page enables you to attach and detach policies to and from BPEL process service components. The policies table displays the attached policy name, the policy reference status (enabled or disabled) that you can toggle, the category (Management, Reliable Messaging, MTOM Attachment, Security, or WS Addressing), the violations, and the authentication, authorization, confidentiality, and integrity failures since the SOA Infrastructure was last restarted.

View ▾ Attach/Detac

Policy Name	Policy Reference Status	Category	Total Violations	Security Violations		
				Authentication	Authorization	Co
oracle/log_policy	<input type="button" value="Disable"/>	Management	0	N/A	N/A	

4. Click **Attach/Detach**.

If multiple components are available, you are prompted to select the service or component for which to perform the attachment or detachment.

5. Select the service or component to which to attach or detach a policy.

This invokes a dialog for attaching or detaching policies.

Policies currently attached appear in the **Attached Policies** section. Additional policies available for attachment appear in the **Available Policies** section.

6. Select to attach policies appropriate to your environment.

7. Click **Attach**.

8. When you are finished attaching policies, click **Validate**.

9. If an error message appears, make the necessary corrections until you no longer have any validation errors.

10. Click **OK**.

The attached policy displays in the policies table.

For more information, see the following documentation:

- [Section 1.3.3.2, "Understanding Policies"](#)
- [Section 8.8, "Managing SOA Composite Application Policies"](#) for the dialogs that display during policy attachment
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Security and Administrator's Guide for Web Services* for definitions of available policies and details about which ones to use for your environment

11.3 Recovering from BPEL Process Service Engine Faults

You can monitor and perform individual and bulk recoveries of faults occurring in BPEL process service engines that are identified as recoverable. All BPEL process service component faults, regardless of the SOA composite application instance of which they are a part, can be viewed in the BPEL process service engine. For BPEL process faults to be identified as recoverable, there must be a fault policy defined that is bound to the fault (through the `fault-bindings.xml` file) and which triggers the action `ora-human-intervention`. However, without defining any fault policies, the fault takes its normal course as either a recoverable or nonrecoverable fault.

To recover from BPEL process service engine faults:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Service Engines > BPEL .	1. Right-click soa-infra .
	2. Select Service Engines > BPEL .

2. Click **Faults**.

The Faults page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific fault by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**. Click the **Help** icon for details.
- Faults that occurred in the service engine, including the fault ID, error message, whether you can recover from the fault, the time at which the fault occurred, the SOA composite application and service component in which the fault occurred, and the service component instance ID.

The screenshot shows the 'SOA Infrastructure Home > BPEL Engine Home' page. The 'BPEL Engine (Service Engine)' section is active, with tabs for Dashboard, Statistics, Instances, **Faults**, Deployed Components, and Recovery. A search utility is present with fields for Error Message Contains, Fault ID, Composite Instance ID, Component Instance ID, Fault Time from, and Fault Time to. Below the search fields, there are checkboxes for 'Show only recoverable faults' and a dropdown for 'Fault Type' set to 'All Faults'. A table lists several faults with columns for Error Message, Recovery, Fault Time, Composite, Component, and Component Instance ID.

Error Message	Recovery	Fault Time	Composite	Component	Component Instance ID
<faultType>0</faultType>		Feb 20, 2009 2:29:17 AM	RecoveryUnitTest [1.0]	RecoveryFlow	bpel:20042
<faultType>0</faultType>		Feb 20, 2009 2:03:29 AM	VacationRequest [1.0]	VacationRequestP	bpel:20041
<faultType>0</faultType>		Feb 20, 2009 1:48:12 AM	SimpleWorkflowComp	SimpleWorkflowPri	bpel:20040
<faultType>0</faultType>		Feb 20, 2009 1:44:04 AM	CompositeTest [1.0]	LoanBroker	bpel:20039
<faultType>0</faultType>		Feb 20, 2009 1:44:04 AM	CompositeTest [1.0]	LoanBroker	bpel:20038
<faultType>0</faultType>		Feb 20, 2009 1:44:04 AM	CompositeTest [1.0]	LoanBroker	bpel:20037

BPEL process service engine faults identified as recoverable can be recovered.

3. Select faults for recovery using one of the following options. As with fault recovery at the SOA Infrastructure level, SOA composite application level, and Oracle Mediator service component level, you can perform single fault recovery, bulk fault recovery, and recovery of all faults. See Step 4 of [Section 11.1, "Recovering from BPEL Process Service Component Faults"](#) for instructions on selecting faults to perform these types of recovery.

Note: In most cases, fault policy actions are automatically executed. The only exception is if you defined a fault policy that uses the action `ora-human-intervention`. This action creates a recoverable fault that can be recovered from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

4. Select an action from the **Recovery Action** list.

Action	Description
Retry	Retries the instance with an option to provide a retry success action. An example of a scenario in which to use this recovery action is when the fault occurred because the service provider was not reachable due to a network error. The network error is now resolved.
Abort	Aborts the entire instance.
Replay	Replays the entire scope again in which the fault occurred.
Rethrow	Rethrows the current fault. BPEL fault handlers (catch branches) are used to handle the fault. By default, all exceptions are caught by the fault management framework unless an explicit rethrow fault policy is provided.
Continue	Ignores the fault and continues processing (marks the faulting activity as a success).

5. Perform the following additional monitoring tasks from within the faults table:
 - a. Click the **Show only recoverable faults** check box to only display faults from which you can recover.
 - b. From the **Fault Type** list, select to display all faults, system faults, business faults, or OWSM faults in the faults table. Click the **Help** icon for a description of these fault types.
 - c. From the **View** list, select **Columns > Fault ID** to display the fault IDs for each error message. The fault ID is automatically generated and uniquely identifies a fault. The fault ID also displays when you click an error message.
 - d. In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.
 - e. In the **Component** column, click a specific service component to access its home page.
 - f. In the **Component Instance ID** column, click a specific service component ID to access task details about the instance (for example, the current state of a task). Note that rejected messages do not have a component instance ID.

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Section 1.3.3.1, "Understanding Fault Recovery"](#) for conceptual details about faults
- [Section 8.5.1, "Examples of Fault Recovery for BPEL Processes"](#)

11.4 Performing BPEL Process Service Engine Message Recovery

You can perform a manual recovery of undelivered invoke or callback messages due to a transaction rollback in the process instance. Recovery of invoke messages applies to asynchronous BPEL processes only. Synchronous BPEL processes return an error to

the calling client and are not recoverable from this page. Recoverable activities are activities that failed and can be recovered. For example, if you are using the file adapter to initiate an asynchronous BPEL process and your system crashes while the instance is processing, you can manually perform recovery when the server restarts to ensure that all message records are recovered.

To perform BPEL process service engine message recovery:

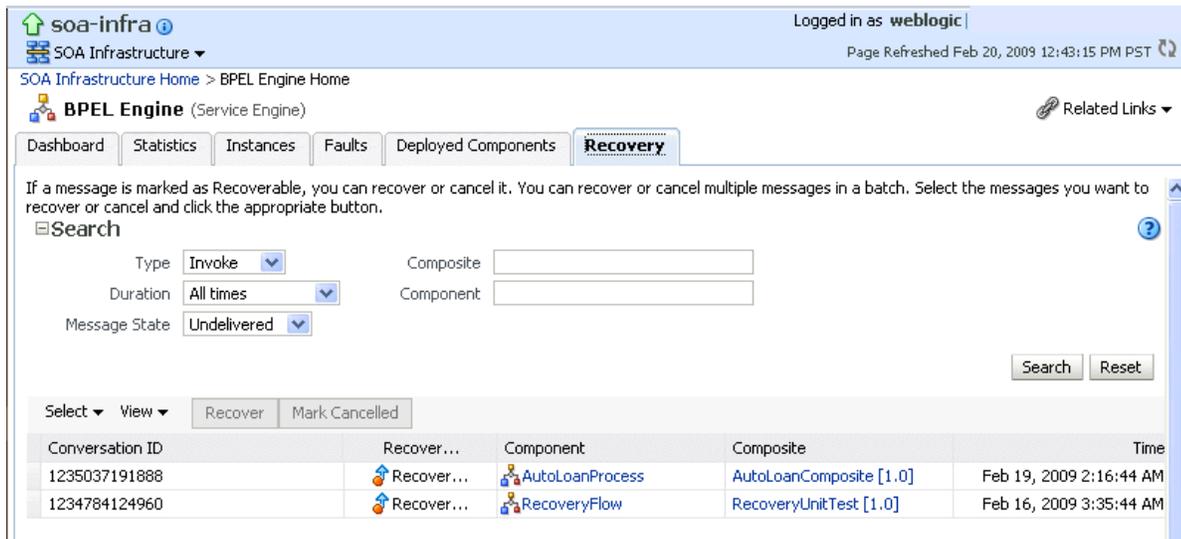
1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Service Engines > BPEL .	1. Right-click soa-infra .
	2. Select Service Engines > BPEL .

2. Click **Recovery**.

The Recovery page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific message failure by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**. Click the **Help** icon for details.
- Message failure in the service engine, including the conversation ID, whether you can recover from the message failure, the service component and composite application in which the failure occurred, and the time at which the fault occurred.



3. Select a fault in the table.
4. Select one of the following options:

Action	Description
Recover	Retries the message in which the fault occurred.
Mark Cancelled	Marks the message so it is never delivered.

Part VI

Administering Oracle Mediator Service Components and Engines

This part describes how to administer Oracle Mediator service components and engines.

This part includes the following chapters:

- [Chapter 12, "Configuring Oracle Mediator Service Components and Engines"](#)
- [Chapter 13, "Monitoring Oracle Mediator Service Components and Engines"](#)
- [Chapter 14, "Managing Oracle Mediator Service Components and Engines"](#)
- [Chapter 15, "Managing Cross-References"](#)

Configuring Oracle Mediator Service Components and Engines

This chapter describes how to configure Oracle Mediator (Mediator) service components and service engines.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 12.1, "Introduction to Configuring Oracle Mediator"](#)
- [Section 12.2, "Configuring Audit-Level Flags"](#)
- [Section 12.3, "Configuring Metrics-Level Flag"](#)
- [Section 12.4, "Configuring Parameters for Parallel Infrastructure"](#)
- [Section 12.5, "Configuring Parameters for Error/Retry Infrastructure"](#)
- [Section 12.6, "Configuring Parameters for Heartbeat Framework"](#)

12.1 Introduction to Configuring Oracle Mediator

You can configure the properties of Mediator Service Engine by setting the parameters mentioned in this chapter. These parameters can be set in the following ways:

- By setting the values of the parameters in the Mediator Service Engine Properties page:

Perform the following steps to display the Mediator Service Engine Properties page:

1. Open the SOA Infrastructure Home page.
 2. From the **SOA Infrastructure** menu, select **SOA Administration** and then **Mediator Properties**.
- By setting the values of the parameters in an MBean browser:

Perform the following steps to set the values in an MBean browser:

 1. From the **SOA Infrastructure** menu, select **Administration** and then **System MBean Browser**

The System MBean Browser page is displayed.
 2. Expand the node **oracle.as.soainfra.config** in the left pane (below the page title).

The **Server:soa_server1** node is displayed.
 3. Expand the **Server:soa_server1** node.

The **MediatorConfig** node is displayed.
 4. Expand the **MediatorConfig** node.

The **mediator** MBean is displayed.
 5. Click the **mediator** MBean.

The properties of the MBean are displayed on the right pane.
 6. Change the value of the properties and click **Apply**.
 - By setting the values of the parameters in the `$DOMAIN_HOME/config/soa-infra/configuration/mediator-config.xml` file

Note:

- Oracle recommends configuring the properties of the Mediator Service Engine by setting the parameters discussed in this chapter, through the Enterprise Manager Console or an MBean Browser. Modifying the `$_DOMAIN_HOME/config/soa-infra/configuration/mediator-config.xml` is not advisable because any accidental update to this file can disrupt the service of the Mediator Service Engine.
 - You do not need to restart the server for changing these properties.
-
-

12.2 Configuring Audit-Level Flags

You can configure the Mediator-specific `auditLevel` flag for audit levels. The value of this flag overrides the value of the global SOA infrastructure audit-level flag. The possible values of this flag are:

- `Off` - Switches off auditing of Mediator. Composite instance tracking and payload tracking information are not collected.
- `Inherit` - Level of audit is the same as the SOA infrastructure. This setting enables the Mediator audit level to automatically change, when the global setting is changed. Setting a different audit level tracking, for this page, overrides the tracking set at the SOA Infrastructure level.
- `Production` - All events are logged. All audit details, except the details of assign activities, are logged. Instance tracking information is collected, but payload details are not captured and these details are not available in the flow audit trails. This level is optimal for most typical operations and testing.
- `Development` - All events and all audit details are logged. In addition, payload details are captured and are available in the flow audit trails. This level is useful for debugging purposes, but may impact performance.

The default value of this flag is `Inherit`.

Note: Audit levels were known as instance tracking levels in the Oracle Application Server 10g releases.

12.3 Configuring Metrics-Level Flag

You can set the Mediator-specific flag `metricsLevel` for configuring the Dynamic Monitoring Service (DMS) metrics level. DMS metrics are used to measure the performance of application components. The possible values of this flag are:

- `Enabled` - Enables DMS metrics tracking
- `Disabled` - Disables DMS metrics tracking

To enable DMS metrics tracking, by updating the `$_DOMAIN_HOME/config/soa-infra/configuration/mediator-config.xml` file, you must update the file in the following way:

```
<metricsLevel>Enabled</metricsLevel>
```

To disable DMS metrics tracking, by updating the `$DOMAIN_HOME/config/soa-infra/configuration/mediator-config.xml` file, you must update the file in the following way:

```
<metricsLevel>Disabled</metricsLevel>
```

12.4 Configuring Parameters for Parallel Infrastructure

You can configure the parallel infrastructure by setting the following parameters:

- `ParallelWorkerThreadCount` - Specifies the number of parallel dispatchers for message processing. Increase this parameter to increase the number of outbound threads for parallel processing.
- `ParallelMaxRowsRetrieved` - Specifies the number of rows retrieved per iteration for parallel processing. You can set the value of this parameter to 50 to 100 times of the `ParallelWorkerThreadCount` parameter, depending on the memory consumption limit.

Note: A large value for the `ParallelMaxRowsRetrieved` parameter can result in memory exhaustion.

- `ParallelLockerThreadSleep` - Specifies the idle time between two successive iterations for retrieving rows, when there is no message for parallel processing. The time is measured in seconds.

To set the values of these parameters, you must update the `$DOMAIN_HOME/config/soa-infra/configuration/mediator-config.xml` file in the following way:

```
<ParallelWorkerThreadCount>20</ParallelWorkerThreadCount>  
<ParallelMaxRowsRetrieved>20</ParallelMaxRowsRetrieved>  
<ParallelLockerThreadSleep>10</ParallelLockerThreadSleep>
```

12.5 Configuring Parameters for Error/Retry Infrastructure

You can configure the error/retry infrastructure by setting the following parameter:

- `ErrorLockerThreadSleep` - Specifies the idle time between two successive iterations for retrieving errored out messages, when there is no errored out message from parallel processing. The time is measured in seconds.

To set the values of this parameter, you must update the `$DOMAIN_HOME/config/soa-infra/configuration/mediator-config.xml` file in the following way:

```
<ErrorLockerThreadSleep>20</ErrorLockerThreadSleep>
```

12.6 Configuring Parameters for Heartbeat Framework

The heartbeat infrastructure is a part of the Mediator Service Engine and is used to detect the absence of a Mediator Service Engine instance due to failure or shutdown of a node. The heartbeat infrastructure creates a unique identifier for each instance of the Mediator Service Engine and performs the necessary house-keeping tasks, if a Mediator Service Engine fails. The heartbeat infrastructure consists of a heartbeat

thread. The heartbeat thread periodically updates the time stamp associated with each Mediator Service Engine's unique identifier. By updating the time stamp associated with it, a Mediator Service Engine announces its presence to the other Mediator Service Engines. The heartbeat thread also checks if there are unique identifiers that have not been updated for a particular period of time. You can configure the heartbeat Framework by setting the following parameters:

- `ContainerIdLeaseRefresh` - Specifies the time interval at which the heartbeat thread periodically updates the time stamp associated with each Mediator Service Engine's unique identifier.

Note:

- The default value of the `ContainerIdLeaseRefresh` parameter is 60 seconds.
 - In case of unplanned outages, you must wait as much time as specified as the `ContainerIdLeaseRefresh` interval, after restarting the server. The server requires this much time to complete the instances still in the running state.
-
-

- `ContainerIdLeaseTimeout` - Specifies the time interval at which the heartbeat thread periodically checks if there are unique identifiers that have not been updated for a particular period of time.

By configuring these parameters, you can specify the period used by the heartbeat thread to detect the failure of a Mediator Service Engine.

To set the values of these parameters, you must update the `$DOMAIN_HOME/config/soa-infra/configuration/mediator-config.xml` file in the following way:

```
<ContainerIdLeaseRefresh>30</ContainerIdLeaseRefresh>
<ContainerIdLeaseTimeout>300</ContainerIdLeaseTimeout>
```

Note:

- The default value of the `ContainerIdLeaseRefresh` parameter is 60 seconds.
 - In case of unplanned outages, you must wait as much time as specified as the `ContainerIdLeaseRefresh` interval, after restarting the server. The server needs this much time to complete the instances still in the running state.
-
-

Monitoring Oracle Mediator Service Components and Engines

This chapter describes how to monitor Oracle Mediator (Mediator) service components and engines.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 13.1, "Monitoring Mediator Service Components"](#)
- [Section 13.2, "Monitoring Mediator Service Engine"](#)

13.1 Monitoring Mediator Service Components

This section describes how to monitor Mediator components. It contains the following topics:

- [Section 13.1.1, "Monitoring Instance Statistics"](#)
- [Section 13.1.2, "Monitoring Routing Statistics"](#)

13.1.1 Monitoring Instance Statistics

You can use the Dashboard tab of the Mediator Component Home page to view the instance summary, recent instances list, and instance per minute data.

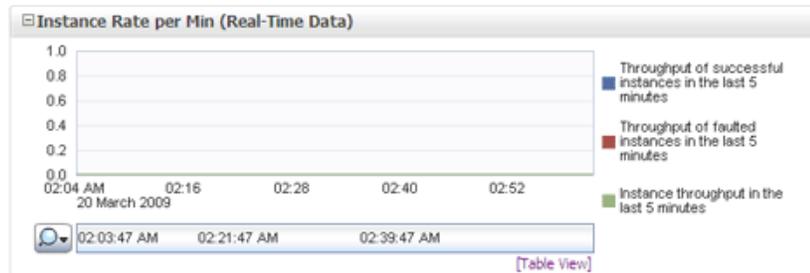
To view the instance statistics of a Mediator component:

1. Open the Mediator Component Home page.
2. Click **Dashboard**.
3. View the Recent Instances and Instance Rate Per Min sections.

Note: To view the Instance Rate Per Min section, you may have to expand the panel by clicking on the plus (+) icon appearing to the left of the section title.

Recent Instances						
Show Only Running Instances <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Running	0	Total	25	
Instance ID	State	Start Date	Last Modified Date	Source	Logs	
mediator:7C59A7...	Recovery Needed	Mar 13, 2009 6:3...	Mar 18, 2009 10:16:21 PM	Read	[Log]	
mediator:79651F...	Recovery Needed	Mar 13, 2009 6:3...	Mar 18, 2009 10:16:21 PM	Read	[Log]	
mediator:7646C8...	Recovery Needed	Mar 13, 2009 6:3...	Mar 18, 2009 10:16:21 PM	Read	[Log]	
mediator:734B80...	Recovery Needed	Mar 13, 2009 6:3...	Mar 18, 2009 10:16:21 PM	Read	[Log]	

Show All



13.1.1.1 About the Instance Information Sections in the Dashboard Tab

This section describes the instance information sections in the Dashboard tab.

Recent Instances

The Recent Instances section provides the following information about the recent Mediator component instances:

- Instance ID - The unique instance ID of a specific Mediator component instance.
 - State - The state of the specific Mediator component instance. It has the following values: *Stale*, *Terminated by user*, *Faulted*, *Suspended*, *Completed successfully*, *Recovery required*, and *Running*.
 - *Stale* - Composite, for which this Mediator instance was created, is undeployed.
 - *Terminated by User* - The instance was aborted manually through Enterprise Manager, or automatically by a fault policy.
 - *Faulted* - Instance is faulted and cannot be recovered.
 - *Completed successfully* - Everything is fine with this instance and it ran successfully.
 - *Recovery required* - Instance is faulted and can be recovered through Oracle Enterprise Manager manually.

For more information about recovering a fault, refer to [Section 14.2, "Managing Mediator Faults"](#).

 - *Running* - One or more routing rules of the Mediator component are still running.
- Start Date - The date when the specific Mediator component instance was started.
- Last Modified Date - The date when the specific Mediator component instance was modified for the last time.
- Source - The operation or event that triggered the Mediator component.
- Logs - The location of the Log file that has the log message related to the Mediator component instance.

This section provides information only about recent instances. To view all instances of a component, click **Instances** or **Show All** on Dashboard tab to navigate to the Instances tab. To view only those instances that are in running state, select **Show Only Running Instances**.

The Instances tab of the Mediator Component Home page enables you to search for a Mediator Component instance or view a Mediator Component instance based on the criteria specified.

The screenshot shows the SOA Composite console for the 'FileInToFileOut' Mediator Component. The page includes a search form with fields for Instance ID, Start Time, Modified Date, and State. Below the search form is a table of instances. All instances are in a 'Recovery Needed' state.

Instance ID	State	Start Date	Last Modified Date	Source	Logs
mediator:7C59A7...	Recovery Needed	13 Mar, 2009 6:33:06 AM	13 Mar, 2009 6:33:08 AM	Read	
mediator:79651F...	Recovery Needed	13 Mar, 2009 6:33:01 AM	13 Mar, 2009 6:33:01 AM	Read	
mediator:7646C8...	Recovery Needed	13 Mar, 2009 6:32:56 AM	13 Mar, 2009 6:32:57 AM	Read	
mediator:734BB0...	Recovery Needed	13 Mar, 2009 6:32:51 AM	13 Mar, 2009 6:32:51 AM	Read	
mediator:70530A...	Recovery Needed	13 Mar, 2009 6:32:46 AM	13 Mar, 2009 6:32:47 AM	Read	
mediator:4F7D95...	Recovery Needed	13 Mar, 2009 6:31:51 AM	13 Mar, 2009 6:31:53 AM	Read	
mediator:4C80A9...	Recovery Needed	13 Mar, 2009 6:31:46 AM	13 Mar, 2009 6:31:47 AM	Read	
mediator:49803A...	Recovery Needed	13 Mar, 2009 6:31:41 AM	13 Mar, 2009 6:31:43 AM	Read	
mediator:4681EE...	Recovery Needed	13 Mar, 2009 6:31:36 AM	13 Mar, 2009 6:31:37 AM	Read	

Recent Faults

The Recent Faults section provides the following information about the recent faults that occurred while executing the Mediator component:

- Error Message - The detailed error message associated with the faulted instance.
- Recovery - Identifies whether the fault is recoverable or not. If a fault is marked as recoverable, you can select it and choose a recovery action from the Recovery Actions list. You can also click **Recover** for that fault to access more recovery options at the component instance level.
- Fault Time - The time when the specific fault occurred in the specific Mediator component instance.
- Component Instance ID - The unique instance ID of a specific Mediator component instance.
- Case - The routing source case, where the fault occurred.
- Logs - The log location that has the log message related to the fault. Click this link to find more details about the fault and potential causes of the fault.

This section provides information only about recent faults. To view all faults of a component, click **Faults** or **Show All** on Dashboard tab to navigate to the Faults tab. If you want to view only the faults caused by a system error, then click **Show only system faults**. System faults are related to system failure issues, such as a database or network being inaccessible.

The Faults tab of the Mediator Component Home page enables you to search for faults based on the specified criteria and to recover or abort multiple faults.

The screenshot displays the 'Faults' tab for a Mediator Component named 'FileInToFileOut'. It includes search filters for Error Message, Fault ID, and Fault Time (with UTC-08:00 US Pacific Time selection). Below the filters is a table of faults with columns for Error Message, Recovery, Fault Time, Component Instance ID, Case, and Logs. The table contains ten entries, all with 'Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: 'JCA Bind...' as the error message and '13 Mar, 2009 6:33:06 AM' as the fault time.

Error Message	Recovery	Fault Time	Component Instance ID	Case	Logs
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: 'JCA Bind...	Recover...	13 Mar, 2009 6:33:06 AM	mediator:7C59A7...	FileOut....	
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: 'JCA Bind...	Recover...	13 Mar, 2009 6:33:01 AM	mediator:7965IF...	FileOut....	
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: 'JCA Bind...	Recover...	13 Mar, 2009 6:32:56 AM	mediator:7646C8...	FileOut....	
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: 'JCA Bind...	Recover...	13 Mar, 2009 6:32:51 AM	mediator:7348B0...	FileOut....	
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: 'JCA Bind...	Recover...	13 Mar, 2009 6:32:46 AM	mediator:70530A...	FileOut....	
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: 'JCA Bind...	Recover...	13 Mar, 2009 6:31:51 AM	mediator:4F7D95...	FileOut....	
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: 'JCA Bind...	Recover...	13 Mar, 2009 6:31:46 AM	mediator:4C80A9...	FileOut....	
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: 'JCA Bind...	Recover...	13 Mar, 2009 6:31:41 AM	mediator:49803A...	FileOut....	
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: 'JCA Bind...	Recover...	13 Mar, 2009 6:31:36 AM	mediator:4681EE...	FileOut....	

For more details about the information available on Faults tab, refer to [Section 14.2, "Managing Mediator Faults"](#).

Routing Statistics

Routing Statistics section enables you to view the routing data of a source operation or subscribed event. For more information, refer to [Section 13.1.2, "Monitoring Routing Statistics"](#).

Instance Rate Per Min Section

The Instance Rate per Min (Realtime Data) section provides information about the execution rate of the Mediator instances per minute. This section displays a graph that shows real-time data for successful, faulted, and incoming instances in the last five minutes.

You can have a tabular view of the instance rate for last five minutes by clicking **Table View**.

References

The References section provides information about the references used by the Mediator component and any recent faults:

- Name - The name of the references associated with the Mediator component.
- Faults - The number of faults for this reference.
- Message Count - Total number of times this reference was invoked.
- Average Response Time - The average Processing time in milliseconds for the reference.

13.1.2 Monitoring Routing Statistics

You can use the Routing Statistics section of the Dashboard tab in the Mediator Component Home page to view the routing data of a source operation or subscribed event.

To view the routing statistics of a Mediator component:

1. Open the Mediator Component Home page.

2. Click **Dashboard**.
3. In the **Routing Statistics** section, select a routing source from the **Select Route Source** list.

Routing Statistics
Select a source operation or a subscribed event and view statistics for its target routes
Select Route Source: **Read (Operation)**

Number of Successfully Processed Messages	25	Average Processing Time for Successful Messages	0.050 msec.
Number of Faulted Messages	0	Average Processing Time for Faulted Messages	0.000 msec.
Number of Incoming Messages	25		

Route Target

4. Expand the **Route Target** table.

Routing Statistics
Select a source operation or a subscribed event and view statistics for its target routes
Select Route Source: **Read (Operation)**

Number of Successfully Processed Messages	7	Average Processing Time for Successful Messages	0.340 msec.
Number of Faulted Messages	0	Average Processing Time for Faulted Messages	0.000 msec.
Number of Incoming Messages	7		

Route Target

Name	Error	Average Processing Time (ms)		Average Invocation Time
		Success	Failure	
FileOut.Write	5	0.175	0.317	

Instance Rate per Min (Real-Time Data) **References**

5. View the routing statistics for all targets in the Route Target table.

The Route Target section under the Routing Statistics section enables you to view statistics of the target routes of the Mediator component. This section provides the following information about a Mediator component instance:

- Name - The name of the Route Target of the Mediator component.
- Error - The number of errors that occurred during routing.
- Average Processing Time - The average processing time for the instances of the specific Mediator component. This field has two subfields, Success and Failure. The Success subfield shows the average processing time for the instances of the specific Mediator component that executed successfully. The Failure subfield shows the average processing time for the instances of the specific Mediator component that failed to execute successfully.
- Average Invocation Time - The average Invocation Time for the instances of the specific Mediator Component.

13.1.2.1 What You May Need to Know About Monitoring Routing Statistics

The Routing Statistics section provides the following information about the routing source and its various targets:

- Number of successfully processed messages
- Average processing time for successful messages
- Number of faulted messages
- Average processing time for faulted messages
- Number of incoming messages

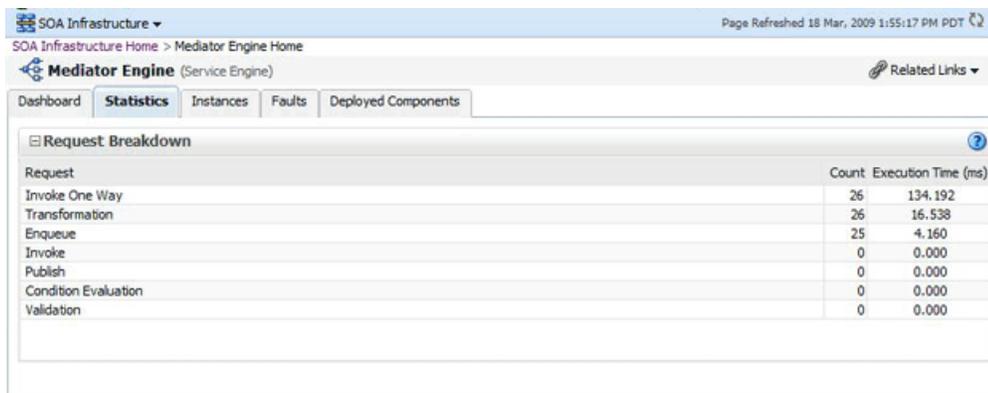
13.2 Monitoring Mediator Service Engine

You can assess the efficiency level of the Mediator Service Engine by monitoring the request breakdown statistics.

13.2.1 Monitoring Request Breakdown Statistics

To view the request breakdown statistics of the currently deployed Mediator components:

1. Open the SOA Infrastructure Home page.
2. From the **SOA Infrastructure** menu, select **Service Engines** and then **Mediator**.
The Mediator Service Engine Home page is displayed.
3. Click the **Statistics** tab.
4. View the Request Breakdown statistics.



The screenshot shows the SOA Infrastructure Mediator Engine Statistics page. The 'Request Breakdown' section is expanded, displaying a table with the following data:

Request	Count	Execution Time (ms)
Invoke One Way	26	134.192
Transformation	26	16.538
Enqueue	25	4.160
Invoke	0	0.000
Publish	0	0.000
Condition Evaluation	0	0.000
Validation	0	0.000

13.2.1.1 What You May Need to Know About Request Breakdown Statistics

The Request Breakdown section provides information about the count and the average time taken for processing the following actions:

- Invoke One Way - One-way invocations from Mediator Service Engine.
- Transformation - Transforming messages in Mediator Service Engine.
- Enqueue - Dehydrating messages for parallel routing rules.

Note: Dehydrating of messages means storing the incoming messages in database for parallel routing rules, so that they can be processed later by worker threads.

- Invoke - Request-response invocations from Mediator Service Engine.
- Publish - Publishing events from Mediator Service Engine.
- Condition Evaluation - Filter conditions evaluation by Mediator.
- Validation - Message validations by Mediator Service Engine.

Managing Oracle Mediator Service Components and Engines

This chapter describes how to manage Oracle Mediator (Mediator) service components and engines.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 14.1, "Viewing the Deployed Mediator Service Components"](#)
- [Section 14.2, "Managing Mediator Faults"](#)
- [Section 14.3, "Managing Mediator Policies"](#)

14.1 Viewing the Deployed Mediator Service Components

The Deployed Components tab of the Mediator Service Engine Home page enables to search for the Mediator Components of a composite application or view the Mediator Components of a composite application, based on the criteria specified.

To manage deployed Mediator service components:

1. Open the SOA Infrastructure Home page.
2. From the **SOA Infrastructure** menu, select **Service Engines** and then **Mediator**.
3. Click **Deployed Components**.
4. View details about all Mediator service components currently deployed in SOA composite applications.
5. Use the **Search** section to search for and display specific deployed Mediator service components.

SOA Infrastructure Home > Mediator Engine Home
Mediator Engine (Service Engine) Related Links

Dashboard | Statistics | Instances | Faults | **Deployed Components**

Search
 Name:
 Composite Name:
 Search Reset

View

Name	Composite	Status	Total Instances	Running Instances	Faulted Instances	
					Recoverable	Non Recoverable
Mediator 1	SimpleIntSensor [2.0]		1	0	0	0
FileInToFileOut	TestResubmit [2.0]		25	0	20	0

14.1.1 What You May Need to Know About the Information in the Deployed Components Tab

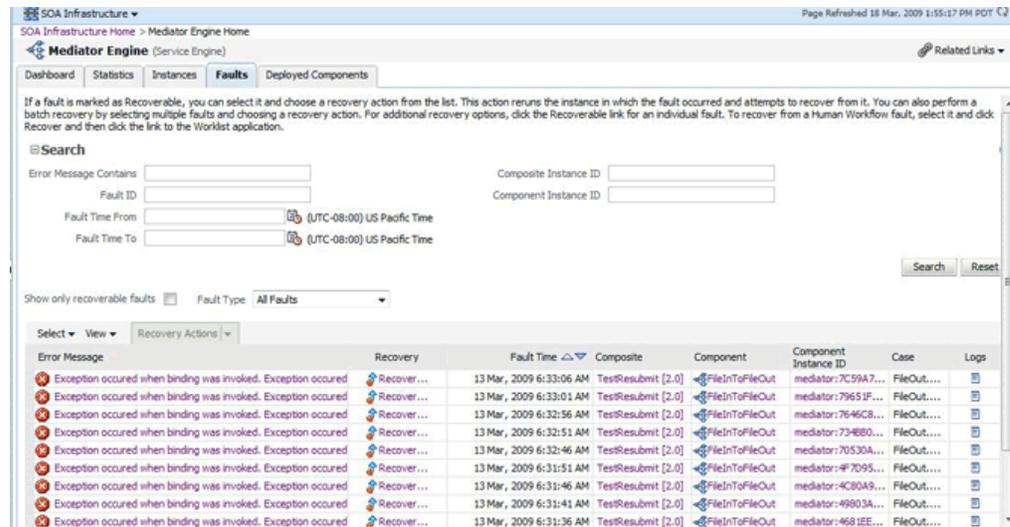
The Deployed Components tab of the Mediator Service Engine Home page provides the following information about deployed components:

- Name - The name of the component. You can click the component name to access its home page.
- Composite - The name of the composite application. You can click the composite name to access its home page.
- Status - The status of the component, whether it is up or down.
- Total Instances - The number of total instances.
- Running Instances - The number of running instances.
- Recoverable Instances - The number of recoverable instances.
- Non Recoverable Instances - The number of nonrecoverable instances.

14.2 Managing Mediator Faults

To manage Mediator faults:

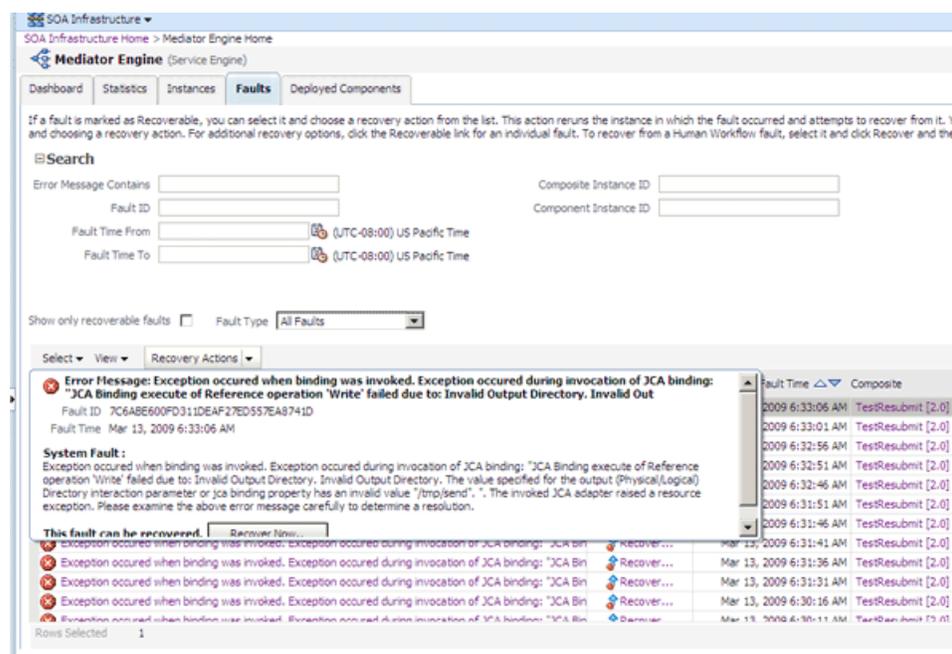
1. Open the SOA Infrastructure Home page.
2. From the **SOA Infrastructure** menu, select **Service Engines** and then **Mediator**.
3. Click **Faults**.
4. View details about all faults in Mediator service components.



5. Use the **Search** section to search for and display specific faults in Mediator service components. If you do not specify a search criterion, all faults are displayed in the Faults table. Specify a search criterion and click Search to see the updated results.
6. If a fault is marked as recoverable, you can select it and choose a recovery action from the Recovery Actions list.

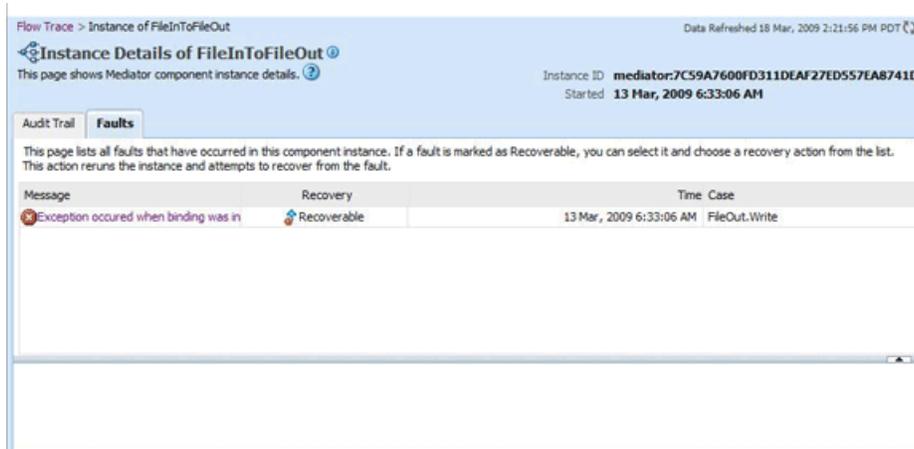
You can also recover multiple faults as a batch. To select multiple faults, press **Shift+Click** or **Control+Click** on the rows in the Faults table. Then, select a recovery action from the Recovery Actions list. Note that in this case, only the common actions applicable to all selected faults are available.

7. Click **Error Message** and then **Recover Now...**

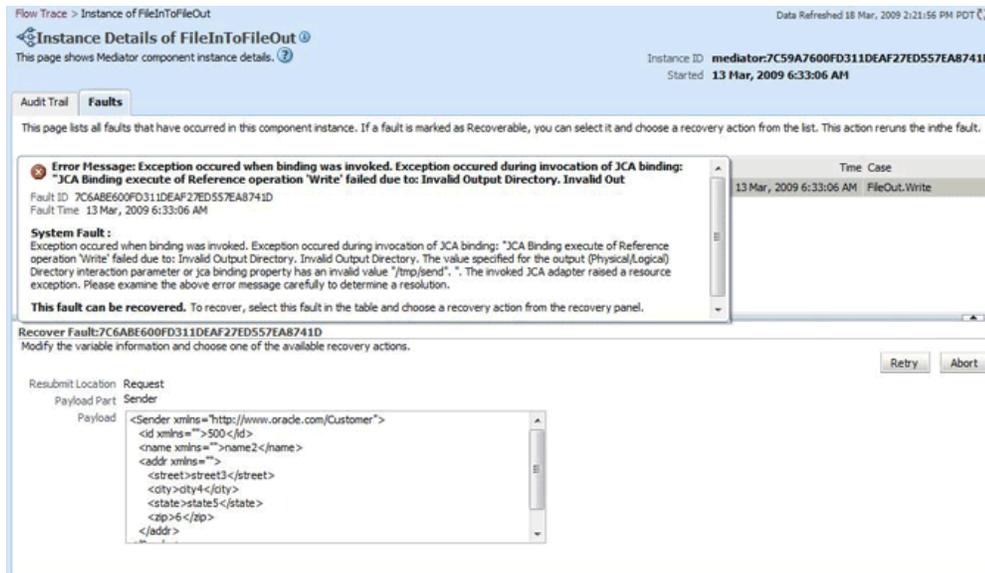


The Faults tab of the Mediator Instance Details page of the specific Mediator component instance, where the fault occurred, is displayed.

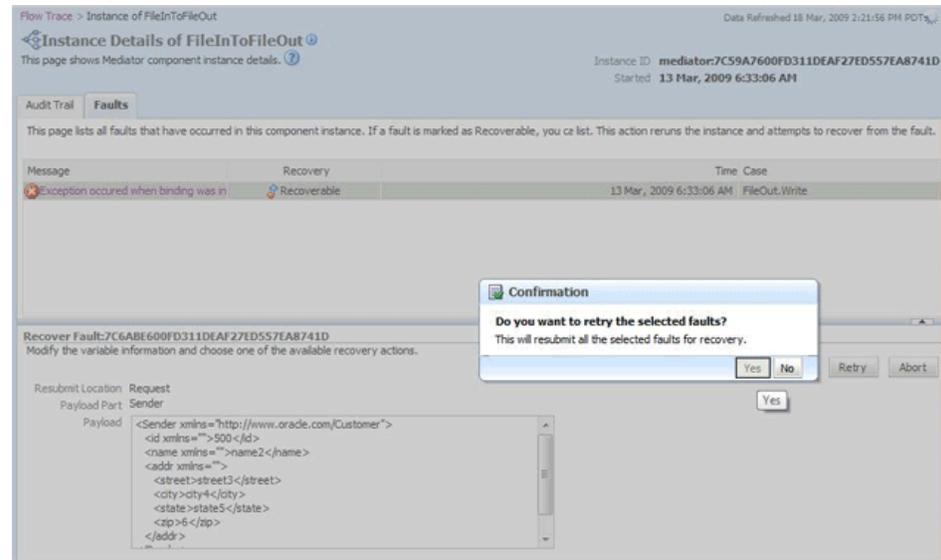
This page can also be displayed by clicking **Recovery** column of a fault.



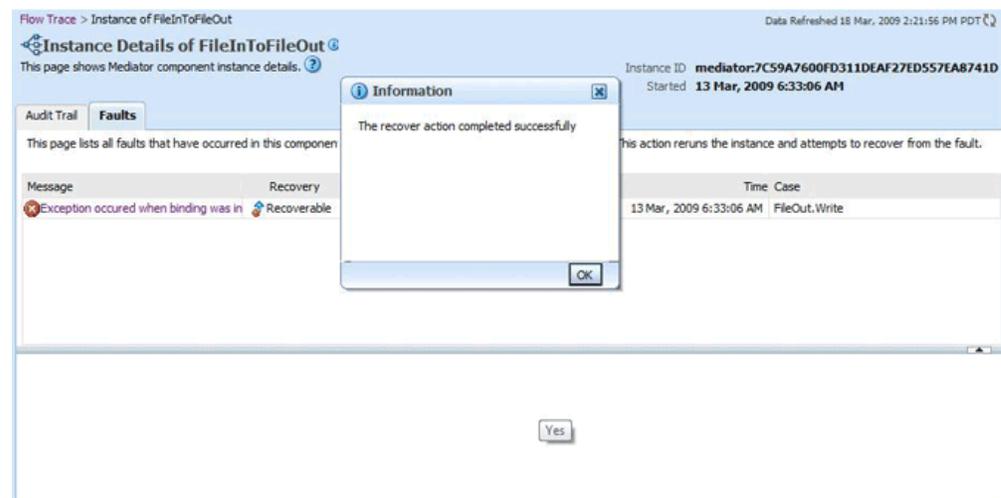
- Select the fault by clicking Message. The details of the fault are displayed in the lower pane.



- Click Retry or Abort based on your need.
- To confirm your action, click **Yes** on the Confirmation dialog as shown in the following figure:



You will get the following Information dialog that displays the status of the recovery action.



14.2.1 What You May Need to Know About the Information in the Faults Tab

The Faults tab of the Mediator Service Engine Home page requires the following information about faults to perform a search:

- Error Message Contains - A complete or partial error message.
- Fault ID - The automatically generated fault ID that uniquely identifies a fault.
- Fault Time from - The date at which to begin the search for faults.
- Fault Time to - The date at which to end the search for faults.
- Composite Instance ID - The exact ID of the instance in which the SOA composite application fault occurred.
- Component Instance ID - The exact ID of the component instance.

You can customize the display of searched faults by specifying the following options:

- Show Only Recoverable Faults - Enables you to view only those faults, on which you can perform recovery actions.
- Fault Type - Type of the fault. A fault can be of the following types:
 - Business faults - These faults are application-specific faults that are generated when there is a problem with the information being processed. For example, when a social security number is not found in the database.
 - System faults - These faults are related to system failure issues, such as a database or network being inaccessible.
 - Oracle Web Services Manager (OWSM) policy faults - These faults are generated during failure of an attached policy.

The Faults tab of the Mediator Service Engine Home page provides the following information about faults:

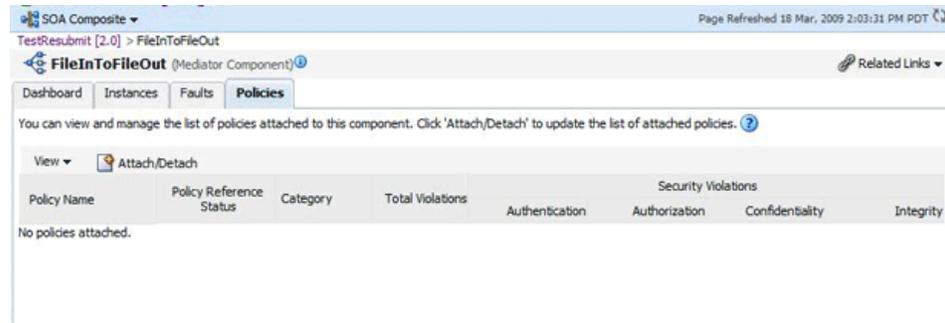
- Fault ID - The ID of the fault. This number is automatically generated and uniquely identifies a fault. This column does not automatically display in this table. To display this column, select **Columns**, then **Fault ID** from the View menu. The fault ID also displays when you click an error message.
- Error Message - The error messages of faults occurring in the service engine. You can click an error message to display complete information about the fault.
- Recovery - Identifies if a specific fault is recoverable. If a fault is marked as recoverable, you can select it and choose a recovery action from the Recovery Actions list.
- Fault Time - The time at which the fault occurred.
- Composite - The SOA composite application in which the fault occurred. You can click this link to access the composite home page.
- Component - The Mediator service component in which the fault occurred. You can click this link to access the component home page.
- Component Instance ID - The instance ID of the service component in which the fault occurred.
- Case - Specifies whether the fault is a business fault, a system fault, or an error.
- Logs - You can click this link to access log files describing the fault.

14.3 Managing Mediator Policies

Oracle Fusion Middleware uses a policy-based model to manage Web services. Policies apply behavioral requirements to the delivery of messages.

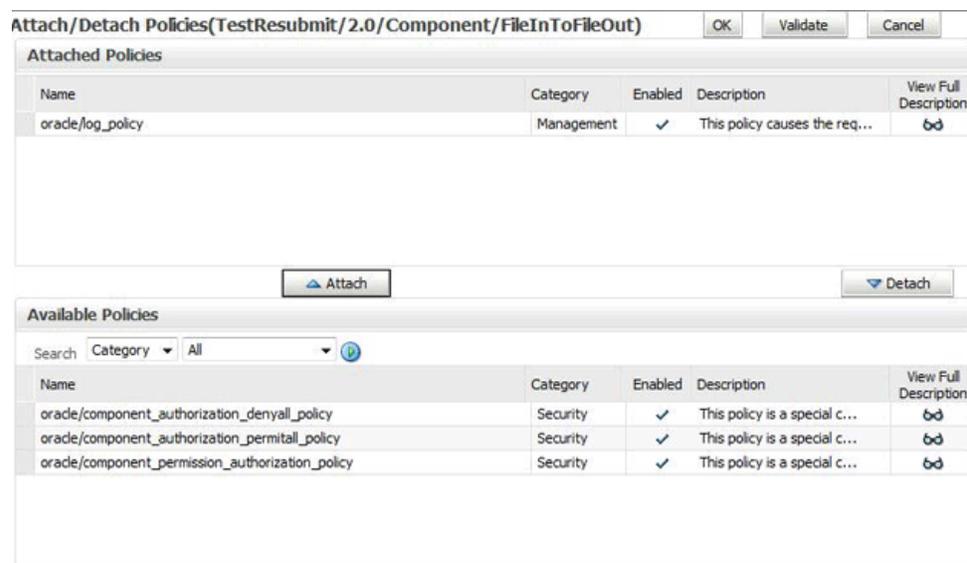
To manage Mediator policies:

1. Open the Mediator Component Home page.
2. Click **Policies**.
3. View the policies attached to a Mediator component.



- Click Attach/Detach to attach or detach a policy.

The Attach/Detach Policies page is displayed. All the attached policies are displayed in the upper pane and all the policies available to be attached are displayed in the lower pane.



- Click a policy in the lower pane to select it and click **Attach** to attach it to the Mediator component. Click a policy in the upper pane to select it and click **Detach** to detach it from the Mediator component.

14.3.1 What You May Need to Know About the Information in the Policies Tab

The Policies tab of the Mediator Component Home page provides the following information about a Mediator component instance:

- Policy Name - The name of the policy.
- Policy Reference Status - The policy status. It can be either enabled or disabled. Disabling a policy temporarily turns it off without detaching it.
- Category - The category of the policy. It has the following values: Management, Reliable Messaging, MTOM Attachments, Security, and WS Addressing.
- Total Violations - The total number of violations since the SOA Infrastructure was restarted.

- Security Violation - The number of violations in each category. Category can have the following values: Authentication, Authorization, Confidentiality, and Integrity.

Managing Cross-References

Cross-references enable you to associate identifiers for equivalent entities created in different applications. This chapter describes how to manage cross-references.

For more information about cross-references, refer to Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 15.1, "Deleting Cross-Reference Values"](#)

15.1 Deleting Cross-Reference Values

You can use the Cross References page to select tables and columns from which you want to delete the values.

To delete values from cross-reference tables and columns:

1. Open the SOA Infrastructure Home page.
2. From the **SOA Infrastructure** menu, select **SOA Administration** and then **Cross References**.

The Cross References page is displayed.

3. In the **Select Tables and Columns** section, select one of the following options:
 - **All tables:** To delete values from all tables.

- **Select a table and columns:** To select either a specific table from which to delete values, or to select one or more columns from a specific table from which to delete values.
4. In the **Select Values** section, select one of the following options:
 - **All:** To delete all values from selected table and columns.
 - **Marked for delete:** To delete only the values that have been marked for deletion from the selected table and columns.
 - **Updated between:** To delete values updated between a specific time periods.
 5. If you select the **Updated between** option in Step 4, then you must enter a starting date in the **From** field and an ending date in the **To** field.
 6. Click **Delete**.

Part VII

Administering Decision Service Components and Business Rules Service Engines

This part describes how to administer Decision Service components and Business Rules service engines.

This part includes the following chapters:

- [Chapter 16, "Configuring Business Rules Engine"](#)
- [Chapter 17, "Monitoring Decision Service Components and Engines"](#)

Configuring Business Rules Engine

This chapter describes how to configure Business Rules Engines.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 16.1, "Configuring the Business Rules Engine"](#)

16.1 Configuring the Business Rules Engine

The Business Rules Engine does not support any user level configuration. For information on monitoring and managing Decision Service components that run on Business Rules Engines, see [Chapter 17, "Monitoring Decision Service Components and Engines"](#).

Monitoring Decision Service Components and Engines

This chapter describes how to monitor Decision Service Components. Decision Service Components are also called Business Rules components in the Oracle Fusion Middleware documentation.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 17.1, "Monitoring Business Rules Service Engine Instances and Faults"](#)
- [Section 17.2, "Monitoring Business Rules Service Engine Statistics"](#)
- [Section 17.3, "Monitoring Business Rules Service Engine Instances"](#)
- [Section 17.4, "Monitoring Business Rules Service Engine Faults"](#)
- [Section 17.5, "Monitoring Business Rules Service Engine Deployed Components"](#)
- [Section 17.6, "Monitoring Decision Service Component Instances"](#)
- [Section 17.7, "Monitoring Decision Service Component Instances from a Composite Application"](#)
- [Section 17.8, "Monitoring Decision Service Component Logs"](#)

17.1 Monitoring Business Rules Service Engine Instances and Faults

Using the Business Rules Engine home page **Dashboard** tab, you can monitor recent instances and faults of Decision Service components running in the SOA Infrastructure. These Decision Service components can be part of separate SOA composite applications. Decision Service Components are also called Business Rules components in the Oracle Fusion Middleware documentation.

1. Access the Business Rules Engine home page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Service Engines > Business Rules .	1. Select soa-infra .
	2. Right-click and select Service Engines > Business Rules .

2. Click **Dashboard**.

The Recent Instances area of the **Dashboard** tab displays recent instances of all Decision Service components, including the instance ID of the Decision Service component, the Decision Service component name, the SOA composite application

of which the Decision Service component is a part, the state of the instance, for example, completed successfully or faulted, the instance start time, the last modification time, and a **Show logs** icon (clicking the **Show logs** icon shows the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance).

Note: To see the state with the correct information, you must set the **Capture Composite Instance State** option. You can change this setting on the SOA Administration Common Properties page. Turning this feature on allows for separate tracking for "running" instances. However, this may impact the performance. For information on setting this option, see [Section 3.1, "Configuring SOA Infrastructure Properties"](#).

The screenshot displays the SOA Infrastructure Business Rules Engine dashboard. It includes navigation tabs for Dashboard, Statistics, Instances, Faults, and Deployed Components. The 'Recent Instances' section shows a table with columns for Instance ID, Component, Composite, State, Start Date, Last Modified Date, and Logs. The 'Recent Faults' section shows a table with columns for Error Message, Fault Time, Composite, Component, Component Instance ID, and Logs.

Instance ID	Component	Composite	State	Start Date	Last Modified Date	Logs
decision:224f92e5-8...	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 31, 2009 12:41:	Mar 31, 2009 12:41:23 PM	[Log Icon]
decision:4d89792e-4...	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 31, 2009 12:41:	Mar 31, 2009 12:41:22 PM	[Log Icon]
decision:9dc870e2-7...	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 31, 2009 12:41:	Mar 31, 2009 12:41:20 PM	[Log Icon]
decision:802e0c42-4...	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 31, 2009 12:41:	Mar 31, 2009 12:41:19 PM	[Log Icon]
decision:1ff23702-cc...	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 31, 2009 12:41:	Mar 31, 2009 12:41:18 PM	[Log Icon]

Name	Composite	Status	Total Instances	Running Instances	Faulted Instances	
					Recoverable	Non Recoverable
OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [1.1]	Up	2	0	0	0
LoanAdvisorRules	AutoLoanComposite [2.	Up	11	0	0	0
CreditRatingRules	AutoLoanComposite [2.	Up	11	0	0	0
OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Up	46	0	0	0
OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [1.0]	Up	0	0	0	0

Error Message	Fault Time	Composite	Component	Component Instance ID	Logs
Error while executing a rule session unit of work. The rule sessi	Mar 25, 2009 10:25:35 AM	SOAComposite1 [1.0]	rules	decision:b2e13614-d	[Log Icon]
Error while executing a rule session unit of work. The rule sessi	Mar 24, 2009 4:51:02 PM	SOAComposite1 [1.0]	rules	decision:cdbf34c4-5c	[Log Icon]
Error while executing a rule session unit of work. The rule sessi	Mar 24, 2009 4:48:32 PM	SOAComposite1 [1.0]	rules	decision:25fb9d9f-be	[Log Icon]

- In the **Instance ID** column, click an instance ID for a Decision Service component to view its audit trail.

Note: The contents of the audit trail page depends on the **Audit Level** settings. When the **Audit Level** property is set to **Production**, the audit trail shows only the activity names. When the **Audit Level** is in **Development** mode, the audit trail shows the Decision Service instance payload details. In other modes, for example **Off**, the audit trail does not show Decision Service details. You can change the **Audit Level** on the SOA Administration Common Properties page. Additionally, this option can be set for a specific composite from the home page for the composite.

4. In the **Component** column, click a specific Decision Service component to access its home page.
5. In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.
6. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.
7. Click **Show All** to access the Instances page of the service engine.

The lower part of the **Dashboard** tab displays the following:

- The Components table shows the Decision Service components deployed on the Business Rules engine across SOA composites. It also shows the status of the SOA composites and the instance count information in the respective instance state columns.
- The Recent Faults area shows the recent faults in the service engine, including the error message, the time at which the fault occurred, the SOA composite application in which the fault occurred, the Decision Service component, and the instance ID of the Decision Service component, and a **Show logs** icon (clicking the **Show logs** icon shows the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance).

For more information, see [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances"](#).

17.2 Monitoring Business Rules Service Engine Statistics

Using the Business Rules Engine home page **Statistics** tab, you can monitor the Business Rules engine performance and metrics. This page shows service engine-level not component-level details. Business Rules components are also called Decision Service Components in the Oracle Fusion Middleware documentation.

1. Access the Business Rules Engine statistics page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...

Select **Service Engines > Business Rules**.

From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...

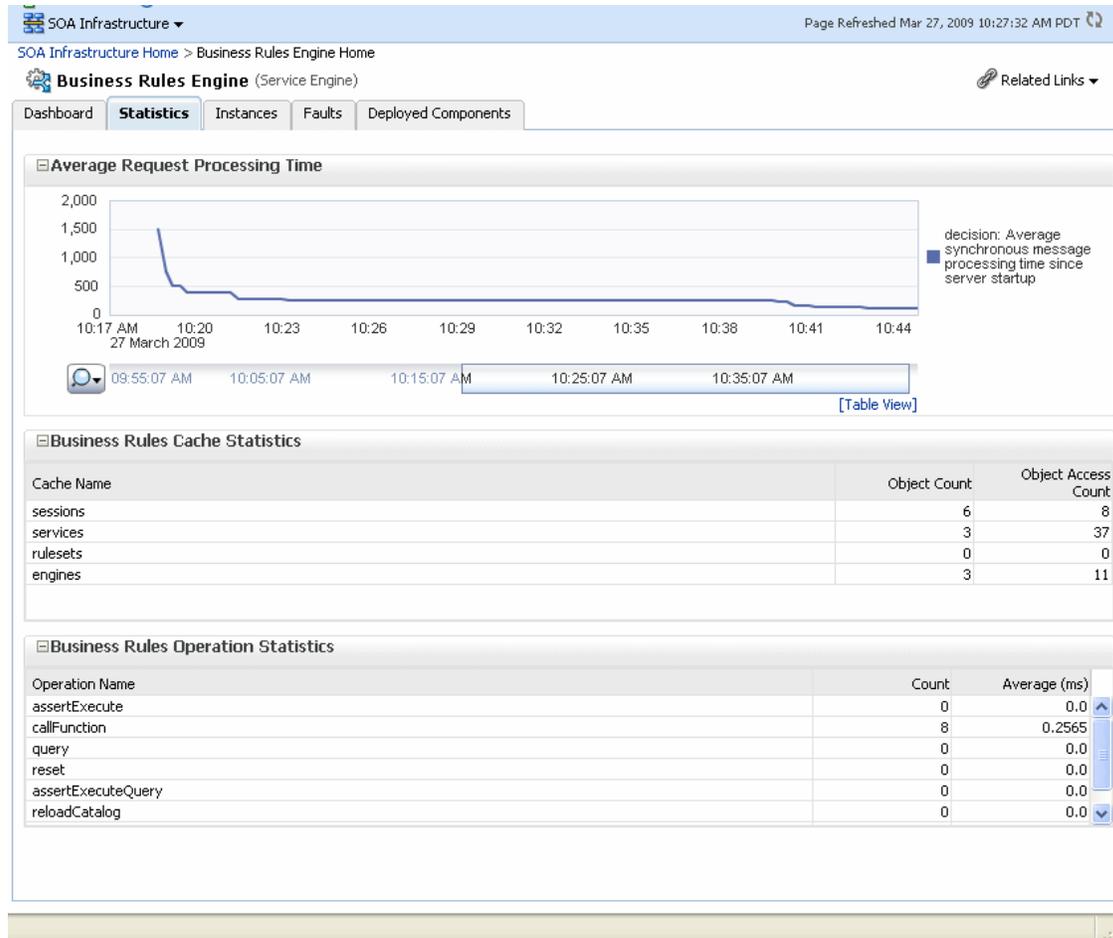
1. Select **soa-infra**.
 2. Right-click and select **Service Engines > Business Rules**.
-

2. Click **Statistics**.

The **Statistics** tab displays the following:

- **Average Request Processing Time:** This chart displays the average request processing time of the Business Rules engine since server startup. That is, how many requests were processed by the service engine per unit of time.
- **Business Rules Cache Statistics:** This area provides details about the service engine cache. This area lists the types of caches used by the service engine and the object count in each of the caches. All these metrics are based on the object count since server startup.
- **Business Rules Operation Statistics:** This area shows the operation statistics. Using the operation statistics you can determine the number of calls to Oracle Business Rules Decision Functions since server startup, and determine the total time spent in Decision Functions since server startup.

Note: When you view Business Rules Operation Statistics for composite applications created with Oracle Fusion Middleware 11g Release 1 (11.1.1), the only operation shown is the **callFunction** operation. In this release the Decision Service only calls Oracle Business Rules using Decision Functions, and this operation is indicated with values for the operation named **callFunction** (with **Count** and **Average(ms)** fields). With composite applications that were migrated from older releases, the Decision Service performs **callFunction** operations and the other operations listed in the Business Rules Operation Statistics area. For these migrated projects, you can debug the flow of the request through various important operations within the service engine. Also, you can find any long-running operations and take the necessary actions. These metrics also are since server startup.



17.3 Monitoring Business Rules Service Engine Instances

Using the Business Rules Engine home page **Instances** tab, you can monitor all Decision Service component instances. These Decision Service components can be part of separate SOA composite applications. Decision Service Components are also called Business Rules components in the Oracle Fusion Middleware documentation.

1. Access the Business Rules Engine Instances page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...

Select **Service Engines > Business Rules**.

From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...

1. Select **soa-infra**.
2. Right-click and select **Service Engines > Business Rules**.

2. Click **Instances**.

The **Instances** tab displays the following:

- A utility for searching for a specific instance by specifying criteria and clicking **Search**.
- Instances, including the instance ID of the Decision Service component, the Decision Service component name, the SOA composite application name, the state of the instance (for example, completed successfully, running, or faulted),

the instance start time, the last modification time, and a **Show logs** icon (clicking the **Show logs** icon shows the instance log messages).

SOA Infrastructure Home > Business Rules Engine Home

Business Rules Engine (Service Engine)

Dashboard | Statistics | **Instances** | Faults | Deployed Components

Search

Instance ID:

Start Time From: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Start Time To: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Modified Date From: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Modified Date To: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

State:

Search [Re]

View

Instance ID	Component	Composite	State	Start Date	Last Modified
decision:9dc40d71-b81a-4c23-868c-65161f	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:43:06 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:43:06 AM
decision:8d67ed23-997f-4996-afbb-645155	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:43:01 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:43:01 AM
decision:8ea2718a-5594-45fe-9ee3-42553c	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:58 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:58 AM
decision:77088e04-03a1-4d75-bd79-971c5f	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:55 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:55 AM
decision:dfc8e66d-ed9d-4b77-95f7-f37b83	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:52 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:52 AM
decision:58ac9d7c-5617-4095-bee8-a0abf1	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:41:00 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:41:00 AM
decision:5c820df5-622a-40b8-ae37-40584f	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:46 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:46 AM
decision:e60007d1-81e4-414a-80e5-607fd3	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:25 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:25 AM
decision:cf1eb0ea-24be-4536-9b22-7cd8dc	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:21 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:21 AM
decision:e6e69e67-7a01-425d-9925-40ce0f	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:18 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:18 AM
decision:98b33576-715c-45db-bd5e-489c7e	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:13 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:13 AM
decision:b0e49c1f-f867-49a4-a28b-c9c5bct	OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:39:52 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:39:52 AM

- In the **Instance ID** column, click an instance ID for a Decision Service component to view its audit trail details.

Note: The contents of the audit trail page depends on the **Audit Level** settings. When the **Audit Level** property is set to **Production**, the audit trail shows only the activity names. When the **Audit Level** is in **Development** mode, the audit trail shows the Decision Service instance payload details. You can change the **Audit Level** on the SOA Administration Common Properties page. Additionally, this option can be set for a specific composite from the home page for the composite.

- In the **Component** column, click a specific Decision Service component to access its home page.
- In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.
- In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.

For more information, see [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances"](#)

17.4 Monitoring Business Rules Service Engine Faults

Using the Business Rules Engine home page **Faults** tab, you can monitor all Decision Service component faults. The **Faults** tab shows this information for Decision Service components that can be part of separate SOA composite applications. Decision Service Components are also called Business Rules components in the Oracle Fusion Middleware documentation.

Note: Decision Service component faults are always nonrecoverable.

1. Access the Business Rules Engine Faults tab through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...

Select **Service Engines > Business Rules**.

From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...

1. Right-click **soa-infra**.
 2. Select **Service Engines > Business Rules**.
-

2. Click **Faults**.

The **Faults** tab displays the following:

- A utility for searching for a specific fault by specifying criteria and clicking **Search**. Click the **Help** icon for details.
- Faults that occurred in the Decision Service component, including the error message, the time at which the fault occurred, the SOA composite application and Decision Service component in which the fault occurred, and the Decision Service component instance ID.

Decision Service component instance faults cannot be recovered.

The screenshot shows the Business Rules Engine (Service Engine) interface. The **Faults** tab is active. A message states: "The Decision Service faults cannot be recovered." Below this is a search utility with the following fields:

- Error Message Contains:
- Fault ID:
- Composite Instance ID:
- Component Instance ID:
- Fault Time From: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time
- Fault Time To: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Buttons for **Search** and **Reset** are present. The **Fault Type** dropdown is set to **All Faults**. Below the search fields is a table of faults:

Error Message	Fault Time	Composite	Component	Component Instance ID	Logs
Error while executing a rule session	Mar 25, 2009 10:25:35 AM	SOAComposite1 [1.0]	rules	decision:b2e13614-d	
Error while executing a rule session	Mar 24, 2009 4:51:02 PM	SOAComposite1 [1.0]	rules	decision:cdbf34c4-5c	
Error while executing a rule session	Mar 24, 2009 4:48:32 PM	SOAComposite1 [1.0]	rules	decision:25fb9d9f-ba	

3. You can perform the following monitoring tasks from within the Faults tab:
 - a. From the **Fault Type** list, select to display All Faults, system faults, business faults, or Oracle Web Services Manager faults in the **Faults** tab.

- b. From the **View** list, select **Columns > Fault ID** to display the fault IDs for each fault. The fault ID is automatically generated and uniquely identifies a fault. The fault ID is also displayed when you click an error message.
- c. In the **Component** column, click a specific Decision Service component to access its home page.
- d. In the **Component Instance ID** column, click a specific Decision Service component instance ID to view the audit trail.

Note: The contents of the audit trail page depends on the **Audit Level** settings. When the **Audit Level** property is set to **Production**, the audit trail shows only the activity names. When the **Audit Level** is in **Development** mode, the audit trail shows the Decision Service instance payload details. You can change the **Audit Level** on the SOA Administration Common Properties page. Additionally, this option can be set for a specific composite from the home page for the composite.

- e. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to the instance. Clicking the log link shows the faults and error messages related to that faulted instance.
4. In the **Error Message** column, click to view the fault details.

For more information, see [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances"](#).

17.5 Monitoring Business Rules Service Engine Deployed Components

Using the Business Rules Engine home page **Deployed Components** tab, you can monitor all Decision Service components deployed across SOA composite applications. Decision Service Components are also called Business Rules components in the Oracle Fusion Middleware documentation.

1. Access the Business Rules Engine **Deployed Components** tab through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
Select Service Engines > Business Rules .	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Right-click soa-infra. 2. Select Service Engines > Business Rules.

2. Click **Deployed Components**.

The **Deployed Components** tab displays the following:

- A utility for searching for a specific component by specifying criteria and clicking **Search**.
- Components, including the name, the SOA composite application name, the status (Up or Down), and the instances count (total, running, and faulted).

SOA Infrastructure Home > Business Rules Engine Home

Business Rules Engine (Service Engine)

Dashboard Statistics Instances Faults **Deployed Components**

Search

Name

Composite Name

Search Reset

View

Name	Composite	Status	Total Instances	Running Instances	Faulted Instances	
					Recoverable	Non Recoverab
OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [1.1]	↑	2	0	0	0
LoanAdvisorRules	AutoLoanComposite	↑	11	0	0	0
CreditRatingRules	AutoLoanComposite	↑	11	0	0	0
OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [4.0]	↑	33	0	0	0
OracleRules1	SOAComposite1 [1.0]	↑	0	0	0	0

3. In the **Name** column, click a name to navigate to the Component home page and view component details.
4. In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.

For more information, see [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances"](#).

17.6 Monitoring Decision Service Component Instances

You can monitor Decision Service component instances. Each Decision Service component instance has a unique instance ID, which is different from the SOA composite instance ID of which the Decision Service component is a part. Decision Service Components are also called Business Rules components in the Oracle Fusion Middleware documentation.

1. Access a Decision Service component page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...

1. Select **Home**.
2. Click **Deployed Composites** tab.
3. In the **Composite** table select a specific SOA composite application.

From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...

1. Expand **soa-infra**.
2. Select a specific SOA composite application.

2. Click **Dashboard**.
3. Select a Decision Service component in the **Component Metrics** section. This displays the Decision component page.
4. On the Decision component page, click the **Instances** tab.

SOA Composite > OracleRules1

OracleRules1 (Decision Service Component)

Dashboard **Instances** Faults Policies

Search

Instance ID:

Start Time From: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Start Time To: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Modified Date From: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Modified Date To: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

State:

Search Reset

View

Instance ID	State	Start Date	Last Modified Date	Logs
decision:9dc40d71-b	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:43:06 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:43:06 AM	Log
decision:8d67ed23-9	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:43:01 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:43:01 AM	Log
decision:8ea2718a-5	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:58 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:58 AM	Log
decision:77088e04-0	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:55 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:55 AM	Log
decision:dfc8e66d-ec	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:52 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:52 AM	Log
decision:58ac9d7c-5i	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:41:00 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:41:00 AM	Log
decision:5c820df5-6i	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:46 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:46 AM	Log
decision:e60007d1-8	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:25 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:25 AM	Log
decision:cf1eb0ea-2i	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:21 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:21 AM	Log
decision:e6e69e67-7	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:18 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:18 AM	Log
decision:98b33576-7	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:13 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:40:13 AM	Log
decision:b0e49c1f-fe	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:39:52 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:39:52 AM	Log
decision:b1b470c8-ff	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:21:19 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:21:19 AM	Log
decision:d9d9cf15-1i	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:21:10 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:21:10 AM	Log
decision:41427595-1	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:19:37 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:19:37 AM	Log
decision:fa2ec743-8	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:18:57 AM	Mar 27, 2009 10:18:57 AM	Log

- Clicking an instance ID displays a dialog showing the audit trail for the selected instance. The contents of the audit trail page depends on the **Audit Level** settings. When the **Audit Level** property is set to **Production**, the audit trail shows only the activity names. When the **Audit Level** is in **Development** mode, the audit trail shows the Decision Service instance payload details. In other modes, for example **Off**, the audit trail does not show Decision Service details. You can change the **Audit Level** on the SOA Administration Common Properties page. Additionally, this option can be set for a specific composite on the home page for the composite.

For more information, see [Section 3.1, "Configuring SOA Infrastructure Properties"](#).

17.7 Monitoring Decision Service Component Instances from a Composite Application

You can monitor Decision Service component instances from a composite application. Each Decision Service component instance has its own unique instance ID. This ID is in addition to the instance ID of the overall SOA composite application of which this Decision Service component is a part. Decision Service Components are also called Business Rules components in the Oracle Fusion Middleware documentation.

Note: To see the state with the correct information, you must set the **Capture Composite Instance State** option. You can change this setting on the SOA Administration Common Properties page. Turning this feature on allows for separate tracking for "running" instances. However, this may impact the performance. For information on setting the option, see [Section 3.1, "Configuring SOA Infrastructure Properties"](#).

1. Access a Decision Service component from a composite application through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...

1. In the navigator, select **soa-infra**.
2. From the **SOA Infrastructure** menu, Select **Home**.
3. Click **Deployed Composites** tab.
4. In the **Composite** table select a specific SOA composite application that includes a Decision Service component.

From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...

1. Expand **soa-infra**.
2. Select a specific SOA composite application that includes a Decision Service component.

The screenshot displays the SOA Composite Administration interface. At the top, it shows 'SOA Composite' and 'Page Refreshed Mar 27, 2009 1:06:32 PM PDT'. Below this is a navigation bar with tabs for 'Dashboard', 'Instances', 'Faults and Rejected Messages', 'Unit Tests', and 'Policies'. The 'Instances' tab is active, showing a summary of 'Running Instances: 0' and 'Total: 34'. A table lists recent instances with columns for Instance ID, Name, Conversation ID, State, and Start Time. Below this is a section for 'Recent Faults and Rejected Messages' which currently shows 'No faults found'. The 'Component Metrics' section provides a summary table for the 'OracleRules1' component, showing 34 total instances, 0 running, and 0 faulted instances.

Instance ID	Name	Conversation ID	State	Start Time
40024		1238184452100	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 1:08:38 PM
40023		1238184452100	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 1:08:28 PM
40022		1238184452100	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 1:08:22 PM
40021		1238184452100	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 1:08:15 PM
40020		1238183656576	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 12:55:01 PM

Name	Component Type	Total Instances	Running Instances	Faulted Instances	
				Recoverable	Non Recoverable
OracleRules1	Decision Service	34	0	0	0

2. The **Component Metrics** table on the composite dashboard provides a high-level overview of each Decision Service component. This table includes columns showing the **Component Type**, the **Total Instances**, the **Running Instances**, and the **Faulted Instances** (recoverable and nonrecoverable).
3. Select a Decision Service component in the **Component Metrics** section to display the corresponding Decision Service Component page.

The screenshot shows the OracleRules1 (Decision Service Component) dashboard. The 'Recent Instances' section displays a table with the following data:

Instance ID	State	Start Date	Last Modified Date	Logs
decision:9dc40d71-b	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:43:	Mar 27, 2009 10:43:06 AM	Logs
decision:8d67ed23-9	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:43:	Mar 27, 2009 10:43:01 AM	Logs
decision:8ea2718a-5	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:58 AM	Logs
decision:77088e04-0	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:55 AM	Logs
decision:dfc8e66d-ek	Completed	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:	Mar 27, 2009 10:42:52 AM	Logs

The 'Recent Faults' section shows 'No faults found'.

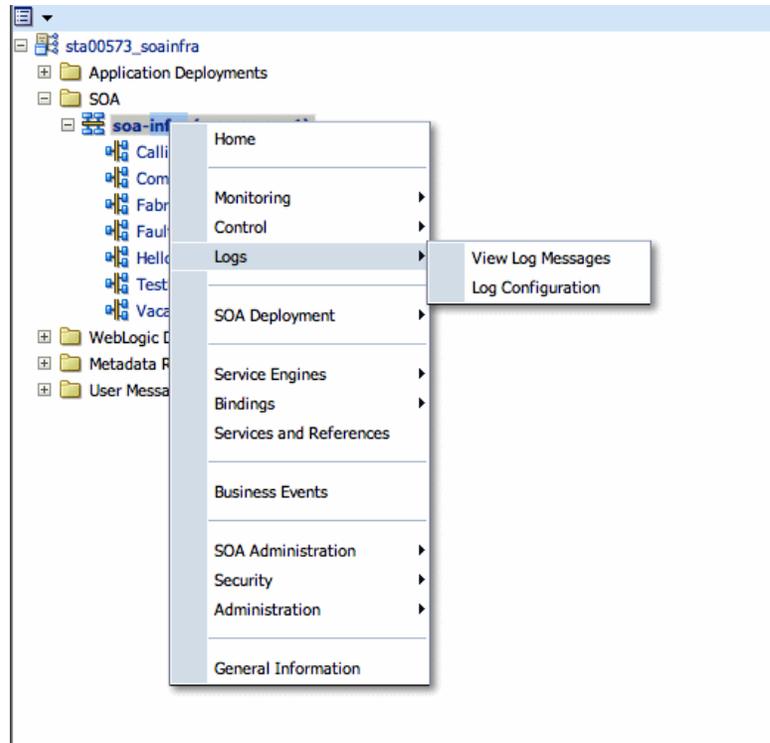
For more information, see [Section 1.2.3, "Understanding SOA Composite Application Instances"](#).

17.8 Monitoring Decision Service Component Logs

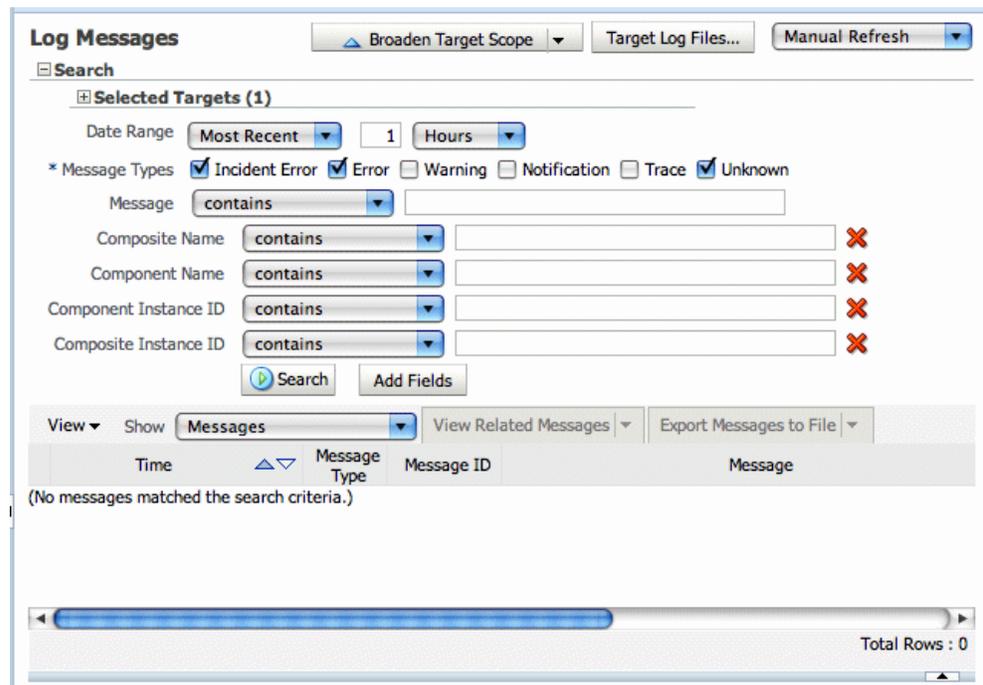
You can monitor Decision Service component logs. Decision Service Components are also called Business Rules components in the Oracle Fusion Middleware documentation.

17.8.1 Viewing Decision Service Component Logs

To view the logs select **soa-infra** and right-click. In the navigation tree select **Logs** and click **View Log Messages**. This displays the Log Messages page.

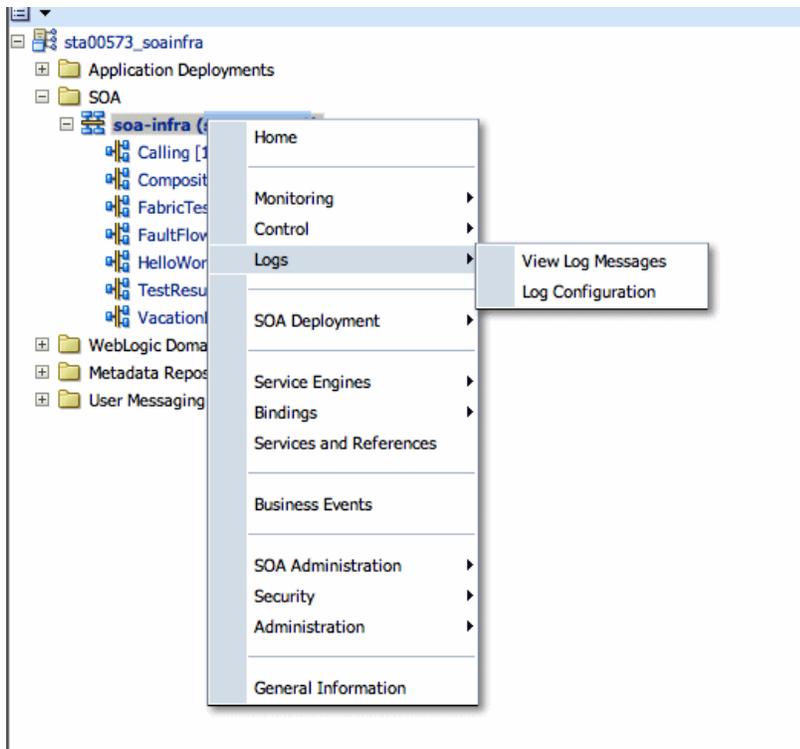


The Log Messages page opens. Use this page to select target log files.



17.8.2 Setting the Diagnostic Logging Level with Log Configuration

Use the Log Configuration page to configure the logging level. To open the Log Configuration page, right-click `soa-infra` and select **Logs > Log Configuration**.



To configure the Decision Service component logging level, expand the oracle.soa.service.rules and the oracle.soa.services.rules.obrtrace loggers and set the notification level.

Log Configuration

Use this page to configure basic and advanced log configuration settings.

Log Levels | Log Files

This page allows you to configure the log level for both persistent loggers and active runtime loggers. Persistent loggers are loggers that are saved in a configuration file and become active when the component is started. The log levels for these loggers are persisted across component restarts. Runtime loggers are automatically created during runtime and become active when a particular feature area is exercised. For example, oracle.j2ee.ejb.deployment.Logger is a runtime logger that becomes active when an EJB module is deployed. Log levels for runtime loggers are not persisted across component restarts.

View: **Runtime Loggers**

Search: All Categories

Logger Name	Oracle Diagnostic Logging Level (Java Level)	Log File
oracle.soa.adapter	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inh...]	odl-handler
oracle.soa.b2b	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inh...]	odl-handler
oracle.soa.bpel	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inh...]	odl-handler
oracle.soa.mediator	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inh...]	odl-handler
oracle.soa.services.common	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inh...]	odl-handler
oracle.soa.services.identity	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inh...]	odl-handler
oracle.soa.services.notification	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inh...]	odl-handler
oracle.soa.services.rules	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inh...]	odl-handler
oracle.soa.services.rules.obrtrace	TRACE:1 (FINE)	odl-handler
oracle.soa.services.workflow	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inh...]	odl-handler
oracle.tip.dvm	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inh...]	odl-handler
oracle.tip.xref	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inh...]	odl-handler

Persist log level state across component restarts

Part VIII

Administering Human Task Service Components and Human Workflow Service Engines

This part describes how to administer human task service components and human workflow service engines.

This part includes the following chapters:

- [Chapter 18, "Configuring Human Workflow Service Components and Engines"](#)
- [Chapter 19, "Monitoring Human Workflow Service Components and Engines"](#)
- [Chapter 20, "Managing Human Workflow Service Components and Engines"](#)

Configuring Human Workflow Service Components and Engines

This chapter describes how to configure human task service components and the human workflow service engine.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 18.1, "Configuring Human Workflow Notification Properties"](#)
- [Section 18.2, "Configuring Human Workflow Task Service Properties"](#)
- [Section 18.3, "Configuring the Pluggable Notification Service"](#)
- [Section 18.4, "Configuring Multiple Send Addresses"](#)
- [Section 18.5, "Configuring Notification Retries"](#)
- [Section 18.6, "Configuring the Identity Service"](#)

18.1 Configuring Human Workflow Notification Properties

You can configure human workflow notification properties, such as setting the notification mode for messages and setting actionable addresses. These properties are used to notify users of changes to the state of a task. Workflow notifications can use three types of addresses:

- From address: For sending notifications.
- Actionable address: For receiving actionable responses.
- Reply to address: For receiving reply notifications.

Note: In the following procedures, you must configure your channel drivers before configuring your workflow notification properties. Ensure that you know all necessary driver addresses before beginning (for example, the incoming IMAP and outgoing SMTP e-mail servers).

To configure human workflow notification properties:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select SOA Administration > Workflow Notification Properties .	1. Right-click soa-infra . 2. Select SOA Administration > Workflow Notification Properties .

The Workflow Notification Properties page appears.



soa-infra | SOA Infrastructure | Logged in as weblogic | Page Refreshed Feb 18, 2009 3:59:08 PM PST

SOA Infrastructure Home > Workflow Notification Properties

Information
All fields on this page will require a restart to take effect.

Workflow Notification Properties [?] [Related Links] [Apply] [Revert]

Before configuring the Workflow Notification, configure the Messaging Service Driver. [Go to the Messaging Driver page](#)

* Notification Mode: NONE

Notification Service

* Email : From Address: accountId@yourdomain.com

* Email : Actionable Address: respondToaccountId@yourdomain.,

* Email : Reply To Address: no.reply@yourdomain.com

You now configure Oracle User Messaging Service to send and receive notifications. During configuration, you provide the addresses that are used by human workflow.

2. Click **Go to the Messaging Driver Page**.
3. Click **Configure Driver** in the upper right section of the page. This takes you to a page to configure the messaging service driver, including properties such as incoming IMAP and outgoing SMTP e-mail servers, outgoing server user names and passwords, and so on. For handling incorrect e-mail responses, the e-mail driver should be configured to handle incoming mails. This action enables human workflow participants to receive and forward notifications. Messaging drivers support the various messaging transports. See section [Section 24.4.1, "How to Configure a Driver"](#) for instructions.

usermessagingdriver-email Logged in as weblogic
 User Messaging Email Driver Page Refreshed Feb 20, 2009 1:33:11 PM PST

Information
 All fields on this page will require a restart to take effect.

Email Driver Properties Related Links Apply Revert

For detailed description of the driver properties, refer to the Administrator's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite.

Common Configuration

Supported Delivery Types: **EMAIL**
 Capability: **SEND, RECEIVE**
 Cost:
 Speed:
 Sender Addresses:
 Default Sender Address:

Supported Protocols:
 Supported Carriers:
 Supported Content Types: text/plain, text/html, multipart/mixed, multipart/alternative, multipart/related
 Supported Status Types: DELIVERY_TO_GATEWAY_SUCCESS, DELIVERY_TO_GATEWAY_FAILURE, USER_REPLY_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT_SUCCESS, USER_REPLY_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT_FAILURE
 Sending Queues Info: OraSDPM/QueueConnectionFactory:OraSDPM/Queues/OraSI

Driver-Specific Configuration

Name	Description	Mandatory	Encoded Credential	Value
MailAccessProtocol	E-mail receiving protocol. The possible values are IMAP and POP3. Required only if e-mail receiving is supported on the driver instance			<input type="text" value="IMAP"/>
RetryLimit	This value specifies the number of times to retry connecting to the incoming mail server, if the connection is lost due to some reason. The default value is -1 which means no limit to the number of tries.			<input type="text" value="-1"/>

Notes:

- The host name and IP address of the e-mail server with which you configure must also be added to the /etc/hosts file of the server on which Oracle SOA Suite is running. For example, if the host name is xyz.oracle.com and the IP address is aa.bb.cc.dd, then add this information to the /etc/hosts file.
- After you configure the inbound (IMAP) e-mail server, the outbound (SMTP) e-mail server, or both, you must restart the managed Oracle WebLogic Server on which the SOA Infrastructure is configured for these setting to take effect.

4. Return to the Workflow Notification Properties page.
5. Specify the mode of the notification service. The possible values are:
 - **ALL:** The e-mail, short message service (SMS), instant message (IM), and voice channels are configured and notification is sent through any channel that you use.
 - **EMAIL:** Only the e-mail channel is configured for sending notification messages.
 - **NONE:** No channel is configured for sending notification messages. This is the default setting.
6. Specify notification channel values:

Field	Description	Example
Email: From Address	Enter the outgoing e-mail address from which end users receive notifications. Note: You can only receive error messages when the outgoing e-mail address is also configured to receive incoming messages. This ensures that error messages from incorrect or nonexistent e-mail addresses are captured by the server. Even if you configure a separate incoming account in the Email: Reply To Address field, error messages do not appear in the server logs.	workflow.notifications@mycompany.com
Email: Actionable Address	Enter the incoming email address for performing task actions. The actionable e-mail account is the account in which task action-related e-mails are received and processed by human workflow.	workflow.actions@mycompany.com
Email: Reply To Address	Enter the address to display in e-mails sent out from Oracle SOA Suite. It can be a dummy address such as no.reply@myoracle.com or a valid address. If a valid address is provided, and configured in the Messaging Driver page, then if a user replies to actionable e-mails, human workflow sends an automated e-mail indicating the correct usage. This is another incoming email account.	workflow.no.reply@mycompany.com

7. Click **Apply**.

Note: If your IM message contains content that appears to be actionable, note that acting upon the task from within the message does not cause any action to be taken. For example, acting upon the task in the following IM message does not cause any action to occur.

Help desk request for wfaulk Task Help desk request for wfaulk requires your attention. NOTE: You can act on the task by copy-pasting one of following lines as your response.

```
RESOLVED : [[NID]] :
Pt12uRUu9H+Xem4NYS2o7dKDtqNLS42d4YIs8yS08Gn0ZVYFsb1SQVenRukRE+
IcE7c4XDb+tPazvP v9T2iA0qylDg0bTaVxX13HhsrCYAg= : [[NID]]
UNRESOLVED : [[NID]] :
xT9106rbaGRAey+BtgQyJIXk62mkFtCe7ocKxwNLIspzyE5/7AnGwX1BodEgQxr6
jorvsw2F54k/C1 r5mvyAJpAp4I4TekOHi4qhQ3eSbBhdzET1IL4F3qV/KZ/BAUsq :
[[NID]]
```

For more information about notifications and the User Messaging Service, see the following documentation:

- [Part X, "Administering Oracle User Messaging Service"](#)
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*

18.2 Configuring Human Workflow Task Service Properties

You can assign the actionable e-mail account name, specify workflow session time out and custom classpath URL properties values, configure dynamic assignment and task escalation functions of the assignment service, and set additional human workflow properties.

Dynamic assignment functions select a particular user or group from either a group, or from a list of users or groups. The selection is made according to criteria specific to the particular dynamic assignment function.

To configure human workflow task service properties:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...

1. Select **SOA Administration > Workflow Task Service Properties**.

From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...

1. Right-click **soa-infra**.
2. Select **SOA Administration > Workflow Task Service Properties**.

The upper part of the Workflow Task Service Properties page displays the field for the actionable e-mail account and the automatically defined dynamic assignment functions.

The screenshot shows the 'Workflow Task Service Properties' configuration page in the SOA Infrastructure Web Console. The page is titled 'Workflow Task Service Properties' and includes the following elements:

- Header:** 'soa-infra' logo, 'SOA Infrastructure' dropdown, 'Logged in as weblogic', and 'Page Refreshed Feb 18, 2009 4:02:05 PM PST'.
- Breadcrumbs:** 'SOA Infrastructure Home > Workflow Task Service Properties'.
- Form Fields:**
 - * Actionable Email Account: Text box with 'Default'.
 - * Workflow Service Session Timeout (in minutes): Text box with '60'.
 - Workflow Custom Classpath URL: Text box.
- Dynamic Assignment and Task Escalation Functions:**

Register custom dynamic assignment functions with the Workflow Service by specifying the class implementing the function and optional parameters.

View ▾ + Add Function ✕ Remove Functio

Function Name	Classpath
ROUND_ROBIN	oracle.bpel.services.workflow.assignment.dynamic.patterns.RoundRobin
LEAST_BUSY	oracle.bpel.services.workflow.assignment.dynamic.patterns.LeastBusy
MANAGERS_MANAGER	oracle.bpel.services.workflow.assignment.dynamic.patterns.TaskEscalationManagersManager
MOST_PRODUCTIVE	oracle.bpel.services.workflow.assignment.dynamic.patterns.MostProductive
- Parameters:**

Table with columns 'Name' and 'Value'. Content: 'No parameters found'.
- Footer:** 'Advanced' button and help icon.

2. Enter the following details.

Function	Description
Actionable Email Account	Enter the incoming, actionable e-mail account to use. The default account name is Default , which is the account configured in Section 18.1, "Configuring Human Workflow Notification Properties." If a different account name is specified in this field, then create and configure the account as described in Section 18.4, "Configuring Multiple Send Addresses."
Workflow Service Session Timeout (in minutes)	Enter the length of time that a user logged into the Oracle BPM Worklist can remain inactive before their session expires, and they are required to log in again. This also applies to authenticated sessions created through one of the <code>TaskQueryService</code> authentication methods.
Workflow Custom Classpath URL	Enter the URL classpath. This is the classpath used by workflow services to look up classes implementing custom dynamic assignment and task escalation functions, custom callbacks, and customized instances of the system resource bundle, <code>WorkflowLabels.properties</code> . This can be any valid URL (either a local file path or remote URL). The classpath can specify either a directory or a JAR file. If the URL specifies a directory, it must include a trailing <code>'/'</code> character.

3. Go to the **Dynamic Assignment and Task Escalation Functions** section.

The dynamic assignment functions are defined in the following table. You can also create your own functions and register them with the workflow service.

Function	Type	Description
ROUND_ROBIN	Dynamic assignment	This function picks each user or group in turn. This function uses the initialization parameter <code>MAX_MAP_SIZE</code> . This parameter specifies the maximum number of sets of users or groups for which the function can maintain <code>ROUND_ROBIN</code> counts. The dynamic assignment function holds a list of users and groups in memory for each group (or list of users and groups) on which it is asked to execute the <code>ROUND_ROBIN</code> function.
LEAST_BUSY	Dynamic assignment	This function picks the user or group with the least number of tasks currently assigned to it.
MANAGERS_MANAGER	Task escalation	This function picks the manager's manager.
MOST_PRODUCTIVE	Dynamic assignment	This function picks the user or group that has completed the most tasks over a certain time period (by default, the last seven days). This function uses the initialization parameter <code>DEAFULT_TIME_PERIOD</code> . This parameter specifies the length of time (in days) over which to calculate the user's productivity. This value can be overridden when calling the <code>MOST_PRODUCTIVE</code> dynamic assignment function. Use an XPath function by specifying an alternative value as the third parameter in the XPath function call.

4. Click a function to display its parameters and values in the **Parameters** section.

5. Click **Add** to add a function. You are prompted to specify the following:
 - Function name
 - Class path
 - Function parameter name
 - Function parameter value

Note that you cannot add multiple properties to a function on this page. To do that, use the System MBean Browser, which is available by selecting **Administration > System MBean Browser** from the **SOA Infrastructure** menu.

6. Click **OK**.
7. If you want to update the value of a parameter in a function, select the function in the **Dynamic Assignment and Task Escalation Functions** table.

The parameter value displays for editing.

8. Update the value.
9. Expand the **Advanced** section.

The **Advanced** section displays the following properties:

Advanced ?

* Worklist Application URL

* Pushback Assignee

* Portal Realm Mapping

Task Auto Release Configuration

Priority	Default Duration	Percentage of Expiration
5	P5D	70
2	P2D	40
1	P1D	30
4	P4D	60
3	P3D	50

These properties are defined in the following table.

Properties	Description
Worklist Application URL	In the e-mails that are sent for tasks, the link to the Oracle BPM Worklist is read from this property. This element identifies the URL. Configuring this is useful if the custom Oracle BPM Worklist is built. The tag <code>PC_HW_TASK_ID_TAG</code> in this URL is replaced with the task ID when constructing the URL for the e-mail.
Pushback Assignee	A task can be pushed back to the previous approver or previous initial assignees. The original assignees do not need to be the approver, as they may have reassigned the task, escalated the task, and so on. The possible values for this element are INITIAL_ASSIGNEES and APPROVER .

Properties	Description
Portal Realm Mapping	Used when authenticating a user from an HTTP servlet request through the task query service method <code>createContext</code> (for example, when Oracle BPM Worklist runs in a single sign-on (SSO) environment). The HTTP servlet request does not carry information about the identity service realm to which the remote user belongs; this parameter is used to configure which realm to use to authenticate the user in an HTTP servlet request remote user.
Task Auto Release Configuration	<p>When a task is assigned to a group, application role, or multiple users, a user must first acquire the task before working on it. Once the task is acquired, other users cannot work on the task. If a user acquires a task, but does not act on it, the task is eventually automatically released, allowing other users to acquire the task. This prevents a user from acquiring tasks, then forgetting to work on them. This prevents others from working on them. Task auto release enables you to configure the time period that elapses after a user acquires a task and before the system automatically releases the task and makes it available again to other users. The auto release durations can be configured as a default duration and as a percentage of the expiration duration of a given task. The auto release durations can be configured differently for tasks of different priority.</p> <p>For example, assume the task automatic release duration for priority 2 tasks is set to 50%, with a default duration of 12 hours. If a priority 2 task is set to expire in two days, the task is automatically released after one day (which is 50% of the expiration duration). If no expiration date is set for the task, then the task is automatically released after 12 hours (which is the default automatic release duration).</p>

10. Make changes appropriate to your environment.

11. Click **Apply**.

For more information about the task service and assignment service, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*.

18.3 Configuring the Pluggable Notification Service

Custom notification service implementations can be plugged in and used instead of the default notification service providers. You can plug in a custom notification service for all channels or selectively for specific channels. For example, the notification service provides the ability to plug in an existing SMS implementation instead of the default SMS notification service.

18.3.1 Pluggable Notification Service Implementation

To plug in a notification service, perform one of the following tasks:

- Implement interface
`oracle.bpel.services.notification.ICustomNotificationService`
- Extend the abstract class
`oracle.bpel.services.notification.AbstractCustomNotificationServiceImpl`.

This interface has methods for the following channels:

- E-mail

- Voice
- SMS
- Instant messaging (IM)

The plugged-in notification service can override the default providers for one or more channels. When the custom notification service is overriding the default implementation for a subset of channels, the methods corresponding to the other channels (channels that are not overridden) are not called by the notification service. Those methods can just return null. Alternatively, the implementation can extend the following abstract class:

```
oracle.bpel.services.notification.AbstractCustomNotificationServiceImpl
```

which provides empty implementations for each of the channels. In that case, the implementation can just extend the methods for the interested channels.

The implementation and its dependent classes must be available in the classpath of Oracle WebLogic Server.

18.3.2 Pluggable Notification Service Registration

Once the implementation is available, you register it in the System MBean Browser.

To register the pluggable notification service:

1. Log in to Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.
2. In the navigator, expand the **SOA** folder.
3. Right-click **soa-infra**, and select **Administration > System Mbean Browser**.
The System MBean Browser displays on the right side of the page.
4. Expand **Application Defined MBeans > oracle.as.soainfra.config > Server: *server_name* > HWFMailerConfig > human-workflow**.
5. Click the **CustomNSDriverPropertyNames** property on the right side of the page.
6. Record the values displayed by **CustomNSDriverPropertyNames** for the **All**, **Voice**, **Email**, **Fax**, **Pager**, **SMS**, and **IM** properties.
7. Click **Return**.
8. Click the **Operations** tab.
9. Click **setCustomNSDriverPropertyValue**.

The screenshot shows the Oracle SOA Infrastructure System MBean Browser. The left pane displays a tree view of MBeans, with 'human-workflow' selected under 'HWFMailerConfig'. The right pane shows the details for the 'setCustomNSDriverPropertyValue' operation, including its MBean Name, Operation Name, Description, Return Type, and a table of parameters.

Operation: setCustomNSDriverPropertyValue Invoke Return

MBean Name oracle.as.soainfra.config:Location=soa_server1,name=human-workflow,type=HWFMailerApplication=soa-infra

Operation Name setCustomNSDriverPropertyValue

Description Set custom notification services property value

Return Type java.lang.String

Name	Description	Type	Value
propertyName	A Key for identifying and setting properties	java.lang.String	<input type="text"/>
propertyValue	A Configuration Property Value	java.lang.String	<input type="text"/>

Return Value

10. In the **Value** field for **propertyName**, enter one of the values you noted down for the **All**, **Voice**, **Email**, **Fax**, **Pager**, **SMS**, and **IM** properties on the CustomNSDriverPropertyNames page. Note the following details:
 - If you are overriding the default implementation for only the e-mail channel, use the **Email** value in the **Value** field for **propertyName** and the complete class name of your implementation in the **Value** field for **propertyValue**.
 - The override for other channels is configured the same way as the e-mail channel.
 - Using the value of the **All** property in the **Value** field for **propertyName** refers to an implementation for all specified channels.
11. In the **Value** field for **propertyValue**, provide the complete class name of your implementation.
12. Click **Invoke**.
13. Restart Oracle WebLogic Server.

18.4 Configuring Multiple Send Addresses

It may be necessary in some processes to distinguish e-mail notification based on the from address of the e-mail. For example, a human resources BPEL process sends e-mails with the from address set as `HR@yourcompany.com`, while a finance BPEL process sends e-mails with the from address set as `finance@yourcompany.com`.

To configure multiple send addresses:

1. Log in to Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.
2. In the navigator, expand the **SOA** folder.
3. Right-click **soa-infra**, and select **Administration > System Mbean Browser**.
The System MBean Browser displays on the right side of the page.
4. Expand **Application Defined MBeans > oracle.as.soainfra.config > Server: server_name > HWFMailerConfig > human-workflow**.

5. Under the **Attributes** tab, record the value of the **ASNSDrivers** attribute. By default, only the **Default** value is available.
6. Click **Return**.
7. Click the **Operations** tab.
8. Click **setASNSDriver**.
9. For **propertyName**, enter a value (for this example, `EmailFromAddress`).
10. For **propertyValue**, enter a value (for this example, `HR@yourcompany.com`).
11. For **driverName**, enter a value (for this example, `HR`).
12. Click **Invoke**.
13. Add as many accounts as the number of from addresses needed:
 - For **propertyName**, enter a value (for this example, `EmailFromAddress`).
 - For **propertyValue**, enter a value (for this example, `finance@yourdomain.com`).
 - For **driverName**, enter a value (for this example, `Finance`).
14. Click **Invoke**.

The **ASNSDriver** attribute now shows all the accounts created in the previous steps and the **getCustomNSDriverPropertyValue** operation now shows the addresses being used for each of the drivers.
15. Using Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console, install multiple Oracle User Messaging Service e-mail drivers, one for each from address.
16. Configure the e-mail drivers to use the required from address for sending outgoing e-mails.
17. In Oracle JDeveloper during design time, use `HR` as the account name to configure an e-mail activity for an HR BPEL process and `Finance` as the account name to configure an e-mail activity for the finance BPEL process.

18.5 Configuring Notification Retries

Oracle SOA Suite provides support for reliable notifications. The outbound notification creates a notification message with a unique notification ID and stores the message and unique ID in the dehydration store. It then enqueues this unique ID in the JMS queue and commits the transaction. A message-driven bean (MDB) listening on this queue dequeues the message and sends a notification to the user. If there is any notification failure, the notification retries three times. If the retries all fail, it marks this notification as errored.

18.6 Configuring the Identity Service

By default, the identity service uses the embedded LDAP server in Oracle WebLogic Server as the default authentication provider. You can, however, configure Oracle WebLogic to use an alternative authentication provider, such as Oracle Internet Directory, Microsoft Active Directory, or Sun iPlanet, along with the default authenticator.

This section describes how to add an authentication provider and create users and groups in the authentication provider using either Oracle WebLogic Administration Console or Oracle Directory Services Manager.

This section describes the following topics:

- [Section 18.6.1, "Adding an Authentication Provider"](#)
- [Section 18.6.2, "Creating Users and Groups in the Authentication Provider"](#)
- [Section 18.6.3, "Configuring the Directory Service"](#)

18.6.1 Adding an Authentication Provider

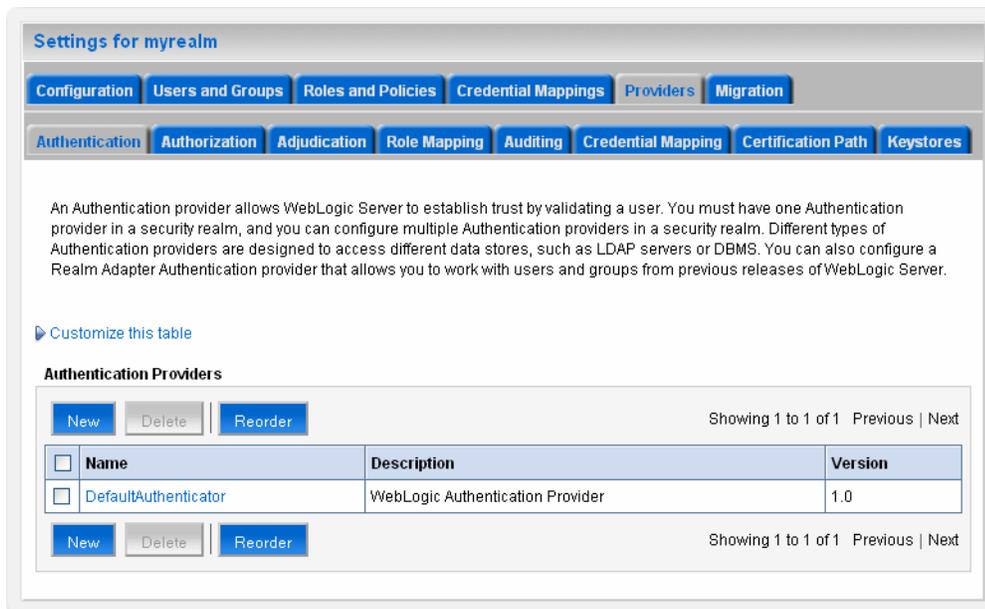
You can add an authentication provider to a security realm using Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console.

To add an authentication provider:

1. Log in to the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console.
2. Click **Security Realms** in the **Domain Structure** pane, and click the name of a realm in the list (**myrealm**, for example).
3. Click **Providers** > **Authentication**.

The Authentication Providers page appears.

Figure 18–1 Security Realm Authentication Providers



4. Click **New** to add a new authentication provider.

The Create a New Authentication Provider page appears.

Figure 18–2 Create a New Authentication Provider

Create a New Authentication Provider

OK Cancel

Create a new Authentication Provider

The following properties will be used to identify your new Authentication Provider.

* Indicates required fields

The name of the authentication provider.

* **Name:**

This is the type of authentication provider you wish to create.

Type:

OK Cancel

5. Type a name for the provider in the **Name** field, choose the authenticator type using the **Type** drop-down list, and click **OK**.

For example, you can type `OIDAuthenticator` as the name and choose **OracleInternetDirectoryAuthenticator** as the type for a provider that authenticates users using the Oracle Internet Directory.

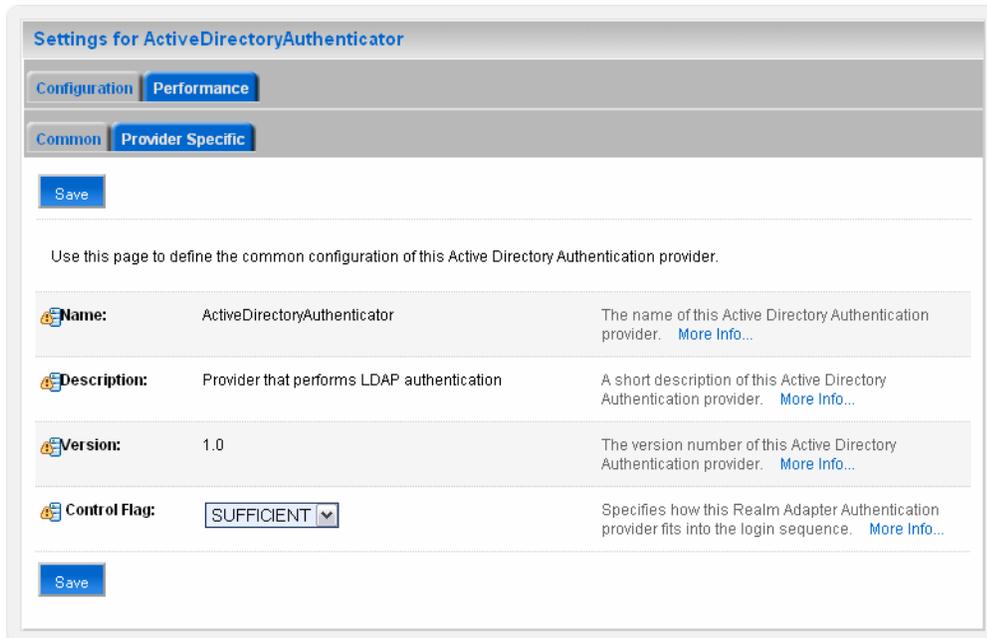
Similarly, you can type a name and choose **ActiveDirectoryAuthenticator**, **iPlanetAuthenticator**, or **openLDAPAuthenticator** from the list to specify the corresponding authenticator.

Note: When using Oracle Internet Directory as the authentication provider, you must set the `orclsslinteropmode` attribute to 0 (zero) using Oracle Directory Services Manager. See [Section 18.6.3, "Configuring the Directory Service"](#) for more information.

6. On the **Providers > Authentication** page, click the authenticator that you just created.

The settings for the authentication provider appears.

Figure 18–3 Settings for the Authentication Provider



7. Choose **SUFFICIENT** from the **Control Flag** drop-down list, and click **Save**.

This specifies that if a user is authenticated successfully using this authenticator, WebLogic should accept the authentication and not continue to invoke any additional authenticators. If the authentication fails, Oracle WebLogic Server attempts to authenticate the user using the next authenticator in the list.

If you set the **Control Flag** to **SUFFICIENT**, ensure that all subsequent authenticators also have the **Control Flag** set to **SUFFICIENT**. Likewise, ensure that the **Control Flag** of the default authenticator is set to **SUFFICIENT** as well.

8. Click **Provider Specific** to enter the details for the authenticator server.
9. Enter the provider-specific information about the authentication provider, check the **Use Retrieved User Name as Principal** check box, and click **Save**.

Table 18–1 lists information you must specify.

Table 18–1 Provider Specific Authentication Server Settings

Field	Description
Host	The host name or IP address on which the authenticator server is running.
Port	The port number on which the authenticator server is running.
Principal	The Distinguished Name (DN) of the authenticator server user that Oracle WebLogic Server should use when connecting to the server.
Credential	The credential (usually a password) used to connect to the authenticator server.
User Base DN	The base Distinguished Name (DN) of the tree in the LDAP directory that contains users.
Group Base DN	The base Distinguished Name (DN) of the tree in the LDAP directory that contains groups.

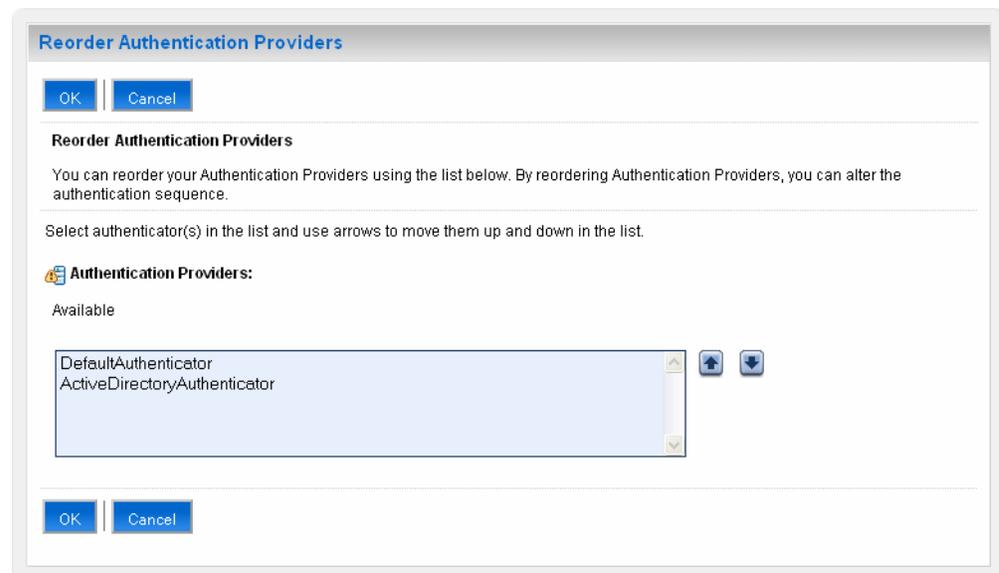
Table 18–1 (Cont.) Provider Specific Authentication Server Settings

Field	Description
Use Retrieved User Name as Principal	Specifies whether to use the user name retrieved from the LDAP server as the principal in the subject.

Use the default setting for the rest of the fields.

10. Click **Security Realms > Providers > Authentication** to return to the list of authentication providers.
11. Click **Reorder**.

The Reorder Authentication Providers page appears.

Figure 18–4 Reorder Authentication Providers

12. Select the new authentication provider, click the **Up** arrow to move the provider to the top of the list, and click **OK**.

After reordering, the **DefaultAuthenticator** should appear at the bottom of the list. This action enables the system to handle logins as `weblogic` that are not typically in an LDAP directory, but still must be authenticated to start the server.

Note that if multiple authentication providers are configured, authentication falls through the list of authenticators according to the control flags set. But the Java Portlet Specification (JPS) provides authorization against only the first entry in the list of providers.

18.6.2 Creating Users and Groups in the Authentication Provider

You can create users and groups in the authentication provider using either Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console or Oracle Directory Services Manager.

18.6.2.1 Creating Users and Groups Using WebLogic Console

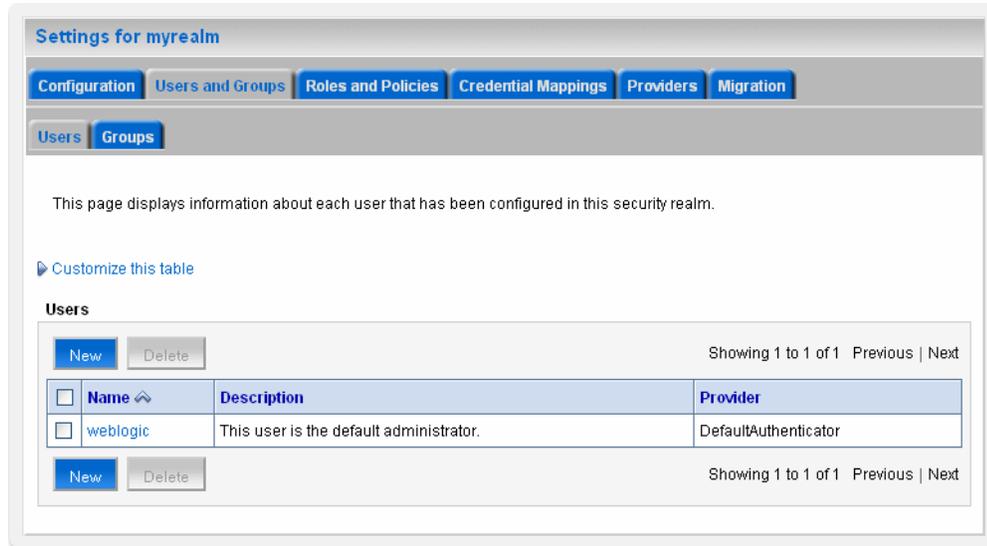
You can create users and groups for a specific provider, and define user and group membership, using the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console.

To create a user using WebLogic Console:

1. Log in to the Oracle WebLogic Console.
2. Click **Security Realms** in the **Domain Structure** pane, and click the name of a realm in the list (myrealm, for example).
3. Click **Users and Groups > Users**.

The Users page appears.

Figure 18–5 WebLogic Console Users and Groups



4. Click **New** to add a new user. The Create a New User page appears.
5. Enter the required information about the user, and click **OK**.

Table 18–2 lists information you must specify.

Table 18–2 User Properties

Field	Description
Name	(Required) The name of the new user.
Description	A description of the new user.
Provider	The provider for the user.
Password	The password associated with the login name for the new user.
Confirm Password	Confirmation of the password.

The system creates the new user in the specified provider and shows the Users page. You can configure group membership for the user, as required.

6. To specify group membership for the user, click the newly-created user in the list. The settings for the new user page appear.
7. Click **Groups** to specify group membership for the user.
8. Select a group in the **Available** list and click the right arrow to move it to the **Chosen** list.

You can press Ctrl-Click to select multiple groups to move.

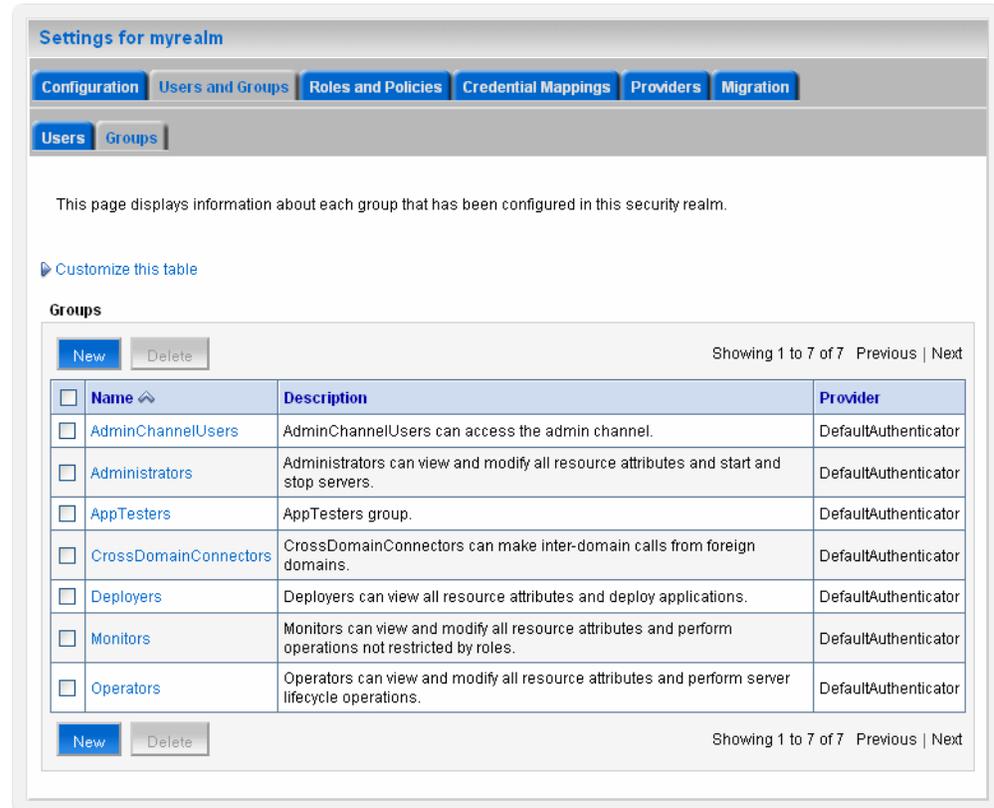
9. Click **Save**.

To create a group using WebLogic Console:

1. Click **Users and Groups > Groups**.

The Groups page appears.

Figure 18–6 WebLogic Console Groups



2. Click **New** to add a new group. The Create a New Group page appears.
3. Enter the required information about the group, and click **OK**.

[Table 18–3](#) lists information you must specify.

Table 18–3 Group Properties

Field	Description
Name	(Required) The name of the new group.
Description	A description of the new group.
Provider	The provider for the group.

The system creates the new group in the specified provider and shows the Groups page. You can configure group membership for the group, as required.

4. To specify group membership for the group (specify parent groups), click the newly-created group in the list. The settings for the new group page appear.
5. Click **Membership** to add the group to other groups.

6. Select a parent group in the **Available** list and click the right arrow to move it to the **Chosen** list.
You can press Ctrl-Click to select multiple groups to move.
7. Click **Save**.

18.6.2.2 Creating Users and Groups Using Oracle Internet Directory

You can create users and groups using Oracle Internet Directory through the Oracle Directory Services Manager.

To connect to Oracle Internet Directory from the Oracle Directory Services Manager:

1. Launch the Oracle Directory Services Manager by navigating to the following URL using a Web browser:

`http://host_name:port/odsm/faces/odsm.jspx`

where *host_name* and *port* are the host name and the managed server port number on which Oracle Internet Directory is running.

2. Click the **Connect to a directory** link and choose **Create a New Connection** in the drop-down menu. The New Connection dialog appears.
3. Select **OID** as the directory type, enter values in the required fields, and click **Connect**.

Table 18–4 lists information you can specify.

Table 18–4 Group Properties

Field	Description
Name	The name of the connection.
Server	(Required) The host name or IP address of the system on which Oracle Internet Directory is running.
Port	(Required) The port number on the system on which Oracle Internet Directory is running.
SSL Enabled	Select to enable a Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) communication.
User Name	(Required) The user name used to log in to Oracle Internet Directory.
Password	(Required) The password associated with the user name.
Start Page	The start page after logging into Oracle Internet Directory.

The Oracle Directory Services Manager Home tab appears.

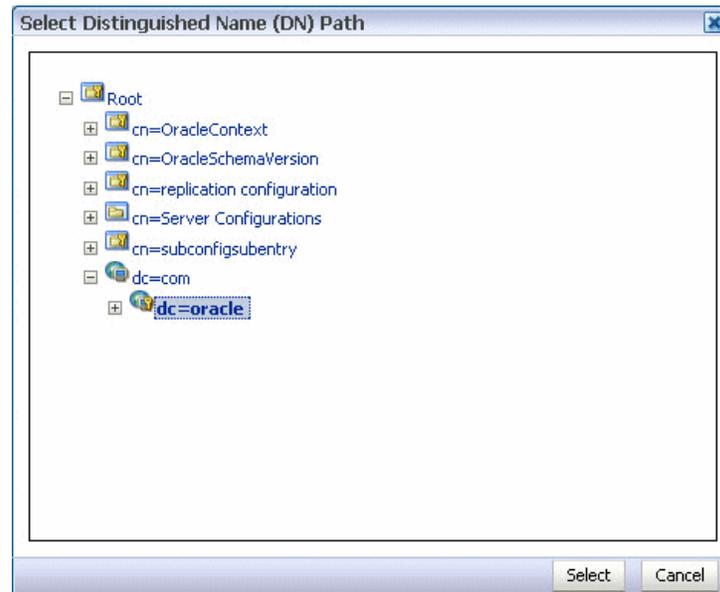
4. Click the **Data Browser** tab. You can use this tab to create and remove entries.

To create a domain:

1. Click the **Create a new entry** button in the **Data Tree** pane. The Entry Properties page of the Create New Entry wizard appears.
2. Click the **Add** button to add the required object class for the domain. The Add Object Class dialog box appears.
3. Type the name of the object class. When the correct object class appears in the **Name** list, select it, and click **OK**.

4. Repeat Steps 2 and 3 to add all the required object classes for the domain. Generally, **top**, **domain**, and **orclContainer** are the object classes required for a domain.
5. Click **Browse** to choose the parent of the domain. The Select Distinguished Name (DN) Path dialog box appears.

Figure 18–7 Select Distinguished Name (DN) Path (Domain)



6. Select the parent of the domain and click **Select**. You can create a hierarchy of entries by selecting the appropriate parent domains.
7. Click **Next** in the Create New Entry dialog box. The Mandatory Properties page of the Create New Entry wizard appears.
8. Type and select values for the required fields, and click **Next**.
[Table 18–5](#) lists information you can specify.

Table 18–5 Mandatory Properties (Domain)

Field	Description
dc	(Required) The domain component.
Relative Distinguished Name	(Required) The relative distinguished name of the user.

The Status page of the Create New Entry wizard appears.

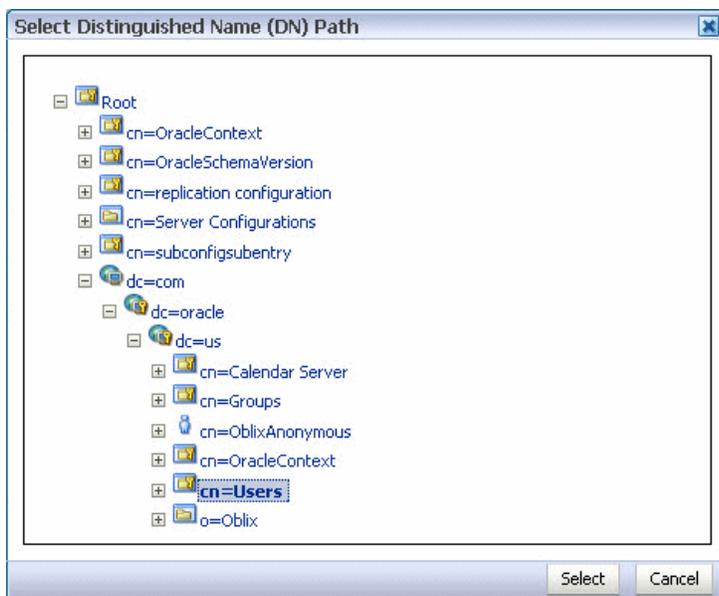
9. Verify the status of the new domain, and click **Finish** to create the new domain.

To create a user:

1. Click the **Create a new entry** button in the **Data Tree** pane. The Entry Properties page of the Create New Entry wizard appears.
2. Click the **Add** button to add the required object class for the user. The Add Object Class dialog box appears.

3. Type the name of the object class. When the correct object class appears in the **Name** list, select it, and click **OK**.
4. Repeat Steps 2 and 3 to add all the required object classes for the user. Generally, **top**, **person**, **inetorgperson**, **organizationalPerson**, and **orcluser** are the object classes required for a user.
5. Click **Browse** to choose the parent of the user. The Select Distinguished Name (DN) Path dialog box appears.

Figure 18–8 Select Distinguished Name (DN) Path (User)



6. Select the parent of the user and click **Select**.
7. Click **Next** in the Create New Entry dialog box. The Mandatory Properties page of the Create New Entry wizard appears.
8. Type and select values for the required fields, and click **Next**.

Table 18–6 lists information you can specify.

Table 18–6 Mandatory Properties (User)

Field	Description
cn	(Required) The common name.
sn	(Required) The surname (last name).
Relative Distinguished Name	(Required) The relative distinguished name of the user.

The Status page of the Create New Entry wizard appears.

9. Verify the status of the new user, and click **Finish** to create the new user.
10. Click the entry for the newly-created user in the **Data Tree** pane. The **Person** tab for the user appears.

Figure 18–9 User Information: Person Tab

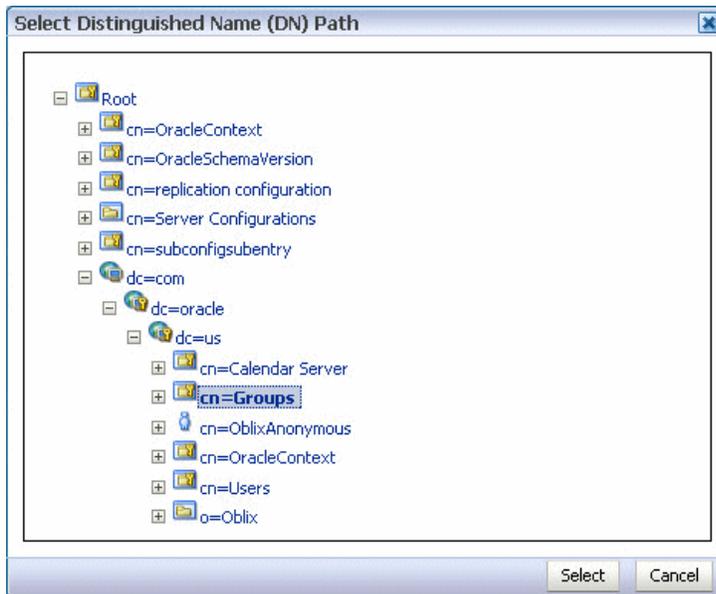
The screenshot shows the 'Person' tab for user 'user1'. At the top, there are 'Apply' and 'Revert' buttons. Below them, the 'Distinguished Name' is 'cn=user1,cn=Users,dc=us,dc=oracle,dc=com'. It also shows 'Created by: cn=orcladmin' and 'Modified by: cn=orcladmin', both dated March 16, 2009 6:49:29 AM PDT. The main content area has tabs for 'Person', 'Attributes', 'Subtree Access', and 'Local Access'. Under the 'Person' tab, there are two sections: 'Basic User Information' and 'Contact Information'. The 'Basic User Information' section includes fields for 'User Name' (filled with 'user1'), 'First Name', 'Last Name' (filled with 'user1'), 'Title', 'Manager', 'Employee Number', 'Email Address', and 'Upload Photo' (with a 'Browse...' button). To the right of these fields is a placeholder for a user photo. The 'Contact Information' section includes fields for 'Postal Address', 'Home Postal Address', 'Telephone Number', and 'Mobile'.

11. Enter details about the user, and click **Apply**.

To create a group:

1. Click the **Create a new entry** button in the **Data Tree** pane. The Entry Properties page of the Create New Entry wizard appears.
2. Click the **Add** button to add the required object class for the group. The Add Object Class dialog box appears.
3. Type the name of the object class. When the correct object class appears in the **Name** list, select it, and click **OK**.
4. Repeat Steps 2 and 3 to add all the required object classes for the group. Generally, **top**, **groupOfUniqueNames**, and **orclGroup** are the object classes required for a group.
5. Click **Browse** to choose the parent of the group. The Select Distinguished Name (DN) Path dialog box appears.

Figure 18–10 Select Distinguished Name (DN) Path (Group)



6. Select the parent of the group and click **Select**.
7. Click **Next** in the Create New Entry dialog box. The Mandatory Properties page of the Create New Entry wizard appears.
8. Type and select values for the required fields, and click **Next**.

Table 18–7 lists information you can specify.

Table 18–7 Mandatory Properties

Field	Description
cn	(Required) The common name.
Relative Distinguished Name	(Required) The relative distinguished name of the group.

The Status page of the Create New Entry wizard appears.

9. Verify the status of the new group, and click **Finish** to create the new group.
10. Click the entry for the newly-created group in the **Data Tree** pane. The **Group** tab for the group appears.

Figure 18–11 Group Information: Group Tab

11. Specify details about the group, and click **Apply**.

To delete an entry:

1. Select an entry in the **Data Tree** pane.
2. Click the **Delete** this entry button in the **Data Tree** pane.

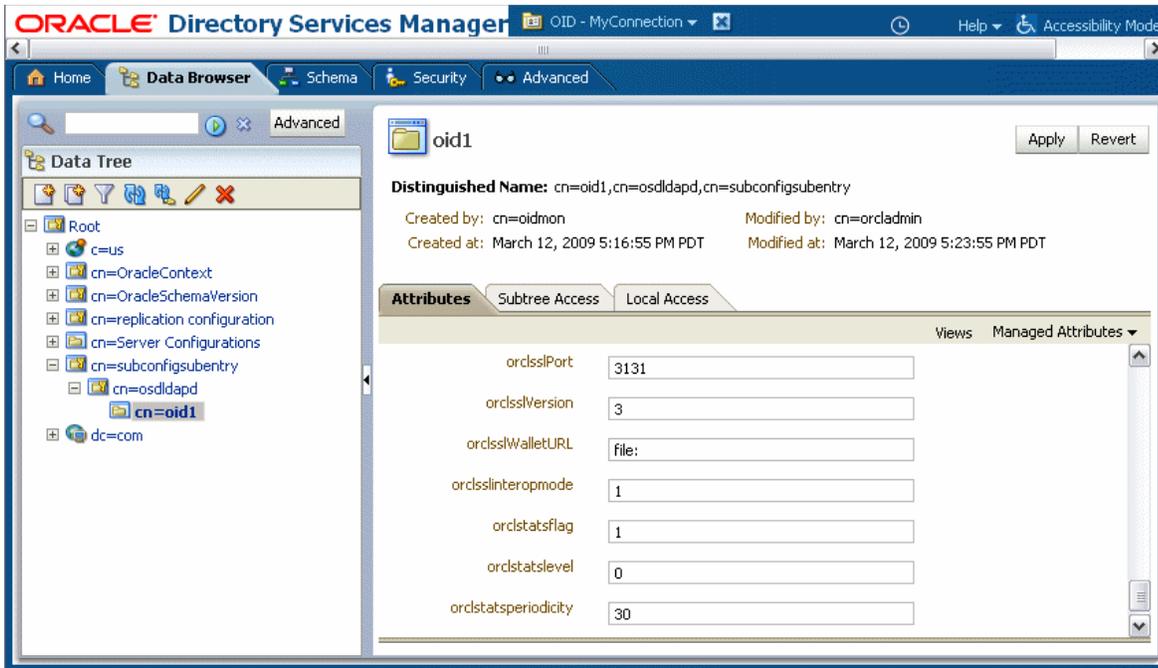
18.6.3 Configuring the Directory Service

When using Oracle Internet Directory as the authentication provider, you must set the **orclsslinteropmode** attribute to 0 (zero) using Oracle Directory Services Manager.

To configure the directory service:

1. Launch Oracle Directory Services Manager and choose an Oracle Internet Directory connection using the drop-down list.
2. Click the **Data Browser** tab.
3. Expand the **cn=subconfigsubentry > cn=osldapd > cn=oid1** nodes.

Figure 18–12 Oracle Directory Services Manager Data Browser



4. In the Attributes tab, set the **orclsslinteropmode** attribute to 0.
5. Click the **Apply** button.

18.6.4 Customizing the Identity Provider

To customize the identity provider (for example, to handle user and role information stored in home grown solutions), see the 11g R1 release notes.

Monitoring Human Workflow Service Components and Engines

This chapter describes how to monitor human task service components and the human workflow service engine.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 19.1, "Monitoring Human Task Service Component Instances and Faults"](#)
- [Section 19.2, "Viewing the Status of Human Workflow Tasks"](#)
- [Section 19.3, "Monitoring Human Task Service Component Instances"](#)
- [Section 19.4, "Monitoring Human Workflow Service Engine Instances and Faults"](#)
- [Section 19.5, "Monitoring Human Workflow Service Engine Active Requests and Operation Statistics"](#)
- [Section 19.6, "Monitoring Human Workflow Service Engine Instances"](#)
- [Section 19.7, "Monitoring Deployed Human Workflows in the Service Engine"](#)

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances"](#)
- [Section 1.2.6, "Understanding Service Engines"](#)

19.1 Monitoring Human Task Service Component Instances and Faults

You can monitor human task service component recent instances and faults. Each service component in a SOA composite application has its own instance ID. These IDs are different from the overall instance ID of the SOA composite application of which each service component is a part.

To monitor human task service component instances and faults:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...

1. Select **Home**.
2. Select the **Deployed Composites** tab.
3. In the **Composite** section, select a specific SOA composite application.

From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...

1. Under **soa-infra**, select a specific SOA composite application.
-

2. Select the human task service component in the **Component Metrics** table.

The upper part of the Dashboard page displays the following details:

- Recent instances of the human task service component, including the instance ID of the service component, the state of the instance (for example, completed or running), the instance start time, the last modification time, and links to log files describing the instances.
- Recent faults in the human task service component, including the error message, whether the fault is recoverable, the time at which the fault occurred, the instance ID of the human task service component, and links to log files describing the faults.

The screenshot displays the Oracle SOA Suite dashboard for a component named 'Task1'. The page is titled 'testall [1.0]' and shows the user is logged in as 'weblogic'. The dashboard includes tabs for 'Dashboard', 'Instances', 'Faults', 'Policies', and 'Administration'. The 'Recent Instances' section shows a table with one instance in a 'Running' state. The 'Recent Faults' section shows 'No faults found'.

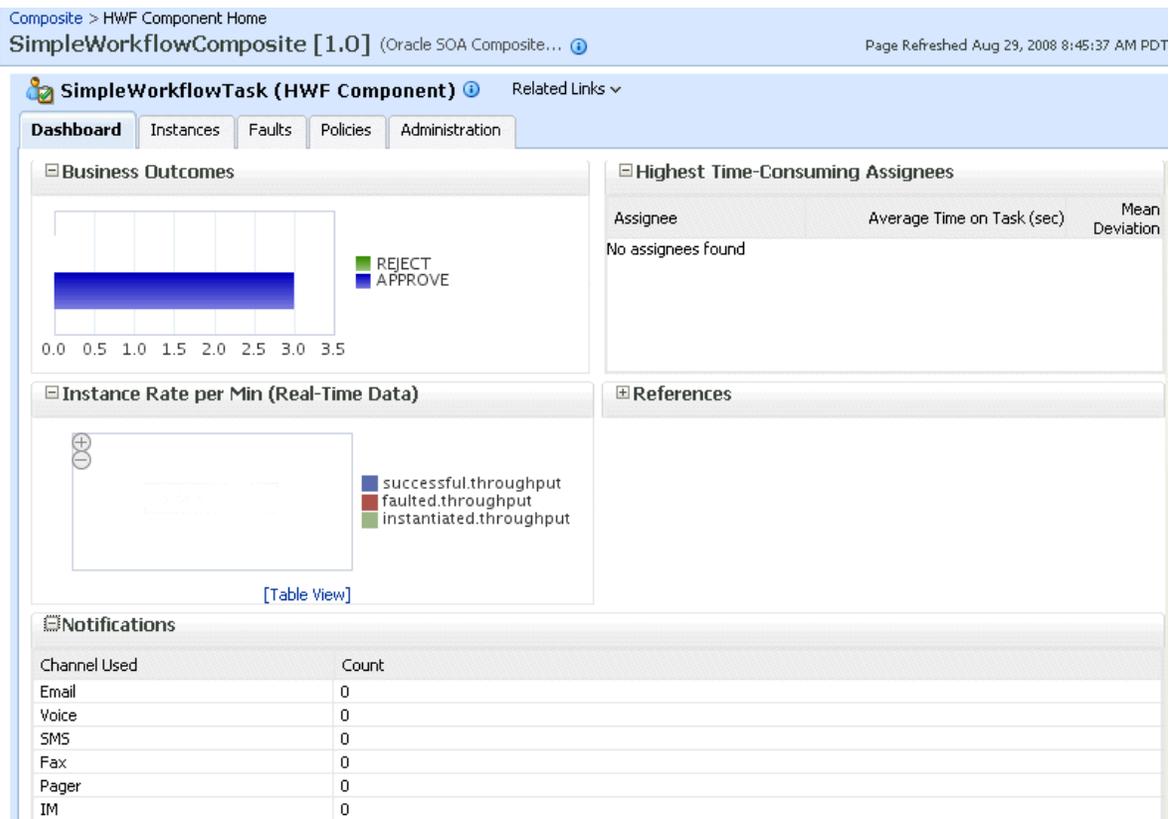
Instance ID	State	Start Date	Last Modified Date	Logs
workflow:200000	Running	Apr 16, 2009 11:00:	Apr 16, 2009 11:00:55 AM	Log

Error Message	Recovery	Fault Time	Component Instance ID	Logs
No faults found				

3. In the **Recent Instances** section, perform the following tasks:
 - a. In the **Instance ID** column, click an instance ID for a service component to monitor the current status of a task on which approval actions are being taken.
 - b. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.
 - c. Click **Show All** below the section to access the Instances page of the service component.
4. In the **Recent Faults** section, perform the following tasks:
 - a. In the **Error Message** column, click an error message to display complete information about the fault. If the fault is identified as recoverable, click the **Recover Now** link to perform fault recovery.
 - b. In the **Recovery** column, click a fault identified as **Recoverable** to perform fault recovery at the component instance level.
 - c. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.
 - d. Click **Show All** below the section to access the Faults page of the service component.

The lower part of the Dashboard page displays the following details:

- A graphical representation of business outcomes.
- Assignees that take the longest time to respond to and act upon tasks.
- The number of successful, faulted, and instantiated instances processed per minute.
- The number of faults occurring and messages processed in any reference binding component with which this human task service component communicated.
- The notification channels used for task approval in the human task service component.



For more information, see [Section 1.2.3, "Understanding SOA Composite Application Instances."](#)

19.2 Viewing the Status of Human Workflow Tasks

You can monitor the current status of human workflow tasks being acted upon by participants.

To view the status of human workflow tasks:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...

1. Select **Home**.
2. Select the **Deployed Composites** tab.
3. In the **Composite** section, select a specific SOA composite application.

From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...

1. Under **soa-infra**, select a specific SOA composite application.

2. Select the human task service component in the **Component Metrics** table.
The Dashboard page appears.

testall [1.0] | Logged in as weblogic | Page Refreshed Apr 27, 2009 6:50:53 AM PDT

testall [1.0] > Task1

Task1 (Human Workflow Component) | Related Links

Dashboard | Instances | Faults | Policies | Administration

Recent Instances

Show Only Running Instances

Instance ID	State	Start Date	Last Modified Date	Logs
workflow:200000	Running	Apr 16, 2009 11:00:	Apr 16, 2009 11:00:55 AM	

Running 1 Total 1

[Show All](#)

Recent Faults

Show only system faults

Error Message	Recovery	Fault Time	Component Instance ID	Logs
No faults found				

3. In the **Instance ID** column, click an instance ID for a service component to monitor the current status of a task on which approval actions are being taken.

The Task Details page displays the following details:

- Task details about the selected service component instance ID (task number), including the current state (for example, assigned), task outcome (if completed), task priority, creation date, updated date, expiration date, and task assignee.
- A flow of the current status of a task (for example, assigned or approved).

Task Details

Task Number	workflow:200002	Creator	Assignees	fmwadmin
State	ASSIGNED	Created Date	Acquired By	
Outcome		Updated Date	Aug 26, 2008 2:33:45 AM	
Priority	3	Expiration Date		

onMessage

Initiated

Aug 26, 2008 2:33:45 AM User:fmwadmin; State:ASSIGNED

As the task is acted upon by participants, the flow is updated.

Task Details			
Task Number	workflow:200000	Creator	Assignees fmwadmin
State	COMPLETED	Created Date	Aug 21, 2008 4:36:10 AM
Outcome	APPROVE	Updated Date	Aug 21, 2008 4:53:07 AM
Priority	3	Expiration Date	

onMessage
Initiated
 Aug 21, 2008 4:36:10 AM User:fmwadmin; State:ASSIGNED
Outcome Updated
 Aug 21, 2008 4:53:07 AM User:fmwadmin; State:OUTCOME_UPDATED; Outcome:APPROVE
Completed
 Aug 21, 2008 4:53:07 AM User:fmwadmin; State:COMPLETED; Outcome:APPROVE

- In the upper right corner of the page, click **Worklist Application** to access the login page for the Oracle BPM Worklist.

For more information, see [Section 1.2.3, "Understanding SOA Composite Application Instances."](#)

19.3 Monitoring Human Task Service Component Instances

You can monitor human task service component instances. Each service component has its own unique instance ID. This ID is in addition to the instance ID of the overall SOA composite application of which this service component is a part.

Note: Human workflow invocations from the BPEL service engine use different transactions than BPEL processes. Therefore, if a BPEL transaction is rolled back for any reason, the workflow task instances are still created.

To monitor human task service component instances:

- Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Home .	1. Under soa-infra , select a specific SOA composite application.
2. Select the Deployed Composites tab.	
3. In the Composite section, select a specific SOA composite application.	

- Select the human task service component in the **Component Metrics** table.
- Click **Instances**.

The Instances page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific human task service component instance by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**.
- Instances, including the instance ID of the service component, the state of the instance (for example, completed successfully or faulted), the instance start time, the last modification time, and links to log files describing the instance.

DocumentReviewComposite [1.0] | Logged in as weblogic | Page Refreshed Apr 27, 2009 6:56:35 AM PDT

DocumentReviewComposite [1.0] > DocumentReviewHumanTask

DocumentReviewHumanTask (Human Workflow Component)

Dashboard | **Instances** | Faults | Policies | Administration

Search

Instance ID:

Start Time From: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Start Time To: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Modified Date From: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Modified Date To: (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

State: Any

Search

View

Instance ID	State	Start Date	Last Modified Date	Logs
workflow:200029	Completed	Apr 20, 2009 11:51:14 AM	Apr 20, 2009 11:58:25 AM	

- In the **Instance ID** column, click a specific ID for a service component to monitor the current status of a task on which approval actions are being taken.
- In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.

For more information, see [Section 1.2.3, "Understanding SOA Composite Application Instances."](#)

19.4 Monitoring Human Workflow Service Engine Instances and Faults

You can monitor instances and faults of all human task service component instances running in the human workflow service engine. These human task service components can be part of separate SOA composite applications.

To monitor human workflow service engine instances and faults:

- Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...

- Select **Service Engines > Human Workflow**.

From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...

- Right-click **soa-infra**.
- Select **Service Engines > Human Workflow**.

- Click **Dashboard**.

The upper part of the Dashboard page displays the following details:

- Recent instances of all human task service components running in the human workflow service engine, including the instance ID of the service component, the service component, the SOA composite application of which the service component is a part, the state of the instance (for example, completed, running, or faulted), the instance start time, and the last modification time.
- Service components, including the service component name, SOA composite application, state of the service component, and total, running, and faulted instances.

soa-infra SOA Infrastructure Logged in as weblogic
 SOA Infrastructure Home > Human Workflow Engine Home
Human Workflow Engine (Service Engine) Related Links

Dashboard | Statistics | Instances | Faults | Deployed Components | Notification Management

Recent Instances

Show Only Running Instances Running 5 Total 17

Instance ID	Component	Composite	State	Start Date	Last Modified Date	Logs
workflow:200066	rc2Task	rc2 [1.0]	Running	Apr 24, 2009 3:34:3	Apr 24, 2009 3:40:16 PM	
workflow:200060	rc2Task	rc2 [1.0]	Running	Apr 24, 2009 3:23:3	Apr 24, 2009 3:27:47 PM	
workflow:200036	Task1	testall [4.0]	Running	Apr 21, 2009 2:02:2	Apr 21, 2009 2:02:25 PM	
workflow:200024	Task1	testall [3.0]	Running	Apr 16, 2009 3:26:5	Apr 16, 2009 3:26:52 PM	
workflow:200000	Task1	testall [1.0]	Running	Apr 16, 2009 11:00:	Apr 16, 2009 11:00:55 AM	

[Show All](#)

Components

Name	Composite	Status	Total Instances	Running Instances	Faulted Instances	
					Recoverable	Non Recoverable
Humantask1	Project1 [2.0]		1	0	0	1
Task1	testall [1.0]		1	1	0	0
Task2	testall [1.0]		0	0	0	0
ApproveDealStructure	SalesQuoteComposit		1	0	0	0
FillProposalDetails	SalesQuoteComposit		1	0	0	0

3. In the **Recent Instances** section, perform the following tasks:
 - a. In the **Instance ID** column, click an instance ID for a service component to monitor the current status of a task on which approval actions are being taken.
 - b. In the **Component** column, click a specific service component to access its home page.
 - c. In **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.
 - d. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.
 - e. Click **Show All** below the section to access the Instances page of the service engine.
4. In the **Components** section, perform the following tasks:
 - a. In the **Name** column, click a specific service component to access its home page.
 - b. In **Composite** columns, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.
 - c. Click **Show All** below the section to access the Deployed Components page of the service engine.

The lower part of the Dashboard page displays the following details:

- Recent faults, including the error message, the time at which the fault occurred, the SOA composite application, the service component, and the service component instance ID.
- Task assignees who take the longest time to act upon a task and who have the highest backlog of pending tasks to which to respond.

Recent Faults						
Show only system faults <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>						
Error Message	Recovery	Fault Time	Composite	Component	Component Instance ID	Logs
No faults found						
Show All						

Users with Highest Backlog			
Assignee	Average Time on Task (hour)	Mean Deviation	Pending Tasks
 mtwain	0.14731482	0.21622057	0
 jstein	0.14537036	0.14261186	5
 California	0.10583334	0.0	0
 jcooper	0.09212963	0.09625161	3
 jlondon	0.032222223	0.0	1

5. In the **Recent Faults** section, perform the following additional tasks:
 - a. In the **Error Message** column, click an error message to display complete information about the fault. If the fault is identified as recoverable, click the **Recover Now** link to perform fault recovery. Clicking this link invokes the human workflow audit trail page for the instance. The audit trail page has a link to the Oracle BPM Worklist called **Go to Worklist Application**, where you can go to recover from the fault. This link does not take you directly to the fault; you must manually locate the fault.
 - b. In the **Recovery** column, click a fault identified as **Recoverable** to perform fault recovery at the component instance level.
 - c. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.
 - d. Click **Show All** below the section to access the Faults page of the service engine.

19.5 Monitoring Human Workflow Service Engine Active Requests and Operation Statistics

You can view details about active requests in the human workflow service engine and operational statistics, such as service used, operations performed, and active and completed requests.

To monitor human workflow service engine active requests and operation statistics:

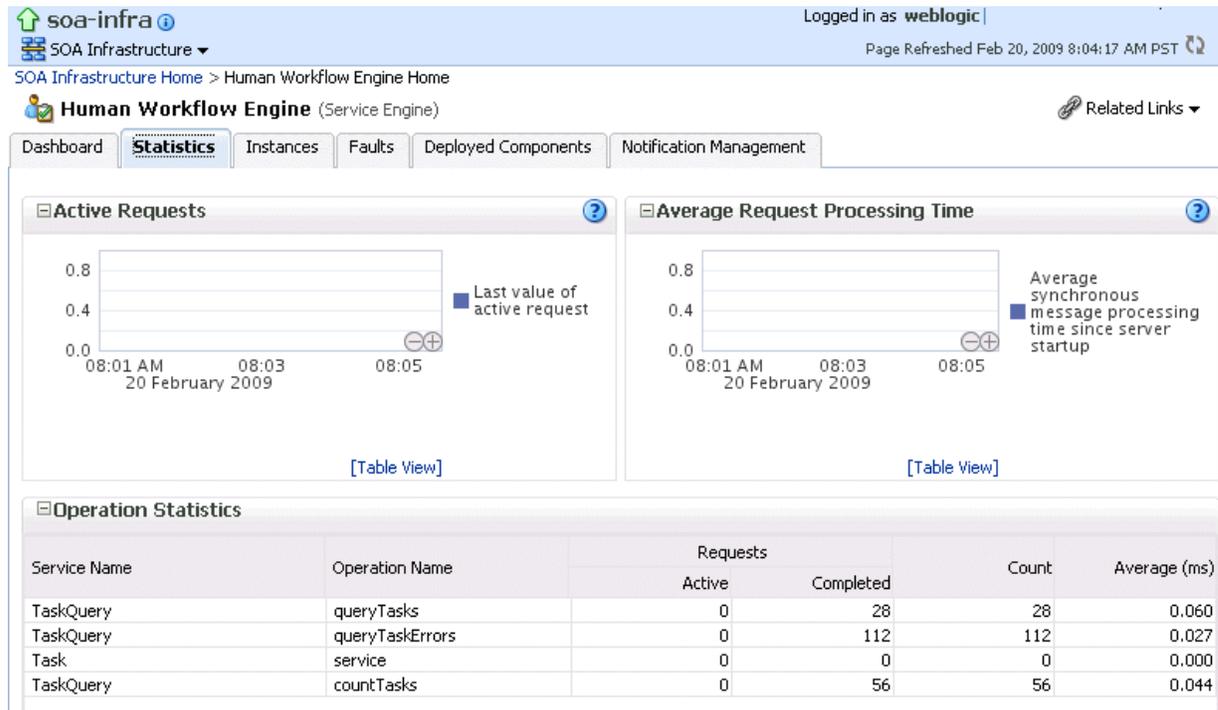
1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Service Engines > Human Workflow .	1. Right-click soa-infra .
	2. Select Service Engines > Human Workflow .

2. Click **Statistics**.

The Statistics page displays the following details:

- Active requests in the service engine. Use this graphic to get an idea of the current service engine load. Only under extreme load conditions is there data shown in the graph. This is because most requests are processed instantaneously by the service engine. The data is collected by a Dynamic Monitoring Service (DMS) state sensor. Once the requests are processed by the service engine, the count goes to zero. This action enables you to know the current load on the service engine (for example, if it is too high).
- Average request message processing time in the service engine since the last startup of the SOA Infrastructure. Use this graph to check service engine performance. Note that while the processing time is calculated based on the last startup of the SOA Infrastructure, the data displaying in the graph is only gathered from the time at which you first accessed this page. The graph does not continue calculating and displaying data if you have not accessed this page. The DMS phase event sensor calculates the average request processing time and provides the processing time data.
- Operation statistics about human workflow services used in the service engine, including the human workflow service used, the operation performed by the service, the number of active and completed requests, the count, and the average processing time.



For more information, see the following documentation:

- [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances"](#)
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite* for details about human workflow services and operations

19.6 Monitoring Human Workflow Service Engine Instances

You can monitor all human task service component instances running in the service engine. These human task service components can be part of separate SOA composite applications.

To monitor human workflow service engine instances:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Service Engines > Human Workflow .	1. Right-click soa-infra .
	2. Select Service Engines > Human Workflow .

2. Click **Instances**.

The Instances page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific instance by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**.
- Instances, including the instance ID of the service component, the service component, the SOA composite application of which the service component is a part, the state of the instance (for example, completed, running, or faulted), the instance start time, the last modification time, and links to log files that describe the instance.

The screenshot shows the SOA Infrastructure Human Workflow Engine Instances page. The page includes a search utility with fields for Start Time From, Start Time To, Modified Date From, and State. Below the search utility is a table of instances.

Instance ID	Component	Composite	State	Start Date	Last Modified Date	Logs
workflow:200035	ApprovePricing	SalesQuoteComposite [1.0]	Faulted	Apr 21, 2009 11:14:30 AM	Apr 25, 2009 11:14:	
workflow:200066	rc2Task	rc2 [1.0]	Running	Apr 24, 2009 3:34:38 PM	Apr 24, 2009 3:40:1	
workflow:200063	rc2Task	rc2 [1.0]	Completed	Apr 24, 2009 3:28:13 PM	Apr 24, 2009 3:31:4	
workflow:200060	rc2Task	rc2 [1.0]	Running	Apr 24, 2009 3:23:31 PM	Apr 24, 2009 3:27:4	
workflow:200036	Task1	testall [4.0]	Running	Apr 21, 2009 2:02:25 PM	Apr 21, 2009 2:02:2	
workflow:200034	FillProposalDetails	SalesQuoteComposite [1.0]	Completed	Apr 21, 2009 10:50:40 AM	Apr 21, 2009 11:14:	
workflow:200033	ApproveDealStructure	SalesQuoteComposite [1.0]	Completed	Apr 21, 2009 10:50:28 AM	Apr 21, 2009 11:06:	
workflow:200029	DocumentReviewHumai	DocumentReviewComposi	Completed	Apr 20, 2009 11:51:14 AM	Apr 20, 2009 11:58:	
workflow:200024	Task1	testall [3.0]	Running	Apr 16, 2009 3:26:52 PM	Apr 16, 2009 3:26:5	
workflow:200019	Task1	testall [3.0]	Stale	Apr 16, 2009 3:22:39 PM	Apr 16, 2009 3:22:3	
workflow:200014	Task2	testall [2.0]	Stale	Apr 16, 2009 3:10:23 PM	Apr 16, 2009 3:10:2	
workflow:200013	Task1	testall [2.0]	Stale	Apr 16, 2009 3:10:19 PM	Apr 16, 2009 3:10:1	

3. In the **Instances** section, perform the following additional tasks:
 - a. In the **Instance ID** column, click an instance ID for a service component to monitor the current status of a task on which approval actions are being taken.

- b. In the **Component** column, click a specific service component to access its home page.
- c. In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.
- d. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.

For more information, see [Section 1.2.3, "Understanding SOA Composite Application Instances."](#)

19.7 Monitoring Deployed Human Workflows in the Service Engine

You can monitor all deployed SOA composite applications with human task service components running in the service engine.

To monitor deployed human workflows in service engines:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Service Engines > Human Workflow .	1. Right-click soa-infra .
	2. Select Service Engines > Human Workflow .

2. Click **Deployed Components**.

The Deployed Components page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific deployed SOA composite application by specifying the full name and clicking **Search**.
- Details about deployed human task service components running in this service engine, including the service component name, the SOA composite application, the current status, and the number of total, faulted, and running instances.

soa-infra SOA Infrastructure Logged in as weblogic
 SOA Infrastructure Home > Human Workflow Engine Home
Human Workflow Engine (Service Engine) Related Links

Dashboard | Statistics | Instances | Faults | **Deployed Components** | Notification Management

Search
 Name
 Composite Name
 Search Reset

View

Name	Composite	Status	Total Instances	Running Instances	Faulted Instances	
					Recoverable	Non Recoverable
Humantask1	Project1 [2.0]		1	0	0	1
Task1	testall [1.0]		1	1	0	0
Task2	testall [1.0]		0	0	0	0
ApproveDealStructure	SalesQuoteComposit		1	0	0	0
FillProposalDetails	SalesQuoteComposit		1	0	0	0
ApprovePricing	SalesQuoteComposit		1	0	0	1
Task1	testall [3.0]		2	1	0	0
Task2	testall [3.0]		0	0	0	0
Task1	testall [4.0]		1	1	0	0
Task2	testall [4.0]		0	0	0	0
Humantask1	Project1 [1.0]		2	0	0	2
Task1	testall [2.0]		2	0	0	0

3. In the **Name** column, click a specific service component to access its home page.
4. In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.

Managing Human Workflow Service Components and Engines

This chapter describes how to manage human task service components and the human workflow service engine.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 20.1, "Managing Human Task Service Component Policies"](#)
- [Section 20.2, "Recovering from Human Workflow Service Engine Faults"](#)
- [Section 20.3, "Managing the URI of the Human Task Service Component Task Details Application"](#)
- [Section 20.4, "Recovering from Human Task Service Component Faults"](#)
- [Section 20.5, "Managing Outgoing Notifications and Incoming E-mail Notifications"](#)

Note: Human task service components are also known as human workflow service components in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Section 1.2.4, "Understanding Service Components and Service Component Instances"](#)
- [Section 1.2.6, "Understanding Service Engines"](#)

20.1 Managing Human Task Service Component Policies

You can attach and detach security policies to and from human task service components of currently deployed SOA composite applications. Policies apply security to the delivery of messages. Oracle Fusion Middleware uses a policy-based model to manage Web services.

Note: Before attaching policies, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Security and Administrator's Guide for Web Services* for definitions of available policies and details about which ones to use in your environment.

To manage human task service component policies:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Home. 2. Select the Deployed Composites tab. 3. In the Composite section, select a specific SOA composite application. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, select a specific SOA composite application.

2. Select the human task service component in the **Component Metrics** table.
3. Click **Policies**.

The Policies page enables you to attach and detach security policies to and from a human task service component. The policies table displays the attached policy name, the policy reference status (enabled or disabled) that you can toggle, the category (Management, Reliable Messaging, MTOM Attachment, Security, or WS Addressing), the total violations, and the authentication, authorization, confidentiality, and integrity failures since the SOA Infrastructure was last restarted.

The screenshot shows the 'Policies' tab for the 'LoanApproval' component. The table below is a representation of the data shown in the screenshot:

Policy Name	Policy Reference Status	Category	Total Violations	Security Violations		
				Authentication	Authorization	Confic
oracle/log_policy	Disable	Management	0	N/A	N/A	

4. Click **Attach/Detach**.
If multiple components are available, you are prompted to select the service or component for which to perform the attachment or detachment.
5. Select the service or component to which to attach or detach a policy.
This invokes a dialog for attaching or detaching policies.
Policies currently attached appear in the **Attached Policies** section. Additional policies available for attachment appear in the **Available Policies** section.
6. Select to attach policies appropriate to your environment.
7. Click **Attach**.
8. When you are finished attaching policies, click **Validate**.
9. If an error message appears, make the necessary corrections until you no longer have any validation errors.
10. Click **OK**.

The attached policy displays in the policies table.

For more information, see the following documentation:

- [Section 1.3.3.2, "Understanding Policies"](#)

- [Section 8.8, "Managing SOA Composite Application Policies"](#) for the dialogs that display during policy attachment
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Security and Administrator's Guide for Web Services* for definitions of available policies and details about which ones to use for your environment

20.2 Recovering from Human Workflow Service Engine Faults

You can view and recover from faults in the human workflow service engine. All human task service component faults, regardless of the SOA composite application instance of which they are a part, can be viewed in the human workflow service engine.

Human workflow invocations from the BPEL service engine use different transaction than BPEL processes. Therefore, if a BPEL transaction is rolled back for any reason, the workflow task instances are still created.

To view and recover from human workflow service engine faults:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Service Engines > Human Workflow. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Right-click soa-infra. 2. Select Service Engines > Human Workflow.

2. Click **Faults**.

The Faults page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific fault by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**. Click the **Help** icon for details.
- Faults that occurred in the human workflow service engine, including the fault ID, error message, whether you can recover from the fault, the time at which the fault occurred, the SOA composite application and human task service component in which the fault occurred, the instance ID of the human task service component, and a link to a log file describing the fault.

soa-infra SOA Infrastructure Logged in as weblogic Page Refreshed Apr 27, 2009 7:03:20 AM PDT

SOA Infrastructure Home > Human Workflow Engine Home

Human Workflow Engine (Service Engine) Related Links

Dashboard Statistics Instances **Faults** Deployed Components Notification Management

If a fault is marked as Recoverable, you can select it and click Recover to open the instance audit trail; from there, click the link to the Worklist application. There you can take an appropriate action (e.g. reassigning to a correct user), after which the Human Workflow engine will attempt to rerun the instance in which the fault occurred and recover from it.

Search

Fault ID Component Instance ID

Fault Time From (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Fault Time To (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Composite Instance ID

Search Reset

Show only recoverable faults Fault Type All Faults

Select View

Error Message	Recovery	Fault Time	Composite	Component	Component Instance ID	Logs
Error in routing slipThe task	Recover...	Apr 21, 2009 2:02:25 PM	testall [4.0]	Task1	workflow:200037	
Error in routing slipThe task	Recover...	Apr 16, 2009 3:26:52 PM	testall [3.0]	Task1	workflow:200025	

Human task service engine faults identified as recoverable can be recovered from Oracle BPM Worklist.

3. Perform fault recovery through either of the following methods:
 - a. In the **Error Message** column, click a specific message to display complete fault details, including the fault ID, fault time, fault location, fault type, and error message text. If the fault is recoverable, a **Recover Now** button displays that you can click to recover from the fault. Clicking this button invokes the human workflow audit trail page for the instance. The audit trail page has a link to the Oracle BPM Worklist called **Go to Worklist Application**, where you can go to recover from the fault. The Oracle BPM Worklist link does not take you directly to the fault; you must manually locate the fault.
 - b. In the **Recovery** column, click a fault that is marked as recoverable to invoke the human workflow audit trail page for the instance. The audit trail page provides the same link to the Oracle BPM Worklist called **Go to Worklist Application**.
4. Perform the following additional monitoring tasks from within the faults table:
 - a. Click the **Show only recoverable faults** check box to display only faults from which you can recover.
 - b. From the **Fault Type** list, select to display all faults, system faults, business faults, or Oracle Web Service Manager (OWSM) faults in the faults table. Click the **Help** icon for a description of these fault types.
 - c. From the **View** list, select **Columns > Fault ID** to display the fault IDs for each error message. The fault ID is automatically generated and uniquely identifies a fault. The fault ID also displays when you click an error message.
 - d. In the **Composite** column, click a specific SOA composite application to access its home page.
 - e. In the **Component** column, click a specific service component to access its home page.

- f. In the **Component Instance ID** column, click a specific service component ID to access task details about the instance (for example, the current state of a task). Note that rejected messages do not have a component instance ID.
- g. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.

20.3 Managing the URI of the Human Task Service Component Task Details Application

You can add or remove the URI of the task details application used in human workflow.

To manage the URI of the human task service component task details application:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Home. 2. Select the Deployed Composites tab. 3. In the Composite section, select a specific SOA composite application. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, select a specific SOA composite application.

2. Select the human task service component in the **Component Metrics** table.
3. Click **Administration**.

The Administration page shows the URI for the task details application.

testall [3.0] | Logged in as weblogic | Page Refreshed Apr 17, 2009 6:33:20 PM PDT

testall [3.0] > Task2

Task2 (Human Workflow Component)

Dashboard | Instances | Faults | Policies | **Administration**

Add or remove the URI for the user defined task details application.

View ▾ + Add URI ✖ Remove

Application Name	Host Name	HTTP Port	HTTPS Port	URI
worklist	myhost39.us.oracle.com	8001	0	/workflow/testallTaskflow/fi

Apply | Revert

4. Click the **Add** icon to specify the following details for the URI:
 - Application name
 - Host name
 - HTTP port
 - HTTPS port (optional)
 - URI
5. Click **Apply**.

20.4 Recovering from Human Task Service Component Faults

You can view and recover from human task service component faults. The human task service component is also known as the human workflow service component.

To view and recover from human task service component faults:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Home. 2. Select the Deployed Composites tab. 3. In the Composite section, select a specific SOA composite application. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, select a specific SOA composite application.

2. Select the human task service component in the **Component Metrics** table.
3. Click **Faults**.

The Faults page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific human task service component fault by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**. Click the **Help** icon for details.
- Faults that occurred in the human task service component, including the fault ID, error message, whether you can recover from the fault, the time at which the fault occurred, the instance ID of the human task service component, and a link to a log file describing the fault.

The screenshot shows the Oracle SOA Suite interface for the 'VacationRequestTask' (Human Workflow Component). The 'Faults' tab is selected, and the search utility is visible. The search utility includes fields for Fault ID, Component Instance ID, Fault Time From, Fault Time To, and Composite Instance ID. The Fault Time From and To fields are set to (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time. There are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons. Below the search utility, there is a checkbox for 'Show only recoverable faults' and a dropdown for 'Fault Type' set to 'All Faults'. The table below has columns for 'Error Message', 'Recovery', 'Fault Time', 'Component Instance ID', and 'Logs'. The table currently displays 'No faults found'.

Human workflow service engine faults identified as recoverable can be recovered from the Oracle BPM Worklist.

4. Perform fault recovery through either of the following methods:
 - a. In the **Error Message** column, click a specific message to display complete fault details, including the fault ID, fault time, fault location, fault type, and

error message text. If the fault is recoverable, a **Recover Now** button displays that you can click to recover from the fault. Clicking this button invokes the human workflow audit trail page for the instance. The audit trail page has a link to the Oracle BPM Worklist called **Go to Worklist Application**, where you can go to recover from the fault. The Oracle BPM Worklist link does not take you directly to the fault; you must manually locate the fault.

- b. In the **Recovery** column, click a fault that is marked as recoverable to invoke the human workflow audit trail page for the instance. The audit trail page provides the same link to the Oracle BPM Worklist called **Go to Worklist Application**.
5. Perform the following additional monitoring tasks from within the faults table:
- a. Click the **Show only recoverable faults** check box to display only faults from which you can recover.
 - b. From the **Fault Type** list, select to display all faults, system faults, business faults, or OWSM faults in the faults table. Click the **Help** icon for a description of these fault types.
 - c. From the **View** list, select **Columns > Fault ID** to display the fault IDs for each error message. The fault ID is automatically generated and uniquely identifies a fault. The fault ID also displays when you click an error message.
 - d. In the **Component Instance ID** column, click a specific service component ID to access task details about the instance (for example, the current state of a task). Note that rejected messages do not have a component instance ID.
 - e. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.

20.5 Managing Outgoing Notifications and Incoming E-mail Notifications

You can manage incoming and outgoing notifications through e-mail in human workflow, including testing messages, resending messages, and identifying messages as spam.

Incoming and outgoing notifications are sent to and from human workflow. Incoming notifications are responses to actionable notifications. For example, an outgoing notification is sent to the manager of an employee requesting vacation leave. The manager approves the request by clicking the **Approve** link in the actionable notification e-mail. This action sends an incoming notification to human workflow for possible additional processing.

To manage outgoing notifications and incoming e-mail notifications:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Service Engines > Human Workflow .	1. Right-click soa-infra .
	2. Select Service Engines > Human Workflow .

2. Click **Notification Management**.

The upper part of the Notification Management page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific message by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**. You must expand the **Search** icon to display this utility.
- Outgoing notifications, including the source ID, the source type (for example, if a notification is sent by a BPEL service component, the type is BPEL), the channel used (for example, e-mail, SMS, instant messenger, or voice), the address of the message recipient, the message status (for example, error, send, retry, sent), and the time at which the message was sent.

The screenshot shows the 'Notification Management' page in the SOA Infrastructure console. The page title is 'Human Workflow Engine (Service Engine)'. The navigation tabs include 'Dashboard', 'Statistics', 'Instances', 'Faults', 'Deployed Components', and 'Notification Management'. A 'Send Test Notification...' button is visible. Below the navigation is a section for 'Outgoing Notifications' with a search utility. The search utility includes buttons for 'Resend', 'Resend All Similar Notifications', 'View Bad Addresses', and 'Delete'. A table displays the following data:

Source ID	Source Type	Channel	Recipient	Status	Time
7ab15659-a3a4-422	WORKFLOW	Email	jstein@emailexample.com	Sent	Apr 24, 2009 3:41:06 PM
ed17f8bd-f2d3-404c	WORKFLOW	Email	wfaulk@emailexample.com	Sent	Apr 24, 2009 3:40:50 PM
4e14a470-f06c-4699	WORKFLOW	Email	tom@maprao-pc.com	Sent	Apr 24, 2009 3:35:47 PM
dcdf425b-c43a-4472	WORKFLOW	Email	wfaulk@emailexample.com	Sent	Apr 24, 2009 3:32:32 PM
609725b6-4939-445	WORKFLOW	Email	wfaulk@emailexample.com	Sent	Apr 24, 2009 3:32:31 PM
609725b6-4939-445	WORKFLOW	Email	jstein@emailexample.com	Sent	Apr 24, 2009 3:31:17 PM

The lower part of the Notification Management page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific message by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**. You must expand the **Search** icon to display this utility.
- Incoming notifications, including the message ID, the channel used (same types as for outgoing notifications), the address of the message sender, the address of the message recipient, the message status (replied e-mail notification, unsolicited e-mail, unknown e-mail content, response not processed, and response processed), a link to the content of the message, and the time at which the message was received.

The screenshot shows the 'Incoming Notifications' page in the SOA Infrastructure console. It features a search utility with fields for 'Sender', 'Recipient', 'Date From', 'Date To', and 'Channel'. The 'Date From' and 'Date To' fields are set to '(UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time'. There are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons. Below the search utility is a table with columns for 'Message ID', 'Channel', 'Sender', 'Recipient', 'Status', 'Content', and 'Time'. The text 'No incoming notifications found' is displayed below the table.

3. Perform the following actions on outgoing notifications.

Action	Description
Send Test Notification	Test that outgoing messages are arriving at the correct destination. This ensures that the destination is reachable and messages are arriving. Selecting this option invokes a dialog for specifying the following destination details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Destination address ■ Delivery channel (for example, e-mail) ■ Message subject and content
Resend	Select specific outgoing notification messages in the table and click Resend to resend. Use this option if you believe that messages are not arriving at their correct destination. For example, you may have incorrectly configured a recipient address. After correcting the address, click Resend to test the delivery.
Resend All Similar Notifications	Resend all error notification messages having the same recipient address as the selected one.
View Bad Addresses	Click to display a list of bad or invalid addresses. The addresses are automatically removed from the bad address list after one hour. If you do not want to wait an hour, you can explicitly select and delete them.
Delete icon	Click to delete a selected message.

If outgoing notifications are sent to an incorrect address of a message recipient, they display as errors in the **Recipient** column. You can correct the recipient's address and resend the notification.

4. In the **Recipient** column, click the e-mail address and correct the address.
5. Perform the following actions on incoming notifications.

Action	Description
Mark as Spam	Mark the message sender's address of the selected notification as spam. This action prevents incoming notifications from the same sender address from being delivered again.
No Spam	Mark incoming messages as not being spam. This action enables new messages from the sender's address to be delivered again.
Delete icon	Click to delete a selected message.

For more information about notifications, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*.

Part IX

Administering Oracle Business Activity Monitoring

This part describes how to administer Oracle Business Activity Monitoring.

This part includes the following chapters:

- [Chapter 21, "Configuring Oracle Business Activity Monitoring"](#)
- [Chapter 22, "Monitoring Oracle Business Activity Monitoring"](#)
- [Chapter 23, "Managing Oracle Business Activity Monitoring"](#)

Configuring Oracle Business Activity Monitoring

This chapter introduces Oracle Business Activity Monitoring (Oracle BAM) configuration, and it explains how to configure Oracle BAM Server properties, Web applications properties, and distribution lists.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 21.1, "Introduction to Configuring Oracle BAM"](#)
- [Section 21.2, "Configuring Oracle BAM Web Basic Properties"](#)
- [Section 21.3, "Configuring Oracle BAM Server Basic Properties"](#)
- [Section 21.4, "Configuring the Logger"](#)
- [Section 21.5, "Configuring Oracle User Messaging Service"](#)
- [Section 21.6, "Configuring Oracle BAM Distribution Lists"](#)
- [Section 21.7, "Configuring Oracle BAM Adapter"](#)
- [Section 21.8, "Configuring Oracle BAM Batching Properties"](#)
- [Section 21.9, "Configuring Security"](#)
- [Section 21.10, "Configuring Advanced Properties"](#)
- [Section 21.11, "Oracle BAM Configuration Property Reference"](#)

21.1 Introduction to Configuring Oracle BAM

Oracle BAM Server is the collection of the components Oracle BAM Active Data Cache (Oracle BAM ADC), Oracle BAM Report Cache, Oracle BAM Enterprise Message Sources (EMS), and Oracle BAM Event Engine.

The Oracle BAM Web applications are a collection of thin clients (Active Studio, Architect, Administrator, and Active Viewer) and Oracle BAM Report Server.

For more information about each of the subcomponents of Oracle BAM Server and Oracle BAM Web applications, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Oracle Business Activity Monitoring*.

The most commonly used Oracle BAM Server and Web applications properties are configured in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. See [Section 21.3, "Configuring Oracle BAM Server Basic Properties"](#) and [Section 21.2, "Configuring Oracle BAM Web Basic Properties"](#) for more information.

Security configuration is discussed in [Section 21.9, "Configuring Security"](#), and adding and managing Oracle BAM roles (permissions) and user accounts is discussed in [Section 23.3, "Managing Oracle BAM Users."](#)

Oracle User Messaging Service (UMS) must be configured so that alerts are delivered to Oracle BAM users. See [Section 21.5, "Configuring Oracle User Messaging Service"](#) for this information.

When using Oracle BAM in an SOA composite application, the Oracle BAM Adapter configuration must be completed. See [Section 21.7, "Configuring Oracle BAM Adapter"](#) for more information.

Advanced properties are located in configuration files that must be edited directly. See [Section 21.10, "Configuring Advanced Properties"](#) for more information. Also, see [Section 21.11, "Oracle BAM Configuration Property Reference"](#) for a listing of all properties available for Oracle BAM configuration.

Oracle BAM distribution lists are used to send alerts and reports to multiple Oracle BAM users, rather than having to specify several individual recipients. Distribution lists are configured in the Oracle BAM Administrator application. See [Section 21.6, "Configuring Oracle BAM Distribution Lists"](#) for more information.

For performance tuning information for Oracle BAM, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Performance Guide*.

For Oracle BAM high availability configuration information, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware High Availability Guide*.

21.2 Configuring Oracle BAM Web Basic Properties

Some basic Oracle BAM Web applications properties are configured using Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

Oracle BAM Web applications must be restarted when changes are made to any Oracle BAM properties. See [Section 23.2, "Managing Oracle BAM Availability"](#) for information about restarting Oracle BAM.

The following topics describe how to configure each property:

- [Section 21.2.1, "Configuring Oracle BAM Web Applications Properties"](#)
- [Section 21.2.2, "Configuring Application URL"](#)
- [Section 21.2.3, "Configuring Report Loading Indicator"](#)
- [Section 21.2.4, "Configuring Server Name"](#)

For information about configuring advanced properties, see [Section 21.10, "Configuring Advanced Properties"](#) and [Section 21.11, "Oracle BAM Configuration Property Reference."](#)

21.2.1 Configuring Oracle BAM Web Applications Properties

The Oracle BAM Web applications properties are configured in the OracleBamWeb Properties page in Fusion Middleware Control Console.

To configure Oracle BAM Web applications properties:

1. Go to the OracleBamWeb Properties page in Fusion Middleware Control Console by selecting the **OracleBamWeb** node.

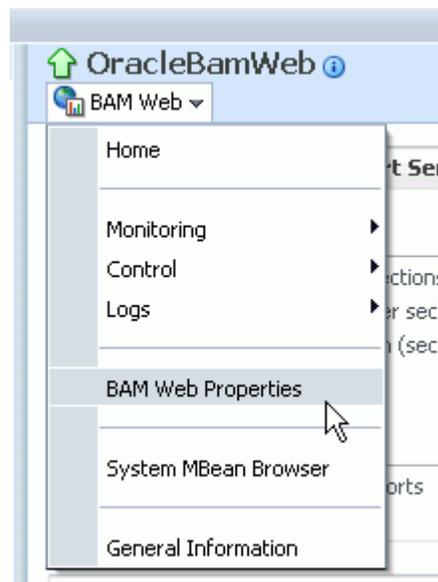
Open Fusion Middleware Control Console in your Web browser at:

`http://host_name:port_number/em`

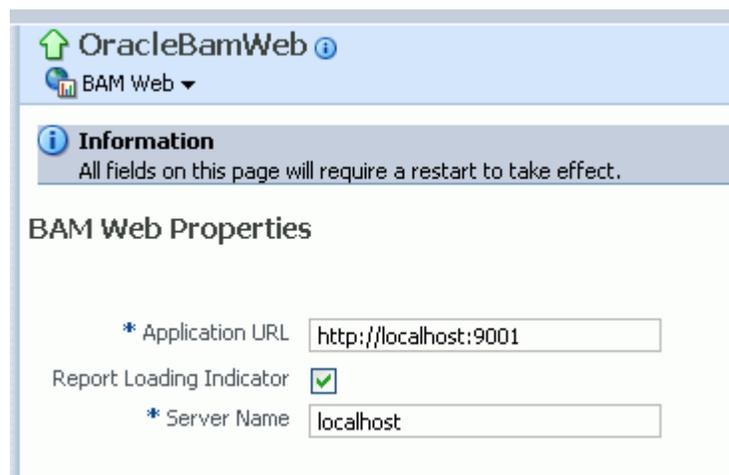
In the navigation tree, the Oracle BAM Web node is named **OracleBamWeb** in the **BAM** folder.



2. Select **BAM Web Properties** in the **BAM Web** menu.



The BAM Web Properties page opens.



3. Enter the desired values in each of the fields provided.

See the following sections for information about configuring each of the properties:

- [Section 21.2.2, "Configuring Application URL"](#)
 - [Section 21.2.3, "Configuring Report Loading Indicator"](#)
 - [Section 21.2.4, "Configuring Server Name"](#)
4. Click **Apply**.

You must restart the Oracle BAM application after any property changes.

21.2.2 Configuring Application URL

The Application URL property value must be updated from `localhost` to the actual host name to generate the correct URLs for reports and alerts.

The Application URL property is configured in both the Oracle BAM Web applications properties page and the Oracle BAM Server properties page. In Oracle BAM Web applications page, the URL is used to generate the full URL for reports and alerts.

Note that this property is common to both Oracle BAM Web applications and Oracle BAM Server. If it is configured on one page, the same value appears on the other configuration page.

21.2.3 Configuring Report Loading Indicator

The Report Loading Indicator property specifies whether the report loading indicator is enabled or disabled by default when viewing reports in Oracle BAM Active Studio and Oracle BAM Active Viewer.

With this property enabled, the report loading indicator is shown by default when a report is viewed; however, individual users can choose to disable the report loading indicator in their user preferences configuration. See *Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Oracle Business Activity Monitoring* for more information.

21.2.4 Configuring Server Name

The Server Name property provides the host name of Oracle BAM Server. Oracle BAM Web applications are separate applications that require the location of Oracle BAM Server to get data from the Active Data Cache and Report Cache for the Oracle BAM Report Server.

21.3 Configuring Oracle BAM Server Basic Properties

Some basic Oracle BAM Server properties are configured using Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

Oracle BAM Server must be restarted after any changes to Oracle BAM properties. See [Section 23.2, "Managing Oracle BAM Availability"](#) for information about restarting Oracle BAM.

The following topics describe how to configure each property:

- [Section 21.3.1, "Configuring Oracle BAM Server Properties"](#)
- [Section 21.3.2, "Configuring Data Source JNDI"](#)
- [Section 21.3.3, "Configuring Application URL"](#)
- [Section 21.3.4, "Configuring Viewset Sharing"](#)
- [Section 21.3.5, "Configuring Report Cache Persistence Manager"](#)

- [Section 21.3.6, "Configuring Oracle Data Integrator Integration Properties"](#)
- [Section 21.3.7, "Configuring Outbound Email Account"](#)

For information about configuring advanced properties, see [Section 21.10, "Configuring Advanced Properties"](#) and [Section 21.11, "Oracle BAM Configuration Property Reference."](#)

21.3.1 Configuring Oracle BAM Server Properties

Oracle BAM Server properties are configured in the OracleBamServer Properties page in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

To configure Oracle BAM Server properties:

1. Go to the Oracle BAM Server home page by selecting the **OracleBamServer** node in Fusion Middleware Control Console.

Open Fusion Middleware Control Console in your Web browser at:

`http://host_name:port_number/em`

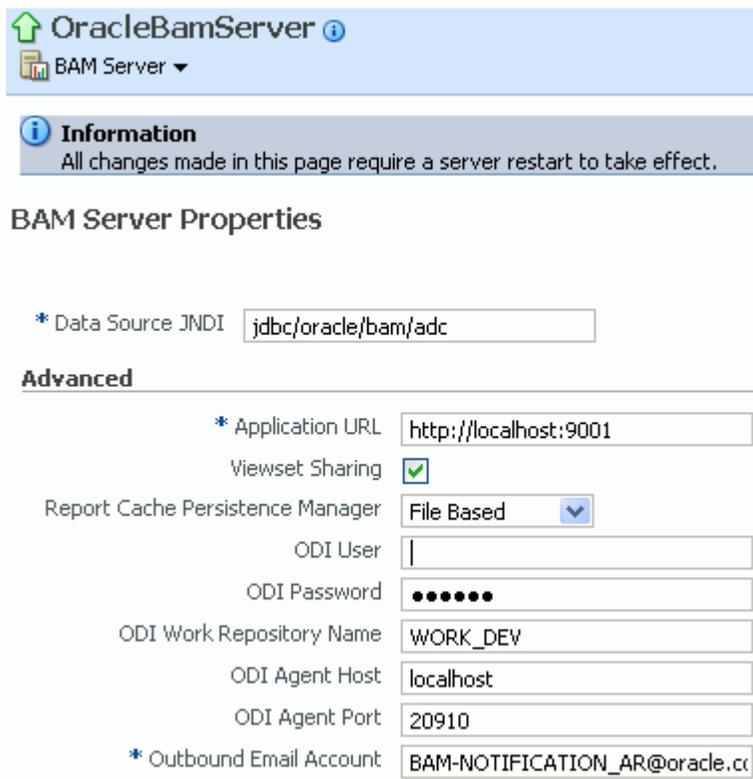
In the navigation tree, the Oracle BAM Server node is named **OracleBamServer**, and it is found in the **BAM** folder.



2. Select **BAM Server Properties** from the **BAM Server** menu.



The BAM Server Properties page opens.



3. Enter the desired values in each of the fields provided.

See the following sections for information about configuring each of the properties:

- [Section 21.3.2, "Configuring Data Source JNDI"](#)
- [Section 21.3.3, "Configuring Application URL"](#)
- [Section 21.3.4, "Configuring Viewset Sharing"](#)

- [Section 21.3.5, "Configuring Report Cache Persistence Manager"](#)
 - [Section 21.3.6, "Configuring Oracle Data Integrator Integration Properties"](#)
 - [Section 21.3.7, "Configuring Outbound Email Account"](#)
4. Click **Apply**.

You must restart the Oracle BAM application after any property changes.

21.3.2 Configuring Data Source JNDI

The Data Source JNDI property specifies the database used by Oracle BAM ADC. Enter the data source JNDI name created for Oracle BAM ADC.

21.3.3 Configuring Application URL

The Application URL property is used only by Oracle BAM Web applications. This configuration property is no longer used by Oracle BAM Server. See [Section 21.2.2, "Configuring Application URL"](#) for information about configuring this property for Oracle BAM Web applications.

21.3.4 Configuring Viewset Sharing

The Viewset Sharing property enables viewset sharing when possible. A viewset is an object that represents a query to a given Oracle BAM data object. A viewset can include fields (which can be columns from the data object or lookups from other data objects), aggregates, groups, or calculated fields. A viewset can also be sorted, filtered, and row-level security is applied implicitly to it.

Typically, a particular viewset can be shared with other users if they are trying to access the same Oracle BAM dashboard, if the viewsets are not dissimilar due to factors such as row-level security, prompts or parameters used in filters, and so on.

A snapshot is a query result set that can be created by the viewset. Snapshots can be produced from a viewset after it is opened. Because snapshot generation is so performance-intensive, viewset sharing allows Oracle BAM Server to take only one snapshot of a given view to share across multiple users of the same dashboard.

Sharing viewsets between users of the same views improves performance, but requires that new users wait for viewsets to be synchronized as each new user begins sharing the viewset.

The first user who opens an Oracle BAM dashboard receives a new snapshot (which is cached) and immediately receives active data in real time. Changes for active data, called change lists, are cached.

When additional users open the same dashboard, they receive the cached snapshot that was generated for the first user, and they receive cached change lists (more rapidly than the first user) while the "Synchronizing Active Data" message is displayed.

By default, up to 50 change lists are cached, so if multiple users open a dashboard, secondary users must wait for up to 50 change lists to be sent to the dashboard before they begin receiving real-time active data.

The `ElementsCountLimit` property can be set to allow fewer change lists to be cached. See [Section 21.11, "Oracle BAM Configuration Property Reference"](#) for information about configuring advanced properties.

21.3.5 Configuring Report Cache Persistence Manager

The Report Cache Persistence Manager property specifies the persistence location (file based or memory based). Select the appropriate persistence location for your Oracle BAM Report Cache.

21.3.6 Configuring Oracle Data Integrator Integration Properties

The Oracle Data Integrator integration properties specify values for integrating Oracle Data Integrator with Oracle BAM Server.

Enter the appropriate values for the following properties:

ODI User: The user that executes the scenarios in Oracle Data Integrator.

ODI Password: The encoded Oracle Data Integrator password.

ODI Work Repository Name: The name of the Oracle Data Integrator work repository database.

ODI Agent Host: The IP address or host name of the server where the Oracle Data Integrator agent is running.

ODI Agent Port: The Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) port on which the Oracle Data Integrator agent is listening.

21.3.7 Configuring Outbound Email Account

This section explains how to configure the e-mail address that appears in the From header of e-mail notifications sent by the Oracle BAM Event Engine.

The Outbound Email Account property on Oracle BAM Server must point to a dedicated e-mail account for delivering Oracle BAM alert notification e-mail messages and Oracle BAM report link e-mail messages.

If an Oracle BAM alert configured with a secondary action to send an e-mail notification fails on the primary action, this property must be configured with an e-mail address that Oracle UMS can access at run time. Creating a dedicated e-mail account for this purpose is recommended.

Note: Administrators should not use personal e-mail accounts to test alerts, because Oracle UMS may delete e-mail notifications in the mail box and continue deleting messages as they arrive.

To complete the configuration, you must configure the Oracle UMS `usermessagingdriver-email` driver. See [Section 21.5, "Configuring Oracle User Messaging Service"](#) for details.

Oracle BAM Event Engine has another configuration property, `TimeoutPeriodToGetFailedStatusesInMins`, which is the time interval for which the Event Engine waits after delivering an e-mail notification, to see if it receives any failure notification from Oracle UMS. The default value for this property is 10 minutes. If a failure notification does not arrive within this time, the Event Engine assumes that e-mail delivery was successful, and the failover action is discarded. Failure notifications arriving after this time are ignored by the Event Engine. See [Section 21.11, "Oracle BAM Configuration Property Reference"](#) for information about configuring `TimeoutPeriodToGetFailedStatusesInMins`.

21.4 Configuring the Logger

Use the Log Configuration page to configure logging levels. For information about viewing the logs, see [Section 22.6, "Monitoring Oracle BAM Logs."](#)

To open the Log Configuration page, right click the **OracleBamServer** node or **OracleBamWeb** node in the navigation tree and select **Logs > Log Configuration** as shown in [Figure 21-1](#).

Figure 21-1 Logs Shortcut Menu



For each logger, select the desired notification level as shown in [Figure 21-2](#).

Figure 21–2 Setting Log Levels

Log Configuration

Use this page to configure basic and advanced log configuration settings.

The screenshot shows the 'Log Configuration' page with the 'Log Levels' tab selected. The 'View' dropdown is set to 'Runtime Loggers'. A search box contains 'bam'. A table lists various Oracle Diagnostic Logging Levels for different components. The 'oracle.bam.configuration.server.BAMServerApp' component is selected, and its log level is set to 'TRACE:1 (FINE)'. A checkbox at the bottom is labeled 'Persist log level state across component restarts'.

Logger Name	Oracle Diagnostic Logging Level (Java Level)	Log F
oracle.bam	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherited from parent]	
oracle.bam.adc	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherited from parent]	
oracle.bam.common	INCIDENT_ERROR:1 (SEVERE+100) ERROR:1 (SEVERE) WARNING:1 (WARNING)	
oracle.bam.configuration.common.BAMCommon	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) NOTIFICATION:16 (CONFIG)	
oracle.bam.configuration.integration.mbeans.BAMServerApp	TRACE:1 (FINE)	
oracle.bam.configuration.server.BAMServerApp	TRACE:16 (FINER) TRACE:32 (FINEST)	
oracle.bam.configuration.util.BAMMBeanHelper	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherited from parent]	
oracle.bam.configuration.web.BAMWebApplicati	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherited from parent]	
oracle.bam.configuration.web.mbeans.BAMWeb	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherited from parent]	
oracle.bam.ems	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherited from parent]	
oracle.bam.eventengine	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherited from parent]	
oracle.bam.middleware	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherited from parent]	

Persist log level state across component restarts

21.5 Configuring Oracle User Messaging Service

Oracle User Messaging Service (UMS) must be configured properly in Fusion Middleware Control Console to send e-mail notifications when alerts are issued.

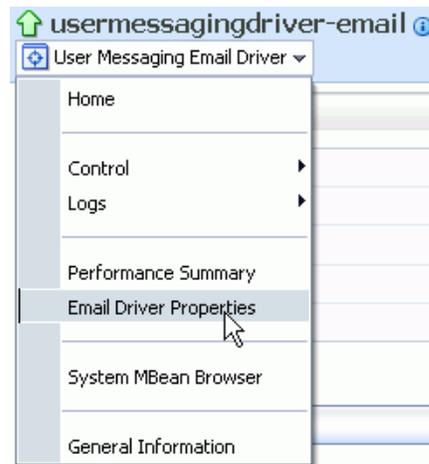
The UMS e-mail driver monitors the outbound e-mail account configured for Oracle BAM Server for any delivery failures, including rejected e-mails. E-mail delivery failure notifications are asynchronous, that is, there is no definite time within which e-mail rejection notification is received.

To configure the service:

1. Open Fusion Middleware Control Console in your Web browser at:
`http://host_name:port_number/em`
2. Go to the `usermessagingdriver-email` (User Messaging Email Driver) page in Fusion Middleware Control Console by expanding the **User Messaging Service** folder, then selecting the `usermessagingdriver-email (bam_server1)` node.



- From the User Messaging Email Driver shortcut menu, select **Email Driver Properties**.



- In the **Driver-Specific Configuration** section, the properties **IncomingMailServer**, **IncomingUserIDs**, and **IncomingUserPasswords** must be provided with the Internet Message Access Protocol (IMAP) server name (Oracle UMS also supports POP3), e-mail account name, and password to access this e-mail account.

Driver-Specific Configuration				
Name	Description	Mandatory	Encoded Credential	Value
IncomingMailServer	The host name of the incoming mail server. Required only if e-mail receiving is supported on the driver instance.			<input type="text"/>
IncomingUserIDs	The list of user names of the mail accounts the driver instance is polling from. Each name must be separated by a comma, for example, foo,bar. Required only if e-mail receiving is supported on the driver instance.			<input type="text"/>
IncomingUserPasswords	The list of passwords corresponding to the user names. Each password is separated by a comma and must reside in the same position in the list as their corresponding user name appears on the usernames list. Required only if e-mail receiving is supported on the driver instance.		✓	Type of Password: <input type="text" value="Indirect Password, Create New User"/> Indirect Username/Key: <input type="text"/> Password: <input type="password"/>

See [Section 24.4, "Configuring User Messaging Service Drivers"](#) for more information. [Table 24-4, "Custom E-Mail Properties"](#) contains specific information about the properties you must configure.

5. Click **Apply** to save the changes.
6. Enter the e-mail account in the Outbound Email Account property in the Oracle BAM Server configuration. See [Section 21.3.7, "Configuring Outbound Email Account"](#) for details.

21.6 Configuring Oracle BAM Distribution Lists

Oracle BAM distribution lists are configured using the Oracle BAM Administrator application.

To configure distribution lists:

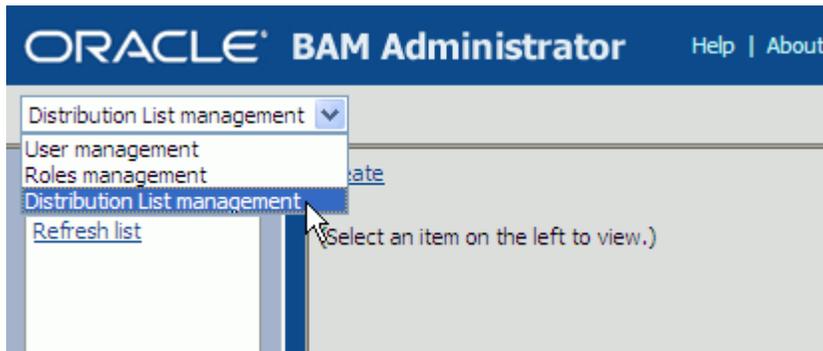
1. Go to the Oracle BAM start page, log in, and select **Administrator**.



The Oracle BAM start page is located at:

http://host_name:port_number/OracleBAM/

2. Select **Distribution List management** from the list.



3. Click **Create**.
4. Enter a unique **Distribution List Name** and click **Create**.

ORACLE[®] BAM Administrator Help | About

Distribution List management ▾

Distribution Lists
[Refresh list](#)

Enter the information for the new Distribution List.

Distribution List Name:

- Click **Continue** to save the distribution list name.

ORACLE[®] BAM Administrator Help | About

Distribution List management ▾

Distribution Lists
[Refresh list](#)
[myDistList](#)

Distribution List "myDistList" has been created.

- Select the new distribution list that is displayed in the **Distribution Lists** list on the left side of the page, and click **Edit**.

ORACLE[®] BAM Administrator Help | About

Distribution List management ▾

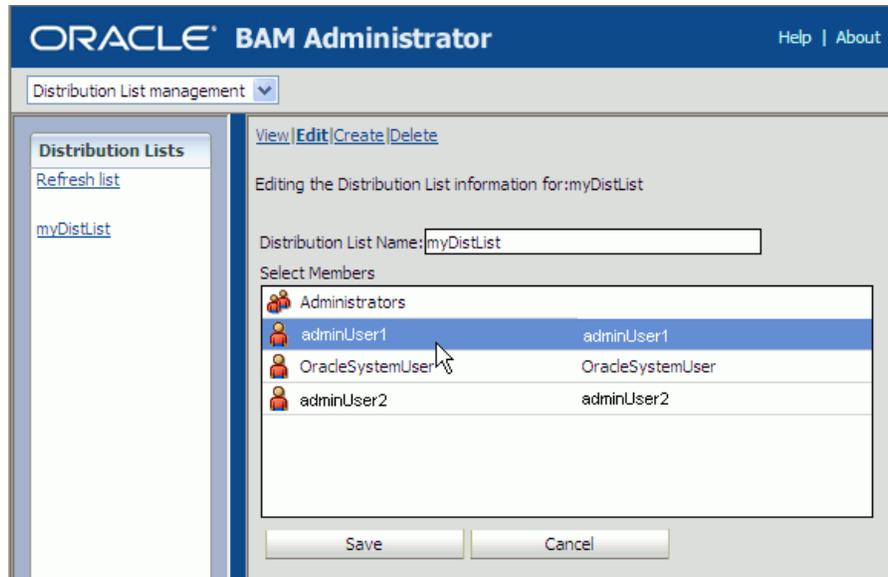
Distribution Lists
[Refresh list](#)
[myDistList](#)

[View](#) | [Edit](#) | [Create](#) | [Delete](#)

Distribution List information for "myDistList".

Distribution List Name:	myDistList
Distribution List Members:	
Last modified:	3/25/2009 3:54:48 AM

- Select user accounts to add to the distribution list from the **Select Members** list.
 You can select multiple users by clicking on several user names. The highlighted user names are added to the distribution list.



8. Click **Save**.

The users are added to the distribution list.

21.7 Configuring Oracle BAM Adapter

There are two items that must be considered when Oracle BAM Adapter (including Oracle BAM sensor actions in a BPEL process) is used in an SOA composite application: connection factories and credential mapping.

Before deploying applications that use Oracle BAM Adapter, a connection factory to Oracle BAM Server must be configured. You can configure both Remote Method Invocation (RMI) and Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) connection factories. See [Section 21.7.1, "Configuring Oracle BAM Connection Factories"](#) for details.

If the Oracle BAM Adapter is using credentials rather than a plain text user name and password, in order for Oracle BAM Adapter (including Oracle BAM sensor actions in a BPEL process) to connect to Oracle BAM Server, the credentials must also be established and mapped. See [Section 21.7.2, "Configuring Credential Mapping"](#) for more information.

Notes: Use plain text user names and passwords only in nonproduction mode. Do not mix using credential mapping and plain text user information; apply one at a time to avoid confusion.

Because Oracle BAM and Oracle SOA Infrastructure use different identity stores, an Oracle BAM user must be configured in the service infrastructure identity store if there is not a common service infrastructure user and Oracle BAM user.

Oracle BAM Adapter does not support transactional behavior. Even though there is a section in Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console for configuring transaction support, Oracle BAM Adapter must remain at the No Transaction level.

21.7.1 Configuring Oracle BAM Connection Factories

Some configuration in the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console is necessary before using Oracle BAM Adapter.

Use the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console to configure the Oracle BAM connection factories for connections with Oracle BAM Server.

To configure Oracle BAM connection factories:

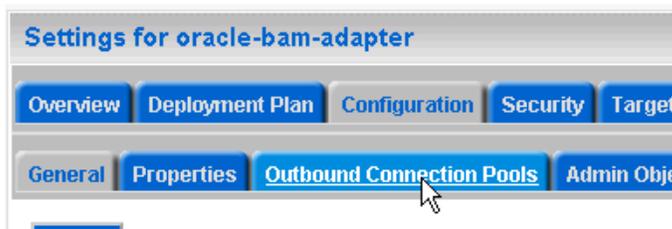
1. Go to the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console (http://host_name:port_number/console), and log on.
2. In the **Domain Structure** menu, select **Deployments**.



3. In the **Deployments** summary table, search for **OracleBamAdapter** and click it.

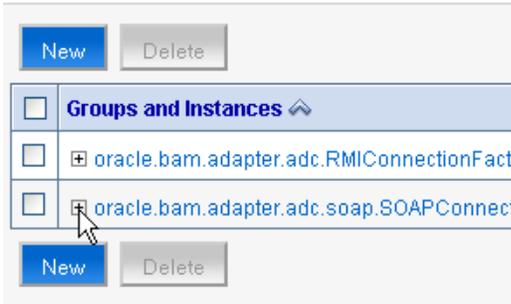


4. In the Settings for OracleBamAdapter page, select the **Configuration** tab, and then the **Outbound Connection Pools** tab in the second row.



5. Configure the connection factory interface that you intend to use in Oracle JDeveloper, by expanding the appropriate **Group and Instance** target and clicking the Java Naming and Directory Interface (JNDI) name.

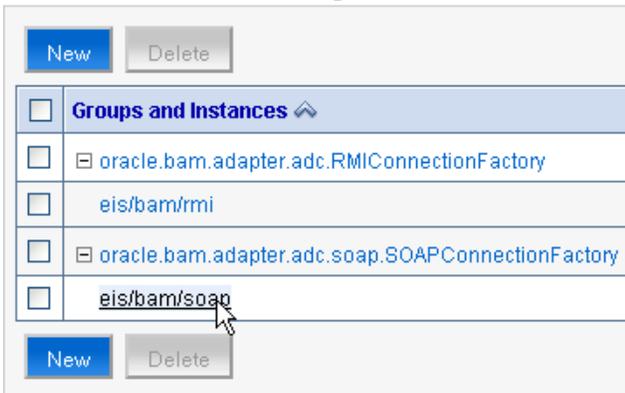
Outbound Connection Pool Configuration Table



To configure the connection factory for RMI-based calls, click to expand the **oracle.bam.adapter.adc.RMIConnectionFactory** group and select the JNDI name that the user uses in Oracle JDeveloper. The **eis/bam/rmi** connection factory is provided out of the box.

To configure the connection factory for SOAP-based calls, click to expand the **oracle.bam.adapter.adc.SOAPConnectionFactory** group and select the JNDI name that the user uses in Oracle JDeveloper. The **eis/bam/soap** connection factory is provided out of the box.

Outbound Connection Pool Configuration Table



6. Configure each of the properties by clicking in the table cells and entering the values.

Settings for oracle.bam.adapter.adc.soap.SOAPConnectionFactory

General **Properties** Transaction Authentication Connection Pool Logging

This page allows you to view and modify the configuration properties of this outbound connection pool. Properties you modify here are saved to a deployment plan.

Outbound Connection Properties

Save Showing 1 to 5 of 5 Previous | Next

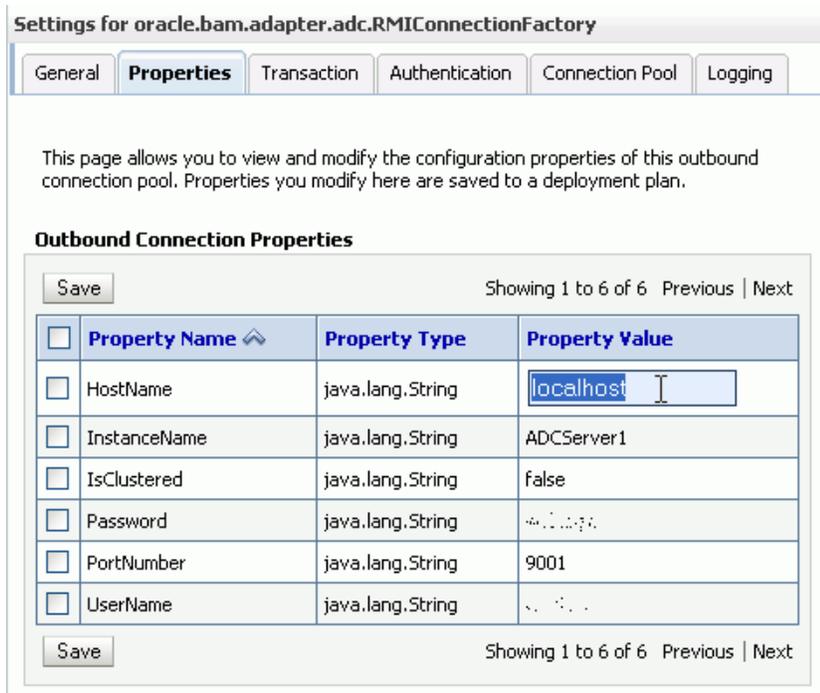
<input type="checkbox"/>	Property Name 	Property Type	Property Value
<input type="checkbox"/>	HostName	java.lang.String	localhost
<input type="checkbox"/>	IsHTTPEnabledWebService	java.lang.String	false
<input type="checkbox"/>	Password	java.lang.String	...
<input type="checkbox"/>	PortNumber	java.lang.String	9001
<input type="checkbox"/>	UserName	java.lang.String	...

Save Showing 1 to 5 of 5 Previous | Next

Note: The **UserName** field should contain an Oracle BAM user who is a member of application-level role Administrator or Report Architect. See [Section 23.3.3, "Adding Members to Application Roles"](#) and [Section 23.3.4, "Understanding Oracle BAM Application Roles"](#) for information about assigning users to Oracle BAM application roles.

This configuration creates the connection factory with HTTP. To configure an HTTPS connection factory, see [Section 21.7.1.1, "Configuring HTTPS for Oracle BAM Adapter"](#).

The RMI protocol has different configuration properties.

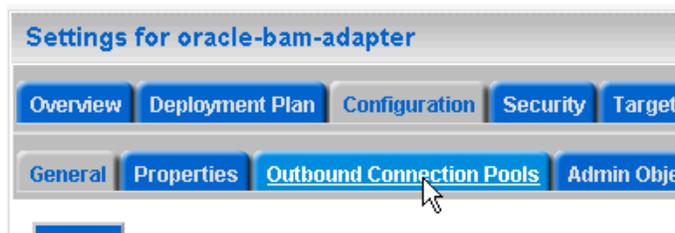


7. Click **Save**.

21.7.1.1 Configuring HTTPS for Oracle BAM Adapter

To configure HTTPS:

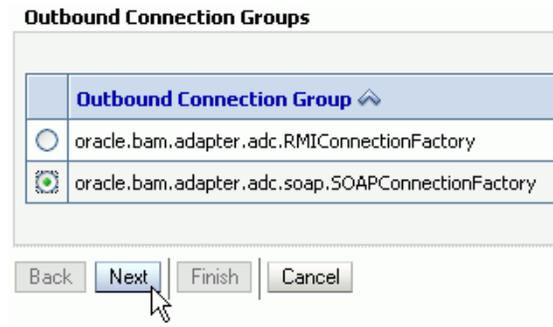
1. Locate the `oracle.bam.adapter.adc.soap.SOAPConnectionFactory` connection factory in the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console as described in [Section 21.7, "Configuring Oracle BAM Adapter"](#).



2. Click to expand the `oracle.bam.adapter.adc.soap.SOAPConnectionFactory` node, select the `eis/bam/soap` option, and click **New**.



3. Select the `oracle.bam.adapter.adc.soap.SOAPConnectionFactory` option and click **Next**.



4. Enter a JNDI name for this connection factory and click **Finish**.

The Outbound Connection instance represents a connection pool. The JNDI name can be used to obtain the pool at runtime.



5. Select the **eis/bam/https** connection pool instance in the **Groups and Instances** list.



6. Complete the configuration properties as shown in [Section 21.7, "Configuring Oracle BAM Adapter,"](#) and change the **IsHTTPSEnabledWebService** value to true.



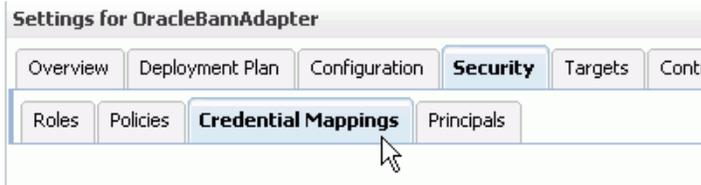
21.7.2 Configuring Credential Mapping

Configure Oracle BAM Adapter to securely store user name and password properties using Oracle WebLogic Server credential mapping functionality.

Note: Use plain text user names and passwords only in nonproduction mode. Do not mix using credential mapping and plain text user information; apply one at a time to avoid confusion.

To configure credential mapping:

1. Using the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console, go to **Deployment > OracleBamAdapter > Security > Credential Mappings**.



2. Click **New** and select an outbound connection pool instance for which to create a credential mapping entry, then click **Next** (By default, Oracle BAM is installed with two connection pools, `eis/bam/rmi` and `eis/bam/soap`).



Note: Ensure that a separate credential mapping entry for each outbound connection pool is created. If there are any additional outbound connection pools other than the defaults, you must create corresponding credential mappings for them as well.

3. Select **Unauthenticated WLS User**, and click **Next** (**Unauthenticated WLS User** is similar to an anonymous user).



- Specify a corresponding user name and password for connecting to Oracle BAM Server, then click **Finish** to complete the credential mapping.

Create a New Security Credential Mapping

EIS User Name and Password

Configure the EIS User Name and Password that you would like to map the WebLogic Server User to:

* Indicates required fields

Enter the EIS User Name:

* **EIS User Name::**

Enter the EIS Password:

* **EIS Password::**

* **Confirm Password::**

- Repeat these steps to create the credential mapping for the other Oracle BAM connection pool entries.
- After you configure the credential mappings for each of the outbound connection pool entries, the mappings appear in the **Credential Mappings** table.

Credential Mappings			
<input type="button" value="New"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>		Showing 1 to 2 of 2 Previous Next	
<input type="checkbox"/>	WLS User	EIS User	Outbound Connection Pool
<input type="checkbox"/>	Anonymous	user	eis/bam/rmi
<input type="checkbox"/>	Anonymous	user	eis/bam/soap

- For these changes to take effect, Oracle WebLogic Server must be restarted.

21.8 Configuring Oracle BAM Batching Properties

The batch processor batches operations (for example, insert, update, upsert, and delete) between the client and the Active Data Cache server to improve performance by limiting the number of remote calls. For example, 10 update operations could be processed in a single remote call with batching enabled, rather than making 10 remote calls.

Note: Batching is used only on incoming data, not on internal Oracle BAM processes.

Oracle BAM batching properties are configured in the `BAMCommonConfig.xml` file at:

```
BAM_DOMAIN_HOME/servers/BAMManagedServer/tmp/_WL_
user/oracle-bam-11.1.1/tmpdir/APP-INF/classes/config/
```

Oracle BAM must be restarted after any changes to Oracle BAM properties. See [Section 23.2, "Managing Oracle BAM Availability"](#) for information about restarting Oracle BAM.

Table 21–1 Active Data Cache API and SOAP (Oracle BAM Adapter) Batching Properties

Oracle BAM ADC API Property	SOAP Property	Default	Description
ActiveDataCache_Datasets_Batching_Limit_PendingCalls	Adapter_SOAP_Batching_Limit_PendingCalls	10	The limit of the number of pending calls allowed.
ActiveDataCache_Datasets_Batching_Limit_Lower	Adapter_SOAP_Batching_Limit_Lower	1000	The minimum number of elements in a batch before it is sent out.
ActiveDataCache_Datasets_Batching_Limit_Upper	Adapter_SOAP_Batching_Limit_Upper	5000	The maximum number of elements in a batch before it is sent out.
ActiveDataCache_Datasets_Batching_Timeout	Adapter_SOAP_Batching_Timeout	5000	The timeout interval in milliseconds after which the batch is sent out even if it is not full.
ActiveDataCache_Datasets_Batching_FlushOnDemand_Limit	Adapter_SOAP_Batching_FlushOnDemand_Limit	1000	The number of rows to take into a batch when flushing on demand.
ActiveDataCache_Datasets_Batching_RetryInterval	Adapter_SOAP_Batching_RetryInterval	30000	The interval in milliseconds at which batch processing should attempt to retry failed flush attempts.
ActiveDataCache_Datasets_Batching_MaxRetryInterval	Adapter_SOAP_Batching_MaxRetryInterval	3600000	The maximum interval in milliseconds at which batch processing should attempt to retry failed flush attempts.
ActiveDataCache_Datasets_Batching_MaximumRetries	Adapter_SOAP_Batching_MaximumRetries	Integer.MAX_VALUE	The maximum number of times batch processing should attempt to retry failed flush attempts. Zero indicates no retry.

Table 21–1 (Cont.) Active Data Cache API and SOAP (Oracle BAM Adapter) Batching

Oracle BAM ADC API Property	SOAP Property	Default	Description
ActiveDataCache_Datasets_Batching_SuspendOnDisconnect	Adapter_SOAP_Batching_SuspendOnDisconnect	false	Suspend on disconnect, which indicates whether batching operations should be permanently suspended if and when the connection to Oracle BAM Server is lost.

Batching Retry Mechanism

The batching retry mechanism is designed to retry remote calls to the server in the event communication with the server is lost due to, for example, network problems or Oracle BAM Server going offline. The operation of this retry mechanism is governed by the configuration properties detailed in this section. The term *flush* refers to the attempt to send the batch calls to the Oracle BAM Server for processing.

The `RetryInterval` property specifies the interval between retry attempts in milliseconds. If the `MaxRetryInterval` value is unspecified (0), then the code continues retrying at the `RetryInterval` value until the batch flush is successful or the `MaximumRetries` value is exceeded.

If the `MaxRetryInterval` value is specified, then the retry interval value is doubled on each retry up to the `MaxRetryInterval` value. It stays at the `MaxRetryInterval` rate until the batch flush is successful, or the `MaximumRetries` value is exceeded. This allows the retry rate to decline over time to a more reasonable long-term rate. If the server does not recover quickly, do not continue to retry at a rapid rate.

If the `MaximumRetries` value is 0, then no retries are attempted and failed batches are discarded.

If the `SuspendOnDisconnect` value is `true`, then all batching is permanently suspended until the client application is restarted, regardless of whether communication with Oracle BAM Server is reestablished.

If the pending batch limit is reached and the current batch is full (maximum size reached), then batch calls are blocked. There is no place to queue the operation from the current call, so Oracle BAM blocks the client until the condition resolves itself.

[Table 21–1](#) describes the configuration properties that can be specified for the Active Data Cache API batching (which is used by the RMI connection factory, configured in [Section 21.7.1, "Configuring Oracle BAM Connection Factories"](#)).

The Oracle BAM Adapter batching mechanism (used by the SOAP connection factory) has an identical set of configuration properties and default values.

21.9 Configuring Security

Security is configured in Oracle WebLogic Server. See *Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing Oracle WebLogic Server* for information about the topics listed in this section.

General information about Oracle WebLogic Server security is available in *Oracle Fusion Middleware Understanding Security for Oracle WebLogic Server*.

This section address the following security topics as they relate to Oracle BAM:

- [Section 21.9.1, "Configuring Credential Mapping"](#)
- [Section 21.9.2, "Configuring Oracle BAM User Permissions"](#)
- [Section 21.9.3, "Configuring Secure Socket Layer"](#)
- [Section 21.9.4, "Configuring Oracle Internet Directory"](#)

21.9.1 Configuring Credential Mapping

Credential mapping is used to securely store user name and password properties when using the Oracle BAM Adapter. For information see [Section 21.7.2, "Configuring Credential Mapping."](#)

21.9.2 Configuring Oracle BAM User Permissions

To provide secure access to the Oracle BAM applications, users are assigned to roles that provide the necessary permissions. See [Section 23.3, "Managing Oracle BAM Users"](#) for more information.

21.9.3 Configuring Secure Socket Layer

Oracle WebLogic Server provides the facilities needed to enable Secure Socket Layer (SSL) on any Oracle SOA Suite and Oracle WebCenter connections into Oracle WebLogic Server.

Use the Java Development Kit (JDK) `keytool` utility to create and manage keystores and certificates, and use the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console to configure Oracle WebLogic Server listeners.

See "Configuring SSL" in *Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing Oracle WebLogic Server* for more information.

Although Oracle WebLogic Server lets you configure the Oracle BAM Web applications on both SSL and non-SSL ports, and Oracle BAM can also be configured to run on both SSL and non-SSL ports, it causes issues with the URL configured for Oracle BAM alerts. When Oracle BAM is running on both SSL and non-SSL ports, it cannot send two Oracle BAM report URLs to the alert e-mail receiver. It is the responsibility of the administrator to decide which mode of access (SSL or non-SSL) to use for the Oracle BAM report URL recipients.

To start Oracle BAM in SSL mode, and enable Oracle BAM clients (like ICommand) to invoke Oracle BAM ADC, invoke EJBs, JMS resources, and JDBC resources using SSL, you must configure the following Oracle BAM properties:

`Communication_Protocol` in the `BAMCommonConfig.xml`, `BAMServerConfig.xml`, and `BAMICommandConfig.xml` files, as follows:

Default value: `<Communication_Protocol>t3</Communication_Protocol>`

For SSL using t3s: `<Communication_Protocol>t3s</Communication_Protocol>`

`ListenPort` in `BAMCommonConfig.xml` file, as follows:

Default value: `<ListenPort>ListenPort</ListenPort>`

For SSL: `<ListenPort>SSLListenPort</ListenPort>`

21.9.4 Configuring Oracle Internet Directory

For general information about configuring Oracle Internet Directory, see "Configuring Users and Groups in the Oracle Internet Directory and Oracle Virtual Directory Authentication Providers" in *Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing Oracle WebLogic Server*

To use Oracle Internet Directory with Oracle BAM:

1. Configure Oracle Internet Directory using the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console.
2. Create **OracleSystemUser** in Oracle Internet Directory, by connecting to Oracle Internet Directory with an Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) browser and creating a user in the same base user Distinguished Name that was provided in the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console while configuring Oracle Internet Directory.
3. Run the following SQL statements to null the user global unique identifiers (GUID) in the Oracle BAM schema:

```
UPDATE "SysIterUser" SET "SysIterUser"."GUID" = NULL,
"SysIterUser"."Inactive" = NULL;
```

21.10 Configuring Advanced Properties

Oracle BAM provides many advanced properties not available for configuration using the OracleBamServer and OracleBamWeb properties pages in Fusion Middleware Control Console. These advanced properties are configured using the System MBean Browser or by editing the Oracle BAM configuration files directly.

See [Section 21.11, "Oracle BAM Configuration Property Reference"](#) for a listing of all properties available for Oracle BAM configuration.

To configure the advanced properties using the System MBean Browser:

1. Select **System MBean Browser** in the OracleBAMWeb or OracleBAMServer menu.



2. Select the path to the appropriate Application Defined MBeans page:

- For properties common to all Oracle BAM components select **Application Defined MBeans > oracle.bam.common > Server: bam_server1 > Application: oracle-bam > Config > BAMCommonConfig** (see [Figure 21–3](#)).
- For Oracle BAM Server-specific properties select **Application Defined MBeans > oracle.bam.server > Server: bam_server1 > Application: oracle-bam > Config > BAMServerConfig**.
- For Oracle BAM Web applications-specific properties select **Application Defined MBeans > oracle.bam.web > Server: bam_server1 > Application: oracle-bam > Config > BAMWebConfig**.

Figure 21–3 System MBean Browser Navigation Tree



The associated configuration properties are displayed in the System MBean Browser.

Application Defined MBeans: Config:BAMCommonConfig Apply

Show MBean Information

Attributes Notifications

Name	Description	Access	Value
1 Adapter_SOAP_Batching_FlushOnDer	This designates the limit for Flushing on demand for the BAM adapter.	RW	<input type="text" value="1000"/>
2 Adapter_SOAP_Batching_Limit_Lower	This designates the lower limit for SOAP batching for the BAM adapter.	RW	<input type="text" value="1000"/>
3 Adapter_SOAP_Batching_Limit_Upper	This designates the lower limit for SOAP batching for the BAM adapter.	RW	<input type="text" value="5000"/>
4 Adapter_SOAP_Batching_Timeout	This designates the timeout for SOAP batching for the BAM adapter.	RW	<input type="text" value="50"/>
5 ApplicationURL	This designates the Application URL	RW	<input type="text" value="http://localhost:9001"/>
6 ConfigMBean	If true, it indicates that this MBean is a Config MBean.	R	true
7 eventProvider	If true, it indicates that this MBean is an event provider as defined by JSR-77.	R	true
8 eventTypes	All the event's types emitted by this MBean.	R	jmx.attribute.change
9 objectName	The MBean's unique JMX name	R	oracle.bam.common:name=BAMComm
10 ReadOnly	If true, it indicates that this MBean is a read only MBean.	R	false
11 RestartNeeded	Indicates whether a restart is needed.	R	false
12 SystemMBean	If true, it indicates that this MBean is a System MBean.	R	false

3. Edit property values in the **Values** column, and click **Apply**.
4. Oracle BAM must be restarted after any changes to Oracle BAM properties. See [Section 23.2, "Managing Oracle BAM Availability"](#) for information about restarting Oracle BAM.

Editing Oracle BAM Configuration Property Files

All Oracle BAM properties are located in configuration files. These files are located in the following directory on the host where the Oracle BAM components are installed:

```
BAM_DOMAIN_HOME/servers/BAMManagedServer/tmp/_WL_
user/oracle-bam-11.1.1/tmpdir/APP-INF/classes/config
```

The configuration properties usually go into the `BAMCommonConfig.xml` file, which contains the properties global to all Oracle BAM components. These properties can also be specified in component specific configuration files:

- Oracle BAM Server-specific properties are configured in `BAMServerConfig.xml`
- Oracle BAM Web applications-specific properties are configured in `BAMWebConfig.xml`
- Oracle BAM ICommand utility-specific properties are configured in `BAM ICommandConfig.xml`

The properties set in the `BAMCommonConfig.xml` file are always loaded. Any additional configuration files must be loaded explicitly. Oracle BAM Server explicitly loads the `BAMServerConfig.xml` file, the Oracle BAM Web applications explicitly load the `BAMWebConfig.xml` file, and ICommand explicitly loads the `BAM ICommandConfig.xml` file. When a configuration file is loaded, its properties override any properties previously set, that is properties specified in `BAMServerConfig.xml` override properties set in `BAMCommonConfig.xml`.

21.11 Oracle BAM Configuration Property Reference

This section provides a brief description of each Oracle BAM configuration property that may be used.

Advanced properties are configured in the Fusion Middleware Control Console System MBean Browser, or in Oracle BAM-specific XML configuration files. See [Section 21.10, "Configuring Advanced Properties"](#) for information about configuring

properties that do not appear in the Oracle BAM configuration pages in Fusion Middleware Control Console.

Table 21–2 Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
ActiveDataCache.API.Batching.ThreadPool.CoreSize	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml Indicates how many threads to keep in the Oracle BAM ADC API ThreadPools when idle. Default: 5
ActiveDataCache.API.Batching.ThreadPool.KeepAliveTimeInSecs	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml Amount of time (in seconds) to keep an idle thread in the Oracle BAM ADC API ThreadPools. Default: 20
ActiveDataCache.API.Batching.ThreadPool.MaxSize	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml Maximum number of threads in the Oracle BAM ADC API ThreadPools. Default: 100
ActiveDataCache.API.Batching.ThreadPool.QueueSize	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml Maximum number of messages that can be queued in the Oracle BAM ADC API ThreadPools. Default: 30
ActiveDataCache.API.BufferedDataReader.ThreadPool.CoreSize	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml Indicates how many threads to keep in the Oracle BAM ADC BufferedDataReader ThreadPools when idle. Default: 10
ActiveDataCache.API.BufferedDataReader.ThreadPool.KeepAliveTimeInSecs	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml Amount of time (in seconds) to keep an idle thread in the Oracle BAM ADC BufferedDataReader ThreadPools. Default: 20
ActiveDataCache.API.BufferedDataReader.ThreadPool.MaxSize	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml Maximum number of threads in the Oracle BAM ADC BufferedDataReader ThreadPools. Default: 100
ActiveDataCache.API.BufferedDataReader.ThreadPool.QueueSize	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml Maximum number of messages that can be queued in the Oracle BAM ADC BufferedDataReader ThreadPools. Default: 30
ActiveDataCache.Kernel.ActiveDataQueue.ThreadPool.CoreSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Indicates how many threads to keep in the Oracle BAM ADC ActiveDataQueue ThreadPools when idle. Default: 20

Table 21–2 (Cont.) Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
ActiveDataCache.Kernel.ActiveDataQueue.ThreadPool.KeepAliveTimeInSecs	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Amount of time (in seconds) to keep an idle thread in the Oracle BAM ADC ActiveDataQueue ThreadPools. Default: 20
ActiveDataCache.Kernel.ActiveDataQueue.ThreadPool.MaxSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Maximum number of threads in the Oracle BAM ADC ActiveDataQueue ThreadPools. Default: 100
ActiveDataCache.Kernel.ActiveDataQueue.ThreadPool.QueueSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Maximum number of messages that can be queued in the Oracle BAM ADC ActiveDataQueue ThreadPools. Default: 30
ActiveDataCache_Datasets_Batching_FlushOnDemand_Limit	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml Number of rows to include in a batch when flushing on demand. See Section 21.8, "Configuring Oracle BAM Batching Properties" for more information. Default: 1000
ActiveDataCache_Datasets_Batching_Limit_Lower	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml The minimum amount of elements in a batch before it is sent out. See Section 21.8, "Configuring Oracle BAM Batching Properties" for more information. Default: 1000
ActiveDataCache_Datasets_Batching_Limit_PendingCalls	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml The limit of the number of pending calls allowed. See Section 21.8, "Configuring Oracle BAM Batching Properties" for more information. Default: 10
ActiveDataCache_Datasets_Batching_Limit_Upper	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml The maximum amount of elements in a batch before it is sent out. See Section 21.8, "Configuring Oracle BAM Batching Properties" for more information. Default: 5000
ActiveDataCache_Datasets_Batching_ThreadPoolSize	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml The constant size thread pool (that is, containing a fixed number of threads). Default: 25
ActiveDataCache_Datasets_Batching_Timeout	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml The time-out in milliseconds after which the batch is sent out even if it is not full. See Section 21.8, "Configuring Oracle BAM Batching Properties" for more information. Default: 50

Table 21–2 (Cont.) Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
Adapter_SOAP_Batching_FlushOnDemand_Limit	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml Number of rows to include in a batch when flushing on demand. See Section 21.8, "Configuring Oracle BAM Batching Properties" for more information. Default: 1000
Adapter_SOAP_Batching_Limit_Lower	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml The minimum amount of elements in a batch before it is sent out. See Section 21.8, "Configuring Oracle BAM Batching Properties" for more information. Default: 1000
Adapter_SOAP_Batching_Limit_Upper	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml The maximum amount of elements in a batch before it is sent out. See Section 21.8, "Configuring Oracle BAM Batching Properties" for more information. Default: 5000
Adapter_SOAP_Batching_Timeout	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml The timeout interval in milliseconds after which the batch is sent out even if it is not full. See Section 21.8, "Configuring Oracle BAM Batching Properties" for more information. Default: 50
ADC_PassThrough_Import_BatchSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml The maximum number of rows that are imported from an external data object. Default: 50
ADC_PassThrough_Import_MaxRowsToImportAtOnce	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Maximum number of rows imported by ExternalDataManager at one time. Default: 100
ADC_PassThrough_Import_MaxSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Maximum size imported by ExternalDataManager. Default: -1
ADCBatchSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Refers to JDBC statement batching. When the Oracle BAM ADC executes SQL statements it uses JDBC batching to reduce the number of calls to the database, improving performance. Each call executes a batch of statements rather than a single statement. Default: 100

Table 21–2 (Cont.) Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
ADCChannelName	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Default: invm:topic/oracle.bam.messaging.activetivedatacache.actedata
ADCDataSource	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml The data source for the Active Data Cache. See Section 21.3.2, "Configuring Data Source JNDI" for more information. Default: jdbc/oracle/bam/adc
ADCLogBatchInsertLocks	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Indicates whether to log Oracle BAM ADC batch insert locks. Default: false
ADCLogFolderLocks	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Indicates whether to log Oracle BAM ADC folder locks. Default: false
ADCLogSqlStatements	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Indicates whether to log Oracle BAM ADC SQL statements. Default: false
ADCLogTransactionLocks	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Indicates whether to log Oracle BAM ADC transaction locks. Default: false
ADCMaxViewsetRowCount	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml The default limit for rows of data displayed in a view with this property. Note that the higher you set this value, the more performance is impacted. Default: 64000
ADCPreloadDataObjectIDs	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Indicates whether data objects should be loaded at Oracle BAM ADC startup rather than on-demand as they are accessed. Pre-loading the data objects increases startup time but decreases initial data object access time. Not pre-loading the data objects decreases startup time but increases initial data object access time. Also, pre-loading all data objects where many data objects are rarely referenced may needlessly increase memory requirements.

Table 21–2 (Cont.) Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
ADCPushInterval	<p>Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml</p> <p>The rate at which Oracle BAM Active Data Cache pushes events to Oracle BAM Report Server. This is one factor that affects the frequency at which active events occur on Oracle BAM dashboard pages. Increasing this interval reduces the load on Oracle BAM Server. However, larger intervals increase the likelihood of multiple updates in the dashboard being collapsed into single updates.</p> <p>Note that you can override the default ADCPushInterval within particular reports by setting the Active Data Retrieval Interval property in the Report Properties dialog box for a particular Oracle BAM dashboard or report. Open a report in Active Studio, then select Edit > Change Report Properties > Advanced to set the active data retrieval interval. Nonzero values override the ADCPushInterval value for that particular report.</p> <p>Default: 1000</p>
ADCPushThreadPoolSize	<p>Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml</p> <p>Indicates the size of the threadpool for Oracle BAM ADC push functionality.</p> <p>Default: 10</p>
ADCRetryCount	<p>Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml</p> <p>Number of times to retry the Oracle BAM Active Data Cache connection.</p> <p>Default: 2</p>
ADCSecurityFiltersEnabled	<p>Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml</p> <p>Indicates whether Oracle BAM ADC security filters are to be enabled.</p> <p>Default: true</p>
ADCServerName	<p>Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml</p> <p>Host name of Oracle BAM Server.</p> <p>Default: localhost</p>
ADCServerPort	<p>Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml and BAMCommandConfig.xml</p> <p>Port used by Oracle BAM Server.</p> <p>Default: 7001</p>
ADCViewsetTimeoutSec	<p>Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml</p> <p>Specifies the time-out for retrieving a viewset.</p> <p>Default: 0</p>
ADCWaitTime	<p>Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml</p> <p>Interval between Active Data Cache connection attempts.</p> <p>Default: 20</p>

Table 21–2 (Cont.) Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
ApplicationURL	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml and BAMServerConfig.xml URL for Oracle BAM Web applications and Oracle BAM Server. See Section 21.3.3, "Configuring Application URL" and Section 21.2.2, "Configuring Application URL" for more information. Default: http://localhost:7001
Architect_Content_PageSize	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml Controls how many rows are shown when viewing data object contents in Oracle BAM Architect. Default: 100
AutoIncrementBlockSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Indicates amount of increment for block size. Default: 100
CacheDirectory	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Designates the directory used by Report Cache to cache snapshots and active data. Default: cache
ChangeListDelay	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Default: 1
ChannelName	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Default: OracleBAM
CheckViewsFallingBehindInterval	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml Indicates the interval to check whether views are falling behind. Default: 20
CollaborationNILogin	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml Whether NI Login is used. Default: false
ColumnarTimeout	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml Indicates the columnar time-out. Default: 0

Table 21–2 (Cont.) Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
Communication_Protocol	<p>Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml, BAMServerConfig.xml, and BAMICCommandConfig.xml</p> <p>For SSL using t3: <Communication_Protocol>t3s</Communication_Protocol></p> <p>See Section 21.9.3, "Configuring Secure Socket Layer."</p> <p>Default: t3</p>
ConnectionFactoryName	<p>Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml</p> <p>This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services.</p> <p>Default: jms/QueueConnectionFactory</p>
DeletesActiveDataSize	<p>Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml</p> <p>InsertsActiveDataSize, UpdatesActiveDataSize, UpsertsActiveDataSize, DeletesActiveDataSize determine how many inserts, updates, upserts, and deletes, respectively, should be executed before releasing and then requiring the lock on the data object being modified. This keeps the operation from holding the data object lock for long periods of time when there are Viewsets open on this data object.</p> <p>Default: 50</p>
DisplayUIStackTrace	<p>Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml</p> <p>This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services.</p> <p>This property enables user interface stack traces (by setting this property value to <code>true</code>). This property is used for temporary diagnostic purposes only because exposing a stack with internal details is a potential security threat.</p> <p>Default: false</p>
DistributionListGroupType	<p>Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml</p> <p>This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services.</p> <p>Default: <i>none</i></p>
ElementsCountLimit	<p>Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml</p> <p>The number of change lists that are cached before rewriting the cache file.</p> <p>The default value is 50. When the 51st change list is received, it is cached by replacing the 1st change list.</p> <p>Default: 50</p>

Table 21-2 (Cont.) Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
ElementsSizeLimit	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Default: 500
EmailIDForSender	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml E-mail address that appears in the From header of notifications sent by the Event Engine. See Section 21.3.7, "Configuring Outbound Email Account" for more information. Default: BAM-NOTIFICATION_AR@oracle.com
EMSConnectionRecoveryDuration	This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services.
EnableADCDatasetLockTimeout	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Indicates whether data set lock timeout is enabled. Default: false
EnableDataTruncationMsg	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml Indicates whether to enable the data truncation message. Default: false
EnableGetAllViewsInOneRoundTrip	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml Allows all views to be retrieved in one round trip. Default: true
EventEngine.Action.ThreadPool.CoreSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Indicates how many threads to keep in the Event Engine Action ThreadPools when idle. Default: 4
EventEngine.Action.ThreadPool.KeepAliveTimeInSec	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Amount of time (in seconds) to keep an idle thread in the Event Engine Action ThreadPools. Default: 20
EventEngine.Action.ThreadPool.MaxSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Maximum number of threads in the Event Engine Action ThreadPools. Default: 100

Table 21–2 (Cont.) Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
EventEngine.Action.ThreadPool.QueueSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Maximum number of messages that can be queued in the Event Engine Action ThreadPools. Default: 4
EventEngine.AlertHistory.ThreadPool.CoreSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Indicates how many threads to keep in the Event Engine AlertHistory ThreadPools when idle. Default: 4
EventEngine.AlertHistory.ThreadPool.KeepAliveTimeInSecs	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Amount of time (in seconds) to keep an idle thread in the Event Engine Action ThreadPools. Default: 20
EventEngine.AlertHistory.ThreadPool.MaxSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Maximum number of threads in the Event Engine AlertHistory ThreadPools. Default: 100
EventEngine.AlertHistory.ThreadPool.QueueSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Maximum number of messages that can be queued in the Event Engine RuleFire ThreadPools. Default: 10
EventEngineAlertHistoryEventLogging	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Default: false
EventEngineAlertHistoryRecordsPerWrite	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Default: 10
EventEngine.RuleFire.ThreadPool.CoreSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Indicates how many threads to keep in the Event Engine RuleFire ThreadPools when idle. Default: 4
EventEngine.RuleFire.ThreadPool.KeepAliveTimeInSecs	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Amount of time (in seconds) to keep an idle thread in the Event Engine RuleFire ThreadPools. Default: 20

Table 21–2 (Cont.) Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
EventEngine.RuleFire.ThreadPool.MaxSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Maximum number of threads in the Event Engine RuleFire ThreadPools. Default: 100
EventEngine.RuleFire.ThreadPool.QueueSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Maximum number of messages that can be queued in the Event Engine RuleFire ThreadPools. Default: 4
EventEngineCheckADCIntervalSecs	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Default: 5
EventEngineMaxConnections	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Default: 25
EventEngineMaxShutdownWaitInterval	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Default: 10
EventEngineSaveLastFireIntervalSecs	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Default: 10

Table 21–2 (Cont.) Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
FileHandleCacheSize	<p>Used by Oracle BAM Report Cache to cache file <i>handles</i> of the files used for caching when file-based persistence is used (see Section 21.3.5, "Configuring Report Cache Persistence Manager" for information about persistence management).</p> <p>Handle caching increases the speed of reading and writing active data and snapshots. Each viewset has two file handles--one for the snapshot and another for active data.</p> <p>The value for this property sets the number of file handles that are cached by default.</p> <p>To disable file handle caching, set this property value to zero (0).</p> <p>The cost of file handle caching is that all of the cached file handles remain open, and so a) on servers configured for a very small number of concurrent open file handles, and b) on servers heavily loaded with open file handle count reaching the maximum value, this could create a problem. For these scenarios, reduce FileHandleCacheSize to an appropriate smaller value.</p> <p>Default: 100</p>
GenericSatelliteChannelName	<p>Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml and BAMCommandConfig.xml</p> <p>This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services.</p> <p>Default: invmjms:topic/oracle.bam.messaging.systemobjectnotification</p>
GenericSatelliteSystemObjectNames	<p>Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml</p> <p>This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services.</p> <p>Default values:</p> <pre>SystemObjectName=SysIterReport, MonitorColumnName=SysIterLastModified, MessageColumn1=SysIterID, MessageColumn2=SysIterLastModified;</pre> <pre>SystemObjectName=SysIterUser, MonitorColumnName=SpecificTimeZoneOffset, MessageColumn1=SysIterID;</pre> <pre>SystemObjectName=SysIterUser, MonitorColumnName=AdjustTimeZoneSetting, MessageColumn1=SysIterID;</pre> <pre>SystemObjectName=SysIterUser, MonitorColumnName=AdjustDaylightSavingsSetting, MessageColumn1=SysIterID;</pre> <pre>SystemObjectName=SysIterDataset, MonitorColumnName=SysIterLastModified, MessageColumn1=SysIterID;</pre>

Table 21–2 (Cont.) Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
HelpAppLocation	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml This property is no longer used in Oracle BAM.
iActiveDataCloseReportsTimeout	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml Timeout to close reports. Default: 500
iActiveDataMaxDiffCounter	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml The maximum difference counter for iActiveData. Default: 10
iActiveDataMinIntervalsToWait	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml The minimum interval to wait for iActiveData. Default: 5
iActiveDataReloadOnSecsBehindThreshold	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml The threshold value for reloading iActiveData. The Default: 10
iActiveDataRestartInterval	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml The restart interval for iActiveData. Default: 3000
iActiveDataRestartTimeout	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml The restart timeout value for iActiveData. Default: 10000
iActiveDataScriptsCleanupFactor	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml A property to address a Microsoft Internet Explorer memory leak, when active data is coming into the dashboard at a fast pace, by forcing periodic browser refreshes. This value may be further increased when active data is coming to the dashboard at a rate of 25 events per second or greater. You can monitor the Microsoft Internet Explorer memory consumption to determine an appropriate value. Default: 1048576
ICommand_Default_User_Name	Configured in BAMICCommandConfig.xml Specifies default security credentials for running ICommand operations. See <i>Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite</i> for more information.
ICommand_Default_Password	Configured in BAMICCommandConfig.xml Specifies default security credentials for running ICommand operations. See <i>Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite</i> for more information.

Table 21–2 (Cont.) Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
Import_BatchSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Batch size for import by ExternalDataManager. Default: 50
Import_MaxRowsAtOnce	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Maximum number of rows imported by ExternalDataManager at one time. Default: 100
Import_MaxSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Maximum size imported by ExternalDataManager. Default: -1
InsertsActiveDataSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml InsertsActiveDataSize, UpdatesActiveDataSize, UpsertsActiveDataSize, DeletesActiveDataSize determine how many inserts, updates, upserts, and deletes, respectively, should be executed before releasing and then requiring the lock on the data object being modified. This keeps the operation from holding the data object lock for long periods of time when there are Viewsets open on this data object. Default: 50
ListenPort	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml. For SSL: <ListenPort>SSLListenPort</ListenPort> See Section 21.9.3, "Configuring Secure Socket Layer." Default: ListenPort
MaxDBNodeFailoverRetries	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Used in Oracle BAM RAC High Availability configuration. Indicates the number of retries Oracle BAM Server attempts in an event of a RAC failover. Default: 5
MTTimerThreadPoolSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Oracle BAM has a timer implementation that dispatches timer events using a thread pool. This allows timer events to be processed in parallel. This property determines the thread pool size for this timer implementation. Default: 5

Table 21–2 (Cont.) Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
ODIAgentHost	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml The IP address or host name of the server where the Oracle Data Integrator agent is running. See Section 21.3.6, "Configuring Oracle Data Integrator Integration Properties" for more information. Default: localhost
ODIAgentPort	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml The TCP port on which the Oracle Data Integrator agent is listening. See Section 21.3.6, "Configuring Oracle Data Integrator Integration Properties" for more information. Default: 20910
ODIPassword	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml The encoded Oracle Data Integrator password. See Section 21.3.6, "Configuring Oracle Data Integrator Integration Properties" for more information. Default: SUNOPSIS
ODIUser	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml The user that executes the scenarios in Oracle Data Integrator. See Section 21.3.6, "Configuring Oracle Data Integrator Integration Properties" for more information. Default: SUPERVISOR
ODIWorkRepositoryName	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml The name of the Oracle Data Integrator work repository database. See Section 21.3.6, "Configuring Oracle Data Integrator Integration Properties" for more information. Default: WORK_DEV
oracle.bam.common.messaging.util. MessageConsumerRegistryQueuedPusher_ CorePoolSize	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml Indicates how many threads to keep in Message Registry ThreadPool when idle. Default: 20
oracle.bam.common.messaging.util. MessageConsumerRegistryQueuedPusher_ KeepAliveTime	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml Amount of time (in seconds) to keep an idle thread in the Message Registry ThreadPool. Default: 60
oracle.bam.common.messaging.util. MessageConsumerRegistryQueuedPusher_ MaximumPoolSize	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml Maximum number of threads in the Message Registry ThreadPool. Default: 100
oracle.bam.common.messaging.util. MessageConsumerRegistryQueuedPusher_ MaximumQueueSize	Configured in BAMCommonConfig.xml Maximum number of messages that can be queued in the Message Registry ThreadPool. Default: 30

Table 21–2 (Cont.) Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
RecordsLimitForEmail	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml The number of rows allowed in a List view or Columnar report used in an e-mail attachment before a limit error is displayed. Attachments containing reports can become large because they include data compared to a report link that accesses the report and data on Oracle BAM Server. Default: 1000
RecordsLimitForSaveOffline	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Default: 0
RecordsLimitForValueBrowser	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml Number of values that are presented in values browser for constructing filter expressions. Default: 50
ReportCache.ViewSets.ThreadPool.CoreSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Number of threads to keep in Report Cache ThreadPool when idle. Default: 5
ReportCache.ViewSets.ThreadPool.KeepAliveTimeInSecs	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Amount of time (in seconds) to keep an idle thread in the Report Cache ThreadPool. Default: 20
ReportCache.ViewSets.ThreadPool.MaxSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Maximum number of threads in the Report Cache ThreadPool. Default: 100
ReportCache.ViewSets.ThreadPool.QueueSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml Maximum no. of messages that can be queued in the Report Cache ThreadPool. Default: 30
ReportCacheChannelName	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Default: <code>invmjms:topic/oracle.bam.messaging.reportcache.activatedata</code>
ReportCacheMaxConnections	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml The maximum number of connections allowed by Report Cache to its clients. Default: 25

Table 21-2 (Cont.) Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
ReportCacheMaxShutdownWaitInterval	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Default: 10
ReportCachePersistenceManager	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml See Section 21.3.5, "Configuring Report Cache Persistence Manager" for more information. Default: FileBasedPersistenceManager
ReportLoadingSetting	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml The report loading indicator to be enabled. See Section 21.2.3, "Configuring Report Loading Indicator" for more information. Default: on
SensorFactory	Configured in BAMICCommandConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Default: oracle.bam.common.statistics.noop. SensorFactoryImpl
ServerName	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml The Oracle BAM Server host name. See Section 21.2.4, "Configuring Server Name" for more information. Default: localhost
UpdatesActiveDataSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml InsertsActiveDataSize, UpdatesActiveDataSize, UpsertsActiveDataSize, DeletesActiveDataSize determine how many inserts, updates, upserts, and deletes, respectively, should be executed before releasing and then requiring the lock on the data object being modified. This keeps the operation from holding the data object lock for long periods of time when there are Viewsets open on this data object. Default: 50

Table 21–2 (Cont.) Oracle BAM Configuration Properties

Property Name	Description
UpsertsActiveDataSize	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml InsertsActiveDataSize, UpdatesActiveDataSize, UpsertsActiveDataSize, DeletesActiveDataSize determine how many inserts, updates, upserts, and deletes, respectively, should be executed before releasing and then requiring the lock on the data object being modified. This keeps the operation from holding the data object lock for long periods of time when there are Viewsets open on this data object. Default: 50
UseDBFailover	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Default: true
ViewSetExpiryTimeout	Configured in BAMWebConfig.xml This property is for Oracle BAM internal use only. Do not change it unless instructed to do so by Oracle Support Services. Default: 120
ViewSetSharing	Configured in BAMServerConfig.xml See Section 21.3.4, "Configuring Viewset Sharing" for more information. Default: true

Monitoring Oracle Business Activity Monitoring

This chapter describes how to view Oracle Business Activity Monitoring (Oracle BAM) performance statistics and logs using Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 22.1, "Introduction to Monitoring Oracle BAM"](#)
- [Section 22.2, "Monitoring Oracle BAM Server Components"](#)
- [Section 22.3, "Monitoring Oracle BAM Web Applications"](#)
- [Section 22.4, "Monitoring Oracle BAM Web Services"](#)
- [Section 22.5, "Monitoring Oracle BAM Performance"](#)
- [Section 22.6, "Monitoring Oracle BAM Logs"](#)

22.1 Introduction to Monitoring Oracle BAM

You can monitor several aspects of the Oracle BAM components using Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

The Oracle BAM Server home page in Fusion Middleware Control Console enables you to monitor each of the Oracle BAM Server Components: Active Data Cache, Event Engine, Report Cache, and Enterprise Message Sources. See [Section 22.2, "Monitoring Oracle BAM Server Components"](#) for more information.

The Oracle BAM Web home page in Fusion Middleware Control Console enables you to monitor Oracle BAM Report Server. See [Section 22.3, "Monitoring Oracle BAM Web Applications"](#) for more information.

In addition, the Performance Summary pages for each component allow you to track specific statistics of your choosing. See [Section 22.5, "Monitoring Oracle BAM Performance"](#) for more information.

Also, you can configure and monitor Oracle BAM logs using Fusion Middleware Control Console. See [Section 22.6, "Monitoring Oracle BAM Logs"](#) for more information.

22.2 Monitoring Oracle BAM Server Components

Oracle BAM Server components are monitored on the Fusion Middleware Control Console page for Oracle BAM Server.

To monitor Oracle BAM Server components:

Open Fusion Middleware Control Console in your Web browser at:

`http://host_name:port_number/em`

Then, go to the Oracle BAM Server home page by selecting **BAM > OracleBamServer** in the navigation tree.

In the OracleBamServer page, you can select each tab (Active Data Cache, Event Engine, Report Cache, Enterprise Message Sources) to monitor the individual Oracle BAM Server components.

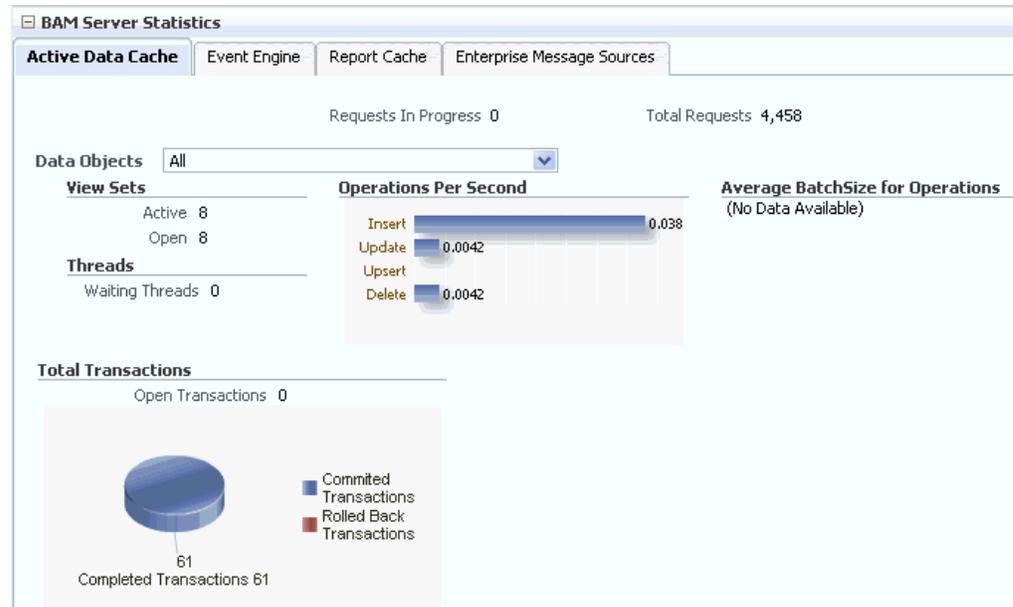
22.2.1 Monitoring Oracle BAM Active Data Cache

Oracle BAM Active Data Cache (Oracle BAM ADC) is designed and optimized to handle large amounts of data in real time. Data coming into Oracle BAM ADC immediately updates all defined calculations and aggregates in real time in an in-memory cache so that this data can be pushed as quickly as possible to Oracle BAM dashboards and reports. Data fed to the Oracle BAM ADC is received from a combination of sources, from Java Message Service (JMS) topics and queues to more traditional data queries and databases. Oracle BAM ADC ensures that no matter the source, when Oracle BAM Server is aware of the incoming data, it is streamed to Oracle BAM alerts and dashboards as incremental changes.

There are two key components to the Oracle BAM ADC, data sets and viewsets. Oracle BAM ADC receives transactions (insert, update, upsert, delete) into the data sets. These data sets are constructed based on the design that an Oracle BAM developer defines for data relationships when data objects are defined in Oracle BAM Architect. Data objects can be reflective of flat tables of data, or more complex, star-schema relationships between data objects, which are represented in Oracle BAM as data object look-ups.

After data is updated in the data sets, viewsets that are listening on these data sets go into action. The viewsets have knowledge of all of the open Oracle BAM dashboards and alerts that users are viewing in the Oracle BAM system. Viewsets ensure that data updates to these open objects are incrementally updated first, using a push-based mechanism to publish updates to open dashboards and alerts, providing users with the latest information.

Use the Oracle BAM pages in Fusion Middleware Control Console to monitor statistics for all data objects in Oracle BAM ADC as a group, or select a particular data object from the **Data Objects** list to monitor.



Note: When you select a data object from the list, cached data is displayed to preserve performance. You must refresh the page (using the Refresh icon) to display the latest data associated with the selected data object.

Page Refreshed Apr 15, 2009 7:41:54 AM PDT

Viewsets

Active viewsets are those which are typically seen in Oracle BAM reports. Open viewsets are the sum of active and static open viewsets.

Oracle BAM reports and alerts use active viewsets. Oracle BAM Server uses static viewsets for internal process. There are also internal parts of the code that use static viewsets on system objects (metadata tables). It is possible that if Oracle BAM Server is not closing the static viewsets, you observe different values for them.

Static viewsets do not support active data generation and are used to fetch data from data objects, therefore, they are kept open for only a very short time when data is fetched. For that reason, in the **Open Viewsets** counter, the values appearing most of the time are from active viewsets.

Viewset Count Variation

You can monitor the viewset count for Oracle BAM components Active Data Cache, Report Cache, and Report Server. You may see that viewset counts do not match between Active Data Cache, Report Cache, and Report Server metrics.

The Report Server opens viewsets through the Report Cache for all of the views contained in the reports opened in browsers. The Active Data Cache opens more viewsets than the Report Cache. One such viewset opened is in the Active Data Cache through the Event Engine.

Whenever the Event Engine starts, it loads all the defined alerts, and for those alerts that are defined to monitor data changes in the Active Data Cache, corresponding viewsets are opened in the Active Data Cache. That is why more viewsets are

displayed in the Active Data Cache monitoring page than on the Report Cache and Report Server pages.

For most of the views in a report, there is a corresponding viewset in the Active Data Cache. Viewsets opened by the report are shared with the subsequent instances of that report, except for Crosstab views. In reports using the Crosstab view, the viewset call is different than the one used by other views. When a report containing a Crosstab view is opened, three viewsets are opened in the Active Data Cache. Two of the viewsets are closed immediately after fetching the data, while one is kept open to monitor the incoming changes.

Operations Per Second

The Operations Per Second statistic includes all of the insert, update, upsert, and delete operations occurring on the selected data object. The Operations Per Second graph displays statistic for the last 5 minutes.

Average Batch Size for Operations

The Average Batch Size For Operations statistic is the average number of records included in each batch operation on the selected data object. The Average Batch Size for Operations graph displays statistic for the last 5 minutes.

Threads

The Threads statistic displays the number of waiting threads in the selected data object.

Total Transactions

The Total Transactions statistic displays the number of transactions on Oracle BAM data objects. It is the sum of committed and rolled back transactions. The Total Transactions graph also displays the number of open and completed transactions.

For example, if you add a row in an Oracle BAM data object and save it (commit), it is one transaction. This metric is useful only if the client of Oracle BAM Server is using transactions.

Transactions can also be used by an EMS, when connecting to a JMS topic or queue.

You can configure this metric to track transactions in the Oracle BAM sensor actions in BPEL and in the Oracle Data Integrator knowledge modules.

In regard to Rolled Back Transactions, if an invalid insert operation is attempted on an Oracle BAM data object, Oracle BAM Server rolls back the transaction.

22.2.2 Monitoring the Event Engine Component

The Event Engine is used by Oracle BAM Server to evaluate and execute Oracle BAM alerts. The Event Engine monitors complex data conditions and implements specified rules. Rules can include a series of conditions and actions attached to an event. The Event Engine continuously monitors the information in the Active Data Cache for certain conditions and executes the related actions defined in associated rules.

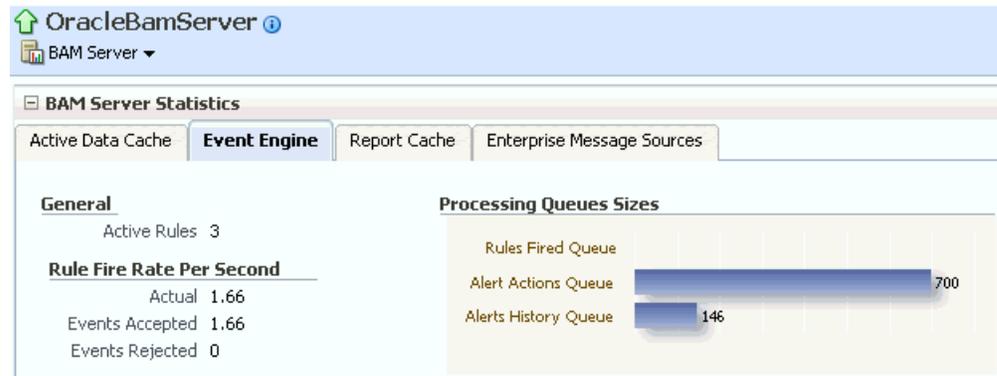
The Event Engine is responsible for tracking events based on date, time, or data changes. The Event Engine design employs a satellite concept, in which there are four different systems (satellites) within which event clauses can be registered and tracked.

The Date and Time satellites are both based on a scheduler, and they are used for alerts such as "E-mail a snapshot of this Oracle BAM dashboard to me every morning at 8 a.m."

The Manual satellite is used to *manually* send alerts by name (using a Web service call).

The Data satellite is used to track alerts that are based on specific changes in the data of a given data object, such as "Call this Web service when SUM(Sales) > 10000 in the MediaSales data object," or "Let me know when anything in this dashboard changes."

You can monitor statistics for active Event Engine rules, condition met rates, and processing queues.



Active Rules

Active Rules displays the number of alert rules that are active (not expired or invalid) in Oracle BAM Event Engine. Active Rules displays the total number of alert rules in Oracle BAM Event Engine, which is the sum of alerts created for all of the Oracle BAM users.

Rule Fire Rate Per Second

The Rule Fire Rate Per Second group of statistics displays the rates of events over the last 5 minutes for Actual, Events Accepted, and Events Rejected rates.

Actual rule fire rate per second is the number of events fired per second in Event Service. It is the number of events fired per second, taking into account number of times alerts fired events in the previous 5 minutes. For example, if when the OracleBamServer page was loaded, only 2 alerts fired in previous 5 minutes, the value shown would be $2 / (5 \times 60)$, that is 0.0067. So, if fired twice in 300 seconds, it would fire 0.0067 times in one second.

Events Accepted is the number of events fired per second from the satellite. That is, the number of events fired per second from alerts configured, that were accepted (for further processing), taking into account events that were accepted in the previous 5 minutes. The value shown is calculated in the same way as Actual. Unless the Event Engine's queue thresholds are exceeded, all events fired are accepted and processed further.

Events Rejected is the number of rejecting events per second. That is, the number of events fired per second from alerts configured, that were rejected (for further processing), taking into account events that were rejected in the previous 5 minutes. The value shown is calculated the same way as Actual. Fired events are rejected when the Event Engine's queue thresholds are exceeded. Ideally this value should be zero.

Processing Queues Sizes

The Processing Queues Sizes graph displays the size of the event processing queue, that is, the number of events waiting to be processed. These queues are emptied as soon as the events are processed, so there would have to be a large number of events being generated simultaneously to see alerts waiting for processing in the queues.

The Processing Queues Sizes graph displays statistics for the last 5 minutes. The graph displays Rules Fired, Alert Actions and Alerts History Queue health.

Rules Fired Queue displays the number of events that were fired that are waiting to be processed. The Event Engine maintains internal in-memory queue for fired events where all the events are placed temporarily, before being pulled out from here for further processing, as soon as the Event Engine resources are available. This metric shows the number of events fired waiting in queue to be picked by the system.

Alert Actions Queue displays the number of actions waiting to be processed. The Event Engine maintains internal in-memory queue for actions where all the actions are placed temporarily, before being pulled out from here for further processing, as soon as the Event Engine resources are available. This metric shows the number of actions waiting in queue to be picked by the system.

Alerts History Queue displays the number of alert history items to be saved. The Event Engine maintains internal in-memory queue for all history items, where all the items are temporarily placed, and before picking them up to save to back end. This metric shows the number of history items waiting in queue to be picked by the system.

22.2.3 Monitoring the Report Cache Component

The Report Cache assists the Active Data Cache with maintenance of the viewset snapshots in memory. The Report Cache opens viewsets and active viewsets in the Active Data Cache for the Report Server (an Oracle BAM Web applications component). It then caches the snapshot (in small parts) and the active data before sending it to the Report Server. This allows for random access into the snapshot and recovery from losing the connection to Oracle BAM Server. The Report Cache also, along with the Active Data Cache, supports viewset sharing.



Active Data Sessions

The Active Data Sessions statistic displays the total number of Report Cache sessions with active data.

When a user opens multiple browser windows on a single computer to view Oracle BAM reports, all of the open browser windows share the same Active Data Session. It does not matter whether the user opens the same report or different reports in each browser window, the Active Data Sessions count is always 1.

Active Data Reports

The Active Data Reports statistic displays the total number of open reports requesting active data.

Files Count

The Files Count statistic displays the total number of files currently managed by `FileBasedPersistenceManager` when the Oracle BAM Server is configured to use a file-based persistence manager. See [Section 21.3.5, "Configuring Report Cache Persistence Manager"](#) for more information.

Elements Count

The Elements Count statistic displays the total number of elements currently managed by `InMemoryPersistenceManager` when the Oracle BAM Server is configured to use a memory-based persistence manager. See [Section 21.3.5, "Configuring Report Cache Persistence Manager"](#) for more information.

Viewsets

The Viewsets group of statistics displays the following counters:

Average Open Time (sec) is the average time taken to open a viewset.

Outgoing Message Rate (per sec) is the number of change lists delivered per second by Report Cache to all of its clients.

Message Rate Per Viewset (sec) the number of change lists delivered per second per viewset.

Total Open Viewsets is the total number of viewsets (that is, the sum of shared, unshared, and inherited viewsets) maintained in Report Cache for all of the views contained in the reports opened in browsers.

The Open Viewsets graph displays shared, inherited, and unshared viewsets.

Shared Viewsets are the parent viewsets (these are the viewsets that are opened first).

Inherited Viewsets are the child viewsets (these viewsets are opened later).

Unshared Viewsets (independent viewsets) are neither shared or inherited.

Viewset sharing occurs whenever possible for performance reasons (the consumers require the exact same viewsets, so the viewsets can be shared). If the viewsets cannot be shared, they are unshared.

When users who do not have any differences in row-level security open the same report at close to the same time, the viewsets that are created for them in the Active Data Cache are shared in the Report Cache.

Note: Viewset counts may not match between Active Data Cache, Report Cache, and Report Server metrics. See "[Viewset Count Variation](#)" on page 22-3 for more information.

22.2.4 Monitoring the Enterprise Message Sources

Enterprise Message Sources (EMS) are used by applications to provide direct Java Message Service (JMS) connectivity to Oracle BAM Server by mapping messages directly to Oracle BAM data objects. Oracle BAM Server can read data directly from any JMS-based message queue or topic. This option offers guaranteed messaging. It is more difficult to configure and not as fast to perform rigorous data transformations in

XML Stylesheet Language (XSL) than in an Extract Transform and Load (ETL) tool like Oracle Data Integrator.

The EMS feature does not configure ETL scenarios, but rather maps from a message directly to a data object on Oracle BAM Server; however, you can still use XSL transformations before the data is inserted (updated, upserted, or deleted) into the data object. Each EMS reads from a specific JMS topic or queue, and the information is delivered into a data object in the Active Data Cache. The Oracle BAM Architect Web application is used to configure EMS definitions.

For more information about configuring EMS definitions, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*.



Note: Data is displayed in the Enterprise Message Source tab only when EMS definitions are created and started in Oracle BAM Architect. Fusion Middleware Control Console may take some time to fetch the data and display the statistic in the Enterprise Message Source tab.

Refreshing the page displays the latest EMS data. You can refresh the page using the Refresh icon.

Page Refreshed Apr 15, 2009 7:41:54 AM PDT 

Enterprise Message Sources

Select the EMS to monitor. You can choose to display aggregated statistics for all EMS definitions, or select a particular EMS to monitor from the list provided.

Messages

Monitor the number of messages received by the selected EMS. You can find rejection statistics in the Performance Summary metrics page.

The Messages graph displays the number of Received Messages broken down into Accepted Messages and Rejected Messages, and at the top of the graph the number of Total Received Messages is displayed.

Operations Per Second

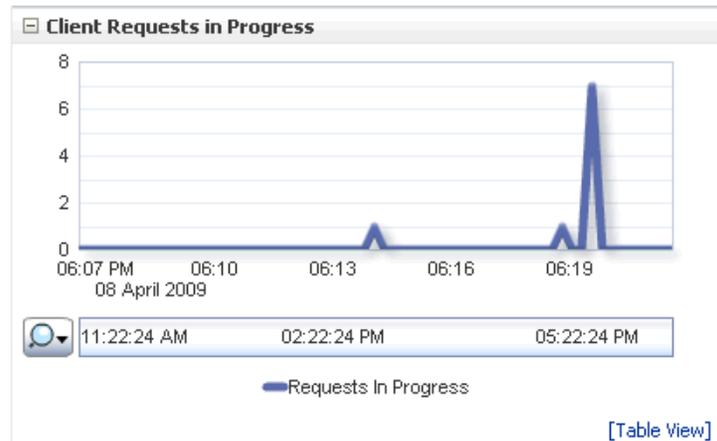
Monitor the rate of insert, update, upsert, and delete operations performed by the selected EMS.

The Operations Per Second graph displays statistic for last 5 minutes.

For more granular detail about the rates for each type of operation, go to the Performance Summary page. See [Section 22.5, "Monitoring Oracle BAM Performance"](#) for more information.

22.2.5 Monitoring the Client Requests in Progress

The Oracle BAM **Client Requests in Progress** chart is displayed in the lower right corner of the Oracle BAM Server home page. Client requests include all of the requests made to the Oracle BAM Server Enterprise Java Beans (EJB).



There are a lot of internal requests made when opening a single report (for permissions, the report metadata, the views data, and so on); however, the user may or may not see those internal requests displayed in this chart.

22.3 Monitoring Oracle BAM Web Applications

Oracle BAM Web applications are monitored in the Oracle BAM Web page of Fusion Middleware Control Console.

To monitor Oracle BAM Report Server go to the Oracle BAM Web home page by selecting **BAM > OracleBamWeb** in the navigation tree.

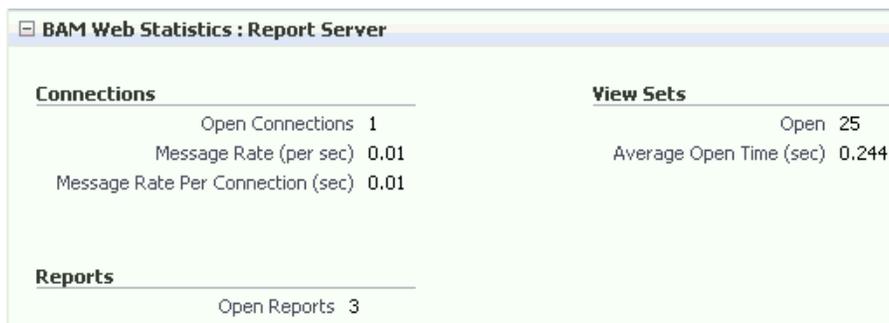
Figure 22–1 BAM Web Statistics



22.3.1 Monitoring Oracle BAM Report Server

Oracle BAM Report Server applies the report definitions to the data sets retrieved from the Oracle BAM ADC for presentation in a browser. It manages information paging for viewing and printing reports. After reports are created, they are stored in the Oracle BAM ADC so that report creation is not repeated each time. Most reporting views are designed to support live, active displays of data changing in real time.

You can monitor statistics for Oracle BAM Report Server connections, viewsets, and reports.



Connections

The Connections statistics display the following:

Open Connections is the number of connections open on the Report Server. An open connection corresponds to each user per session. It is different from the number of reports opened, because one user could at most have one connection open at a time regardless of how many reports the user has opened.

Message Rate (per sec) is the total number of messages (viewset change lists) delivered per second to all users (connections).

Message Rate Per Connection (sec) is the number of messages (viewset change lists) delivered per second per user (connection).

Viewsets

The Viewsets statistics display the number of open viewsets (Open), and the average amount of time (in seconds) that the viewsets are open (Average Open Time (sec)).

Note: Viewset counts may not match between Active Data Cache, Report Cache, and Report Server metrics. See "[Viewset Count Variation](#)" on page 22-3 for more information.

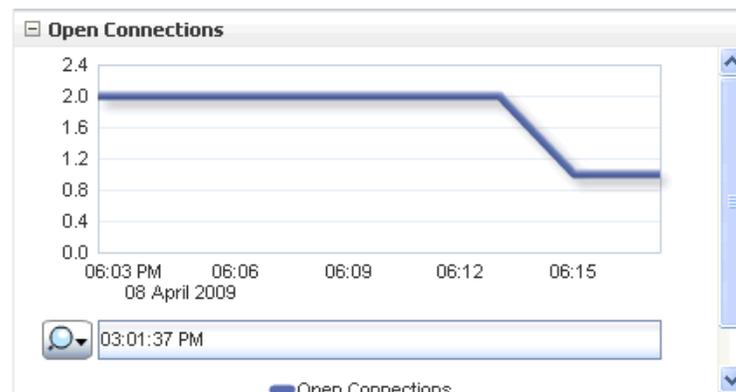
Reports

The Report statistic displays the total number of open reports. The Open Connections graph displays open connections to Oracle BAM Web applications. You can use the zoom axis to zoom in on a particular time in which you are interested to see the open connections statistic.

The total number of reports includes the count of duplicate reports opened by the same user. Even if the same report is opened in multiple browser windows, each instance is considered a separate report, because a new viewset is opened in Report Server (through Oracle BAM Report Cache) for each report instance, though the viewsets are shared.

22.3.2 Monitoring Open Connections

The Oracle BAM **Open Connections** chart is displayed in the lower right corner of the Oracle BAM Server home page.



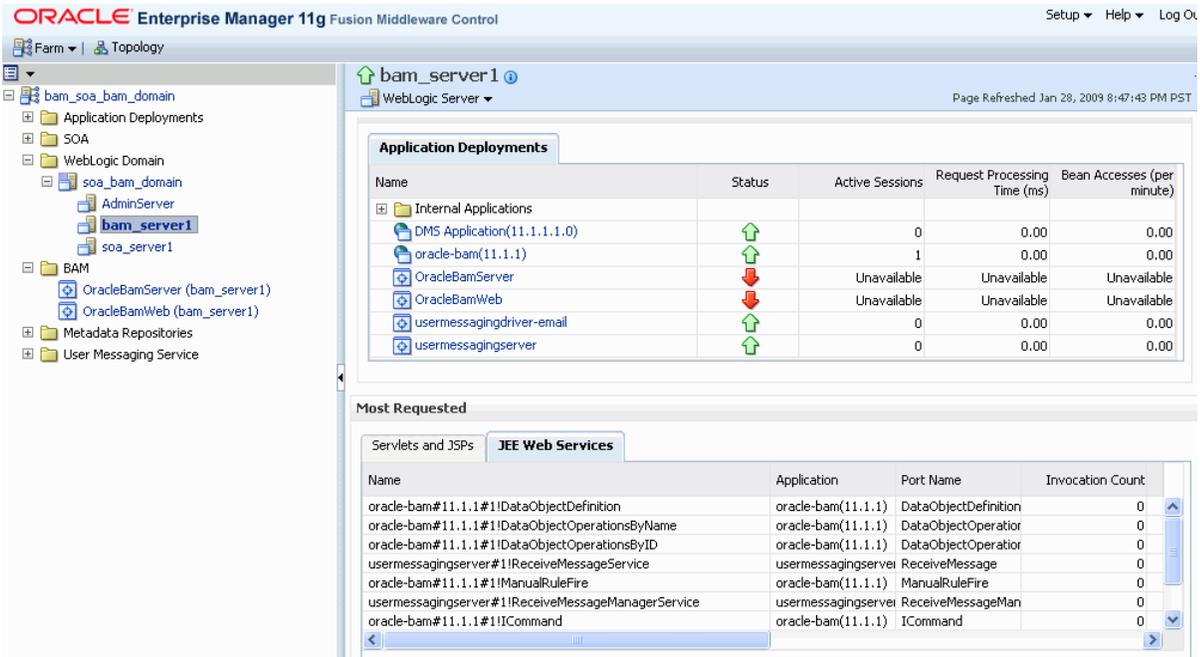
22.4 Monitoring Oracle BAM Web Services

Oracle BAM Web services details are not listed in the Oracle BAM home pages. Oracle BAM Web services counters are available by selecting **WebLogic Domain > soa_bam_domain > bam_server1** in the navigation tree, and selecting the **JEE Web Services** tab in the **Most Requested** region as shown in [Figure 22-2](#).

Oracle BAM provides DataObjectDefinition, DataObjectOperationsByName, DataObjectOperationsByID, DataObjectOperations10131, ManualRuleFire, and ICommand Web services. See "Using Oracle BAM Web Services" in *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*

You can see the following statistics in JEE Web Services table: Invocation Count, Response Count, Response Error Count, Average Response Time (ms), Average Execution Time (ms), and Dispatch Time Total.

Figure 22–2 Oracle BAM Web Services Counters



22.5 Monitoring Oracle BAM Performance

The performance of Oracle BAM applications is reflected in metrics and statistics. There are separate Performance Summary pages with appropriate metrics for Oracle BAM Server and Oracle BAM Web applications.

When you select the **Monitoring > Performance Summary** menu item in each of the Oracle BAM component menus (as shown in Figure 22–3), the Performance Summary page appears as shown in Figure 22–4.

Figure 22–3 Monitoring Shortcut Menu

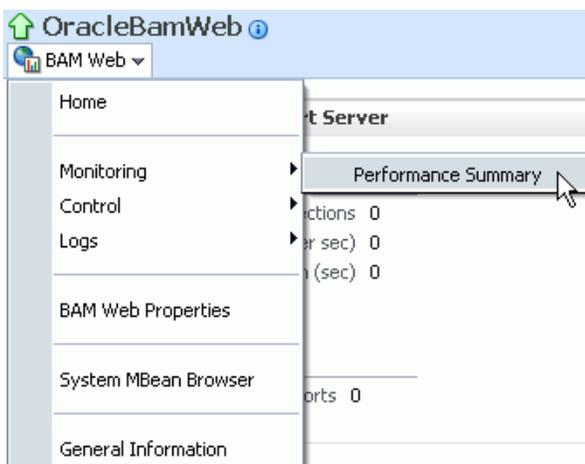
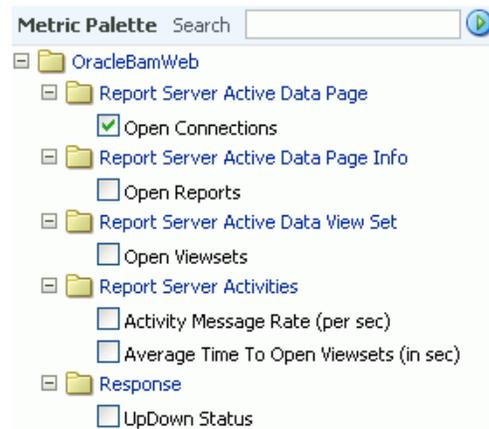


Figure 22–4 Performance Summary Page

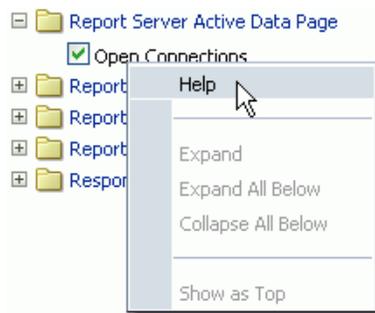
Many metrics are available for capture and display (most of which are also displayed in the Oracle BAM component home pages). Descriptions of each metric are available in the metrics help pages.

To get the most valuable, focused information, use the Metric Palette. Click **Show Metric Palette** to display the Metric Palette, shown in [Figure 22–5](#).

Choose the metrics in which you are most interested. As you select or deselect metrics from the palette, the metrics graph at the left is updated automatically.

Figure 22–5 Metric Palette for Oracle BAM Web Applications

Right click the metric label and select **Help**, as shown in [Figure 22–6](#), to find more information about each of the metrics.

Figure 22–6 Metrics Shortcut Menu

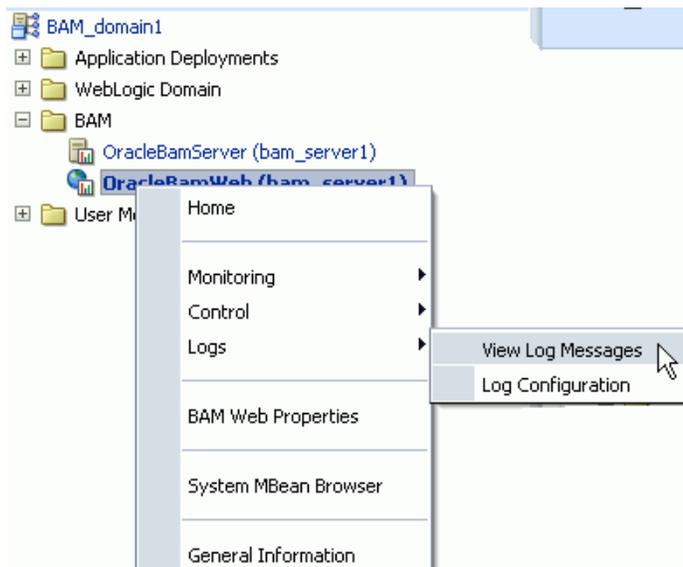
22.6 Monitoring Oracle BAM Logs

Oracle BAM logs are configured and viewed using Fusion Middleware Control Console.

Note: Despite having separate log pages for Oracle BAM Server and Oracle BAM Web applications, each page displays the logs for all Oracle BAM application components.

For information about using the logger features see the online Help page. For information about configuring the logger, see [Section 21.4, "Configuring the Logger."](#)

To view the logs, right click the **OracleBamServer** node or **OracleBamWeb** node in the navigation tree and select **Logs > View Log Messages** as shown in [Figure 22–7](#).

Figure 22–7 Logs Shortcut Menu

The log viewer page opens as shown in [Figure 22–8](#). Use this page to query for information about the component. Fields and lists are used to customize the query.

Figure 22–8 Log Messages Page

Log Messages Broaden Target Scope Target Log Files... Manual Refresh

Search

Date Range: Most Recent 24 Hours

* Message Types: Incident Error Error Warning Notification Trace Unknown

Message: contains

Search Add Fields

View Show Messages View Related Messages Export Messages to File

Time	Message Type	Message ID	Message	Log File
Feb 11, 2009 6:11:03 PM PST	Warning	BEA-050006	An attempt was made to look up versioned object "f	bam_server1.log
Feb 11, 2009 6:11:47 PM PST	Warning	BEA-050006	An attempt was made to look up versioned object "f	bam_server1.log
Feb 11, 2009 6:49:58 PM PST	Warning	BEA-050006	An attempt was made to look up versioned object "f	bam_server1.log

After entering your search criteria, click **Target Log Files**. The Log Files page appears as shown in Figure 22–9. You can view specific log information (shown in Figure 22–10) or download the log.

Figure 22–9 Log Files Page

Log Messages > Log Files

Log Files

View View Log File Download

Name	Directory	Log Type	Last Modified	Size (KB)
bam_server1.log	/scratch/.../as11wls/user_projects/domains/domain1/servers/bam_server1/logs/bam_server1.log	Server	Feb 11, 2009 6:49:58 PM PST	219.82
bam-diagnostic.log	/scratch/.../as11wls/user_projects/domains/domain1/servers/bam_server1/logs/bam-diagnostic.log	Server	Feb 11, 2009 7:02:10 PM PST	524.03
owsm-diagnostic.log	/scratch/.../as11wls/user_projects/domains/domain1/servers/bam_server1/logs/owsm-diagnostic.log	Server	Feb 9, 2009 12:34:54 PM PST	0.74
bam_server1-diagnostic.log	/scratch/.../as11wls/user_projects/domains/domain1/servers/bam_server1/logs/bam_server1-diagnostic.log	Server	Feb 11, 2009 7:02:10 PM PST	549.90
diagnostic.log	/scratch/.../as11wls/user_projects/domains/domain1/servers/bam_server1/logs/diagnostic.log	Server	Feb 9, 2009 12:32:24 PM PST	0.00

Figure 22–10 Log File bam_server1.log

Log Messages > Log Files > View Log File: bam_server1.log

View Log File: bam_server1.log View Manual Refresh

Name: /scratch/.../as11wls/user_projects/domains/domain1/servers/bam_server1/logs/bam_server1.log Download

Last Modified: Feb 11, 2009 6:49:58 PM PST Log Type: Server
Size (KB): 219.61

Date Range: Time Interval Start Date: 2009/02/09 12:32:08 PM End Date: 2009/02/11 06:49:58 PM Search

View View Related Messages

Time	Message Type	Message ID	Message
Feb 9, 2009 12:32:08 PM PST	Notification	BEA-000214	WebLogic Server "bam_server1" version: WebLogic Server 10.3.1.0 Wed J
Feb 9, 2009 12:32:08 PM PST	Warning	BEA-000808	Executing thread is a non WLS thread. Please modify the application to use
Feb 9, 2009 12:32:08 PM PST	Warning	BEA-170019	The server log file /scratch/.../as11wls/user_projects/domains/doma
Feb 9, 2009 12:32:08 PM PST	Notification	BEA-170023	The Server Logging is initialized with Java Logging API implementation.
Feb 9, 2009 12:32:08 PM PST	Notification	BEA-320001	The ServerDebug service initialized successfully.
Feb 9, 2009 12:32:08 PM PST	Notification	BEA-280050	Persistent store "WLS_DIAGNOSTICS" opened: directory="/scratch/.../
Feb 9, 2009 12:32:08 PM PST	Notification	BEA-002622	The protocol "t3" is now configured.
Feb 9, 2009 12:32:08 PM PST	Notification	BEA-002622	The protocol "t3s" is now configured.
Feb 9, 2009 12:32:08 PM PST	Notification	BEA-002622	The protocol "http" is now configured.
Feb 9, 2009 12:32:08 PM PST	Notification	BEA-002622	The protocol "https" is now configured.
Feb 9, 2009 12:32:08 PM PST	Notification	BEA-002622	The protocol "iop" is now configured.
Feb 9, 2009 12:32:08 PM PST	Notification	BEA-002622	The protocol "iops" is now configured.
Feb 9, 2009 12:32:08 PM PST	Notification	BEA-002622	The protocol "ldap" is now configured.
Feb 9, 2009 12:32:08 PM PST	Notification	BEA-002622	The protocol "ldaps" is now configured.
Feb 9, 2009 12:32:08 PM PST	Notification	BEA-002622	The protocol "cluster" is now configured.

Total Rows : 600

Managing Oracle Business Activity Monitoring

This chapter describes how to manage Oracle Business Activity Monitoring (Oracle BAM) components and features.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 23.1, "Introduction to Managing Oracle BAM"](#)
- [Section 23.2, "Managing Oracle BAM Availability"](#)
- [Section 23.3, "Managing Oracle BAM Users"](#)

23.1 Introduction to Managing Oracle BAM

Use Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console to manage Oracle BAM availability. See [Section 23.2, "Managing Oracle BAM Availability"](#) for more information.

Oracle BAM users and groups are created in Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console (or in a security provider configured for your Oracle WebLogic Server); application-level roles are administered and new groups/roles and policies/grants can be created in Fusion Middleware Control Console (in Application Policies); and the users' Oracle BAM objects are managed in Oracle BAM Administrator. See [Section 23.3, "Managing Oracle BAM Users"](#) for more information.

23.2 Managing Oracle BAM Availability

Oracle BAM Server and Web applications can be started and stopped using Fusion Middleware Control Console. Or, as a convenience, the entire Oracle BAM application (or the Oracle WebLogic Server to which it is deployed) can be restarted in the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console.

Restarting is required for any configuration changes made in the Oracle BAM configuration properties pages or configuration files.

To start or stop Oracle BAM components in Fusion Middleware Control Console:

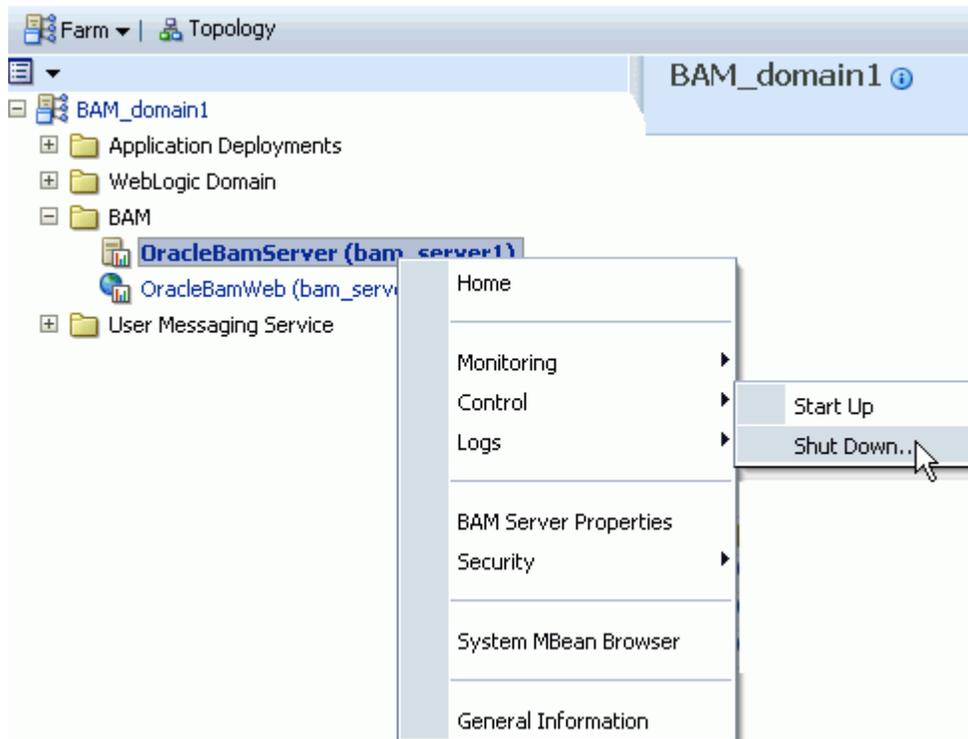
1. Open Fusion Middleware Control Console in your Web browser at:

`http://host_name:port_number/em`

2. Locate the **OracleBamServer** or **OracleBamWeb** node in the Fusion Middleware Control Console navigation tree.



3. Right click the node to open the shortcut menu, and select **Control**.



Start Up starts the component.

Shut Down shuts down the component.

Note: Do not use **Start Up** alone to restart the component. To restart the component, you must stop the component using **Shut Down** before using **Start Up** to start the component or an error occurs.

23.3 Managing Oracle BAM Users

These are the main steps for managing Oracle BAM users:

1. Configure the Security Provider

Users, groups, or both, to be used with Oracle BAM users must be present in a security provider configured for your Oracle WebLogic Server. See *Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing Oracle WebLogic Server* for the main steps and links to detailed information about configuring security for Oracle WebLogic Server.

2. Create Users and Groups

Users and groups are defined in the configured security provider (for example, in the Oracle WebLogic Server embedded LDAP server). Refer to your specific security provider documentation for details on defining users and groups. See [Section 23.3.1, "Defining Users and Groups"](#) and [Section 23.3.2, "Using Previously Seeded Group Members"](#) for more information.

See [Section 23.3.5, "Configuring Oracle WebLogic Server Embedded LDAP Server"](#) for example instructions about using Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console to create users and groups.

3. Assign Users and Groups to Application Roles

In turn, these users, groups, or both, are assigned to Oracle BAM application-level roles that grant those users, groups, or both, specific permissions for using Oracle BAM applications. Users and groups are granted Oracle BAM application permissions based on their Oracle BAM role membership.

See [Section 23.3.3, "Adding Members to Application Roles"](#) for a detailed description of the Oracle BAM application roles and their associated Oracle BAM application permissions.

Membership in Oracle BAM application roles is administered from the Application Roles page for Oracle BAM provided by Fusion Middleware Control Console. This page allows users and groups to be added as members to the various Oracle BAM application roles and allows creation of new application roles. See [Section 23.3.4, "Understanding Oracle BAM Application Roles"](#) for more information.

Note: Oracle BAM does not support assigning Oracle BAM application permissions directly to users and groups. Oracle BAM application permissions can only be granted to Oracle BAM application roles.

The only way to grant Oracle BAM application permissions to users and groups is to make those users and groups members of an Oracle BAM application role associated with the desired Oracle BAM application permissions.

With the exception of the Administrator role, membership in an Oracle BAM application role does not imply any Oracle BAM data access permissions. The Oracle BAM application roles only grant the user access to the associated Oracle BAM user interface as described in [Section 23.3.4, "Understanding Oracle BAM Application Roles."](#)

When the user logs on to the Oracle BAM start page, there is a button for each of the Oracle BAM applications. Whether these buttons are enabled or not is based on the user's Oracle BAM application role membership.

Note: Changes to a user's group and role membership could take as much as 5 minutes to propagate throughout the system.

4. Populate Users In Oracle BAM Applications

Users are not visible from Oracle BAM Administrator until they have logged into Oracle BAM for the first time. Oracle BAM also provides a utility that you can run to populate the users in Oracle BAM Administrator. See [Section 23.3.6, "Populating Users in Oracle BAM Administrator"](#) for more information.

5. Set Up Data Access Permissions on Oracle BAM

Specific data access permissions can be granted to users and groups using Oracle BAM Architect and Oracle BAM Active Studio. Users and groups can be granted "read", "update" and "delete" access permissions to specific Data Objects and Folders. See "Creating Permissions on Data Objects" and "Using Data Object Folders" in *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite* for more information.

Data access permissions can also be granted to users and groups at the row level for Data Objects. See "Creating Security Filters" in *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite* for information about row-level data security.

Individual report authors can control which Oracle BAM users have access to reports. See "Setting Folder Permissions" in *Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Oracle Business Activity Monitoring* for more information.

6. Manage Oracle BAM Object Ownership

When Oracle BAM users are removed from the security provider, the user accounts still appear in Oracle BAM Administrator because they may *own* Oracle BAM objects that must be transferred to other users before the user is completely removed from Oracle BAM. Object ownership is managed using Oracle BAM Administrator (see [Section 23.3.7, "Managing Oracle BAM Object Ownership"](#)).

7. Remove Users From Oracle BAM

The administrator must also remove users from Oracle BAM Administrator after they are deactivated in the security provider (see [Section 23.3.8, "Removing Invalid Users from Oracle BAM Administrator"](#)).

About OracleSystemUser

OracleSystemUser is the default owner of all Oracle BAM objects. It is required by Oracle BAM Server and cannot be deleted.

23.3.1 Defining Users and Groups

Users are defined in the configured security provider's identity store (for example, Oracle WebLogic Server embedded LDAP server).

Groups, also referred to as enterprise-level roles, are also defined in this identity store. Groups are referred to as enterprise-level roles to distinguish them from application-level roles.

The enterprise-level roles are global to Oracle WebLogic Server, and they are applicable to all applications running on that server, including Oracle BAM. The application-level roles are specific to each application.

See [Section 23.3.5, "Configuring Oracle WebLogic Server Embedded LDAP Server"](#) for example instructions about using Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console to create users and groups.

23.3.2 Using Previously Seeded Group Members

The following Oracle WebLogic Server groups have been previously seeded in the Oracle BAM application policy:

- BamAdministrators: Member of application role Administrator.
- BamReportArchitects: Member of application role Report Architect.
- BamReportCreators: Member of application role Report Creator.

- BamReportViewers: Member of application role Report Viewer.

Application Roles > Edit Application Role

Edit Application Role : Report Architect

General

Application	oracle-bam(11.1.1)
Role Name	Report Architect
Display Name	Has access to features for creating
Description	

Members

An application role may need to be mapped to users or groups defined i

Roles

+ Add Role ✕ Delete...

Name	Type
BamReportArchitects	Group

These members are a convenience. If you define these groups in your configured security provider, you can then assign Oracle BAM application-level roles to specific users and groups by placing them into these groups. All of this can be done from your security provider and does not require any Oracle BAM application policy modifications.

You must create these groups manually in the security provider because Oracle BAM does not automatically seed users or groups in the configured security provider.

23.3.3 Adding Members to Application Roles

The Oracle BAM application policy defines the Oracle BAM application-level roles described in [Section 23.3.4, "Understanding Oracle BAM Application Roles"](#) including role membership. The Oracle BAM application policy is managed in Fusion Middleware Control Console. The default policy store provider is the XML file-based policy store.

Application Policies

Application policies are the authorization policies that an application relies upon for controlling access to its resources.

To manage users and groups in the WebLogic Domain, use the [Oracle WebLogic Server Security Provider](#).

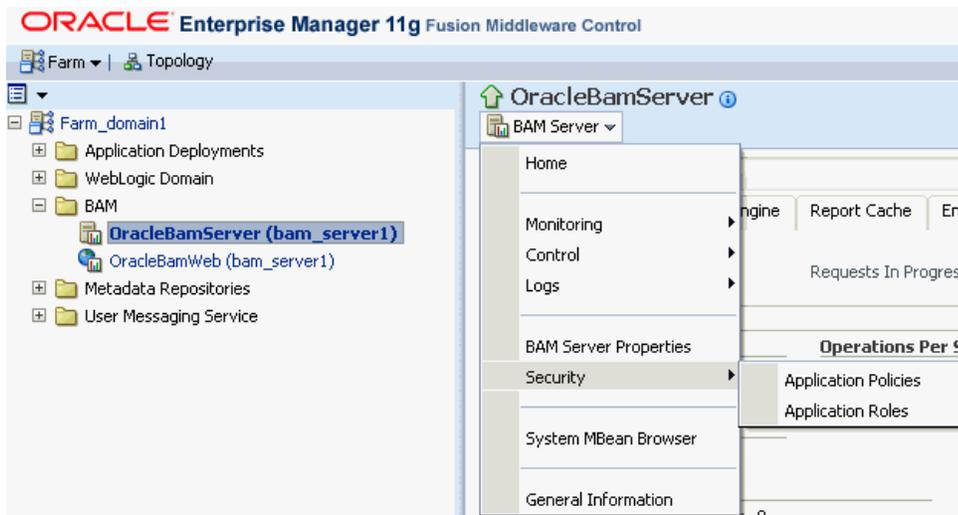
Policy Store Provider

Search

Principal	Permission
Administrator	oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (Administrator) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (CreateDataObject) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (ActiveViewer) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (ActiveStudio) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (Architect) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (CreateReport) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (CreateAlertRule) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (EmailRenderedReport)
Report Architect	oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (CreateDataObject) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (ActiveViewer) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (ActiveStudio) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (Architect) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (CreateReport) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (CreateAlertRule) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (EmailRenderedReport)
Report Creator	oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (ActiveViewer) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (ActiveStudio) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (CreateReport) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (CreateAlertRule) oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (EmailRenderedReport)
Report Viewer	oracle.bam.common.security.BAMPermission (ActiveViewer)

To add members to the Oracle BAM application-level roles, you must add entries to the membership list of the desired role using Fusion Middleware Control Console.

Shown here is the navigation required to open the Oracle BAM Application Roles page in Fusion Middleware Control Console:



Select a role in the **Role Name** list:

Application Roles

Application roles are the roles used by security aware applications that are specific to the a. These are also application roles that are created in the context of end users accessing the

To manage users and groups in the WebLogic Domain, use the [Oracle WebLogic Server](#)

Policy Store Provider

Search

|
 |
 |

Role Name	Members
Administrator	Administrators, BamAdministrators, OracleSystemI
Report Architect	BamReportArchitects
Report Creator	BamReportCreators
Report Viewer	BamReportViewers

Add a member to the role:

Application Roles > Edit Application Role

Edit Application Role : Report Architect

General

Application: oracle-bam(11.1.1)
 Role Name: Report Architect
 Display Name: Has access to features for creating
 Description:

Members
 An application role may need to be mapped to users or groups defined in

Roles

Name	Type
BamReportArchitects	Group

Users

Name

No users added.

Select an available user and move it to the **Selected Users** list:

Add User

Specify criteria to search and select WebLogic users that you want to grant permissions to.

Search

Select users

Available Users		Selected Users
<input type="checkbox"/> OracleSystemUser <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> UserA	<input type="button" value="Move"/> <input type="button" value="Move All"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> <input type="button" value="Remove All"/>	

OK Cancel

23.3.4 Understanding Oracle BAM Application Roles

Oracle BAM defines the following application level roles:

- Administrator: Has access to all features.
- Report Architect: Has access to features for creating data objects and reports.
- Report Creator: Has access to features for creating reports.
- Report Viewer: Has access to features for viewing reports.

The application roles determine the permissions granted to specific users or groups. If a user or group is a member of one of these Oracle BAM application roles, then they are granted the associated Oracle BAM permissions.

The Oracle BAM application roles are granted the following permissions:

Administrator Permissions

- Administrator: Has full access to Oracle BAM Administrator application functionality
- CreateDataObject: Can create data objects in Oracle BAM Architect
- ActiveViewer: Has full access to Oracle BAM Active Viewer application functionality
- ActiveStudio: Has full access to Oracle BAM Active Studio application functionality
- Architect: Has full access to Oracle BAM Architect application functionality
- CreateReport: Can create reports in Oracle BAM Active Studio
- CreateAlertRule: Can create alerts in Oracle BAM Architect and Oracle BAM Active Studio
- EmailRenderedReport: Can e-mail report attachments to Oracle BAM users

Report Architect Permissions

- CreateDataObject: Can create data objects in Oracle BAM Architect
- ActiveViewer: Has full access to Oracle BAM Active Viewer application functionality
- ActiveStudio: Has full access to Oracle BAM Active Studio application functionality
- Architect: Has full access to Oracle BAM Architect application functionality
- CreateReport: Can create reports in Oracle BAM Active Studio
- CreateAlertRule: Can create alerts in Oracle BAM Architect and Oracle BAM Active Studio
- EmailRenderedReport: Can e-mail report attachments to Oracle BAM users

Report Creator Permissions

- ActiveViewer: Has full access to Oracle BAM Active Viewer application functionality
- ActiveStudio: Has full access to Oracle BAM Active Studio application functionality
- CreateReport: Can create reports in Oracle BAM Active Studio

- **CreateAlertRule:** Can create alerts in Oracle BAM Active Studio
- **EmailRenderedReport:** Can e-mail report attachments to Oracle BAM users

Report Viewer Permissions

- **ActiveViewer:** Has full access to Oracle BAM Active Studio application functionality

23.3.5 Configuring Oracle WebLogic Server Embedded LDAP Server

The Oracle WebLogic Server embedded LDAP server is the default security provider for Oracle WebLogic Server. This section describes the procedures for adding new users and groups to the Oracle WebLogic Server embedded LDAP server.

See "Managing the Embedded LDAP Server" in *Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing Oracle WebLogic Server* for information about configuring the embedded LDAP server.

23.3.5.1 Using the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console

Oracle WebLogic Server administration is performed using the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console at

`http://host_name:port_number/console`

Oracle WebLogic Server must be running to access the administration console. This console requires the user to log in with Oracle WebLogic Server administrator credentials. After successfully logging in, the user is placed at the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console home page.

23.3.5.2 Adding a Group

To add a group:

1. Go to **Home > Security Realms > myrealm > Users and Groups** in Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console.
2. Select the **Groups** tab, and click **New**.
3. Enter the desired group name and description. Do not change the provider.
4. Click **OK**.

23.3.5.3 Adding a User

To add a user:

1. Go to **Home > Security Realms > myrealm > Users and Groups** in Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console.
2. Select the **Users** tab, and click **New**.
3. Enter the desired user name, description, and login password. Do not change the provider.
4. Click **OK**.

23.3.5.4 Adding a User to a Group

To add a user to a group:

1. Go to **Home > Security Realms > myrealm > Users and Groups** in Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console.

2. Select the **Users** tab, and select the desired user.
3. Select the **Groups** tab.
4. Move the desired groups from the **Available** list to the **Chosen** list. The **Chosen** list represents the list of groups of which the user is now a member.
5. Click **Save**.

23.3.6 Populating Users in Oracle BAM Administrator

Users are not automatically populated in Oracle BAM Administrator by the security provider. The system administrator must either run the `registerusers` utility, or have users log in to the Oracle BAM start page by using the provided credentials, before they can be managed in Oracle BAM Administrator.

Oracle BAM is a monitoring and analytics application that in implementation often supports requirements to secure data, not only at the user and permissions level, but also at the row level for specific analytic data. Because of requirement, Oracle BAM users require some management in Oracle BAM Administrator that is not provided in the standard Oracle WebLogic Server user management tool set. In order to configure these additional security features for a specific user, that user must be defined in Oracle BAM Administrator.

See the following topics for more information:

- [Section 23.3.6.1, "Using the Registerusers Utility"](#)
- [Section 23.3.6.2, "Populating By User Login"](#)

23.3.6.1 Using the Registerusers Utility

The `registerusers` utility is a standalone Java application for registering users with Oracle BAM Server. Normally, Oracle BAM is not aware of a particular defined user until that user logs into Oracle BAM for the first time. On initial login, Oracle BAM looks up the user in the configured security provider, and synchronizes Oracle BAM's definition for that user with that of the configured security provider. This includes the user name, role membership, group membership, user properties (for example, e-mail address), and so on.

Because Oracle BAM is not aware of defined users until they have logged in at least one time, it is not possible to perform certain Oracle BAM user configuration related to that user. For example, when defining data object permissions in Oracle BAM, the user is not present in the list of known users presented by the permission editor.

The `registerusers` utility allows a user with Oracle BAM administrator privileges to register a list of users with Oracle BAM. The result of this registration is that these users are fully defined in Oracle BAM and available for further Oracle BAM user configuration, such as defining data object permissions.

The users are only added to Oracle BAM if they are successfully authenticated with the security provider. The input to this utility is a simple list of white-space delimited user names.

The `registerusers` utility confirms the successful registration of each user to standard out, and the failed registration of any user to standard error. The following is sample output from the `registerusers` utility:

```
>registerusers -file cmd_file.txt
Enter Password:
Connecting to BAM server as user weblogic.
Registering users...
```

```

Registration Succeeded For User: washington.
Registration Failed   For User: adams. Reason: BAM-00400: Authentication failed.
Registration Succeeded For User: jefferson.
Registration Failed   For User: nixon. Reason: BAM-00400: Authentication failed.
Registration Succeeded For User: reagan.
Registration Succeeded For User: clinton.
Registration Succeeded For User: obama.

```

If the utility is executed without any arguments, then the command syntax is displayed to standard out.

The syntax of the command is:

```

registerusers -adminuser <adminusername> -adminpswd <password> -host <host>
-port <port> -protocol <protocol> [-file <filename>]... [<username>]...

```

where:

<adminusername> specifies the name of a user with Oracle BAM administrator privileges.

<password> specifies the password for the user specified by -adminuser.

<host> specifies the host name or IP address of the target Oracle BAM Server.

Default: localhost

<port> specifies the port number of the target Oracle BAM server. Default: 7001

<protocol> specifies the communication protocol to be used. Can be t3 or t3s for SSL. Default: t3

<filename> specifies a file containing command line arguments. The -file option is replaced by the contents of the specified file.

<username> specifies the name of a user to be registered with Oracle BAM.

For example:

```

>registerusers -adminuser weblogic -adminpswd weblogic -host localhost -port 7001
-protocol t3 -file cmd_file.txt smith jones

```

If the -adminuser option is omitted, then it is prompted for from standard in. If the -adminpswd option is omitted, it is prompted for from standard in using a password prompt where typed characters are hidden.

The file represented by <filename> should contain white-space delimited command line arguments. White-space includes blanks, EOL characters, and commas. Both single- and double-quoted strings are supported.

The file can also contain double-slash and slash-asterisk comments for documentation purposes. These comments are ignored.

If a command line argument must contain any white-space characters (including commas), forward slashes (/) (as in file paths), or asterisks (*), then it must be quoted. For example, "/dir1/dir2/file.txt".

The file can contain further -file options. The file should be in UTF-8 format to support extended character sets.

The following is a sample command file:

```

// Specify Oracle BAM administrator account to execute command. Password is not
// provided so that the user is securely prompted for the password.
-adminuser user_name
// Configure the target BAM server.

```

```
-host localhost -port 7001 -protocol t3
// Register the following users.
jones /* This is Mr. Jones. */
smith /* This is Ms. Smith. */
// Register users from another file.
-file "/dir1/dir2/user_list.txt"
```

Default values for `-host`, `-port`, and `-protocol` arguments can be configured in the `UserRegisterConfig.xml` file. These defaults are only used if the option is not specified on the command line. If these options are not specified on the command line, or in the `UserRegisterConfig.xml` configuration file, then hard-wired defaults are used. The command syntax shows the default values that are in effect.

The hard-wired defaults are:

```
-host localhost -port 7001 -protocol t3
```

The following is an example of a `UserRegisterConfig.xml` file. The `-host` default is picked up from the `ADCServerName` element, the `-port` default is picked up from the `ADCServerPort` element, and the `-protocol` default is picked up from the `Communication_Protocol` element.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
<UserRegister>
  <ADCServerName>localhost</ADCServerName>
  <ADCServerPort>7001</ADCServerPort>
  <Communication_Protocol>t3</Communication_Protocol>
</UserRegister>
```

23.3.6.2 Populating By User Login

To populate users in Oracle BAM Administrator:

1. Have each Oracle BAM user open the Oracle BAM start page and log in using the credentials specified by the security provider.

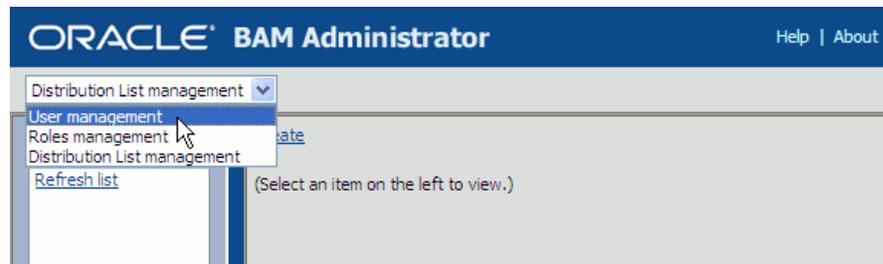


The Oracle BAM start page can be found at:

http://host_name:port_number/OracleBAM/

2. The administrator opens the Oracle BAM start page, logs in, and selects **Administrator**.
3. Select **User management** from the list, if the User Management page is not displayed in Oracle BAM Administrator.

Figure 23–1 Oracle BAM Administrator Function List



4. Verify that each Oracle BAM user appears in the **Users** list (use the **Refresh list** link to show the latest data).

23.3.7 Managing Oracle BAM Object Ownership

When Oracle BAM users are removed from the security provider, the user accounts continue to appear in the Oracle BAM Administrator application with an exclamation mark (!) icon to indicate that they are not valid.

These users do not have access to Oracle BAM applications, but remain visible because they may *own* objects in Oracle BAM that must be transferred to other users before the user is completely removed from Oracle BAM.

Object ownership is managed using Oracle BAM Administrator.

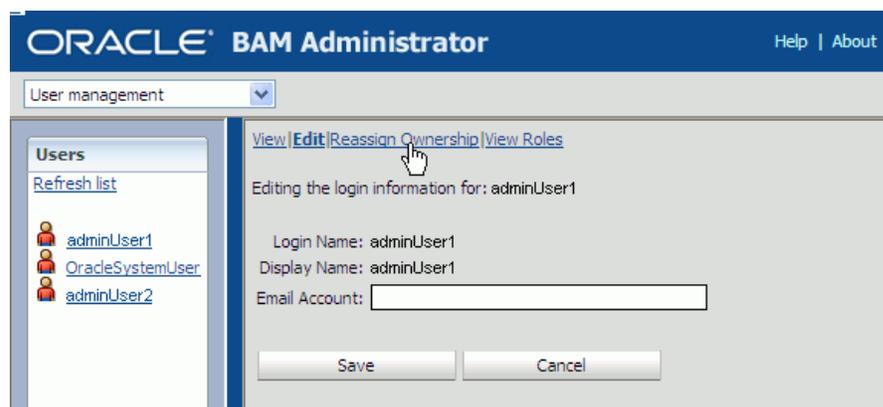
To transfer object ownership:

1. Go to the Oracle BAM start page, log in, and select **Administrator**.

The Oracle BAM start page can be found at:

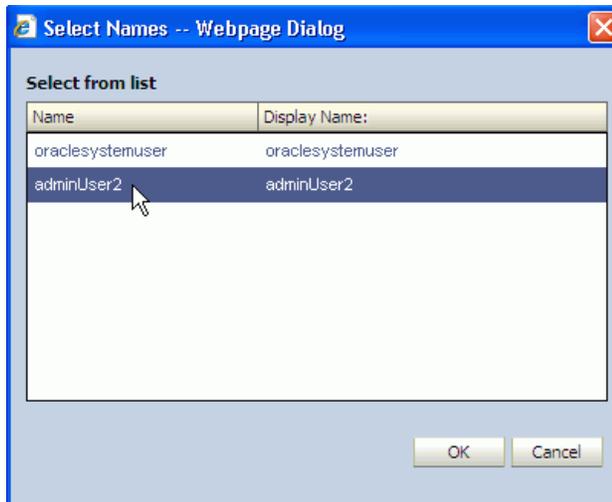
`http://host_name:port_number/OracleBAM/`

2. Select **User management** from the list (see Figure 23–1).
3. Select the user in the **Users** list that currently owns the objects you can reassign.
4. Click **Reassign Ownership**.



The **Select Names** dialog box displays a list of users.

5. Select a user account in the list that becomes the new owner of the objects.



6. Click **OK**.

Reports are moved to a subfolder named after the selected user name.

Alerts are moved, and a zero (0) is appended to the alert name if the selected owner has an alert with the same name. If the alert needs an item updated or specified, an exclamation mark (!) is displayed on the alert icon in Oracle BAM Architect and Oracle BAM Active Studio Alerts pages.

Shared reports and folders change ownership but are not moved.

23.3.8 Removing Invalid Users from Oracle BAM Administrator

Invalid users are not automatically removed from Oracle BAM because they may own reports and alerts that must be transferred to active Oracle BAM users. After those objects are transferred, an invalid user may be deleted from Oracle BAM Administrator.

To remove invalid users:

1. Go to the Oracle BAM start page, log in, and select **Administrator**.

The Oracle BAM start page can be found at:

`http://host_name:port_number/OracleBAM/`

2. Select **User management** from the list (see [Figure 23-1](#)).
3. Select an invalid user in the **Users** list whose objects have been reassigned.

See [Section 23.3.7, "Managing Oracle BAM Object Ownership"](#) for information about reassigning objects.

An inactive user has an exclamation point (!) icon next to the user name.

4. Click **Delete**.

Part X

Administering Oracle User Messaging Service

This part describes how to administer Oracle Messaging Service.

This part includes the following chapters:

- [Chapter 24, "Configuring Oracle User Messaging Service"](#)
- [Chapter 25, "Monitoring Oracle User Messaging Service"](#)
- [Chapter 26, "Managing Oracle User Messaging Service"](#)

Configuring Oracle User Messaging Service

This chapter describes how to configure Oracle User Messaging Service (UMS).

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 24.1, "User Messaging Service Overview"](#)
- [Section 24.2, "Introduction to Oracle User Messaging Service Configuration"](#)
- [Section 24.3, "Accessing User Messaging Service Configuration Pages"](#)
- [Section 24.4, "Configuring User Messaging Service Drivers"](#)
- [Section 24.5, "Securing User Messaging Service"](#)

24.1 User Messaging Service Overview

Oracle User Messaging Service enables two-way communication between users and deployed applications. Key features include:

- Support for a variety of messaging channels—Messages can be sent and received through Email, IM (XMPP), SMS (SMPP), and Voice. Messages can also be delivered to a user's SOA/WebCenter Worklist.
- Two-way Messaging—In addition to sending messages from applications to users (referred to as *outbound* messaging), users can initiate messaging interactions (inbound messaging). For example, a user can send an email or text message to a specified address; the message is routed to the appropriate application which can then respond to the user or invoke another process according to its business logic.
- User Messaging Preferences—End users can use a web interface to define preferences for how and when they receive messaging notifications. Applications immediately become more flexible; rather than deciding whether to send to a user's email address or instant messaging client, the application can simply send the message to the user, and let UMS route the message according to the user's preferences.
- Robust Message Delivery—UMS keeps track of delivery status information provided by messaging gateways, and makes this information available to applications so that they can respond to a failed delivery. Or, applications can specify one or more *failover* addresses for a message in case delivery to the initial address fails. Using the failover capability of UMS frees application developers from having to implement complicated retry logic.
- Pervasive integration within Fusion Middleware: UMS is integrated with other Fusion Middleware components providing a single consolidated bi-directional user messaging service.

- Integration with Oracle BPEL—Oracle JDeveloper includes pre-built BPEL activities that enable messaging operations. Developers can add messaging capability to a SOA composite application by dragging and dropping the desired activity into any workflow.
- Integration with Oracle Human Workflow—UMS enables the Human Workflow engine to send actionable messages to and receive replies from users over email.
- Integration with Oracle BAM—Oracle BAM uses UMS to send email alerts in response to monitoring events.
- Integration with Oracle WebCenter—UMS APIs are available to developers building applications for Oracle WebCenter Spaces. The API is a realization of Parlay X Web Services for Multimedia Messaging, version 2.1, a standard web service interface for rich messaging.

24.1.1 Components

There are three types of components that make up Oracle User Messaging Service. These components are standard Java EE applications, making it easy to deploy and manage them using the standard tools provided with Oracle WebLogic Server.

- UMS Server: The UMS Server orchestrates message flows between applications and users. The server routes outbound messages from a client application to the appropriate driver, and routes inbound messages to the correct client application. The server also maintains a repository of previously sent messages in a persistent store, and correlates delivery status information with previously sent messages.
- UMS Drivers: UMS Drivers connect UMS to the messaging gateways, adapting content to the various protocols supported by UMS. Drivers can be deployed or undeployed independently of one another depending on what messaging channels are available in a given installation.
- UMS Client applications: UMS client applications implement the business logic of sending and receiving messages. A UMS client application might be a SOA application that sends messages as one step of a BPEL workflow, or a WebCenter Spaces application that can send messages from a web interface.

In addition to the components that make up UMS itself, the other key entities in a messaging environment are the external gateways required for each messaging channel. These gateways are not a part of UMS or Oracle WebLogic Server. Since UMS Drivers support widely-adopted messaging protocols, UMS can be integrated with existing infrastructures such as a corporate email servers or XMPP (Jabber) servers. Alternatively, UMS can connect to outside providers of SMS or text-to-speech services that support SMPP or VoiceXML, respectively.

24.1.2 Architecture

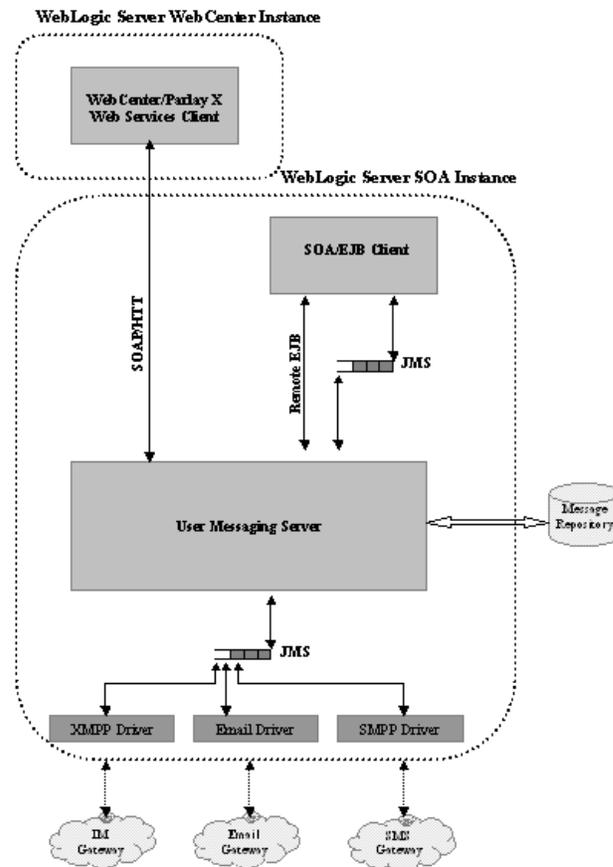
The system architecture of Oracle User Messaging Service is shown in [Figure 24-1](#).

For maximum flexibility, the components of UMS are separate Java EE applications. This allows them to be deployed and managed independently of one another. For example, a particular driver can be stopped and reconfigured without affecting message delivery on all other channels.

Exchanges between UMS client applications and the UMS Server occur as SOAP/HTTP web service requests for web service clients, or through Remote EJB and JMS calls for BPEL messaging activities. Exchanges between the UMS Server and UMS Drivers occur through JMS queues.

Oracle UMS server and drivers are installed alongside SOA or BAM in their respective WebLogic Server instances. A WebCenter installation includes the necessary libraries to act as a UMS client application, invoking a server deployed in a SOA instance.

Figure 24–1 UMS architecture



24.2 Introduction to Oracle User Messaging Service Configuration

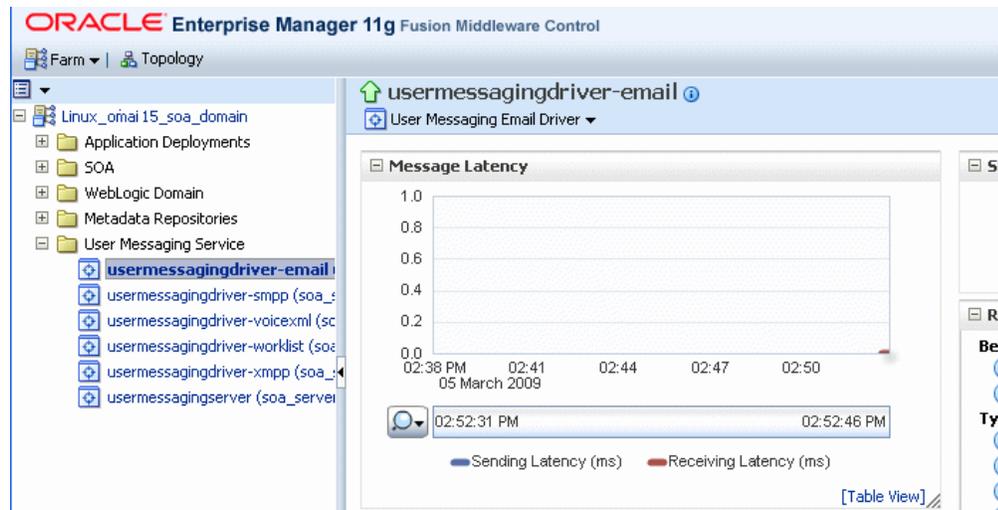
Oracle User Messaging Service enables users to receive notifications sent from SOA applications that are developed and deployed to the Oracle WebLogic Server using Oracle JDeveloper.

At the application level, there is notification activity for a specific delivery channel (such as SMS or E-Mail). For example, when you build a SOA application that sends e-mail notification, you drag and drop an *Email Activity* component from the JDeveloper *Component Palette* to the appropriate location within a workflow. The application connects then sends notifications.

For more information about Oracle JDeveloper, see your JDeveloper documentation.

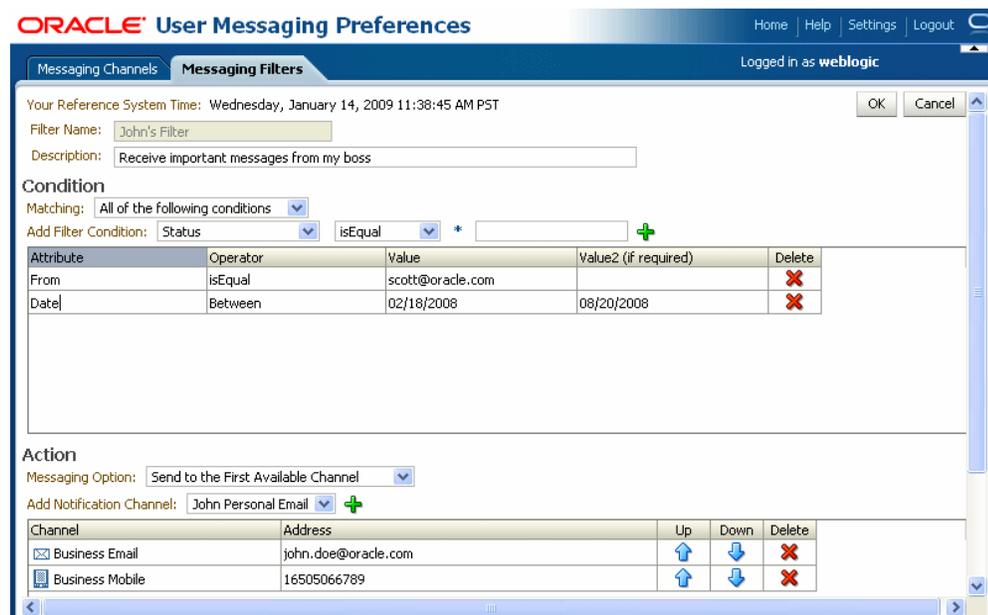
To enable the workflow participants to receive and forward notifications, use Oracle 11g Enterprise Manager to set the Oracle User Messaging Service environment by configuring the appropriate driver instances that reside on the same Oracle WebLogic Server on which you deploy the workflow application (Figure 24–2). Oracle User Messaging Service includes drivers that support messaging through E-Mail, IM, SMS and voice channels. For more information, see [Section 24.4, "Configuring User Messaging Service Drivers"](#).

Figure 24–2 Oracle Enterprise Manager 11g Fusion Middleware Control



In order for workflow participants to actually receive the notifications, they must register the devices that they use to access messages through User Messaging Preferences (Figure 24–3).

Figure 24–3 User Messaging Preferences



24.3 Accessing User Messaging Service Configuration Pages

You configure User Messaging Service through Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control. For more information on Oracle Enterprise Manager, see your Oracle Enterprise Manager documentation.

24.3.1 How to Set the Storage Method

Use the Basic Configuration page to set deployment type for the Messaging Server (that is, select the storage method for run time and management data) and add (or

remove) the User Messaging Preference Business Terms that are used for creating message filters.

Select Persistent (the default) to enable entries and the Messaging Store to persist when the server has been restarted. In the Transient mode (which is recommended for lightweight deployments), the Messaging Server does not maintain any data stored in the Messaging Store after a restart.

24.3.2 How to Add or Remove User Messaging Preferences Business Terms

The Basic Configuration page enables you to add or remove the business terms used to construct the message filters in User Message Preferences. For more information about building messaging filters with business terms, refer to [Adding Business Terms](#).

24.3.2.1 Adding Business Terms

Note: Business Terms are stored per server instance. If there are multiple instances (as in a cluster), then new business terms must be added to each instance individually.

To add a business term to User Messaging Preferences:

1. Click **Add**.
2. Enter a descriptive name for the business term.
3. Select a data type (string, number, or date).
4. Click **Apply**.

24.3.2.2 Removing Business Terms

To remove a business term from User Messaging Preferences:

1. Select the business term.
2. Click **Delete**.
3. Click **Apply** to confirm the new term.

24.4 Configuring User Messaging Service Drivers

Oracle User Messaging Service includes the following drivers.

- E-Mail Driver
- SMPP Driver
- XMPP Driver
- Worklist Driver
- Proxy Driver

Note: For the cluster env, when you use separate messaging drivers for separate managed server nodes, all the drivers must be configured separately.

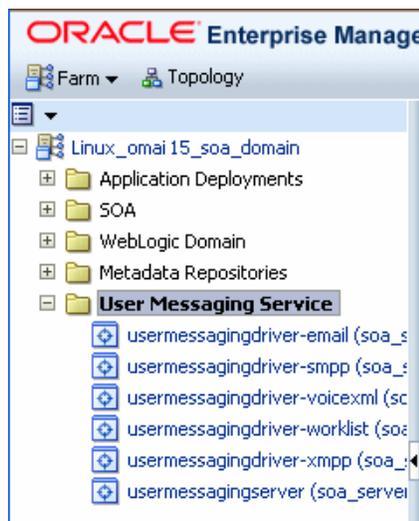
UMS Messaging Drivers are configured per instance. Configuring only one does not populate the configuration values to the drivers on the other cluster nodes.

24.4.1 How to Configure a Driver

To configure a driver:

1. Log into the Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control console as an administrator.
2. Expand the *Fusion Middleware* folder (Figure 24-4).

Figure 24-4 Expanding the UMS Folder



3. Navigate to the User Messaging Service *Home* page.
4. Click `usermessagingserver(soa_server1)`. The Associated Drivers page appears.

Figure 24-5 Drivers Associated with the UMS Instance

Associated Drivers			
Local		All	
Name	Driver Type	Status	Configure Driver
/Linux_omai_15_soa_domain/soa_domain/soa_server1/usermessagingdriver-worklist	User Messaging Worklist Driver	↑	
/Linux_omai_15_soa_domain/soa_domain/soa_server1/usermessagingdriver-xmpp	User Messaging XMPP Driver	↑	
/Linux_omai_15_soa_domain/soa_domain/soa_server1/usermessagingdriver-email	User Messaging Email Driver	↑	
/Linux_omai_15_soa_domain/soa_domain/soa_server1/usermessagingdriver-voicexml	User Messaging VoiceXML Driver	↑	
/Linux_omai_15_soa_domain/soa_domain/soa_server1/usermessagingdriver-smpp	User Messaging SMPP Driver	↑	

5. Select the *Local* tab to access the drivers collocated with the UMS server instance. These drivers may or may not be registered with the UMS server depending on

whether or not they are properly configured. The *ALL* tab lists all drivers that are deployed in the domain and registered to all the UMS server instances.

- Find the Email driver in the list, and then click the adjacent **Configure Driver** icon. The configuration page displays (Figure 24–6).

Figure 24–6 The Basic Configuration Page for a Selected Driver

- If needed, expand the *Driver-Specific Configuration* section and configure the driver parameters. For more information, see [Section 24.4.1.1, "About Driver Properties"](#).

24.4.1.1 About Driver Properties

Oracle User Messaging Service drivers share common properties (listed in [Table 24–1](#)) that are used by the Messaging Engine when routing outbound messages. Typically, administrators set such Quality of Service (QoS) properties as driver cost (*Cost*) and driver speed (*Speed*), supported carriers (*SupportedCarriers*), and supported protocols (*SupportedProtocols*). Driver developers configure properties that typically do not require modification by the administrator, such as supported delivery types (*SupportedDeliveryTypes*), and supported content types (*SupportedContentTypes*).

Note: Properties such as *SendingQueuesInfo* are for advanced use and only require modification for advanced deployment topologies.

Table 24–1 Common Driver Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory Property?
Capability	Sets the driver’s capability to send or receive messages. The values are <i>SEND</i> , <i>RECEIVE</i> , and <i>BOTH</i> .	Yes
Cost	The cost level of the driver (from 0 - 10). 0 is least expensive; 10 is most expensive. If the value is not in this range, cost is considered to be 0.	No
DefaultSenderAddress	The default address of the sender. The driver uses these addresses when sending a message that has no sender address specified, or when the specified sender address is not in the sender addresses list and the driver does not support using the application-provided sender address.	No

Table 24–1 (Cont.) Common Driver Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory Property?
SenderAddresses	The list of sender addresses that the driver supports. If provided by the driver, the Messaging Engine can use this to route a sending message to the driver by matching against the sender address of the message.	No
SendingQueuesInfo	The information for the Driver Sending Queue.	Yes
Speed	The speed level of the driver (from 0-10, with 10 being the fastest).	No
SupportedCarriers	A comma-delimited list of supported carriers.	No
SupportedContent Types	The content type supported by the driver.	Yes
SupportedDelivery Types	The delivery types supported by the driver.	Yes
SupportedProtocols	A comma-delimited list of supported protocols. Entering an asterisk (*) for any protocol.	No
SupportedStatusTypes	The status types supported by the driver.	No
SupportsCancel	Supports a Cancel operation on a message.	No
SupportsReplace	Supports a Replace operation on a message.	No
SupportsStatusPolling	For certain protocols, an active polling of the remote gateway must be performed to check the status of a message previously sent. This property indicates whether the driver supports such status polling. If set to <i>true</i> , the Messaging Engine invokes the driver connection's <code>getStatus()</code> operation.	No
SupportsTracking	Supports Tracking operation on a message.	No

24.4.1.2 Securing Passwords

Sensitive driver properties (namely, passwords) can be stored securely in the credential store using Oracle Enterprise Manager. Properties are marked with the flag *Encoded Credential* and have a custom entry form field.

To store a sensitive driver property securely:

1. Go to the driver configuration page of the selected driver.
2. In the **Driver-Specific Configuration** section, locate the property with the *Encoded Credential* flag set.
3. Select the credential type (Depending on the selected credential type, you are prompted to enter the username and/or password.). There are three options:
 - Indirect password, create new user (*default option*)—specify the username and real password; the password is stored in the credential store with the username as part of the key. The key and a fixed folder (*map name*) are stored in the driver deployment's `driverconfig.xml`.
 - Indirect password, use existing user—choose an existing username/key in the credential store (to reference the password you stored previously).
 - User a clear text password—specify the password, and it is stored directly in `driverconfig.xml`.
4. click **Apply** to save the changes.
5. Restart the driver application or the container for the changes to take effect.

You can check the password in the driver deployment directory's `driverconfig.xml`. For an indirect password, the format is:

```
value="->mapName:keyName"    (mapName is the driver target name, and the key is
<parameter_name>.<username>)
```

For example, here is a sample entry in `driverconfig.xml` for an Email Driver's `OutgoingPassword` property:

```
<Property value="-&gt;
/Farm_base_domain/base_domain/server_soa/usermessagingdriver-email:
OutgoingPassword.ouser" encodedCredential="true"
type="java.lang.String" mandatory="no" name="OutgoingPassword"
description="oracle.sdp.messaging.EmailDriverConfig.outgoingPassword"/>
```

24.4.1.3 Configuring the E-Mail Driver

The E-Mail Driver both sends and receives messages (that is, its *Capability* property is set to *BOTH* by default). The E-Mail Driver sends messages over SMTP and uses either IMAP and POP3 for receiving messages.

24.4.1.3.1 E-Mail Driver Interoperability This section details interoperability features of the E-Mail Driver.

The E-Mail driver is compatible with these protocols: POP3, IMAP4, and SMTP.

E-Mail Driver features include:

- Automatic connection retry
- SMTP for message sending
- IMAP4 and POP3 for message receiving (using polling)
- Scalable, highly available
- Prevents message loss and avoids duplication

The Gateway Vendors and Versions in [Table 24–2](#) have been verified.

Table 24–2 E-Mail Driver Gateway Vendors and Versions

Vendor	Version
Oracle Beehive	Release 1 (1.4.3)
Oracle Collaboration Suite	10g Release 1 (10.1.2)
Microsoft Exchange	2003
Dovecot (IMAP4/POP3)	0.99.11
sendmail (SMTP)	8.13.1

24.4.1.3.2 Common Properties These are common driver properties that are indicative of the capabilities of this driver for use by the engine when routing outbound messages. Some properties are set by the driver developer and do not normally require modification, while others can be modified by the administrator to change the routing behavior. Some properties such as `SendingQueuesInfo` are for advanced use and only require modification for advanced deployment topologies. For a complete description of these properties and available values refer to the javadoc of `DriverConfigPropertyNames`.

Table 24–3 Common Email Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Value
InstanceName	Instance Name (for internal use only)	Yes	Email-Driver
Capability	Message sending and receiving capability	Yes	Both
SupportedDeliveryTypes	Supported Delivery Types	Yes	Email
SupportedContentTypes	Supported Content Types	Yes	text/plain, text/html, multipart/mixed, multipart/alternative, multipart/related
SupportedStatusTypes	Supported Status Types	No	DELIVERY_TO_GATEWAY_SUCCESS, DELIVERY_TO_GATEWAY_FAILURE, USER_REPLY_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT_SUCCESS, USER_REPLY_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT_FAILURE
Cost	Cost	No	N/A
Speed	Speed	No	N/A
SupportedCarriers	Supported Carriers	No	N/A
Supported Protocols	Supported Protocols	No	N/A
SupportsCancel	Supports Cancel Operation on the Message	No	False
SupportsReplace	Supports Replace Operation on the Message	No	False
SupportsTracking	Supports Tracking Operation on the Message	No	False
SupportsStatusPolling	Supports Status Polling Operation on the Message	No	False
SenderAddresses	Sender Addresses	No	N/A
DefaultSenderAddress	Default Sender Address	No	N/A
SendingQueuesInfo	Driver Sending Queue Info	Yes	OraSDPM/QueueConnectionFactory:OraSDPM/Queues/OraSDPM/DriverDefSndQ1

24.4.1.3.3 Email Custom Properties These are properties specific to this driver and are generally associated with configuring access to the remote gateway and certain protocol or channel-specific behavior.

Table 24–4 Custom E-Mail Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory?	Default Value
MailAccessProtocol	E-mail receiving protocol. The possible values are IMAP and POP3. Required only if e-mail receiving is supported on the driver instance	No	IMAP
RetryLimit	This value specifies the number of times to retry connecting to the incoming mail server, if the connection is lost due to some reason. The default value is -1 which means no limit to the number of tries.	No	N/A
MailDelFreq	The frequency to permanently remove deleted messages. The unit is in seconds and the default value is 300 seconds. A negative value indicates the messages should not be expunged. For the POP3 protocol, the message is expunged after it is processed.	No	600
AutoDelete	This value indicates if the driver should mark the messages deleted after they have been processed. The value can be true or false and the default value is false. For the POP3 protocol, the messages are always deleted right after they are processed.	No	True
CheckMailFreq	The frequency with which to retrieve messages from the mail server. The unit is in seconds and the default value is 5 seconds.	No	30
ReceiveFolder	The name of the folder the driver is polling messages from. The default value is INBOX.	No	INBOX
OutgoingMailServer	The name of the SMTP server. Mandatory only if e-mail sending is required	No	N/A
OutgoingMailServerPort	The port number of SMTP server. Typically 25	No	25
OutgoingMailServerTLS	Whether to use TLS encryption to communicating to SMTP server.	No	False
OutgoingDefaultFromAddr	The default FROM address (if one is not provided in the outgoing message).	No	N/A
OutgoingUsername	The username used for SMTP authentication. Required only if SMTP authentication is supported by the SMTP server.	No	N/A
OutgoingPassword	The password used for SMTP authentication. Required only if SMTP authentication is supported by the SMTP server.	No	N/A
IncomingMailServer	The host name of the incoming mail server. Required only if e-mail receiving is supported on the driver instance.	No	N/A
IncomingMailServerPort	Port number of IMAP4 (that is, 143 or 993) or POP3 (that is, 110 or 995) server.	No	N/A
IncomingMailServerSSL	Whether to enable SSL when connecting to IMAP4 or POP3 server.	No	False
IncomingMailIDs	The e-mail addresses corresponding to the user names. Each e-mail address is separated by a comma and must reside in the same position in the list as their corresponding user name appears on the usernames list. Required only if e-mail receiving is supported on the driver instance.	No	N/A

Table 24–4 (Cont.) Custom E-Mail Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory?	Default Value
IncomingUserIDs	The list of user names of the mail accounts the driver instance is polling from. Each name must be separated by a comma, for example, foo,bar. Required only if e-mail receiving is supported on the driver instance	No	N/A
IncomingUserPasswords	The list of passwords corresponding to the user names. Each password is separated by a comma and must reside in the same position in the list as their corresponding user name appears on the usernames list. Required only if e-mail receiving is supported on the driver instance.	No	N/A
IncomingProcessingChunkSize	Max number of messages processed per message polling.	No	100

24.4.1.3.4 Client API MessageInfo Support These properties are message delivery related which are specified through client API. [Table 24–5](#) describes if the protocol or driver implementation honors such properties.

Table 24–5 Client API MessageInfo Support

Name	Description	Support
Expiration	<i>Expiration</i> means how long the message may exist until it expires.	False
Delay	<i>Delay</i> means the amount of time that must elapse before the message is sent.	False

24.4.1.4 Configuring the SMPP Driver

SMPP (Short Message Peer-to-Peer) is one of the most popular GSM SMS protocols. User Messaging Service includes a pre-built implementation of the SMPP protocol as a driver that is capable of both sending and receiving short messages. If the sending feature is enabled, the SMPP driver opens one TCP connection to the SMS-C (Short Message Service Center) as a transmitter for sending. If the driver's receiving feature is enabled, it opens another connection to the SMS-C as a receiver for receiving. Only two TCP connections (both initiated by the driver) are needed for all communication between the driver and the SMS-C.

Note: The SMPP Driver implements Version 3.4 of the SMPP protocol and only supports connections to an SMS-C that supports this version.

24.4.1.4.1 SMPP Driver Interoperability This section details interoperability features of the SMPP Driver.

The SMPP driver is compatible with these protocols: SMPP v3.4.

SMPP Driver features include:

- Automatic connection retry
- HTTP proxy for firewall traversal
- Authentication configuration

- Configurable chunk size
- Bulk Sending
- Encoding: UCS2, IA5, GSM_DEFAULT
- Priority Setting
- Configurable Window size
- Plain text content only

The Gateway Vendors in [Table 24–6](#) have been verified.

Table 24–6 SMPP Driver Gateway Vendors

Vendor
Logica CMG
Clickatell
Verisign
OpenSMPP (simulator)

24.4.1.4.2 Common Properties These are common driver properties that are indicative of the capabilities of this driver for use by the engine when routing outbound messages. Some properties are set by the driver developer and do not normally require modification, while others can be modified by the administrator to change the routing behavior. Some properties such as `SendingQueuesInfo` are for advanced use and only require modification for advanced deployment topologies. For a complete description of these properties and available values refer to the javadoc of `DriverConfigPropertyNames`.

Table 24–7 Common SMPP Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Value
<code>InstanceName</code>	Instance Name (for internal use only)	Yes	SMPP-Driver
<code>Capability</code>	Message sending and receiving capability	Yes	Both
<code>SupportedDeliveryTypes</code>	Supported Delivery Types	Yes	SMS
<code>SupportedContentTypes</code>	Supported Content Types	Yes	text/plain
<code>SupportedStatusTypes</code>	Supported Status Types	No	DELIVERY_TO_GATEWAY_SUCCESS, DELIVERY_TO_GATEWAY_FAILURE
<code>Cost</code>	Cost	No	N/A
<code>Speed</code>	Speed	No	N/A
<code>SupportedCarriers</code>	Supported Carriers	No	N/A
<code>Supported Protocols</code>	Supported Protocols	No	N/A
<code>SupportsCancel</code>	Supports Cancel Operation on the Message	No	False
<code>SupportsReplace</code>	Supports Replace Operation on the Message	No	False

Table 24–7 (Cont.) Common SMPP Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Value
SupportsTracking	Supports Tracking Operation on the Message	No	False
SupportsStatusPolling	Supports Status Polling Operation on the Message	No	False
SenderAddresses	Sender Addresses	No	N/A
DefaultSenderAddress	Default Sender Address	No	N/A
SendingQueuesInfo	Driver Sending Queue Info	Yes	OraSDPM/QueueConnectionFactory:OraSDPM/Queues/OraSDPMDriverDefSndQ1

24.4.1.4.3 Custom Properties These are properties specific to this driver and are generally associated with configuring access to the remote gateway and certain protocol or channel-specific behavior.

Table 24–8 Custom SMPP Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory?	Default Value
SmsAccountId	The Account Identifier on the SMS-C.	Yes	N/A
SmsServerHost	The name (or IP address) of the SMS-C server.	Yes	N/A
TransmitterSystemId	The account ID that is used to send out messages.	Yes	N/A
ReceiverSystemId	The account ID that is used to receive messages.	Yes	N/A
TransmitterSystemType	The type of transmitter system.	Yes	The default value is <i>Logical</i> .
ReceiverSystemType	The type of receiver system.	Yes	The default value is <i>Logical</i> .
TransmitterSystemPassword	The password of the transmitter system.	Yes	N/A
ReceiverSystemPassword	The password for the receiver system.	Yes	N/A
ServerTransmitterPort	The TCP port number of the transmitter system.	Yes	N/A
ServerReceiverPort	The TCP port number of the receiver system.	Yes	N/A
DefaultEncoding	The default encoding of the SMPP driver.	No	The default value is <i>UCS2</i> .
EncodingAutoDetect	If set to <i>true</i> (the default), the SMPP driver encodes automatically.	No	The default value is <i>true</i> .
LocalSendingPort	The local TCP port used by the SMPP driver to messages to the SMS-C.	No	N/A
LocalReceivingPort	The local TCP port used by the SMPP drivers to receive messages from the SMS-C.	No	N/A
LocalAddress	The host name (or IP address) of the server that hosts the SMPP driver.	No	N/A
WindowSize	The window size for SMS. This value must be a positive number.	No	The default value is 1.

Table 24–8 (Cont.) Custom SMPP Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory?	Default Value
EnquireInterval	The interval, in seconds, to send an enquire message to the SMS-C.	No	The default value is 30.
ThrottleDelay	The delay, in seconds, between throttles.	No	The default value is 15.
BindRetryDelay	The delay, in seconds, for a binding retry.	No	The default value is 30.
ResponseTimer	Time lapse allowed between SMPP request and response, in seconds. Default is 30.	No	30
RegisteredDeliveryMask	The delay, in seconds, for a binding retry.	No	0xFF
RangeSetNull	Set to <i>true</i> to set the <i>address range</i> field of BIND_RECEIVER to <i>null</i> . Set to <i>false</i> (the default value) to set the address range field to <i>SmsSystemId</i> .	No	The default value is <i>false</i> .
PriorityAllowed	The highest priority allowed for the SMPP driver. The range is 0 (normal) to 3 (highest).	No	The default value is 0.
BulkSending	Setting this value to <i>true</i> (the default) enables sending messages in bulk to the SMS-C.	No.	The default value is <i>true</i> .
PayloadSending	If set to true, the SMPP driver always uses the message payload properties when sending messages to the SMS-C.	No	The default value is false.
SourceTon	The Type of Number (TON) for ESME address(es) served through SMPP receiver session.	No	The default value is 0.
SourceNpi	The Numbering Plan Indicator (NPI) for ESME address(es) served through the SMPP receiver session.	No	The default value is 0.
DestinationTon	The Type of Number (TON) for destination.	No	The default value is 0.
DestinationNpi	The Numbering Plan Indicator (NPI) for destination.	No	The default value is 0.
ExtraErrorCode	A comma-delimited list of error codes.	No	N/A
MaxChunks	The maximum SMS chunks for a message.	No	The default value is -1 (no maximum).
ChunkSize	The size of each SMS message chunk.	No	The default value is 160.
LongMessageSending	Supports sending long messages.	No	N/A
DatagramMessageMode	Supports Datagram Message mode.	No	N/A

24.4.1.4.4 Client API MessageInfo Support These properties are message delivery related which are specified through client API. [Table 24–9](#) describes if the protocol or driver implementation honors such properties.

Table 24–9 Client API MessageInfo Support

Name	Description	Support
Expiration	<i>Expiration</i> means how long the message may exist until it expires.	True
Delay	<i>Delay</i> means the amount of time that must elapse before the message is sent.	False

24.4.1.5 Configuring the XMPP Driver

The XMPP Driver provides unidirectional as well as bidirectional access from Oracle Fusion Middleware to end users for real-time instant messaging (IM) through XMPP (Extensible Messaging and Presence Protocol). This driver enables end users to receive alert notifications or interactively chat with applications through their IM client of choice.

24.4.1.5.1 About XMPP XMPP is an open, XML-based protocol for Instant Messaging and Presence. XMPP-based software is deployed on thousands of servers across the Internet and is used by millions of people worldwide. XMPP consists of a client/server architecture, which resembles the ubiquitous e-mail network. XMPP servers are completely decentralized, allowing anyone to set up their own server. Messaging is achieved as in the email network, where recipients are addressed by a username and a host name (for example: username@host name).

In the XMPP network, users are identified by an XMPP (Jabber) ID, which consists of a username and the host name of the particular XMPP server to which the user connects. An end user of XMPP connects to an XMPP server using an XMPP client in order to send instant messages to other XMPP users. XMPP, however, is not the only protocol network available for instant messaging. XMPP has an extensible and modular architecture. It integrates with proprietary IM networks such as Yahoo, MSN, AOL and ICQ using transport gateways that can connect to these networks. This allows XMPP users to communicate with those on other networks.

In order to use the XMPP Driver in UMS, you must have access to a Jabber/XMPP server and an XMPP account for the UMS XMPP Driver instance to login as. In addition, the XMPP Driver includes configuration parameters that enable UMS to communicate with users on Yahoo, MSN, AOL or ICQ IM networks. This requires that you additionally have accounts on these proprietary IM networks to which you are connecting from the XMPP Driver, and thus, allow end users of those particular networks to communicate with UMS.

24.4.1.5.2 XMPP Driver Interoperability This section details interoperability features of the XMPP Driver.

The XMPP driver is compatible with these protocols: XMPP (RFC 3920, 3921).

XMPP Driver features include:

- Automatic connection retry
- HTTP proxy for firewall traversal
- Plain text content only

The Gateway Vendors and Versions in [Table 24–6](#) have been verified.

Table 24–10 XMPP Driver Gateway Vendors and Versions

Vendor	Version
Jabberd	v1, v2
ejabberd	v2

24.4.1.5.3 Third-Party Software The XMPP Driver uses or requires the following third-party software:

Table 24–11 Required Third-Party Software

Name	Instructions	Version(s)
JabberBeans	This driver uses the JabberBeans Java library to connect to a Jabber/XMPP Instant Messaging Server. This driver includes a licensed copy of JabberBeans (version 0.9.1).	0.9.1
XMPP Server	Optional. To download and install your own Jabber/XMPP server, pick and install a server from http://www.jabber.org .	
Yahoo, MSN, AOL(AIM), and ICQ Transport Gateways	Optional. Follow the transport installation guide that comes with the Jabber/XMPP server to install and configure one or more transports to connect to proprietary IM gateways.	

Note: You are not required to install your own XMPP Server if you have access to an existing server. For a list of public servers, see <http://www.jabber.org>.

24.4.1.5.4 Driver Application Archive (EAR) `$ORACLE_`

`HOME/communications/applications/sdpmessagingdriver-xmpp.ear`

24.4.1.5.5 Common Properties These are common driver properties that are indicative of the capabilities of this driver for use by the engine when routing outbound messages. Some properties are set by the driver developer and do not normally require modification, while others can be modified by the administrator to change the routing behavior. Some properties such as `SendingQueuesInfo` are for advanced use and only require modification for advanced deployment topologies. For a complete description of these properties and available values refer to the javadoc of `DriverConfigPropertyNames`.

Table 24–12 Common XMPP Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Value
<code>InstanceName</code>	Instance Name (for internal use only)	Yes	XMPP-IM-Driver
<code>Capability</code>	Message sending and receiving capability	Yes	Both
<code>SupportedDeliveryTypes</code>	Supported Delivery Types	Yes	IM
<code>SupportedContentTypes</code>	Supported Content Types	Yes	text/plain

Table 24–12 (Cont.) Common XMPP Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Value
SupportedStatusTypes	Supported Status Types	No	DELIVERY_TO_GATEWAY_SUCCESS, DELIVERY_TO_GATEWAY_FAILURE
Cost	Cost	No	N/A
Speed	Speed	No	N/A
SupportedCarriers	Supported Carriers	No	N/A
Supported Protocols	Supported Protocols	No	N/A
SupportsCancel	Supports Cancel Operation on the Message	No	False
SupportsReplace	Supports Replace Operation on the Message	No	False
SupportsTracking	Supports Tracking Operation on the Message	No	False
SupportsStatusPolling	Supports Status Polling Operation on the Message	No	False
SenderAddresses	Sender Addresses	No	N/A
DefaultSenderAddress	Default Sender Address	No	N/A
SendingQueuesInfo	Driver Sending Queue Info	Yes	OraSDPM/QueueConnectionFactory:OraSDPM/Queues/OraSDPMDriverDefSndQ1

24.4.1.5.6 XMPP Custom Properties The XMPP Driver includes the custom properties shown below.

Table 24–13 Custom XMPP Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Values
IMServerHost	Jabber server host name. For multiple servers, use a comma-delimited list (for example, my1.host.com, my2.host.com). If only one host name is specified, it is used for all accounts.	Yes	N/A
IMServerPort	Corresponding comma-delimited list of Jabber server ports (for example: 5222, 5222)	Yes	5222
IMServerUsername	List of Jabber usernames to login as (these user accounts are automatically created, if necessary, on the corresponding Jabber servers). If you have multiple servers listed above, there must be an equal number of usernames (one username per server). If you have only one server listed above, all usernames listed here use that server (for example oracleagent1, oracleagent2). You may also enter a complete Jabber ID if its domain name is different from the Jabber server host name (for example, oracleagent1@host.com).	Yes	N/A
IMServerPassword	Corresponding comma-delimited list of passwords for each username listed above.	Yes	N/A

Table 24–13 (Cont.) Custom XMPP Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Values
YahooEnable	Enable/disable Yahoo Transport (set <code>true</code> to <i>enable</i> , and leave blank to set <code>false</code> to <i>disable</i>), for each user account specified above in a comma-delimited list.	No	N/A
YahooUsername	comma-delimited list of Yahoo account IDs (requires that you already have these IDs registered on Yahoo), for each user account above (leave entries blank for accounts without Yahoo). Entering valid Yahoo account info allows Yahoo users to access applications through instant messaging.	No	N/A
YahooPassword	Corresponding comma-delimited list of Yahoo account passwords.	No	N/A
MSNEnable	Enable/Disable MSN Transport (set <code>true</code> to <i>enable</i> , and leave blank or set <code>false</code> to <i>disable</i>), for each user account specified above in a comma-delimited list.	No	N/A
MSNUsername	comma-delimited list of MSN Messenger (known as .NET passport) account IDs (requires that you already have these IDs registered as .NET passports), for each user account above (leave entries blank for accounts without MSN). Entering valid .NET account info allows MSN Messenger users to access applications through instant messaging.	No	N/A
MSNPassword	Corresponding comma-delimited list of MSN Messenger account passwords.	No	N/A
AOLEnable	Enable/Disable AOL IM (AIM) Transport (set 'true' to enable, and leave blank or set 'false' to disable), for each user account specified above in a comma-delimited list.	No	N/A
AOLUsername	comma-delimited list of AOL IM (AIM) account IDs (requires that you already have these IDs registered with AOL), for each user account above (leave entries blank for accounts without AOL). Entering valid AOL account info allows AOL users to access applications through instant messaging.	No	N/A
AOLPassword	Corresponding comma-delimited list of AOL IM account passwords.	No	N/A
ICQEnable	Enable/Disable ICQ IM Transport (set 'true' to enable, and leave blank or set 'false' to disable), for each user account specified above in a comma-delimited list.	No	N/A
ICQUsername	comma-delimited list of ICQ account IDs (requires that you already have these IDs registered with ICQ), for each user account above (leave entries blank for accounts without ICQ). Entering valid ICQ account info allows ICQ users to access applications through instant messaging	No	N/A
ICQPassword	Corresponding comma-delimited list of ICQ account passwords.	No	N/A

Table 24–13 (Cont.) Custom XMPP Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Values
RetryLimit	Number of times the driver should attempt to reconnect when disconnected from the Jabber server. Enter -1 for unlimited retries.	No	N/A
RetryInterval	Time interval (in seconds) between reconnect attempts.	No	N/A

24.4.1.5.7 Client API MessageInfo Support These properties are message delivery related which are specified through client API. The table below describes if the protocol or driver implementation honors such properties.

Table 24–14 Client API MessageInfo Support

Name	Description	Support
Expiration	<i>Expiration</i> means how long the message may exist until it expires.	False
Delay	<i>Delay</i> means the amount of time that must elapse before the message is sent.	False

24.4.1.6 Configuring the VoiceXML Driver

The VoiceXML Driver supports the Genesys VoiceGenie gateway's outbound call protocol to send messages authored in VoiceXML. The gateway delivers the message using text-to-speech synthesis.

24.4.1.6.1 VoiceXML Driver Interoperability This section details interoperability features of the VoiceXML Driver.

The VoiceXML driver is compatible with these protocols: VoiceXML over HTTP (VoiceGenie gateway protocol).

VoiceXML Driver features include:

- VoiceXML content only

The Gateway Vendor and Version in [Table 24–6](#) has been verified.

Table 24–15 VoiceXML Driver Gateway Vendor and Version

Vendor	Version
Genesys VoiceGenie	6.4.2

24.4.1.6.2 Common Properties These are common driver properties that are indicative of the capabilities of this driver for use by the engine when routing outbound messages. Some properties are set by the driver developer and do not normally require modification, while others can be modified by the administrator to change the routing behavior. Some properties such as `SendingQueuesInfo` are for advanced use and only require modification for advanced deployment topologies. For a complete description of these properties and available values refer to the javadoc of `DriverConfigPropertyNames`.

Table 24–16 Common VoiceXML Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Value
InstanceName	Instance Name (for internal use only)	Yes	VoiceXML-Driver
Capability	Message sending and receiving capability	Yes	SEND
SupportedDeliveryTypes	Supported Delivery Types	Yes	VOICE
SupportedContentTypes	Supported Content Types	Yes	text/vxml, text/x-vxml
SupportedStatusTypes	Supported Status Types	No	DELIVERY_TO_GATEWAY_SUCCESS, DELIVERY_TO_GATEWAY_FAILURE
Cost	Cost	No	N/A
Speed	Speed	No	N/A
SupportedCarriers	Supported Carriers	No	N/A
Supported Protocols	Supported Protocols	No	N/A
SupportsCancel	Supports Cancel Operation on the Message	No	False
SupportsReplace	Supports Replace Operation on the Message	No	False
SupportsTracking	Supports Tracking Operation on the Message	No	False
SupportsStatusPolling	Supports Status Polling Operation on the Message	No	False
SenderAddresses	Sender Addresses	No	N/A
DefaultSenderAddress	Default Sender Address	No	N/A
SendingQueuesInfo	Driver Sending Queue Info	Yes	OraSDPM/QueueConnectionFactory:OraSDPM/Queues/OraSDPMDriverDefSndQ1

24.4.1.6.3 VoiceXML Custom Properties The VoiceXML Driver includes the custom properties shown below.

Table 24–17 Custom VoiceXML Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Values
VoiceXMLOutboundServletURI	The URL of the VoiceXML/VoiceGenie gateway.	Yes	N/A
VoiceXMLOutboundServletUserName	The user name of the VoiceXML gateway.	No	N/A
VoiceXMLOutboundServletPassword	The password of the VoiceXML gateway.	No	N/A
VoiceXMLOutboundServletDNIS	The number that appears in the recipient's ID display.	No	N/A

Table 24–17 (Cont.) Custom VoiceXML Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Values
VoiceXMLReceiveURL	The URL of this driver's servlet which handles incoming requests from the VoiceXML Gateway. The format is <code>http://<host>:<port>/usermessagingdriver-voicexml/receive</code> . The default behavior, if this property is not set, is to use the local container's HTTP listen host and port. The auto-generated default URL only works for the first driver instance. For additional instances, the context root is different and this property must be configured using the correct context root replacement for <code>/sdpmessagingdriver-voicexml</code> .	No	N/A

24.4.1.6.4 Client API MessageInfo Support These properties are message delivery related which are specified through client API. The table below describes if the protocol or driver implementation honors such properties.

Table 24–18 Client API MessageInfo Support

Name	Description	Support
Expiration	<i>Expiration</i> means how long the message may exist until it expires.	False
Delay	<i>Delay</i> means the amount of time that must elapse before the message is sent.	False

24.4.1.7 Configuring the Worklist Driver

The Worklist driver enables notifications from all sources to be sent to users in the form of *worklist* tasks for integration into the users' WebCenter Unified Worklist.

Note: Worklist Message tasks are accessible both through a WebCenter that has been configured to search the BPEL connection that the Worklist message driver is sending messages to, as well as through the BPEL Worklist application. The BPEL Worklist Application also shows these message-based tasks as Worklist items.

This integration is achieved by exposing a *Worklist* channel (delivery type) to applications and end users. Messages sent through the user's Worklist channel are processed by the Worklist driver. The User Messaging Service API semantics are the same as those for existing channels such as IM or Email. *This driver handles sending messages only.* The Driver Application Archive (EAR) is located at: `$ORACLE_HOME/communications/applications/sdpmessagingdriver-worklist.ear`

24.4.1.7.1 Install the Worklist Driver To enable the messaging worklist feature, the WebLogic SOA domain must be extended using the extension template available at `$ORACLE_HOME/common/templates/applications/oracle.ums.driver.worklist_template_11.1.1.jar`. To extend a SOA domain using the Oracle Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard:

1. Launch Oracle Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard (`$ORACLE_HOME/common/bin/config.sh` or `%ORACLE_HOME%\common\bin\config.cmd`).
2. Select the *Extend an existing WebLogic domain* option.
3. Select the desired SOA domain directory.
4. Select the *Extend my domain using an existing extension template* option.
5. Click **Browse**, and navigate to `$ORACLE_HOME/common/templates/applications`
6. Select `oracle.ums.driver.worklist_template_11.1.1.jar`
7. Complete the remaining steps of the Oracle Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard, and restart the SOA servers.

Note: *Special Considerations if the SOA managed server is on a remote computer:* The `oracle.ums.driver.worklist_template_11.1.1.jar` extension template includes a SOA composite application (`sca_sdpmessagingsca-worklist-composite_rev1.0.jar`) that is copied to `$DOMAIN_HOME/soa/autodeploy`, and is auto-deployed by the SOA Infra run time upon server restart. However, if the SOA Infra run time is on a remote computer, and the domain is packed with the `-managed=true` option (the correct option to use), this directory is not included in the archive. Thus, the composite is not deployed upon restarting the SOA managed server.

In order to complete the installation, copy the contents of `$DOMAIN_HOME/soa/autodeploy` from the AdminServer computer to the corresponding location on the remote computer with the SOA managed server, and restart the SOA managed server. You may have to create the directory structure `soa/autodeploy` under `$DOMAIN_HOME` on the remote computer.

24.4.1.7.2 Common Properties The following common driver properties are indicative of the capabilities of this driver for use by the engine when routing outbound messages. Some properties are set by the driver developer and do not normally require modification, while others can be modified by the administrator to change the routing behavior. Some properties such as `SendingQueuesInfo` are for advanced use and only require modification for advanced deployment topologies. For a complete description of these properties and available values see the javadoc of `DriverConfigPropertyNames`.

Table 24–19 Common Worklist Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory?	Default Value
InstanceName	Instance Name (for internal use only)	Yes	Worklist-Driver
Capability	Message sending and receiving capability	Yes	SEND
SupportedDeliveryTypes	Supported Delivery Types	Yes	WORKLIST
SupportedContentTypes	Supported Content Types	Yes	text/plain, text/html
SupportedStatusTypes	Supported Status Types	No	DELIVERY_TO_GATEWAY_SUCCESS, DELIVERY_TO_GATEWAY_FAILURE
Cost	Cost	No	N/A

Table 24–19 (Cont.) Common Worklist Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory?	Default Value
Speed	Speed	No	N/A
SupportedCarriers	SupportedCarriers	No	N/A
SupportedProtocols	SupportedProtocols	No	N/A
SupportsCancel	Supports Cancel Operation on the Message	No	False
SupportsReplace	Supports Replace Operation on the Message	No	False
SupportsTracking	Supports Tracking Operation on the Message	No	False
SupportsStatusPolling	Supports Status Polling Operation on the Message	No	False
SenderAddresses	Sender Addresses	No	N/A
DefaultSenderAddress	Default Sender Address	No	N/A
SendingQueuesInfo	Driver Sending Queue Info	Yes	OraSDPM/QueueConnectionFactory:OraSDPM/Queues/OraSDPMDriverDefSndQ1

24.4.1.7.3 Custom Properties The following custom property is available:

Table 24–20 Custom Worklist Property

Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Value
BPELConnectionURL	The URL of the BPEL server to connect to. The format is 'http://<bpel-host>:<bpel-port>'. The default behavior, unless changed, is to use the local container's HTTP connection URL.		

24.4.1.7.4 Client API MessageInfo Support This table shows if the protocol or driver implementation honor the following message delivery-related properties that are specified through the client API.

Table 24–21 Client API MessageInfo Support

Name	Description	Support
Expiration	<i>Expiration</i> means how long the message may exist until it expires.	False
Delay	<i>Delay</i> means the amount of time that must elapse before the message is sent.	False

24.4.1.8 Configuring the Proxy Driver

The Proxy Driver acts as a Messaging Web Service client to a Fusion Middleware Messaging server hosted elsewhere in the intranet or Internet. It uses SOAP over HTTP (the Parlay X Multimedia Web Service protocol) to send messages and receive messages as well as return message delivery status. The ParlayX Web Service relays messages from one UMS instance to another. It can be used to relay traffic from multiple instances in an Intranet to a terminating instance that has all of the protocol-specific drivers configured to an external gateway such as an SMSC, or to an SMTP or IMAP mail server.

24.4.1.8.1 Common Properties These are common driver properties that are indicative of the capabilities of this driver for use by the engine when routing outbound messages. Some properties are set by the driver developer and do not normally require modification, while others can be modified by the administrator to change the routing behavior. Some properties such as `SendingQueuesInfo` are for advanced use and only require modification for advanced deployment topologies. For a complete description of these properties and available values refer to the javadoc of `DriverConfigPropertyNames`.

Table 24–22 Common Proxy Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Value
<code>InstanceName</code>	Instance Name (for internal use only)	Yes	Proxy-Driver
<code>Capability</code>	Message sending and receiving capability	Yes	SEND
<code>SupportedDeliveryTypes</code>	Supported Delivery Types	Yes	EMAIL, SMS, VOICE, IM, WORKLIST
<code>SupportedContentTypes</code>	Supported Content Types	Yes	*
<code>SupportedStatusTypes</code>	Supported Status Types	No	DELIVERY_TO_GATEWAY_SUCCESS, DELIVERY_TO_GATEWAY_FAILURE
<code>Cost</code>	Cost	No	N/A
<code>Speed</code>	Speed	No	N/A
<code>SupportedCarriers</code>	Supported Carriers	No	N/A
<code>Supported Protocols</code>	Supported Protocols	No	N/A
<code>SupportsCancel</code>	Supports Cancel Operation on the Message	No	False
<code>SupportsReplace</code>	Supports Replace Operation on the Message	No	False
<code>SupportsTracking</code>	Supports Tracking Operation on the Message	No	False
<code>SupportsStatusPolling</code>	Supports Status Polling Operation on the Message	No	False
<code>SenderAddresses</code>	Sender Addresses	No	N/A
<code>DefaultSenderAddress</code>	Default Sender Address	No	N/A
<code>SendingQueuesInfo</code>	Driver Sending Queue Info	Yes	OraSDPM/QueueConnectionFactory;OraSDPM/Queues/OraSDPMDriverDefSndQ1

24.4.1.8.2 Proxy Custom Properties The Proxy Driver includes the custom properties shown below.

Table 24–23 Custom Proxy Properties

Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Values
GatewayURL	The URL to the hosted 11g UMS Web Service gateway. The URL is in the following format: http://<host>:<port>/sdpmessaging/parlayx/SendMessageService	Yes	N/A
Username	Username of the messaging gateway.	No	N/A
Password	The password of the username	No	N/A
Policies	comma-delimited list of Oracle Web Services Manager WS-Security policies to be attached to proxy driver requests	No	N/A

24.4.1.8.3 Client API MessageInfo Support These properties are message delivery related which are specified through client API. The table below describes if the protocol or driver implementation honors such properties.

Table 24–24 Client API MessageInfo Support

Name	Description	Support
Expiration	<i>Expiration</i> means how long the message may exist until it expires.	False
Delay	<i>Delay</i> means the amount of time that must elapse before the message is sent.	False

24.5 Securing User Messaging Service

The User Messaging Preferences User Interface and the Parlay X Web Services can be secured at the transport-level using Secure Sockets Layer (SSL). By default, all deployed web services are unsecured. Web Service Security should be enabled for any services that are deployed in a production environment.

- To enable SSL in the Oracle WebLogic Server, see "Configure SSL for Oracle WebLogic Server" in the *Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide*. This step is sufficient to secure the User Messaging Preferences User Interface.
- To secure the Parlay X Web Services, see "Configuring Transport-Level Security" in the *Securing WebLogic Web Services*.

UMS supports the use of Oracle Web Services Manager WS-Security policies to protect UMS web services. For more information about Oracle Web Services Manager, see "Using Oracle Web Service Security Policies", in *Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing WebLogic Web Services for Oracle WebLogic Server*.

The recommended security configuration for web services uses Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) tokens to pass identities between web service clients and UMS. With SAML tokens, instead of the web service client passing a username and password to UMS, a trust relationship is established between the client and UMS by means of exchanging certificates. Once this keystore configuration is in place, the web service client passes only the user identity, and vouches for the fact that it has authenticated the user appropriately.

The recommended policies to use for UMS web services are:

- oracle/wss11_saml_token_with_message_protection_service_policy (server-side)

- oracle/wss11_saml_token_with_message_protection_service_policy (client-side)

24.5.1 Web Service Security on Notification

The different Web services include corresponding notification Web services (MessageNotification, PresenceNotification) that run on the client side and receive notifications (message delivery status, message receipt, presence status change) when the appropriate event occurs.

This implementation does not provide for the use of Web Service security (WS-Security) by default during notification of the clients. That is, the server assumes that the notification Web services running on the client side do not use WS-Security, and makes no attempt to authenticate itself when sending notifications. If you enable WS-Security on the client side, the notification from the server fails because the notification SOAP request is missing the required headers.

24.5.2 Enabling UMS Service Security

To enable a policy for an UMS web service, follow the steps in "Configuring Oracle WSM Security Policies in Administration Console" in *Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing WebLogic Web Services for Oracle WebLogic Server*, selecting policy oracle/wss11_saml_token_with_message_protection_service_policy. This configuration must be repeated for each service that you want to secure.

24.5.3 Enabling Client Security

Web service client security must be enabled programmatically. When using the client libraries described in *Parlay X Messaging Client API and Client Proxy Packages* (in *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*), WS-Security policy configuration is provided when a client object is constructed. The client constructors take an argument of type Map<String, Object>. In general when using SAML authentication, the key/value pairs (Table 24-25) should be added to the configuration map in addition to other required properties such as the endpoint address.

Table 24-25 Client security keys

Key	Type	Typical Value
oracle.sdp.parlayx.ParlayXConstants.POLICIES	String[]	oracle/wss11_saml_token_with_message_protection_client_policy
javax.xml.ws.BindingProvider.USERNAME_PROPERTY	String	<valid username>
oracle.wsm.security.util.SecurityConstants.Config.KEYSTORE_RECIPIENT_ALIASES_PROPERTY	String	(optional) keystore alias for target service. See Client Aliases .

Example 24-1 Web Service Client Security

```
import oracle.sdp.parlayx.presence.consumer.PresenceConsumerClient;

...

Map<String, Object> config = new HashMap<String, Object>();
config.put(javax.xml.ws.BindingProvider.ENDPOINT_ADDRESS_PROPERTY, ums_url);
config.put(oracle.sdp.parlayx.ParlayXConstants.POLICIES, new String[]
```

```

{"oracle/wss11_saml_token_with_message_protection_client_policy"});
config.put(javax.xml.ws.BindingProvider.USERNAME_PROPERTY, "test.user1");

PresenceConsumerClient presenceClient = new PresenceConsumerClient(config);

```

24.5.4 Keystore Configuration

In order to use the recommended WS-Security policy, you must configure a keystore containing the public and private key information required by OWSM. Refer to "Configuring the Credential Store Using WLST" in *Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing WebLogic Web Services for Oracle WebLogic Server* for information on how to configure the keystore and corresponding credential store entries.

- If both your web service client and UMS server are in the same domain, then they share a keystore and credential store.
- If your web service client and UMS server are in different domains, then you must import the UMS public key into your client domain's keystore, and must import your client domain's public key into the UMS keystore.

24.5.5 Client Aliases

When using certain WS-Security policies such as the SAML policy recommended here, the client must use the server's public key to encrypt the web service request. However, there is generally only one keystore configured per domain. Therefore, if you have a domain in which there are web service clients that communicate with web services in multiple other domains, then you may be required to override the default keystore entry used by OWSM.

For example, if you have a domain in which application "A" is a web service client to a UMS web service, and application "B" is a web service client to a web service in another domain, then A's requests must be encrypted using the public key of the UMS domain, and B's requests must be encrypted using the public key of the other domain. You can accomplish this goal by overriding the keystore alias used by OWSM for each request:

- Import (for example) the UMS public key with alias "ums_public_key", and the other public key with alias "other_public_key".
- When creating an UMS web service client, specify the recipient keystore alias parameter, setting the key to `oracle.wsm.security.util.SecurityConstants.Config.KEYSTORE_RECIPIENT_ALIAS_PROPERTY` and the value to "ums_public_key" as shown in [Example 24-2](#).

Example 24-2 Client Aliases

```

import oracle.sdp.parlayx.multimedia_messaging.send.SendMessageClient

...

Map<String, Object> config = new HashMap<String, Object>();
config.put(javax.xml.ws.BindingProvider.ENDPOINT_ADDRESS_PROPERTY, ums_url);
config.put(oracle.sdp.parlayx.ParlayXConstants.POLICIES, new String[]
{"oracle/wss11_saml_token_with_message_protection_client_policy"});
config.put(javax.xml.ws.BindingProvider.USERNAME_PROPERTY, "test.user1");
config.put(oracle.wsm.security.util.SecurityConstants.Config.KEYSTORE_RECIPIENT_
ALIAS_PROPERTY, "ums_public_key")
SendMessageClient sendClient = new SendMessageClient(config);

```

- The other web service client similarly must override the keystore alias, but the exact mechanism may differ. For example if using a JAX-WS client stub directly, then you can add the override property to the JAX-WS request context. See "Policy Configuration Overrides for the Web Service Client" in *Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing WebLogic Web Services for Oracle WebLogic Server* for more details.

24.6 Troubleshooting Oracle User Messaging Service

To debug User Messaging Service, first check the server diagnostic logs. The logs may contain exception, error, or warning messages that provide details about incorrect behavior along with actions to remedy the problem. The following table describes additional methods for debugging common User Messaging Service problems.

Table 24–26 Troubleshooting UMS

Symptom	Possible Causes	Solutions
Notifications are not being sent from BPEL or Human Workflow components in SOA.	Notification Mode is set to NONE in SOA Workflow Notification configuration.	Change the Notification Mode setting to <i>EMAIL</i> or <i>ALL</i> using Oracle Fusion Middleware Control.
Email notification is not being sent.	<p>The Outgoing (SMTP) Mail Server settings in the UMS Email Driver are incorrect.</p> <p>The SMTP server requires authentication or a secure connection (TLS or SSL).</p>	<p>Check the following settings in the UMS Email Driver using Oracle Fusion Middleware Control:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> OutgoingMailServer OutgoingMailServerPort <p>Note: Validate the values by using them in any e-mail client for connecting to the SMTP server.</p> <p>Check the following settings in the UMS Email Driver using Oracle Fusion Middleware Control:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> OutgoingUsername OutgoingPassword OutgoingMailServerSecurity

Table 24–26 (Cont.) Troubleshooting UMS

Symptom	Possible Causes	Solutions
<p>Notifications are not being sent because of error message: No matching drivers found for sender address = <address></p>	<p>The UMS Driver for the appropriate channel is configured with a specific list of <i>SenderAddresses</i>, and the message sent by the application has set a non-matching Sender Address.</p> <p>Note: UMS Server matches the outbound message's sender address, if set, against the available drivers' <i>SenderAddresses</i> to find a matching driver to use for delivering the message. If a driver has set one or more <i>SenderAddresses</i>, then the UMS Server only sends messages with the matching sender address to it.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Check the following settings in the appropriate UMS Driver using Oracle Fusion Middleware Control: <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><i>SenderAddresses</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Note: The format for <i>SenderAddresses</i> is a comma-delimited list of <DeliveryType>: <Address>.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">For example:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">EMAIL: sender@example.com, EMAIL: sender@example2.com</p> ■ Leave this property blank, if you want this driver to service outbound messages for all sender addresses for this channel (delivery type). ■ If there are multiple driver instances deployed for the same channel (delivery type) with different configurations, use the <i>SenderAddresses</i> to differentiate the driver instances. For example, one instance can be set with a specific value in <i>SenderAddresses</i> to only service outbound messages with that matching sender address, while the other instance can keep the <i>SenderAddresses</i> blank in order to service all outbound messages that do not specify any sender address or one that does not match that of the first driver instance. ■ <i>SenderAddresses</i> that are configured with the incorrect syntax (such as missing <DeliveryType>:) are ignored by the UMS Server for the purpose of driver selection.
<p>The email client inconsistently receives notifications.</p>	<p>The Incoming Mail Server settings in the UMS Email Driver are configured with the same email account to which notifications are being sent.</p> <p>If the notification is sent to the same account, the UMS Email Driver may download and process the email before the email client can display it.</p>	<p>Use an exclusive e-mail account for Incoming Mail Server settings. Check the following settings in the UMS Email Driver using Oracle Fusion Middleware Control:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <i>IncomingMailIDs</i> ■ <i>IncomingUserIDs</i>

Table 24–26 (Cont.) Troubleshooting UMS

Symptom	Possible Causes	Solutions	
SOA Human Workflow notifications are sent, but are not actionable.	The Actionable Email Address is not configured in SOA Workflow Notification Properties.	Set the Actionable Email Address in SOA Workflow Notification Properties with the address of the email account configured in the UMS Email Driver.	
	The Human Workflow task is not set to send actionable notifications.	Set the <i>actionable</i> attribute for the Human Workflow task in JDeveloper and redeploy the SOA composite application.	
SOA Human Workflow actionable notifications are sent, but no action is taken after responding.	The Incoming Mail Server settings in the UMS Email Driver are incorrect.	Check the following settings in the UMS Email Driver using Oracle Fusion Middleware Control: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ MailAccessProtocol (<i>IMAP</i> or <i>POP3</i>, in uppercase) ■ ReceiveFolder ■ IncomingMailServer ■ IncomingMailServerPort ■ IncomingMailServerSSL ■ IncomingMailServerSSL ■ IncomingUserIDs ■ IncomingUserPasswords ■ ImapAuthPlainDisable <p>Note: Validate the values by using them in any e-mail client for connecting to an IMAP or POP3 server.</p>	
		The mail access protocol is incorrect.	Check the following settings in the UMS Email Driver using Oracle Fusion Middleware Control: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ MailAccessProtocol (<i>IMAP</i> or <i>POP3</i>, in uppercase)
		The email server is SSL-enabled.	Check the following settings in the UMS Email Driver using Oracle Fusion Middleware Control: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ IncomingMailServerSS
		The receive folder name is incorrect.	Check the following settings in the UMS Email Driver using Oracle Fusion Middleware Control: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ ReceiveFolder <p>Note: Some email servers may expect the value INBOX to be inbox or Inbox (that is, case-sensitive). Based on your email server, use an appropriate value.</p>
		A non-default email client is configured for receiving notifications. When the user clicks the approval link, the default mail client page opens, which may send emails to a different email server.	Configure the default email client to receive actionable notifications.

Table 24–26 (Cont.) Troubleshooting UMS

Symptom	Possible Causes	Solutions
SOA BPEL User Notification or Human Workflow notifications are sent to the correct delivery type (email, sms, and so on) but to the wrong address.	<p>A self-provisioned messaging channel was created by the user in User Messaging Preferences for use in BPEL User Notification or Human Workflow use cases.</p> <p>Note: The User Messaging Preferences UI allows the end user to create his or her own messaging channel for various use cases, but these are not to be used for BPEL User Notification and Human Workflow.</p>	<p>Do not use a self-provisioned messaging channel for BPEL User Notification or Human Workflow use cases (that is, do not set as Default channel, and do not use in a messaging filter for such use cases). BPEL User Notification and Human Workflow utilize User Messaging Preferences only for the delivery type preference, and the actual address is retrieved from the user profile in the identity management system.</p> <p>Note: Addresses from the user profile in the identity management system are available through User Messaging Preferences using pre-defined channel names, such as <i>Business Email</i>, <i>Business Mobile</i>, <i>Business Phone</i>, <i>Instant Messaging</i>. Use these pre-defined messaging channels instead for BPEL User Notification and Human Workflow use cases.</p>

Monitoring Oracle User Messaging Service

This chapter describes how to monitor Oracle User Messaging Service using Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control.

This chapter includes the following topics:

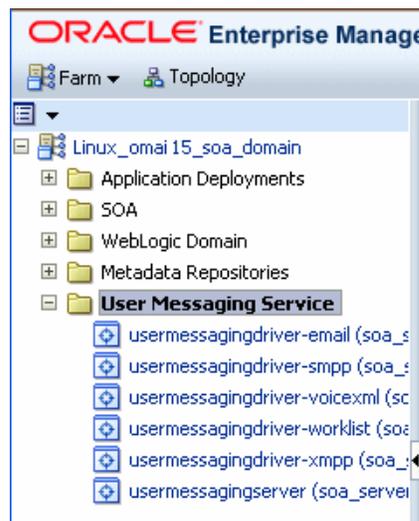
- [Section 25.1, "Monitoring Oracle User Messaging Service"](#)
- [Section 25.2, "Log Files"](#)
- [Section 25.3, "Metrics and Statistics"](#)

25.1 Monitoring Oracle User Messaging Service

You can monitor Oracle User Messaging Service logs and metrics using Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control. To access this functionality:

1. Go to the Enterprise Manager page for your SOA farm.

Figure 25–1 Managing your SOA farm



2. Select Fusion Middleware, SOA, User Messaging Service.
3. Select the server or driver of your choice.

If you select a driver, quick statistics are displayed that indicate the state and performance of the driver.

If you select a server, you see a list of associated drivers, in addition to the quick statistics. You can select one of the drivers to view its statistics, or you can click the Configure Driver icon to configure it. For more information on configuring drivers, see [Chapter 24, "Configuring Oracle User Messaging Service"](#).

Figure 25–2 Using the Configure Driver icon

Name	Driver Type	Status	Configure Driver
/Farm_soa/soa/server_soa/sdpMessagingDriver-voicexml	User Messaging VoiceXML Driver	Down	Configure Driver

- Right-click a driver to take the actions listed in.

Figure 25–3 Available actions

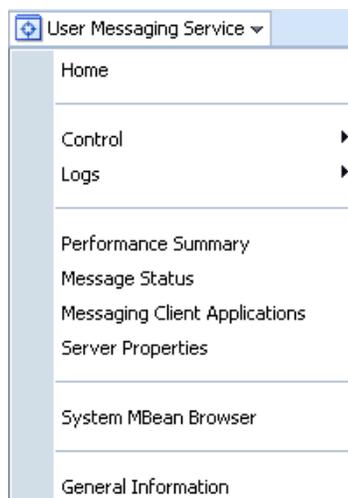


Table 25–1 Driver actions

Selection	Action
Home	The Home page lists the quick statistics for the selected driver.
Control	Start Up or Shut Down driver.
Logs	View and configure message logs for the selected driver.
Performance Summary	Displays Performance Statistics on a customizable metrics page. Use this page to view statistics for this driver. Customize this page using the Metric Palette. The Metric Palette enables you to choose from all of the available metrics so that you see only the information that is most valuable to you.
Message Status	Check the delivery status of messages sent and received, and resend selected messages. You can filter the search by adding more search fields and setting the desired operator and search value. Some fields can be added multiple times in order to use them with different and complementary operators, or with the <i>Contains</i> operator.
Messaging Client Applications	Messaging client applications registered with the User Messaging Service can be manually de-registered in cases where the applications have been undeployed and are holding onto access points that must be made available to other applications.

Table 25–1 (Cont.) Driver actions

Selection	Action
Server Properties	Configure message storage method and business terms for message filter creation. See Chapter 24, "Configuring Oracle User Messaging Service" for more information.
System MBean Browser	System MBean Browser the System MBeans and their configuration settings.
General Information	General Information displays the name, version, Oracle Home, and host for the selected driver.

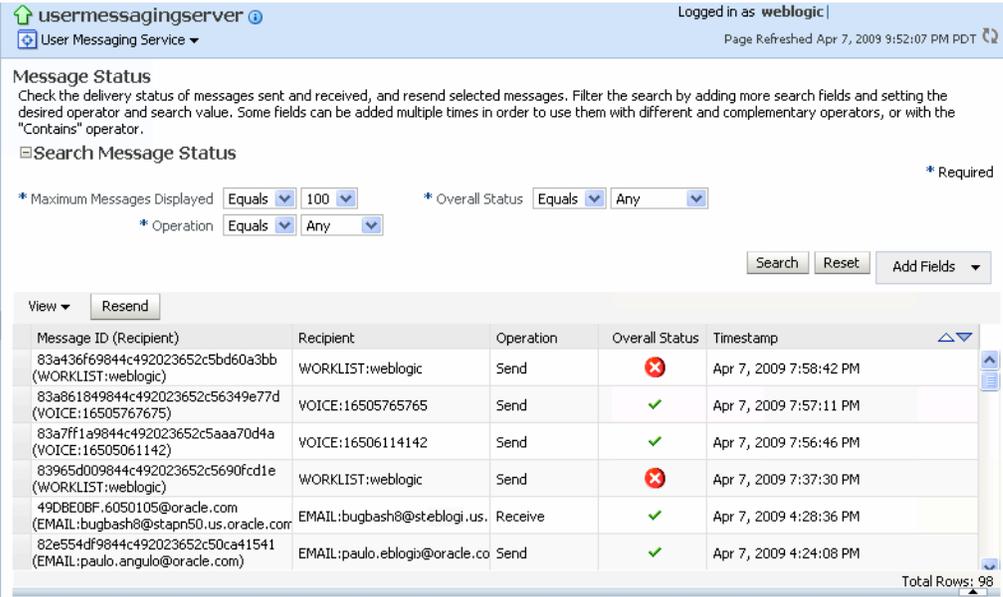


For more information about Oracle Enterprise Manager, see your Oracle Enterprise Manager documentation.

25.1.1 Using Message Status

You can check the delivery status of messages sent and received, and resend selected messages. To check message status:

1. In the navigation tree, right-click the UMS target for which you want to view message status.
2. Select **Message Status**. The *Message Status* page appears.
3. Click **Search** to search the messages using the default criteria. The search returns a listing for the messages.

Figure 25–4 Message Status


Message Status
Check the delivery status of messages sent and received, and resend selected messages. Filter the search by adding more search fields and setting the desired operator and search value. Some fields can be added multiple times in order to use them with different and complementary operators, or with the "Contains" operator.

Search Message Status

* Maximum Messages Displayed: Equals 100 * Overall Status: Equals Any * Required

* Operation: Equals Any

Search Reset Add Fields

Message ID (Recipient)	Recipient	Operation	Overall Status	Timestamp
83a436f69844c492023652c5bd60a3bb (WORKLIST:weblogic)	WORKLIST:weblogic	Send	✘	Apr 7, 2009 7:58:42 PM
83a861849844c492023652c56349e77d (VOICE:16505767675)	VOICE:16505767675	Send	✔	Apr 7, 2009 7:57:11 PM
83a7ff1a9844c492023652c5aaa70d4a (VOICE:16505061142)	VOICE:16506114142	Send	✔	Apr 7, 2009 7:56:46 PM
83965d009844c492023652c5690fcd1e (WORKLIST:weblogic)	WORKLIST:weblogic	Send	✘	Apr 7, 2009 7:37:30 PM
49DBE0BF.6050105@oracle.com (EMAIL:bugbash8@stapn50.us.oracle.com)	EMAIL:bugbash8@steblogi.us.	Receive	✔	Apr 7, 2009 4:28:36 PM
82e554df9844c492023652c50ca41541 (EMAIL:paulo.angulo@oracle.com)	EMAIL:paulo.eblogi@oracle.co	Send	✔	Apr 7, 2009 4:24:08 PM

Total Rows: 98

You can customize the search by adding more search fields and setting the desired operator and search value. Some fields can be added multiple times in order to use them with different and complementary operators, or with the Contains operator. To customize the search:

1. Click **Add Fields**.
2. Select the field(s) on which you want to search.
3. Choose operators and fill in variables as needed.
4. Click **Search**. The customized search is done and results returned.

Figure 25–5 Custom search

Message Status
 Check the delivery status of messages sent and received, and resend selected messages. Filter the search by adding more search fields and setting the desired operator and search value. Some fields can be added multiple times in order to use them with different and complementary operators, or with the "Contains" operator.

Search Message Status * Required

* Maximum Messages Displayed: Equals 100 Recipient: Contains bug ✖

* Operation: Equals Any Driver Instance Name: Contains email ✖

* Overall Status: Equals Any

[Search] [Reset] [Add Fields ▼]

Message ID (Recipient)	Recipient	Operation	Overall Status	Timestamp
49DBE0BF.6050105@oracle.com (EMAIL:bugtceiv8@sash850.us.oracle.com)	EMAIL:bugtceiv8@sash850.us.	Receive	✓	Apr 7, 2009 4:28:36 PM
49DBDFDF.7080902@oracle.com (EMAIL:bugtceiv8@sash850.us.oracle.com)	EMAIL:bugtceiv8@sash850.us.	Receive	✓	Apr 7, 2009 4:21:45 PM
49DBDE7A.4070408@oracle.com (EMAIL:bugtceiv8@sash850.us.oracle.com)	EMAIL:bugtceiv8@sash850.us.	Receive	✓	Apr 7, 2009 4:17:29 PM
49DBDAFD.8000305@oracle.com (EMAIL:bugtceiv8@sash850.us.oracle.com)	EMAIL:bugtceiv8@sash850.us.	Receive	✓	Apr 7, 2009 4:00:48 PM
49DBD637.90602@oracle.com (EMAIL:bugtceiv8@sash850.us.oracle.com)	EMAIL:bugtceiv8@sash850.us.	Receive	✓	Apr 7, 2009 3:41:10 PM
49DBD557.5050501@oracle.com (EMAIL:bugtceiv8@sash850.us.oracle.com)	EMAIL:bugtceiv8@sash850.us.	Receive	✓	Apr 7, 2009 3:37:18 PM

Total Rows: 15

5. If you want to resend a message, select the message in the list and click **Resend**.

25.1.2 Deregistering Messaging Client Applications

You can manually deregister Messaging Client Applications after the applications have been undeployed and are holding onto access points that must be made available to other applications. To deregister Messaging Client Applications:

1. Right-click a target in the navigation tree, and select **Messaging Client**. The Messaging Client page appears.
2. Select the message that you want to deregister.
3. Click **De-register**.

Figure 25–6 Messaging Client Applications page

Name	Version	Client Type	Listener End Point	Receiving Queues	Access
UMS5SampleApp	11.1.1.1.0	EJB	MessageListener: [JNDI Name=null, Home Class=null], StatusListener: [JNDI Name=null, Home Class=null]	[JNDI Name=OraSDPM/Queues /OraSDPMAAppDefRcvQ1, Connection Factory=OraSDPM/QueueConnectionFactory]	EMAIL
ParlayX	11.1.1.1.0	EJB	MessageListener: [JNDI Name=null, Home Class=null], StatusListener: [JNDI Name=null, Home Class=null]	[JNDI Name=OraSDPM/Queues /OraSDPMWSRcvQ1, Connection Factory=OraSDPM/QueueConnectionFactory]	
<anonymous>@ParlayX	2.1	PARLAYX			

A confirmation box appears asking you to confirm your choice.

4. Confirm your choice.

25.1.3 Monitoring Drivers Using the All Tab

The **All** tab only lists successfully-registered drivers in the domain (not all drivers that exist).

Since the drivers are not configured out-of-the-box, they are not registered unless you configure them. To ensure that you see all of the drivers in the **v** tab, configure the SMPP, VoiceXML and XMPP drivers (if you plan to use them). Once configured, they are registered with the engine and are displayed in the **All** tab.

25.2 Log Files

Right-click the driver for which you want to view log information, then choose Logs, View Log Files. The Log Messages page appears.

Figure 25–7 Querying logs

Log Messages

Search

Date Range: Most Recent

Time Interval: Start Date Start Time End Date End Time

* Message Types: Incident Error Error Warning Notification Trace Unknown Maximum Rows Displayed

Search Add Fields

View	Show	Summary, by Message Type	View Related Messages	Export Messages to File
Incident Errors	Errors	Warnings	Notifications	Traces
0	55			0

Use this page to query for log information about the driver. Fields and lists are used to customize the query. After entering your search criteria, click Log Files. The Log Files page appears.

Figure 25–8 Log search results

The screenshot shows the Oracle Enterprise Manager interface for the 'usermessagingserver' component. The search criteria are set to 'contains' with the value 'soa_server1'. The search results table has the following data:

Time	Message Type	Message ID	Message	Log File
Apr 6, 2009 12:21:48 AM PDT	Notification	SDP-25105	Initializing Messaging Store in TOPLINK mode.	soa_server1-...
Apr 6, 2009 12:22:05 AM PDT	Notification		TopLink, version: Oracle TopLink - 11g Release 1 (11.1.1.1.0) (Build 090304)	soa_server1-...
Apr 6, 2009 12:22:05 AM PDT	Notification		Server: WebLogic Server 10.3.1.0 Sun Mar 8 21:45:15 MDT 2009 1199850	soa_server1-...
Apr 6, 2009 12:22:06 AM PDT	Notification		messaging_store login successful	soa_server1-...
Apr 6, 2009 12:22:08 AM PDT	Notification	SDP-25034	There are total 1 registered User Messaging Drivers. Driver(s): 1, n: Farm_soa_bam_em_dc	soa_server1-...
Apr 6, 2009 12:22:16 AM PDT	Notification		ADF Config instance implementation: oracle.adf.share.config.MDSConfigFactory	soa_server1-...
Apr 6, 2009 1:10:27 AM PDT	Notification	ADFC-54008	ADFC: Initializing ADF Page Lifecycle for the JSF environment, LifecycleContextBuilder is 'ora	soa_server1-...
Apr 6, 2009 1:10:28 AM PDT	Notification	ADFC-50011	ADFC: Configuration parameter adf-scene-ha-support set to 'true'.	soa_server1-...

The details for the selected message (Message ID: SDP-25105) are as follows:

- Message ID: SDP-25105
- Message Level: 1
- Relationship ID: 0
- Argument 1: TOPLINK
- Component: soa_server1
- Module: oracle.sdp.messaging.engine.store
- Message: Initializing Messaging Store in TOPLINK mode.
- Host: stbcw19-3
- Host IP Address: 152.68.199.15
- User: <anonymous>
- Thread ID: [ACTIVE].ExecuteThread: '2' for queue: 'weblogic.kernel.Default (self-tuning)'
- ECID: 000011uJUUCgoAJvaYBV119qQU000004

You can view log information or download the log.

25.2.1 Configuring Logging

Use Enterprise Manager to configure log levels.

Figure 25–9 Configuring log levels

The screenshot shows the Oracle Enterprise Manager Log Configuration page for the 'usermessagingserver' component. The 'Log Levels' tab is selected, and the 'Runtime Loggers' view is active. The table below shows the configuration for the 'oracle.sdp.messaging' logger:

Logger Name	Oracle Diagnostic Logging Level (Java Level)	Log File	Persistent Log Level State
oracle.sdp.messaging	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler	

For each logger, set the notification level.

Figure 25–10 Select notification level

Log Levels | Log Files

This page allows you to configure the log level for both persistent loggers and active runtime loggers. Persistent loggers are loggers that are saved in a config component is started. The log levels for these loggers are persisted across component restarts. Runtime loggers are automatically created during runtime as s exercised. For example, oracle.j2ee.ejb.deployment.Logger is a runtime logger that becomes active when an EJB module is deployed. Log levels for runtime restarts.

view **Runtime Loggers**

Search

Logger Name	Oracle Diagnostic Logging Level (Java Level)	Log File
<input type="checkbox"/> oracle.sdp.messaging	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler wls-domain
oracle.sdp.messaging.benchmark	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler wls-domain
<input type="checkbox"/> oracle.sdp.messaging.client	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler wls-domain
oracle.sdp.messaging.driver.base	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler wls-domain
oracle.sdp.messaging.driver.base	NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) [Inherit]	odl-handler wls-domain
oracle.sdp.messaging.driver.dispatcher	INCIDENT_ERROR:1 (SEVERE+) ERROR:1 (SEVERE) WARNING:1 (WARNING) NOTIFICATION:1 (INFO) NOTIFICATION:16 (CONFIG)	er in er in
<input type="checkbox"/> oracle.sdp.messaging.driver.management	TRACE:1 (FINE) TRACE:16 (FINER)	er in

As a result of your configuration actions, notifications appear according to your specification.

Figure 25–11 Viewing log files

usermessagingserver | Logged in as **weblogic**

User Messaging Service | Page Refreshed Apr 6, 2009 8:05:21 AM PDT

Log Messages > Log Files > View Log File: soa_server1-diagnostic.log

View Log File: soa_server1-diagnostic.log | View **Manual Refresh**

Name `/scratch/ocmsuser/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/soa_bam_em_domain/servers/soa_server1/logs/soa_server1-diagnostic.log` | Download | Log Type **Server**
Size (KB) 293.33

Last Modified Apr 6, 2009 7:18:18 AM PDT

Date Range **Time Interval** | Start Date `4/6/09 12:18 AM` | End Date `4/6/09 12:25 AM` | Search

View **View Related Messages**

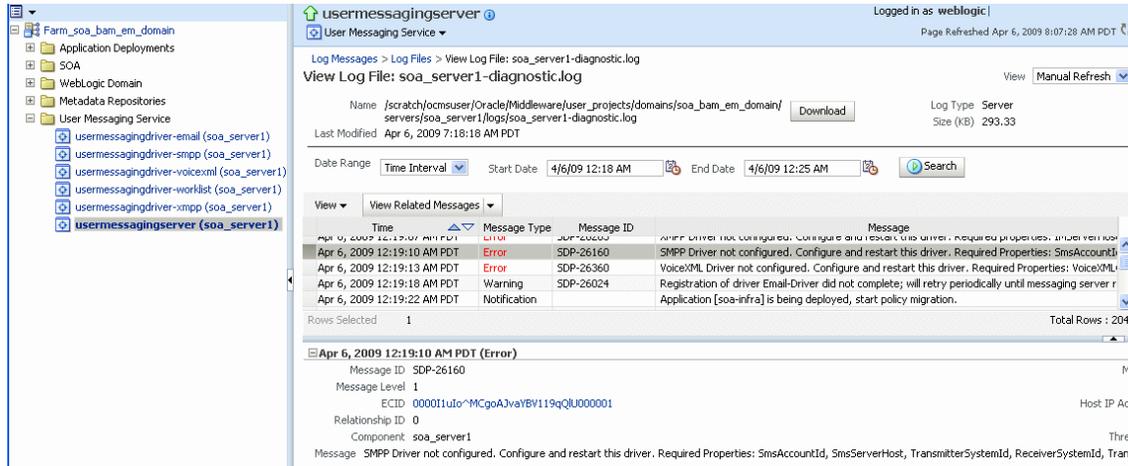
Time	Message Type	Message ID	Message
Apr 6, 2009 12:22:05 AM PDT	Notification		TopLink, version: Oracle TopLink - 11g Release 1 (11.1.1.1.0) (Build 090304)
Apr 6, 2009 12:22:05 AM PDT	Notification		Server: WebLogic Server 10.3.1.0 Sun Mar 8 21:45:15 MDT 2009 1199850
Apr 6, 2009 12:22:06 AM PDT	Notification		messaging_store login successful
Apr 6, 2009 12:22:08 AM PDT	Notification	SDP-25034	There are total 1 registered User Messaging Drivers. Driver(s): 1, n: Farm_soa_bam_em_domain
Apr 6, 2009 12:22:10 AM PDT	Notification	SDP-26007	Received inbound queue info from messaging engine: [QueueInfo[QueueConnectionFactory:JND
Apr 6, 2009 12:22:16 AM PDT	Notification		ADF Config instance implementation: oracle.adf.share.config.MD5ConfigFactory
Apr 6, 2009 12:22:18 AM PDT	Notification		Read metric configuration file "/scratch/ocmsuser/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/soa
Apr 6, 2009 12:22:19 AM PDT	Notification		DMS-50982: Registered metric rules "server-oracle_eps_server-11.0.xml".

Rows Selected 1 | Total Rows : 204

Apr 6, 2009 12:22:05 AM PDT (Notification)

Message Level	1	Host	stecut19-3
ECID	000011uJUuUCgoAJvaYBV119qQU000004	Host IP Address	199.68.199.19
Relationship ID	0	User	<anonymous>
Component	soa_server1	Thread ID	[ACTIVE].ExecuteThread: '2' for queue: weblogic.kernel.Default (self-tuning)
Module	oracle.toplink.default		
Message	TopLink, version: Oracle TopLink - 11g Release 1 (11.1.1.1.0) (Build 090304)		

Figure 25–12 Error messages



25.3 Metrics and Statistics

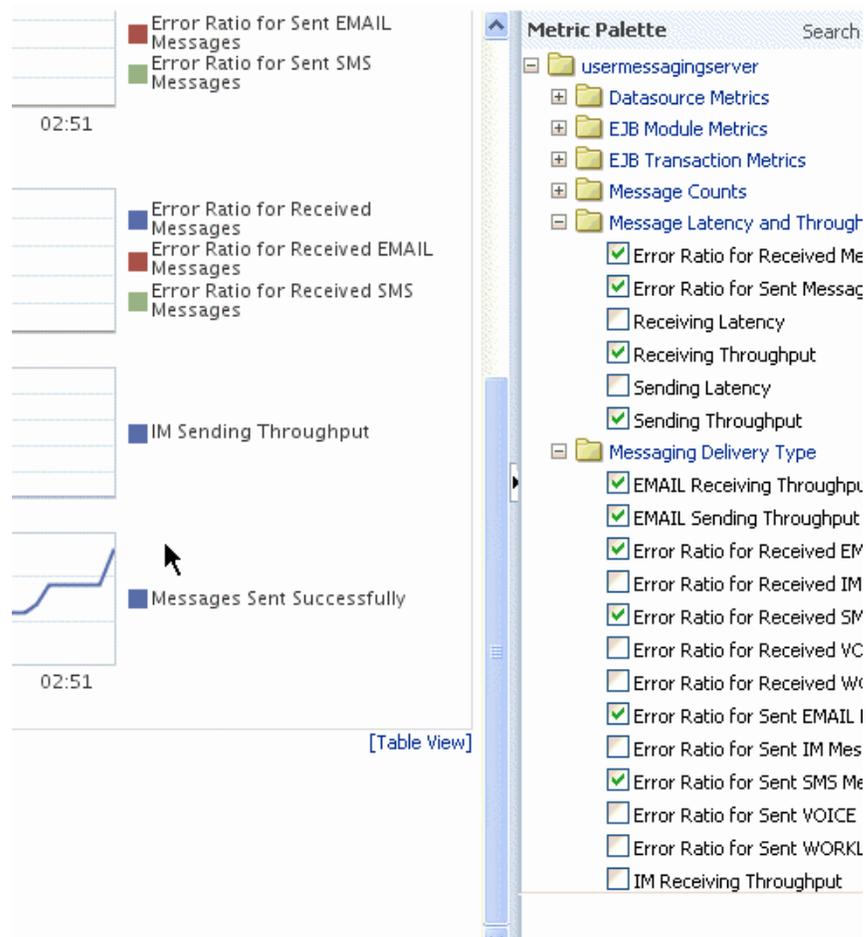
The performance of your applications is reflected in metrics and statistics. When you select the Performance Summary for a driver, the Performance Summary page appears.

Figure 25–13 UMS metrics



Many metrics are available for capture and display, but in order to get the most valuable, focused information, use Metric Palette. Click Show Metric Palette to display the Metric Palette. Choose the metrics in which you are most interested. As you select or deselect metrics from the palette, the metrics display is automatically updated.

Figure 25-14 Metrics Palette



Managing Oracle User Messaging Service

This chapter describes how to manage Oracle User Messaging Service.

This chapter includes the following topic:

- [Section 26.1, "Deploying Drivers"](#)
- [Section 26.2, "Undeploying and Unregistering Drivers"](#)

26.1 Deploying Drivers

When you install Oracle UMS, pre-installed drivers are included (Email, XMPP, SMPP, and VoiceXML). Of these, only the Email driver is deployed to the WebLogic Server. To deploy the others, target that driver to the WebLogic Server (using WebLogic Administration Console, or you can target the drivers when creating or extending the domain using the Oracle Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard).

The Worklist driver must be deployed to a SOA Server if you want to make use of the UMS integration with Worklist. Because this integration involves multiple JEE applications and a SOA composite, there is a special extension template you must use to enable this feature in one step. See [Install the Worklist Driver](#) for more information.

You can deploy additional drivers in a variety of ways using: WebLogic Server Administration Console, Oracle Enterprise Manager, WLST commands, and through the Oracle Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard.

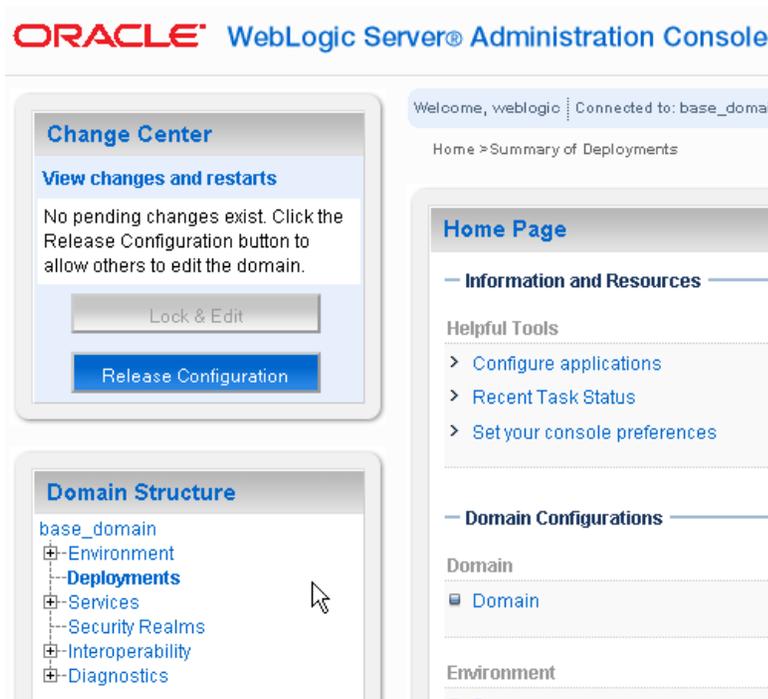
Note: To deploy two or more driver instances of a particular driver EAR, you must use the custom deployment plan templates available at `$ORACLE_HOME/communications/plans`. See [Using Oracle Enterprise Manager to Deploy Drivers](#) for instructions on deploying drivers using Oracle Enterprise Manager.

26.1.1 Using WebLogic Server Administration Console

Use WebLogic Server Administration Console to deploy drivers.

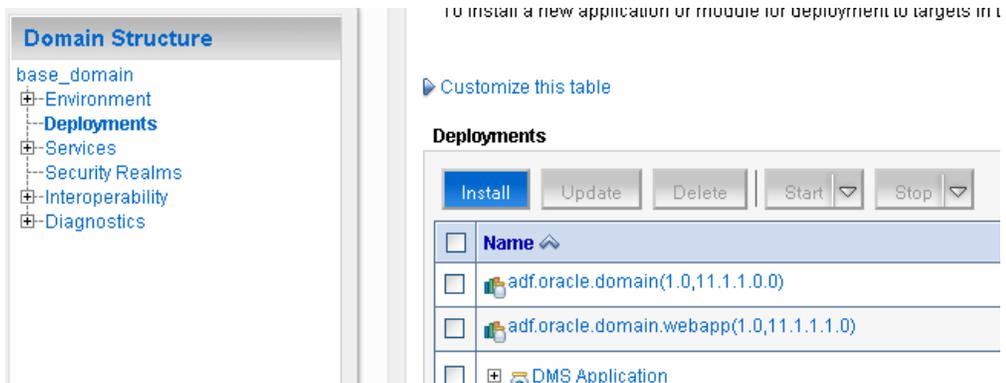
1. In the Domain Structure region of the console, click Deployments. The Home page for Deployments appears.

Figure 26–1 Deployments



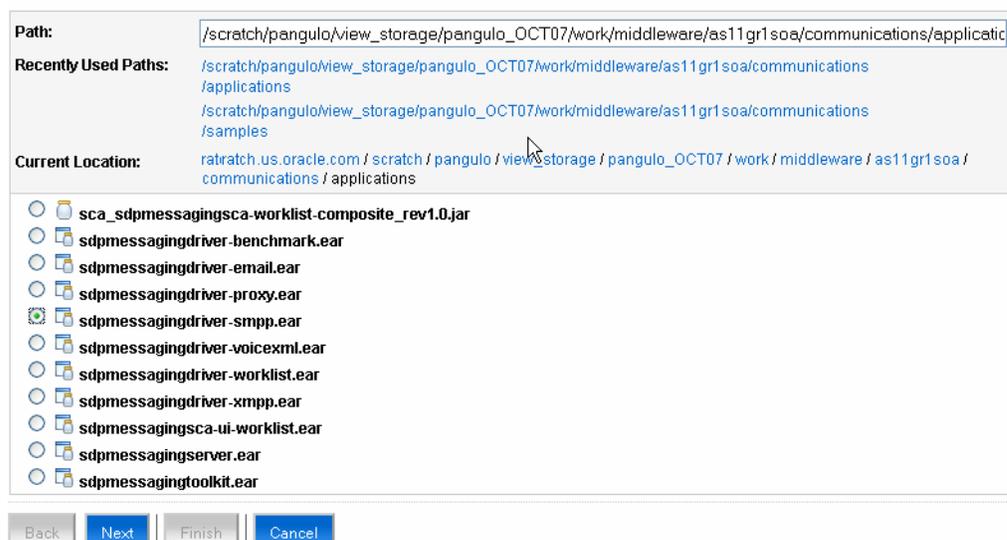
2. Under Deployments, click Install.

Figure 26–2 Install

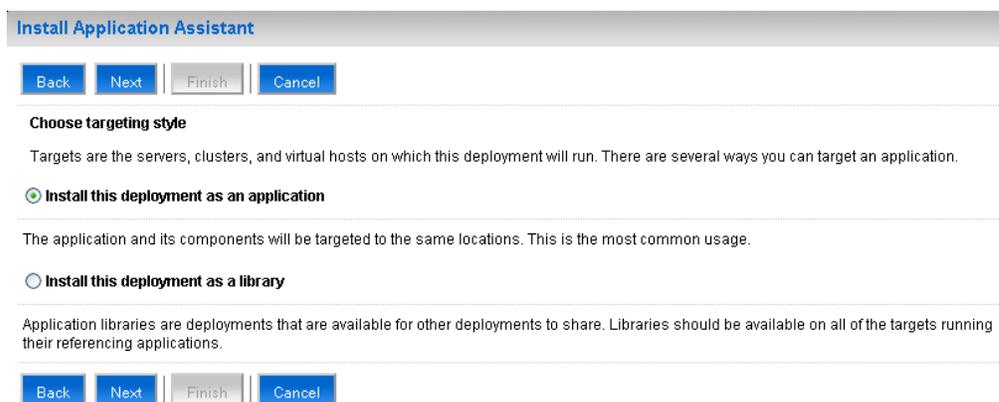


The Install Application Assistant appears. Use this page to locate the application you want to deploy.

3. Enter the path to your file.

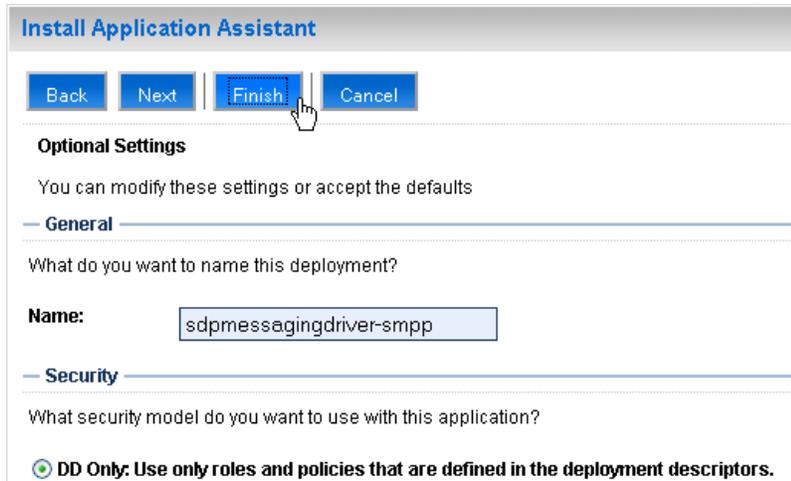
Figure 26–3 Install Application Assistant

- Click Next. You are asked to choose the targeting style.

Figure 26–4 Targeting style

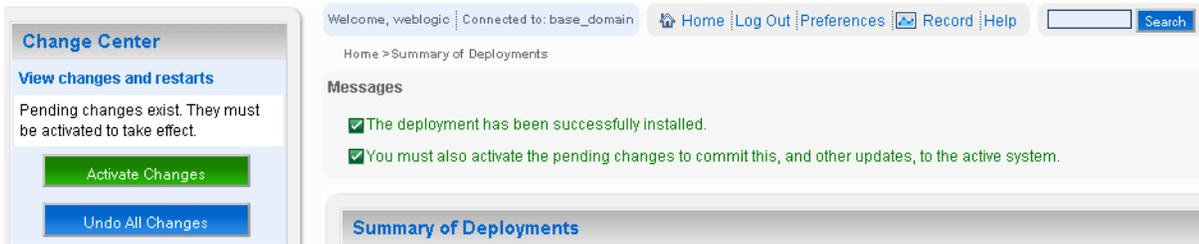
- Use the Default (Install this deployment as an application). A Summary page appears.

Figure 26–5 Summary page



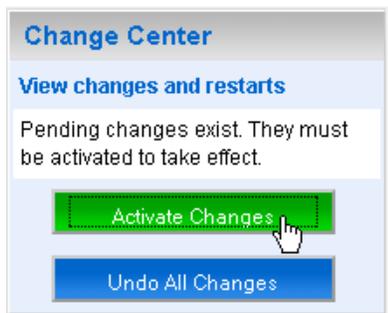
6. Accept the settings. You can change setting here, but it is recommended that you accept the settings as they are. Click Finish. A Confirmation page appears.

Figure 26–6 Confirmation page

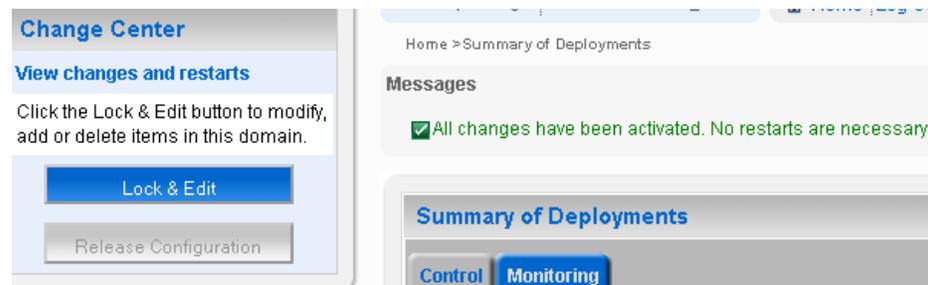


7. In order for your deployment to be complete, you must activate your changes, so click Activate Changes.

Figure 26–7 Activate changes



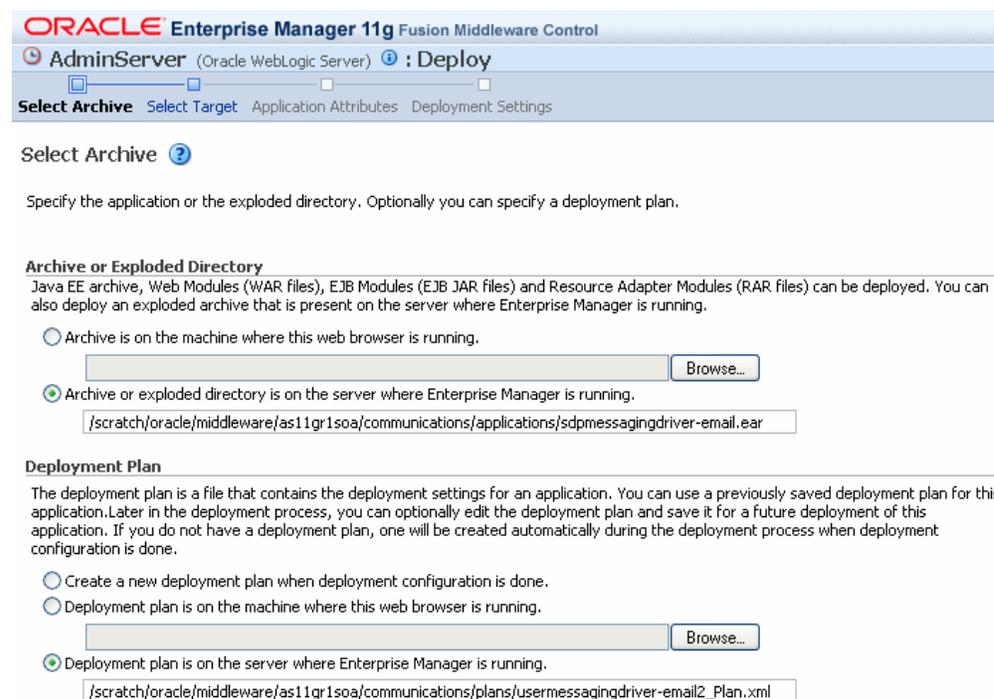
A final confirmation appears.

Figure 26–8 Final confirmation

26.1.2 Using Oracle Enterprise Manager to Deploy Drivers

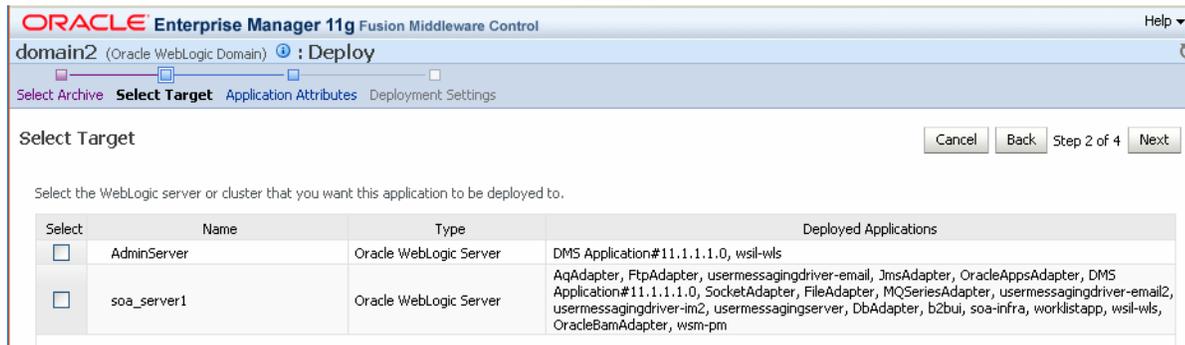
Follow these steps to deploy drivers using Oracle Enterprise Manager.

1. Retrieve a deployment template (for example: ORACLE_HOME/communications/plans)
2. Copy the plan to a location of your choice (to the same directory or any other directory).
3. Edit the plan:
 Replace *DriverDeploymentName* with whichever name you want to use (ensure you replace all instances of the name).
 Replace *DriverShortName* with any name you like.
4. Start Oracle Enterprise Manager.
5. Enter the location of the .ear file (Figure 26–9).
6. Enter the location of the Deployment Plan (Figure 26–9).

Figure 26–9 Deploying UMS Drivers using Oracle Enterprise Manager

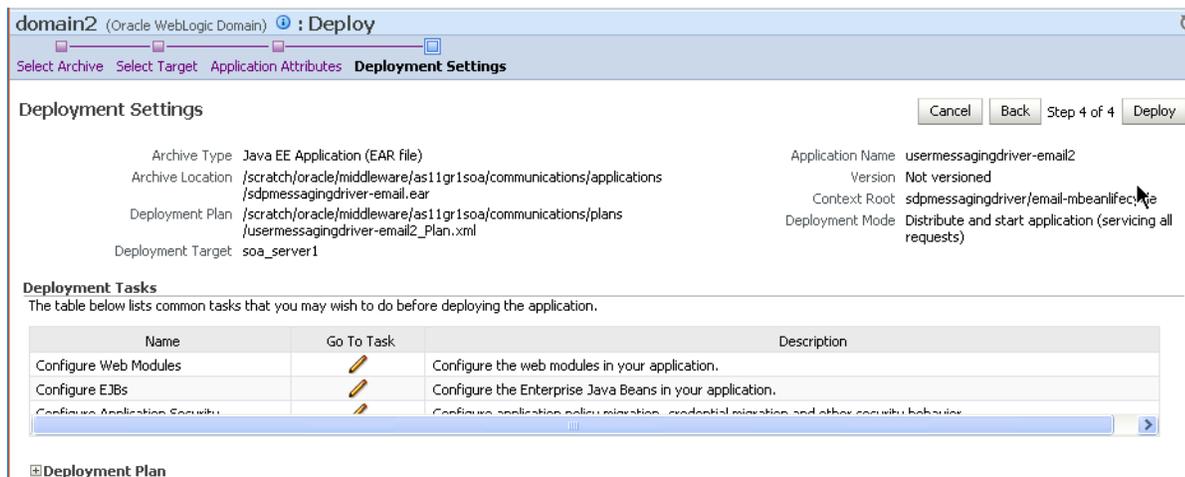
The Select Target screen appears.

Figure 26–10 Select Target screen



7. Select the SOA target.
8. Enter an application name in the Application Attributes screen. The application name must exactly match the string used for DriverDeploymentName (in Step 3 above) which is provided in the Deployment Plan. If it does not, the deployment and activation fails. The Deployment Setting screen appears.

Figure 26–11 Deployment Settings screen



9. Click **Deploy**. The Deployment Completed screen appears.

Figure 26–12 Deployment Completed screen



- To see the result (driver deployed), start the SOA Server.

26.1.3 Using WLST Commands

You can deploy drivers using the WLST command `deployUserMessagingDriver`.

26.1.3.1 deployUserMessagingDriver

Command Category: UMS

Use with WLST: Online

26.1.3.1.1 Description `deployUserMessagingDriver` is used to deploy additional instances of user messaging drivers.

Specify a base driver type (for example: `email`, `xmpp`, `voicexml`, and others) and a short name for the new driver deployment. The string `usermessagingdriver-` is prepended to the specified application name. Any valid parameters for the `deploy` command can be specified, and is passed through when the driver is deployed.

26.1.3.1.2 Syntax `deployUserMessagingDriver(baseDriver, appName, [targets], [stageMode], [options])`

Argument	Definition
<code>baseDriver</code>	Specifies the base messaging driver type. Must be a known driver type, such as 'email', 'proxy', 'smp', 'voicexml', or 'xmpp'.
<code>appName</code>	A short descriptive name for the new deployment. The specified value is prepended with the string <code>usermessagingdriver-</code>

Argument	Definition
targets	Optional. Additional arguments that are valid for the <i>deploy</i> command can be specified and is passed through when the new driver is deployed.
stageMode	
options	

26.1.3.1.3 Examples To deploy a second instance of an email driver with name *myEmail*.

```
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> deployUserMessagingDriver(baseDriver='email',
appName='myEmail')
```

To deploy a second instance of an email driver, specifying deployment targets.

```
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> deployUserMessagingDriver(baseDriver='email',
appName='email2', targets='server1,server2')
```

26.1.4 Using the Oracle Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard

To install the SMPP, XMPP and VoiceXML drivers, extend the domain using the extension template available at \$ORACLE_HOME/common/templates/applications/oracle.ums.drivers_template_11.1.1.jar.

To extend a domain using Oracle Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard:

1. Launch Oracle Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard (\$ORACLE_HOME/common/bin/config.sh or %ORACLE_HOME%\common\bin\config.cmd).
2. Select the *Extend an existing WebLogic domain* option.
3. Select the desired domain directory containing UMS.
4. Select the *Extend my domain using an existing extension template* option.
5. Click **Browse**, and navigate to \$ORACLE_HOME/common/templates/applications
6. Select oracle.ums.drivers_template_11.1.1.jar
7. Complete the remaining steps of the Oracle Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard, and remember to target the required drivers to the desired WebLogic servers and/or clusters.
8. Restart the appropriate WebLogic servers.

26.2 Undeploying and Unregistering Drivers

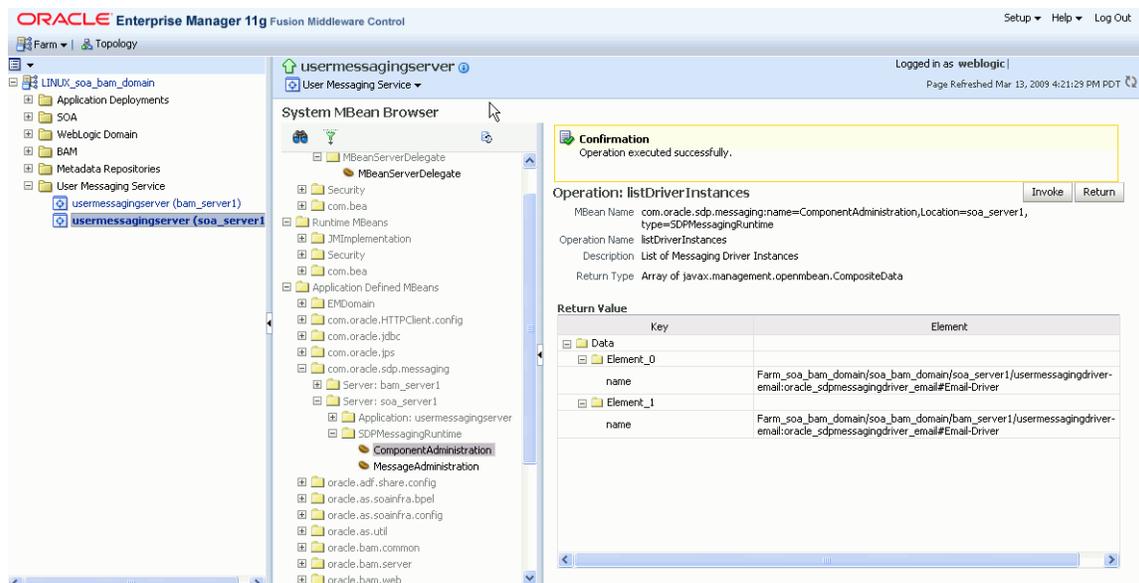
Since Messaging Drivers are standard JEE applications, they can be undeployed from the Oracle WebLogic Server using standard Oracle WebLogic tools such as the Admin Console or WLST.

However, since the UMS server keeps track of the messaging drivers that have been registered with it in a persistent store (database), this registration must be cleaned in a separate step using a run time MBean exposed by the UMS server. The procedure to do this from Oracle Enterprise Manager is as follows:

1. Ensure the UMS server is available.

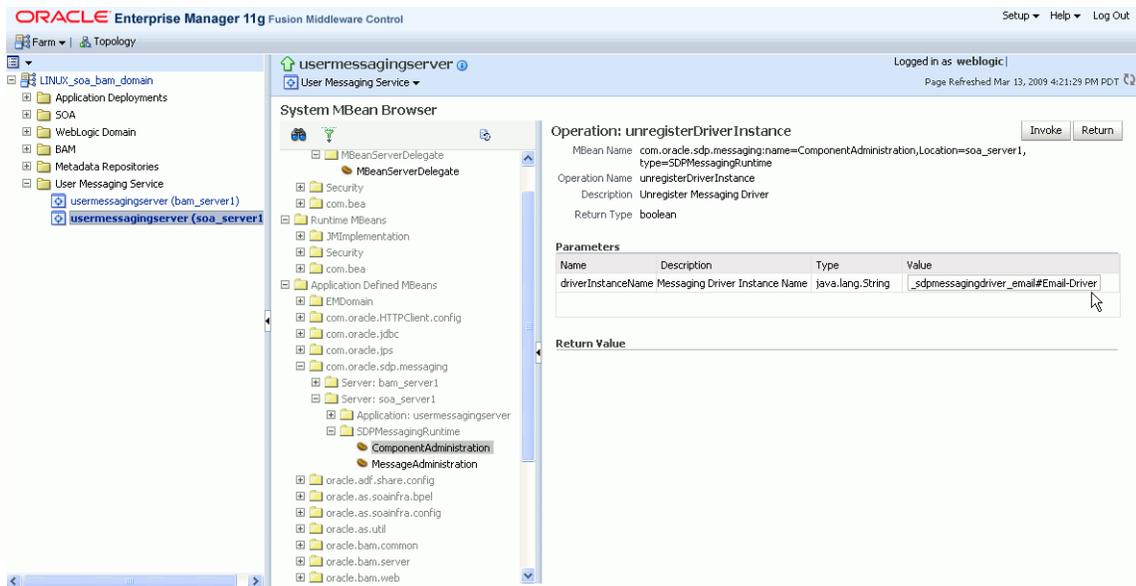
2. In Oracle Enterprise Manager, select any `usermessagingserver` target in the domain.
3. From the target's menu, select *System MBean Browser*.
4. In System MBean Browser, locate the *ComponentAdministration* MBean of `usermessagingserver`:
Expand the folder `com.oracle.sdp.messaging > Server` (such as `Server: soa_server1`) > **SDPMessagingRuntime** > **ComponentAdministration**.
5. Invoke the operation `listDriverInstances`.
 - a. Click the **Operations** tab.
 - b. Click the operation `listDriverInstances`.
 - c. Click **Invoke**.
 - d. Identify and copy the name of the driver you want to unregister. (for example: `/Farm_soa_bam_domain/soa_bam_domain/soa_server1/usermessagingsdriver-email:oracle_sdpMessagingdriver_email#Email-Driver`)

Figure 26–13 Listing Driver Instances



6. Click **Return**.
7. Invoke the operation `unregisterDriverInstance` with the desired driver name.
 - a. Click the operation `unregisterDriverInstance`.
 - b. Paste the driver name in the *Value* field (for example: `/Farm_soa_bam_domain/soa_bam_domain/soa_server1/usermessagingsdriver-email:oracle_sdpMessagingdriver_email#Email-Driver`).
 - c. Click **Invoke**.

Figure 26–14 Unregistering a Driver Instance



8. Check the confirmation dialog for success.

This completes the unregistration of the specified driver from the UMS server and it is no longer used in future message delivery.

Part XI

Administering Oracle Adapters

This part describes how to administer Oracle Adapters.

This part includes the following chapters:

- [Chapter 27, "Configuring Oracle JCA Adapters"](#)
- [Chapter 28, "Monitoring Oracle JCA Adapters"](#)
- [Chapter 29, "Managing Oracle JCA Adapters"](#)

Configuring Oracle JCA Adapters

This chapter describes how to configure Oracle JCA Adapters.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 27.1, "Searching for Rejected Messages for an Inbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 27.2, "Deleting Rejected Messages for an Inbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 27.3, "Searching for Faults for an Outbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 27.4, "Configuring the End Point Properties for an Inbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 27.5, "Configuring the End Point Properties for an Outbound Adapter"](#)

27.1 Searching for Rejected Messages for an Inbound Adapter

Use the *Search* feature to search for faults and rejected messages for an inbound adapter.

To search for faults and rejected messages for an inbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composite applications is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Click the **Faults and Rejected Messages** tab.
3. Enter any or all of the following search criteria:

- **Error Message Contains**
Enter any part of the error message text.
 - **Fault ID**
Enter the ID of the fault.
 - **Fault Time From**
Enter the lower limit of the time when the fault could have occurred.
 - **Fault Time To**
Enter the upper limit of the time when the fault could have occurred.
 - **Composite Instance ID**
Enter the ID of the composite.
 - **Fault Type**
Select a type from the list of faults available.
4. Click **Search** to start the search operation.
The fault or rejected message matching the criteria you specified is displayed.
 5. Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.

For more information about configuring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

27.2 Deleting Rejected Messages for an Inbound Adapter

You can directly delete rejected messages from the database by specifying a search criteria.

To delete rejected messages for an inbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composite applications is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Click the **Faults and Rejected Messages** tab.
3. Click **Delete Rejected Messages...**

The **Delete: Rejected Messages** dialog is displayed.

4. Specify a selection criterion for deleting rejected messages directly from the database, and then click **Delete**.

Note that to delete a fault, you must delete the associated composite instance from the **Instances** page.

For more information about configuring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

27.3 Searching for Faults for an Outbound Adapter

Use the *Search* feature to search for faults for an outbound adapter.

To search for faults for an outbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composite applications is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Reference Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Reference Home page is displayed.

2. Click the **Faults** tab.
3. In the **Search** section, enter any or all of the following search criteria:
 - **Error Message Contains**
Enter any part of the error message text.
 - **Fault ID**
Enter the ID of the fault.
 - **Fault Time From**
Enter the lower limit of the time when the fault could have occurred.
 - **Fault Time To**
Enter the upper limit of the time when the fault could have occurred.
 - **Composite Instance ID**
Enter the ID of the composite.
 - **Fault Type**

Select the type of the fault from the list of types available.

4. Click **Search** to start the search operation.

The fault matching the criteria you specified is displayed.

5. Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.

For more information about configuring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

27.4 Configuring the End Point Properties for an Inbound Adapter

This section describes how to configure the end point properties for an inbound adapter. It includes the following topics:

- [Section 27.4.1, "Editing a Predefined Property for an Inbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 27.4.2, "Adding Predefined Properties for an Inbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 27.4.3, "Creating a New Property for an Inbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 27.4.4, "Deleting a Property for an Inbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 27.4.5, "Reverting a Property Value for an Inbound Adapter"](#)

27.4.1 Editing a Predefined Property for an Inbound Adapter

The properties of an adapter are usually defined in Oracle JDeveloper during design time. However, it is possible edit the predefined properties at a later stage.

To edit a predefined property for an inbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composite applications is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Edit a predefined property:
 - a. Click **Properties** to see a list of the currently defined binding properties.
 - b. Select the property you want to edit.
 - c. Edit the value in the **Value** text box, and then click **Save**.

You have edited a predefined property for an inbound adapter.

For more information about configuring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

27.4.2 Adding Predefined Properties for an Inbound Adapter

The properties of an adapter are usually defined in Oracle JDeveloper during design time. However, it is possible to add properties at a later stage.

Note: Though the Properties tab list both endpoint and the binding properties, you can *only* add endpoint properties.

To add a predefined property for an inbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composite applications is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Add a predefined property:
 - a. Click the **Properties** tab to see a list of the currently defined binding properties.
 - b. Click the **Add** button.
A new empty row is appended to the existing list of properties.
 - c. Click the **Select Values** icon in the **Name** field of the new row.
The Properties dialog is displayed.
 - d. Select a property that is valid for the particular adapter from the list of properties, and then click **OK**.
 - e. Click **Save**.

You have added a predefined property for an inbound adapter.

For more information about configuring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

27.4.3 Creating a New Property for an Inbound Adapter

The properties of an adapter are usually defined in Oracle JDeveloper during design time. However, it is possible to add new properties at a later stage.

To create a new property for an inbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composite applications is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Create a new property:
 - a. Click the **Properties** tab to see the list of the currently defined binding properties.
 - b. Click the **Add** button.
A new empty row is appended to the existing list of properties.
 - c. Specify the property name and value in the **Name** and the **Value** fields of the new row.
 - d. Click **Save**.
You have created a new property for an inbound adapter.

For more information about configuring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

27.4.4 Deleting a Property for an Inbound Adapter

You can delete only properties that you added from the predefined list of properties or the ones that you newly created.

To delete a property for an inbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composite applications is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Delete a property:
 - a. Click the **Properties** tab to see a list of the currently defined binding properties.
 - b. Select the property you want to delete, and then click **Delete**.
A message asking you to confirm your action is displayed.
 - c. Click **OK** to confirm.
 - d. Click **Save**.
You have deleted a property for an inbound adapter.

For more information about configuring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

27.4.5 Reverting a Property Value for an Inbound Adapter

You can only revert the properties that you have changed. Also note that you can perform the revert operation only on the existing property values and not on those that you added from the predefined list of properties or the ones that you created.

To revert a property value for an inbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composite applications is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Revert a property value for an inbound adapter:
 - a. Click the **Properties** tab to see a list of the currently defined binding properties.
 - b. Select the property you want to revert, and then click **Revert**.
A message asking you to confirm your action is displayed.
 - c. Click **OK** to confirm.
 - d. Click **Save**.
You have reverted a property value for an inbound adapter.

For more information about configuring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

27.5 Configuring the End Point Properties for an Outbound Adapter

This section describes how to configure the end point properties for an outbound adapter. It includes the following topics:

- [Editing a Predefined Property for an Outbound Adapter](#)
- [Adding a Predefined Property for an Outbound Adapter](#)
- [Creating a New Property for an Outbound Adapter](#)
- [Deleting a Property for an Outbound Adapter](#)
- [Reverting a Property Value for an Outbound Adapter](#)

27.5.1 Editing a Predefined Property for an Outbound Adapter

The properties of an adapter are usually defined in Oracle JDeveloper during design time. However, it is possible to edit the predefined properties at a later stage.

To edit a predefined property for an outbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composite applications is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Reference Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Reference Home page is displayed.

2. Edit a predefined property:
 - a. Click the **Properties** tab to see a list of the currently defined binding properties.
 - b. Select the property you want to edit.
 - c. Edit the value in the **Value** text box, and then click **Save**.

You have edited a predefined property for an outbound adapter.

For more information about configuring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

27.5.2 Adding a Predefined Property for an Outbound Adapter

The properties of an adapter are usually defined in Oracle JDeveloper during design time. However, it is possible to add predefined properties at a later stage.

To add a predefined property for an outbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composite applications is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Reference Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Reference Home page is displayed.

2. Add a predefined property:
 - a. Click the **Properties** tab to see a list of the currently defined binding properties.
 - b. Click the **Add** button.
A new empty row is appended to the existing list of properties.
 - c. Click the **Select Value** icon in the **Name** field of the new row.
The Properties dialog is displayed.
 - d. Select a property that is valid for the particular adapter from the list of properties, and then click **OK**.
 - e. Click **Save**.

You have added a predefined property for an outbound adapter.

For more information about configuring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

27.5.3 Creating a New Property for an Outbound Adapter

The properties of an adapter are usually defined in Oracle JDeveloper during design time. However, it is possible to add new properties at a later stage.

To create a new property for an outbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composite applications is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Reference Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Reference Home page is displayed.

2. Create a new property:
 - a. Click the **Properties** tab to see a list of the currently defined binding properties.
 - b. Click the **Add** button.
A new empty row is appended to the existing list of properties.
 - c. Specify the property name and value in the **Name** and the **Value** fields of the new row.

d. Click **Save**.

You have created a new property for an outbound adapter.

For more information about configuring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

27.5.4 Deleting a Property for an Outbound Adapter

You can delete only properties that you added from the predefined list of properties or the ones that you newly created.

To delete a property for an outbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composite applications is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Reference Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Reference Home page is displayed.

2. Delete a property for an outbound adapter:
 - a. Click the **Properties** tab to see a list of the currently defined binding properties.
 - b. Select the property you want to delete, and then click **Delete**.
A message asking you to confirm your action is displayed.
 - c. Click **OK** to confirm.
 - d. Click **Save**.

You have deleted a property for an outbound adapter.

For more information about configuring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

27.5.5 Reverting a Property Value for an Outbound Adapter

You can revert changes made, if any, only for the already existing property values and not those that you added from the predefined list of properties or the ones that you newly created.

To revert a property value for an inbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composite applications is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Reference Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Reference Home page is displayed.

2. Revert a property value for an outbound adapter:
 - a. Click the **Properties** tab to see a list of the currently defined binding properties.
 - b. Select the property you want to revert, and then click **Revert**.
A message asking you to confirm your action is displayed.
 - c. Click **OK** to confirm.
 - d. Click **Save**.
You have reverted a property value for an outbound adapter.

For more information about configuring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

Monitoring Oracle JCA Adapters

This chapter describes how to monitor Oracle JCA Adapters.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 28.1, "Monitoring Instances and Faults for an Inbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 28.2, "Monitoring Recent Faults and Rejected Messages for an Inbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 28.3, "Monitoring Faults and Rejected Messages for an Inbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 28.4, "Monitoring Properties for an Inbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 28.5, "Monitoring Instances and Faults for an Outbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 28.6, "Monitoring Recent Faults for an Outbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 28.7, "Monitoring Faults for an Outbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 28.8, "Monitoring Properties for an Outbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 28.9, "Monitoring Adapter Logs"](#)

28.1 Monitoring Instances and Faults for an Inbound Adapter

An invocation to a service from a composite may result in an error. This error is captured as a fault in the service. You can view the details of the instances and faults of the inbound adapter in the Instances and Faults section of the Dashboard tab.

To monitor instances and faults for an inbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composites is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The the SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The the SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Monitor the instances and faults for an inbound adapter:
 - a. Click **Dashboard**.
The **Dashboard** tab is displayed.
 - b. View the instances and faults listed in the **Instances and Faults** section.
The details of the fault is displayed in a line chart in the Instances and faults section. This line chart shows the total number of outgoing messages since the start of the server, and the total number of faults since the start of the server.

For more information about monitoring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

28.2 Monitoring Recent Faults and Rejected Messages for an Inbound Adapter

To monitor the recent rejected messages for an inbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composites is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The the SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The the SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Monitor the recent faults and rejected messages for an inbound adapter:
 - a. Click **Dashboard**.
The Dashboard tab is displayed.
 - b. View the recent faults and rejected messages listed in the **Recent Faults and Rejected Messages** section.
A list of recently rejected faults and messages with details such as error message, fault time, and the composite instance ID is displayed.
For more information about monitoring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

28.3 Monitoring Faults and Rejected Messages for an Inbound Adapter

To monitor the rejected messages for an inbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composites is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The the SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The the SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Monitor the faults and rejected messages for an inbound adapter:

- a. Click **Faults and Rejected Messages**.

The Faults and Rejected Messages tab is displayed.

A list of faults and rejected messages with details such as error message, fault time, and composite instance ID is displayed.

For more information about monitoring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

28.4 Monitoring Properties for an Inbound Adapter

To monitor the properties for an inbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composites is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The the SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The the SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Monitor the properties for an inbound adapter:

- a. Click **Properties**.

The Properties tab is displayed.

A list of properties with details such as name and value is displayed.

Note: In any adapter that has an inbound asynchronous request-reply scenario (the Get Message operation preceding the Send Reply operation) only details about the activation specification are displayed, and details about the interaction specification are not displayed.

For more information about monitoring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

28.5 Monitoring Instances and Faults for an Outbound Adapter

An invocation to a reference from a composite may result in an error. This error is captured as a fault in the reference. The details of the instances and faults of the outbound adapter can be viewed in the Instances and Faults section of the Dashboard tab.

To monitor instances and faults for an outbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composites is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The the SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The the SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Monitor the instances and faults for an outbound adapter:

- a. Click **Dashboard**.

The Dashboard tab is displayed.

- b. View the instances and faults listed in the **Instances and Faults** section.

The details of the fault is displayed in a line chart in the Instances and Faults tab. This line chart shows the total number of outgoing messages since the start of the server, and the total number of faults since the start of the server.

For more information about monitoring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

28.6 Monitoring Recent Faults for an Outbound Adapter

To monitor recent faults for an outbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composites is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The the SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The the SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Monitor the recent faults for an outbound adapter:
 - a. Click **Dashboard**.
The Dashboard tab is displayed.
 - b. View the recent faults listed in the **Recent Faults** section.
A list of recent faults with details such as name, time, and type is displayed.

For more information about monitoring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

28.7 Monitoring Faults for an Outbound Adapter

To monitor faults for an outbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composites is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The the SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The the SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Monitor the faults for an outbound adapter:

- a. Click the **Faults** tab.
The Faults tab is displayed.
- b. Click **View**.

A list of faults with details such as name, time, and type is displayed.

For more information about monitoring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

28.8 Monitoring Properties for an Outbound Adapter

To monitor properties for an outbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composites is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The the SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The the SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Monitor the properties for an outbound adapter:

- a. Click the **Properties** tab.
The Properties portlet is displayed.
- b. Click **View**.

A list of properties with details such as name, and value is displayed.

Note: In the case of an adapter which has an outbound asynchronous request-reply scenario (the Send Message operation preceding the Get Response operation), only details about the interaction specification are displayed, and details about the activation specification are not displayed.

For more information about monitoring adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

28.9 Monitoring Adapter Logs

Oracle Fusion Middleware components generate log files containing messages that record all types of events, including startup and shutdown information, errors, warning messages, access information on HTTP requests, and additional information. There is only one log for all Oracle JCA Adapters, and the log is called `oracle.soa.adapter`.

To monitor the File adapter logs:

1. Navigate to **Composite Home, J2EE Application** (menu), **Monitoring, Logs**.
2. Find the `oracle.soa.adapter` logger for adapters and increase verbosity.
3. Find resulting log files.
4. Make an adapter to fail. For example, delete a directory that the file adapter is supposed to write to, or delete a table that the Database adapter is reading from.
5. Ensure that the resulting log files give a good indication of the cause of failure.

For information about configuring logs, see [Section 3.4, "Configuring Log Files."](#)

Managing Oracle JCA Adapters

This chapter describes how to manage Oracle Adapters.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 29.1, "Managing Policies for an Inbound Adapter"](#)
- [Section 29.2, "Managing Policies for an Outbound Adapter"](#)

29.1 Managing Policies for an Inbound Adapter

To manage policies for an inbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composite applications is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the inbound adapter (service) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Click the **Policies** tab.

If the selected service has Web service bindings, then you can start the Policy Attachment wizard and attach policies. However, if the selected service does not have any Web service bindings, then a message stating that there are no subjects available for attachment is displayed.

For more information about managing adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

29.2 Managing Policies for an Outbound Adapter

To manage policies for an outbound adapter:

1. Navigate to the SOA composite application by using either of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Home. The SOA Infrastructure page is displayed. 2. Click the Deployed Composites tab. The list of deployed composite applications is displayed. 3. In the Composite section, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 4. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, click a specific SOA composite application. The SOA Composite home page is displayed. 2. Click the outbound adapter (reference) from the Services and References section in the right panel. The Service Home page is displayed.

2. Click the **Policies** tab.

If the selected reference has Web service bindings, then you can start the Policy Attachment wizard and attach policies. However, if the selected reference does not have any Web service bindings, then a message stating that there are no subjects available for attachment is displayed.

For more information about managing adapters, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Technology Adapters.

Part XII

Administering Oracle B2B

This part describes how to administer Oracle B2B.

This part includes the following chapters:

- [Chapter 30, "Configuring Oracle B2B"](#)
- [Chapter 31, "Monitoring Oracle B2B"](#)

Configuring Oracle B2B

This chapter describes how to configure Oracle B2B using Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control.

This chapter includes the following topic:

- [Section 30.1, "Configuring B2B Server Properties"](#)
- [Section 30.2, "Configuring B2B Operations"](#)

30.1 Configuring B2B Server Properties

You can configure the following:

- Enable Metrics

The default is to enable EM metrics, which includes data on the top 5 recently active document types, top 5 recently active trading partners, and inbound and outbound endpoints.

Note: You do not need to restart the server after changing this property.

To configure B2B server properties using Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control:

1. Expand the **SOA** node.
2. Select the SOA infrastructure, for example, **soa-infra (soa_server1)**.



3. From the **SOA Infrastructure** menu, select **SOA Administration > B2B Server Properties**.
4. Select **Enable Metrics** to view data on the B2B Bindings and SOA Composite pages.

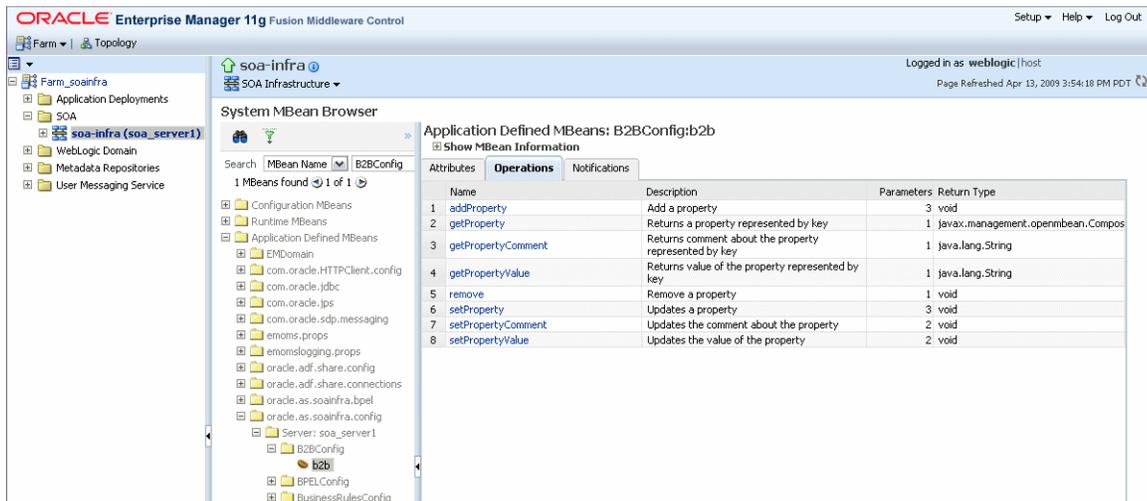


For information on using Oracle B2B, which enables the secure and reliable exchange of business documents between an enterprise and its trading partners, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Oracle B2B*.

30.2 Configuring B2B Operations

You can configure the properties of B2B operations by setting values using the System MBean Browser, as shown in [Figure 30–1](#).

Figure 30–1 B2BConfig: b2b MBean Browser



To specify B2B operation properties:

1. Using the Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console, expand the **SOA** folder in the navigator, and click the **soa-infra** node.
2. From the **SOA Infrastructure** menu, choose **Administration** and then **System MBean Browser**.

The System MBean Browser page is displayed.

3. Expand the node **oracle.as.soainfra.config** in the left pane.

The **Server:soa_server1** node is displayed.

4. Expand the **Server:soa_server1** node.

The **B2BConfig** node is displayed.

5. Expand the **B2BConfig** node.

The **b2b** MBean is displayed.

6. Click the **b2b** MBean.

The properties of the MBean are displayed in the right pane.

7. Click the **Operations** tab.

8. Click a property in the list. The operation parameters appear, displayed as a table.

9. Change the property values, as required, and click **Invoke**.

Monitoring Oracle B2B

This chapter describes how to monitor Oracle B2B using Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 31.1, "Monitoring the B2B Infrastructure"](#)
- [Section 31.2, "Accessing Oracle B2B from the B2B Infrastructure Page"](#)

31.1 Monitoring the B2B Infrastructure

To monitor the B2B infrastructure, EM metrics must be enabled (which is the default setting) on the B2B Server Properties page. Use the **B2B Server Properties** link under **Related Links** to change the setting. See [Section 30.1, "Configuring B2B Server Properties,"](#) for more information on enabling EM metrics.

You can monitor the following:

- B2B infrastructure (SOA binding)

To monitor the B2B infrastructure using Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control:

1. Expand the **SOA** node.
2. Select the SOA infrastructure, for example, **soa-infra (soa_server1)**.



3. From the **SOA Infrastructure** menu, select **Bindings > B2B**.
4. View the following:

- Top 5 Recently Active Document Types

This section shows the active document types with the maximum number of messages exchanged (inbound and outbound combined) during the current session of the server.

The document types listed in this section are from Oracle DMS metrics, triggered by run-time sensors. This data is not persisted. Therefore, if Oracle B2B is restarted, then new data based on Oracle B2B activity appears here.

The section displays the following information:

- **Number of Messages Processed:** Shows the number of document messages exchanged between the host and trading partners. **Outbound** indicates messages sent from the host to the trading partner and **Inbound** indicates messages sent from the trading partner to the host.
- **Average Message Processing Time (sec):** Shows the average document processing time, in seconds, for both outbound and inbound messages.
- **Average Message Size (kb):** Shows the average document size, in kilobytes, for both outbound and inbound messages.
- **Errors:** Shows the document error count.

- Top 5 Recently Active Trading Partners

This section shows the active trading partners with the maximum number of messages exchanged (from and to combined) during the current session of the server.

The trading partners listed here are from Oracle DMS metrics, triggered by run-time sensors. This data is not persisted. Therefore, if Oracle B2B is restarted, then new data based on Oracle B2B activity appears here.

The section displays the following information:

- **Number of Messages Processed:** Shows the number of messages sent and received between the host and trading partners. **From** indicates messages sent from this party to its trading partner. **To** indicates messages received by the party from the trading partner.
- **Average Message Processing Time (sec):** Shows the average document processing time, in seconds, for exchanged messages.
- **Average Message Size (kb):** Shows the average document size, in kilobytes, for exchanged messages.
- **Errors:** Shows the document error count.

- Inbound Endpoints

Endpoint metrics show the status of the listening endpoints at the time the connection was attempted (not for a later point in time). For example, in an EDI transaction using Generic File transport, when Oracle B2B reads from a directory, that directory is the inbound endpoint.

The section displays the following information:

- **Protocol:** Indicates the type of transport protocol used in the exchange, for example, File, AQ, and FTP, among others.
- **Endpoint:** Indicates the location from which messages are received. The endpoint can be a URL, folders, or path, among others.

- **Status:** Indicates the status (up or down) of the endpoint (protocol) the last time a connection was attempted.

- **Outbound Endpoints**

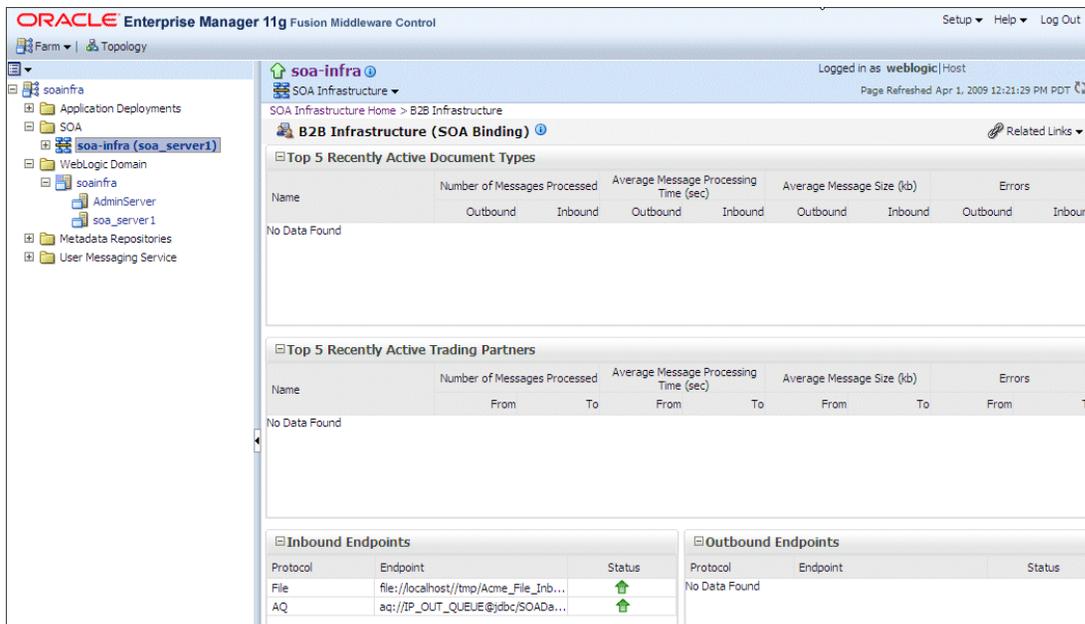
Endpoint metrics show the status of the delivery endpoints at the time the delivery was attempted (not for a later point in time). For example, in an EDI transaction using Generic File transport, when Oracle B2B writes to a directory, that directory is the outbound endpoint.

The section displays the following information:

- **Protocol:** Indicates the type of transport protocol used in the exchange, for example, File, AQ, and FTP, among others.
- **Endpoint:** Indicates the location to which messages are sent. The endpoint can be a URL, folders, or path, among others.
- **Status:** Indicates the status (up or down) of the endpoint (protocol) the last time a delivery was attempted.

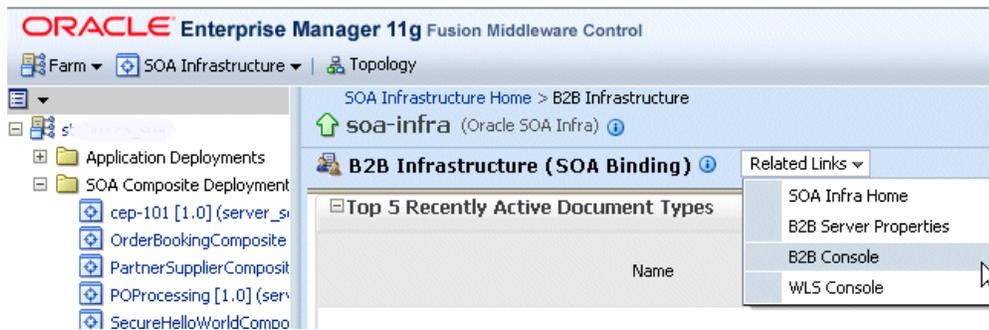
Note that information displayed in Oracle Enterprise Manager is based on DMS metrics, including inbound and outbound endpoints. Therefore, changes to Oracle B2B run-time data are not necessarily or immediately reflected in the Oracle Enterprise Manager console.

For example, if you purge run-time data or make B2B configuration changes in the Oracle B2B interface, the changes do not affect DMS metrics. To view current run-time data, use the Oracle B2B interface. Enterprise Manager Console data shows B2B message traffic from the time the B2B (SOA) server starts.



31.2 Accessing Oracle B2B from the B2B Infrastructure Page

Use the **B2B Console** link under **Related Links**, as shown in [Figure 31-1](#), to log in to Oracle B2B.

Figure 31–1 Accessing Oracle B2B from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control

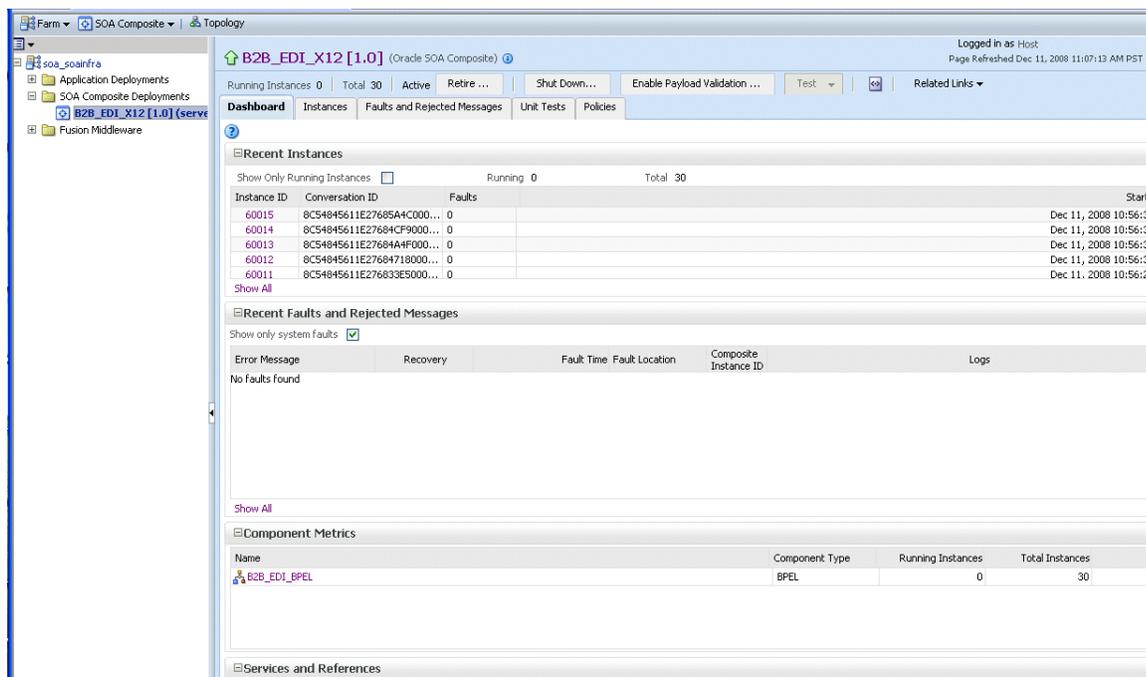
See *Oracle Fusion Middleware User's Guide for Oracle B2B* for information on using the Oracle B2B interface.

31.3 Viewing the Message Flow of a B2B Binding Component

To view the message flow of a B2B binding component in a SOA composite application instance:

1. Select a SOA composite application with a B2B binding component.

A list of the recent instances is displayed in the **Dashboard** tab.



2. To see all instances of this composite application, click the **Instances** tab.

The screenshot displays the Oracle Enterprise Manager 11g Fusion Middleware Control interface. The main window shows the 'Instances' tab for the B2B_EDIX12 [1.0] SOA Composite. The search bar is empty, and the table below lists various instances. The table has the following columns: Instance ID, Conversation ID, State, Faults, and Start Time. The instances listed include IDs such as 60015, 60014, 60013, 60012, 60011, 60010, 60009, 60008, 60007, 60006, 60005, 60004, 60003, 60002, 60001, 50001, 40005, 40004, 40003, 40002, 40001, 30001, 20004, 20003, and 20002. The 'State' column shows various states like '---' and '---', and the 'Faults' column shows '0' for all instances. The 'Start Time' column shows various timestamps from Dec 11, 2008, to Dec 9, 2008.

Note: You can see details of a specific message by searching on the instance ID on the **Reports** tab of Oracle B2B.

- Click a specific instance in the **Instance ID** list to see faults and the flow trace.

The screenshot shows the 'Faults' and 'Trace' sections of the Oracle B2B interface. The 'Faults' section has a heading 'Faults' and a sub-heading 'Select a fault to locate it in the trace view.' Below this, there is a text box for 'Error Message' and a message 'No faults found'. The 'Trace' section has a heading 'Trace' and a sub-heading 'Click a component instance to see its detailed audit trail.' Below this, there is a checkbox for 'Show Instance IDs' and a list of components: B2B_Receive, B2B_EDIX12_BP, and B2B_Send.

The Trace displays the following details:

- The **Faults** section shows the faults occurring and sensor information collected in the services, service components, and references that comprise the SOA composite application.
- The **Trace** section shows the sequence of the message flow through the services, service components, and references that comprise the SOA composite application.

See [Part XIV, "Administering Binding Components"](#) for more information about monitoring services and references.

Part XIII

Administering Business Events

This part describes how to administer business events.

This part includes the following chapter:

- [Chapter 32, "Managing Business Events"](#)

Managing Business Events

This chapter describes how to manage business events. Business events consist of message data sent as the result of an occurrence in a business environment. When a business event is published, other service components or database agents can subscribe to it.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 32.1, "Subscribing to Business Events"](#)
- [Section 32.2, "Managing Business Event Subscribers"](#)
- [Section 32.3, "Recovering from Business Event Faults"](#)

For more information about business events, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*.

32.1 Subscribing to Business Events

You can subscribe to business events in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. Business events consist of message data sent as the result of an occurrence in a business environment. You create business events in Oracle JDeveloper and include them in SOA composite applications that you deploy to Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. Service components and database agents can subscribe to business events. Only database agents can be subscribed to from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console. Service components are only subscribed to from Oracle JDeveloper. When a business event is published, the entity subscribed to that event receives it.

To subscribe to business events:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Business Events .	1. Right-click soa-infra .
	2. Select Business Events .

The Events page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific business event by specifying a full or partial name and clicking the **Search** icon. Click the **Help** icon for details.
- Business events, including the namespace used, event name, number of subscriptions to each event, and number of failed event deliveries. Business events are contained within their namespace.

soa-infra | SOA Infrastructure | Logged in as weblogic | Page Refreshed Feb 19, 2009 6:43:41 AM PST

SOA Infrastructure Home > Business Events

Business Events | Related Links

Events consist of message data sent as the result of an occurrence in a business environment. Select an event in the table to which to subscribe, to test, or to see the event definition.

Search

View ▾ | Subscribe... | Test... | Show Event Definition

Namespaces and Events	Subscriptions	Failed Deliveries
[-] http://mycompany.com/events/orders	4	0
OrderReceivedEvent	2	2
ProductSoldAlert	2	0

2. Select a specific event in the **Namespaces and Events** section.
3. Click **Show Event Definition**.

The event definition language (EDL) file for the selected event appears. The business event is defined using EDL. EDL is a schema used to build business event definitions.

In this example, two business events named **OrderReceivedEvent** and **ProductSoldAlert** appear in the event definition. The namespace (**orders**) and associated schema file (**ProductOrder.xsd**) are referenced.

XML Definition: OrderReceivedEvent

Name OrderReceivedEvent Namespace http://mycompany.com/events/orders

Event Definition(EDL)

```
<definitions xmlns="http://schemas.oracle.com/events/edl"
targetNamespace="http://mycompany.com/events/orders" > <schema-import
namespace="http://www.mycompany.com/ns/productorder"
location="ProductOrder.xsd" /> <schema-import
namespace="http://www.mycompany.com/ns/order" location="Orders.xsd" />
<event-definition name="OrderReceivedEvent" > <content
xmlns:order="http://www.mycompany.com/ns/order"
element="order:PurchaseOrder" /> </event-definition> <event-definition
name="ProductSoldAlert" > <content
xmlns:productorder="http://www.mycompany.com/ns/productorder"
element="productorder:ProductOrder" /> </event-definition> </definitions>
```

OK

4. Click **OK** to close the dialog.
5. Click **Subscribe** to subscribe a database agent to the event selected in the **Namespaces and Events** table.

The Create Database Subscription to an Event dialog appears. You create an agent to listen for and subscribe to appropriate events when they are published.

6. Enter the following values. An asterisk indicates a required field.

Field	Description
Event Namespace	Displays the event namespace.
Event Name	Displays the event name.
Database Agent	Specify a database agent name or click Create Agent to create an agent. The agent listens for and subscribes to appropriate events when they are published.
Consistency Level	Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Guaranteed: Delivers events to the subscriber asynchronously without a global transaction. The subscriber can choose to create its own local transaction for processing, but it is committed independently of the rest of the event processing. The event is guaranteed to be handed to the subscriber, but because there is no global transaction, there is a possibility that a system failure can cause an event to be delivered multiple times. If the subscriber throws an exception (or fails in any way), the exception is logged, but the event is not resent. Immediate: Delivers events to the subscriber on the same transaction and same thread as the publisher. The publish call does not return until all immediate subscribers have completed processing. If any subscribers throw an exception, no additional subscribers are invoked and an exception is thrown to the publisher.
XPath Filter	If you want to filter the event, specify an XPath expression. When the subscription is delivered and the expression logic is satisfied, the event is accepted for delivery. If the logic is not satisfied, the event is not delivered.

7. Click **Subscribe**.

8. Click **Test** to test a selected event. This action enables you to publish a test event that subscribers can act upon.

The Test Event dialog appears.

9. Specify the XML payload to use in the test.

10. Click **Publish**.

Note: Enforcement of policies for event subscriptions is not supported in this release. You can attach or detach a policy to or from a service component that subscribes to a business event (such as Oracle Mediator) without being warned. This action does not result in any errors; policy enforcement simply does not occur.

For more information, see the following documentation:

- [Section 1.2.8, "Understanding the Contents of SOA Composite Applications"](#)
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite* for details about business events

32.2 Managing Business Event Subscribers

You can also create, edit, and delete existing database subscriptions. When a business event is published, service components and database agents can subscribe to it. Use this page to view all subscriptions to business events. This page also enables you to manage event subscriptions by database agents. Service component subscriptions are created in Oracle JDeveloper during design time and cannot be modified in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

Note: If your SOA composite application includes a business event subscription, and you deploy different revisions of the composite, all event subscriptions from all revisions of the composite are active and receive messages. To receive the event with the latest revision of the composite only, it is recommended that you retire all previous revisions of the composite.

To manage business event subscribers:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Business Events .	1. Right-click soa-infra .
	2. Select Business Events .

2. Click **Subscriptions**.

The Subscriptions page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific subscription by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**. Click the **Help** icon for details.
- The database subscriptions, including the event name, namespace used, subscription agent name, optionally defined XPath filters, consistency level, and number of failed deliveries. You create database subscriptions to business events in this page during run time.
- The component subscriptions, including the event name, namespace used, the service component subscribing to the event, the SOA composite application, optionally defined XPath filters, and the consistency level.

soa-infra SOA Infrastructure Logged in as weblogic
 SOA Infrastructure Home > Business Events
 Business Events Related Links

The following list shows the components and database agents that have subscribed to an event. ?

Search

Subscription Type: Database and Component Subscriptions
 Event Namespace: All
 Event Name: All
 Subscriber:
 Consistency Level: All
 XPath Filter:

Database Subscriptions

View [Manage Database Agents](#)

Event		Subscription			Failed Deliveries
Event Name	Namespace	Database Agent	XPath Filter	Consistency Level	
OrderReceivedEvent	http://mycompany.com/events/orders	agent2		Guaranteed	0
ProductSoldAlert	http://mycompany.com/events/orders	agent1		Guaranteed	0
ProductSoldAlert	http://mycompany.com/events/orders	agent3		Immediate	0

Component Subscriptions

View

Event		Subscription			Failed Deliveries	
Event Name	Namespace	Component	Composite	XPath Filter	Consistency Level	
OrderReceivedEvent	http://mycompany.com/events/orders	EventMediator	EventMediatorDemo		One And Only One	2

- Click the appropriate icon below the **Database Subscriptions** title to create, edit, or delete a database subscription.



- Click **Manage Database Agents** to edit the PL/SQL procedure or delete agents not currently subscribing to events.
- In the **Subscription Component** column, click a service component to access its home page.
- In the **Composite** column, click a SOA composite application to access its home page.

For more information, see the following documentation:

- [Section 32.1, "Subscribing to Business Events"](#) for instructions on creating a database subscription
- Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite* for details about business events

32.3 Recovering from Business Event Faults

You can recover from business event faults that are identified as recoverable.

To recover from business event faults:

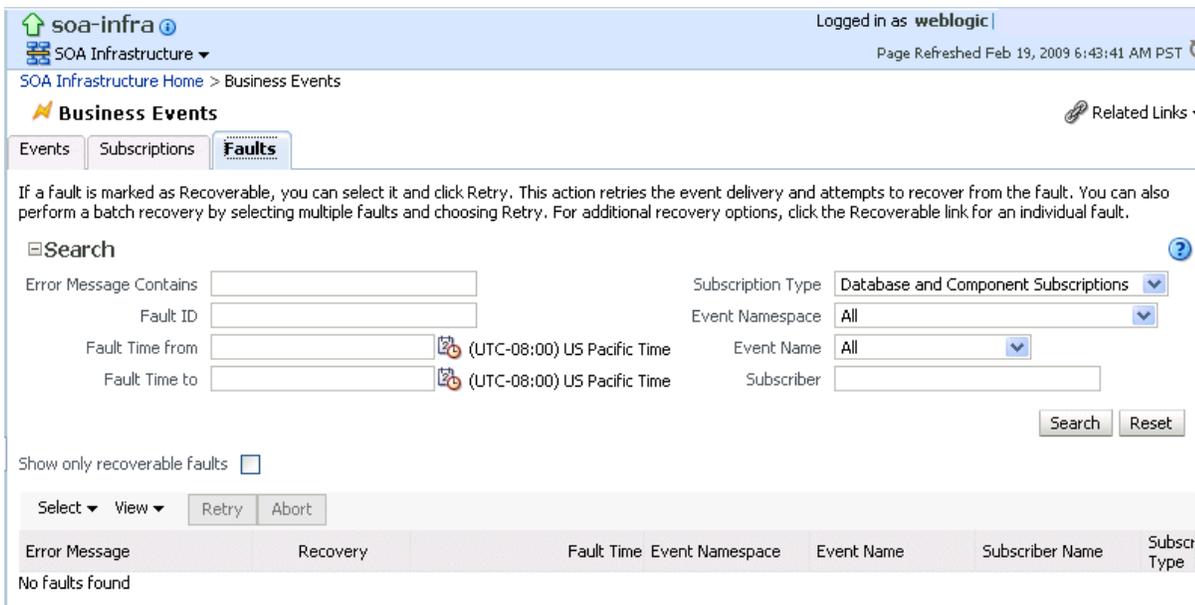
- Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
1. Select Business Events .	1. Right-click soa-infra .
	2. Select Business Events .

2. Click **Faults**.

The Faults page displays the following details:

- A utility for searching for a specific business event fault by specifying a criteria and clicking **Search**.
- Faults occurring in a business event, including the error message, whether you can recover from the fault, the time at which the fault occurred, the event namespace, event name, the subscriber, and the event type (database or Java). The **Recoverable?** column identifies faults for which recovery actions can be performed.



3. From the **View** list, select **Columns > Fault ID** to display the fault IDs for each error message.
4. Click a specific fault that has been identified as recoverable and select one of the following options:

Action	Description
Retry	Retries the instance in which the fault occurred.
Abort	Aborts the entire instance in which the fault occurred.

5. In the **Logs** column, click a specific log to access the Log Messages page with filtered messages specific to that instance.

For more information about business events, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*.

Part XIV

Administering Binding Components

This part describes how to administer binding components.

This part includes the following chapters:

- [Chapter 33, "Configuring Service and Reference Binding Components"](#)
- [Chapter 34, "Monitoring Service and Reference Binding Components"](#)
- [Section 35, "Managing Service and Reference Binding Components"](#)

Configuring Service and Reference Binding Components

This chapter describes how to configure service and reference binding components that are included in SOA composite applications. Binding components are network protocols and services that connect the SOA platform with the outside world. You can configure message header properties for Web service binding components or JCA adapter binding components.

This chapter includes the following topic:

- [Section 33.1, "Configuring Service and Reference Binding Component Properties"](#)

See Also: The following documentation for binding component concepts:

- [Section 1.2.5, "Understanding Binding Components"](#)
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*

33.1 Configuring Service and Reference Binding Component Properties

You can configure message header properties for the service and reference binding components included in a deployed SOA composite application.

To configure service and reference binding component properties:

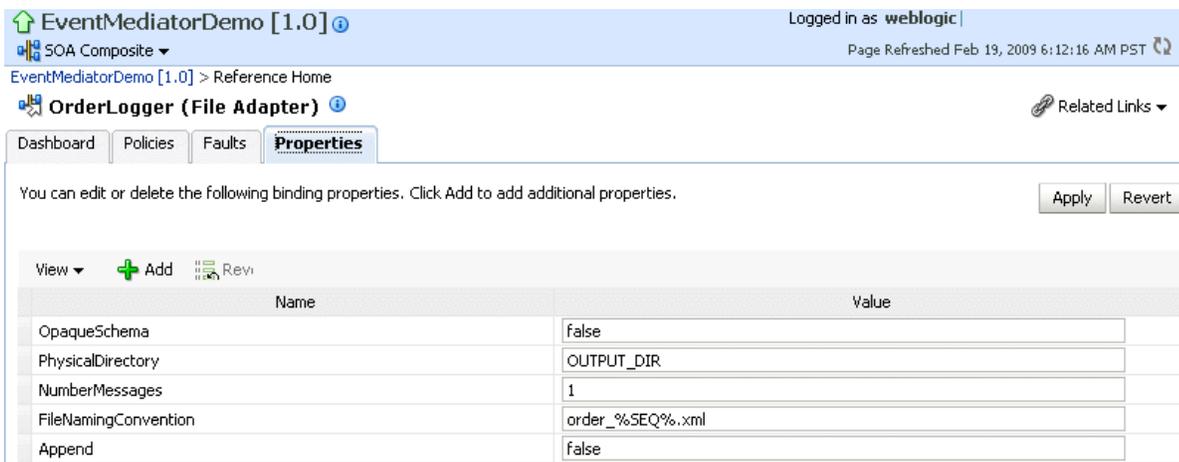
1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...	From the SOA Composite Menu...
1. Select Services and References .	1. Right-click soa-infra .	1. Select Services/Reference Properties .
2. Select a specific service or reference.	2. Select Services and References .	2. Select a specific service or reference.
3. Click the Properties tab.	3. Select a specific service or reference.	3. Click the Properties tab.
	4. Click the Properties tab.	

The following binding component properties appear for a Web service.



The following binding component properties appear for a file adapter. Depending upon your selection of JCA adapter, different parameters display for configuring.



2. Change properties based on your selection of binding component. See sections [Section 33.1.1, "Configuring Properties for Web Services"](#) and [Section 33.1.2, "Configuring Properties for Oracle JCA Adapters"](#) for available properties.

Note: To see adapter header properties and their values on this page, ensure that you change the value of the **Audit Level** property from **Production** (the default) to **Development** in the SOA Infrastructure Common Properties page. If this property is set to **Production**, the properties and their values do not display.

33.1.1 Configuring Properties for Web Services

[Table 33–1](#) describes the properties available for a Web service binding component.

Table 33–1 Web Service Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	REST Enabled	Enable or disable the Web services port to accept messages in Representational State Transfer (REST) format.
Service	WSDL Enabled	Enable or disable the WSDL of the Web service.

Table 33–1 (Cont.) Web Service Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	Metadata Exchange Enabled	Enable or disable a metadata exchange of the Web service.
Service	Endpoint Test Enabled	Enable or disable an endpoint test of the Web service.
Service	Logging Level	Select the level of logging to perform on the Web service.
Service	Maximum Request Size	Enter the maximum request size of the Web service. A value of -1 indicates the size is unlimited.
Service	Unit of Maximum Request Size	Select the request unit of the Web service (either bytes, kilobytes, megabytes, or gigabytes).

33.1.2 Configuring Properties for Oracle JCA Adapters

Note that if you manually add a non-registered JCA binding level property in the composite.xml file, then you cannot subsequently edit that property or also any other registered properties for that service or reference through the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.

Table 33–2 Types of JCA Adapters

Property Type	Description	Restrictions
Activation specification and interaction specification	Activation specification properties operate as services and interaction specification properties operate as references in a SOA composite application.	Do <i>not</i> add or remove these properties. You can only change their values. These properties require the adapter endpoint to be recycled. These types of properties are also dependent upon other properties. If you attempt to add one of these properties, you have no way of knowing which dependent properties must also be added.
Endpoint	These are tuning-related properties that are not exposed through the activation or interaction specification properties, such as specifying time outs, thresholds, maximum intervals, and so on.	There are no restrictions on adding, removing, or changing endpoint properties. The adapter is notified when these properties are added, removed, or changed, but it does not require redeployment. Note that you cannot add or remove <code>jca.retry.*</code> endpoint properties without redeploying the composite. However, you can change these properties by using the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console without redeploying the composite.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Section 33.1.2.1, "Oracle AQ Adapter"](#)
- [Section 33.1.2.2, "Oracle Database Adapter"](#)
- [Section 33.1.2.3, "Oracle File Adapter"](#)
- [Section 33.1.2.4, "Oracle FTP Adapter"](#)

- [Section 33.1.2.5, "Oracle JMS Adapter"](#)
- [Section 33.1.2.6, "Oracle MQ Series Adapter"](#)
- [Section 33.1.2.7, "Oracle Socket Adapter"](#)
- [Section 33.1.2.8, "Oracle JCA Adapters Endpoint Properties"](#)

33.1.2.1 Oracle AQ Adapter

Table 33–3 describes the properties available for the Oracle AQ Adapter.

Table 33–3 Oracle AQ Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	DequeueTimeOut	Sets the dequeue timeout interval.
Service	ConnectionRetry Delay	Sets the connection retry interval.
Service	adapter.aq.dequeue.threads	Number of dequeue threads.
Service	jca.retry.count	Number of retries to post the message.
Service	jca.retry.interval	Time interval between message retries.
Service	QueueName	Indicates the AQ queue name.
Service	DatabaseSchema	Database schema name that hosts the queue.
Service	SchemaValidation	Validates the message payload.
Service	ObjectFieldName	Specifies ADT entry used as a payload. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Service	PayloadHeaderRequired	Specifies if ADT entries except for payload are accessible.
Service	DequeueCondition	Specifies the expression to dequeue messages.
Service	Consumer	Specifies the consumer of a queue.
Service	MessageSelector Rule	Specifies the message selector to dequeue messages.
Service	StreamPayload	Specifies if payload is streamed or not.
Service	Correlation	Specifies a correlation criterion or search criterion for the dequeue operation. For the enqueue operation, the value becomes the correlation of the message sent to AQ.
Reference	Username	Identifies a user name requesting access to a secure environment or program, such as an Oracle database or Oracle Applications system.
Reference	Responsibility	Specifies a collection of functions within Oracle E-Business Suite. Each user is assigned one or more responsibilities to allow access to the appropriate functions and data.
Reference	QueueName	Indicates an AQ queue name.

Table 33–3 (Cont.) Oracle AQ Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Reference	DatabaseSchema	Indicates the Database schema name that hosts the queue.
Reference	ObjectFieldName	Specify the ADT entry that will be used as a payload. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Reference	PayloadHeaderRequired	Specify if ADT entries except for payload is accessible.
Reference	RecipientList	Specify recipient of the messages.
Reference	Correlation	Specifies a correlation criterion or search criterion for the dequeue operation. For the enqueue operation the value becomes the correlation of the message sent to AQ.

33.1.2.2 Oracle Database Adapter

Table 33–4 describes the properties available for the Oracle Database Adapter.

Table 33–4 Oracle Database Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	DescriptorName	The key into the TopLink metadata indicating the root relational table. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Service	QueryName	The key into the TopLink metadata indicating the named query to execute, with predefined where clause and parameters. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Service	MappingsMetaDataURL	In conjunction with MappingsMetaDataURL the path to the TopLink metadata file which describes how a database schema has been mapped to a particular predefined XML schema. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Service	MappingsMetaDataUR	Indicates the path to the TopLink metadata file which describes how a database schema has been mapped to an XML schema. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Service	OXMappingsMetaDataURL	In conjunction with MappingsMetaDataURL the path to the TopLink metadata file which describes how a database schema has been mapped to a particular predefined XML schema. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.

Table 33–4 (Cont.) Oracle Database Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	PollingInterval	Indicates the number of seconds between queries to the database for new events.
Service	MaxRaiseSize	Indicates the maximum number of XML records that can be raised at a time to Oracle BPEL Process Manager or the activation listener.
Service	PollingStrategy	Indicates the method in which events are raised from the database. Also known as <i>AfterReadStrategy</i> . Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Service	MarkReadColumn	Indicates status column used by <i>LogicalDeletePollingStrategy</i> , for indicating which rows have been processed.
Service	MarkUnreadValue	The status of unprocessed rows.
Service	MarkReservedValue	The status of rows reserved by this polling instance.
Service	MarkReadValue	The status of processed rows.
Service	SequencingTableName	For example, the <code>DB_ADAPTER_SEQUENCING</code> .
Service	SequencingTableKeyColumn	For example, <code>TABLE_NAME</code> . This column holds the primary keys of the various sequences stored.
Service	SequencingTableValueColumn	For example, <code>LAST_READ_ID</code> . This is the column that holds the value of the last processed sequence value.
Service	SequencingColumn	For example, <code>SCOTT.EMP.EMP_ID</code> . This is the monotonically increasing column on the polled table.
Service	SequencingColumnType	For example, the <code>java.math.BigDecimal</code> , <code>java.sql.Timestamp</code> . The type of sequence counter used.
Service	SequencingTableKey	For example, the <code>SCOTT.EMP</code> . This is the key into the Sequencing helper table, usually the name of the table being polled.
Service	ShouldCacheSequenceValue	For <i>SequencingPollingStrategy</i> , the <code>lastReadId</code> can be kept in-memory so it does not have to be read at the start of each polling interval.
Service	ShouldWriteSequenceValue	For <i>SequencingPollingStrategy</i> , the <code>lastReadId</code> can be kept in-memory and only written out to disk or a database when the process, application server, or both are shut down.
Service	DeleteDetailRows	For the delete polling strategy, this indicates whether to delete detail rows and master rows after XML records have been read.
Service	SequencingDataSourceName	For <i>ExternalSequencingPollingStrategy</i> .

Table 33–4 (Cont.) Oracle Database Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	SequencingIsXADa taSource	For ExternalSequencingPollingStrategy.
Service	UseBatchDestroy	Deletes or updates multiple processed rows with a single Data Manipulation Language (DML) statement.
Service	DelayCommit	Indicates whether to delay the commit/destroy action until all rows picked up (across multiple maxTransactionSize units) have been processed.
Service	PollForChildUpda tes	Indicates whether an update to a detail row must result in the master row and all its details being picked up for processing.
Service	ShouldOrderRows	For SequencingPollingStrategy, there may be cases where you do not want to order the rows by the sequence value.
Service	NumberOfThreads	Indicates the number of transactional threads to be used by the database adapter.
Service	FetchSize	Indicates the JDBC level cursor fetch size.
Service	MaxBatchWritingS ize	Indicates the JDBC level statements per batch statement.
Service	DeleteFromCursor	Indicates the JDBC level delete while iterating over ResultSet.
Service	UseDirectSQL	Enables performance optimization in certain cases.
Service	ReturnSingleResu ltSet	Reads from multiple joined tables in a single SQL select rather than many and returns a single giant result set.
Service	MaxTransactionSi ze	Maximum number of rows to raise as part of one database transaction.
Service	SequencingFileNa me	For FileSequencingPollingStrategy only. The file contains a single value, the last read sequence value / updated time. Timestamps appear in ISO format.
Service	SchemaValidation	Validates the xml against the xml schema before raising it. Can only happen if the auto-generated has been hand-edited, that is, to add restrictions. Invalid records are rejected.
Service	EnableStreaming	Allows LOBs and multi-record XML files to be streamed through SAX events, allowing only a small part of payload to be kept in memory at a time.
Reference	DescriptorName	The key into the TopLink metadata indicating the root relational table. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Reference	OutputCompletedX ml	Indicates if this interaction execution have an output message that is the input message with primary keys set.

Table 33–4 (Cont.) Oracle Database Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Reference	MappingsMetaDataURL	The path to the <code>toplink.xml</code> file that describes how a database schema has been mapped to an XML schema. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Reference	OXMappingsMetadataURL	In conjunction with <code>MappingsMetaDataURL</code> the path to the TopLink metadata file which describes how a database schema has been mapped to a particular predefined XML schema. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Reference	GetActiveUnitOfWork	Operations within the same JTA transaction use the same TopLink Session and connection, and writes occur together on JTA commit.
Reference	DmlType	Indicates the type of Data Modify Language (DML) operation (merge, insert, update, delete, write).
Reference	OutputCompletedXML	Does this interaction execute have an output message which is the input message with primary keys set. Useful when assigning primary keys on insert.
Reference	OptimizeMerge	Sets some properties to improve performance of the merge. For one, if multiple objects are merged, the read queries to check existence and load database versions into memory for comparison are performed as a single query, using an <code>in()</code> clause on the primary key.
Reference	DetectOmissions	Indicates whether to differentiate between null and not there in the input XML. The difference between <code><director /></code> (omission) and <code><director xsi:nil="true"/></code> (null).
Reference	MaxBatchWritingSize	The JDBC level statements per batch statement.
Reference	UseDirectSQL	Enables performance optimization in certain cases.
Reference	QueryName	The key into the TopLink metadata indicating the named query to execute, with predefined where clause and parameters.
Reference	IsQueryByExample	The query is generated dynamically on each invoke, based on matching the example input xml record.
Reference	ReturnSingleResultSet	An advanced feature that influences how many total selects TopLink uses when querying against multiple related tables (that is, Master-Detail). Safest is the default (1 per table); setting to true that attempts 1 total, by outer joining all related selects into a single result set.
Reference	CursorWindowSize	How many records to return at a time when selecting a huge number of rows in a single query.

Table 33–4 (Cont.) Oracle Database Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Reference	EnableStreaming	Allows LOBs and multi-record XMLs to be streamed through SAX events, allowing only a small part of payload to be kept in memory at a time.
Reference	SqlString	The SQL to execute in the pure SQL interaction. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Reference	IsTransactional	Indicates whether the pure SQL being executed is a write that must occur within transaction boundaries.
Reference	QueryTimeout	Indicates the JDBC level queryTimeout setting. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Reference	MaxRows	Indicates the JDBC level maxRows setting. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Reference	SchemaName	The schema of the stored procedure to execute.
Reference	PackageName	The package of the stored procedure to execute.
Reference	ProcedureName	The procedure of the stored procedure to execute.
Reference	Overload	Further identifies the stored procedure to execute (in case of overloading) by the expected number of parameters.
Reference	QueryTimeout	Indicates the JDBC level queryTimeout setting.

33.1.2.3 Oracle File Adapter

Table 33–5 describes the properties available for the Oracle File Adapter.

Table 33–5 Oracle File Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	PhysicalDirectory	Specifies the physical directory for the File/FTP adapter.
Service	UseHeaders	Set to <code>true</code> if the File/FTP adapter must publish metadata, for example, file name, directory name, last modified data, file size and exclude the payload. This is typically used in large payload scenarios where-in you simply want to use the inbound adapter as a notifier.
Service	Recursive	If set to <code>true</code> , the File/FTP adapter processes files recursively in sub-directories.
Service	PhysicalArchiveDirectory	Directory where the inbound File/FTP adapter archives files after they have been processed successfully.

Table 33–5 (Cont.) Oracle File Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	PhysicalErrorArchiveDirectory	Indicates the directory where the inbound File/FTP adapter archives files in case of failures, such as translation errors, and errors during publish.
Service	DeleteFile	If set to true, the File/FTP adapter deletes the file after it has been processed.
Service	IncludeFiles	Indicates the regex pattern against which the filenames are matched. If the name of a certain file matches this pattern, it is processed by the File/FTP adapter.
Service	ExcludeFiles	Indicates the regex pattern against which the filenames are matched. If the name of a certain file matches this pattern, it is excluded and not processed by the File/FTP adapter.
Service	PollingFrequency	This parameter specifies how often does the File/FTP adapter wake up to look for files in the inbound directory. It is specified in seconds.
Service	MinimumAge	This parameter specifies the time interval after which a file should be picked up for processing. For example, this enables a large file to be completely copied into the directory before it is retrieved for processing. The age is determined by the last modified time stamp. For example, if you know that it takes three to four minutes for a file to be written, set the minimum age of pollable files to five minutes. If a file is detected in the input directory and its modification time is less than 5 minutes older than the current time, the file is not retrieved because it is still potentially being written to.
Service	PublishSize	This parameter indicates that a file contains multiple messages and specifies how many messages should be processed simultaneously. For example, if a certain file has 11 records and this parameter is set to 2, then the file is processed 2 records at a time and the final record is processed in the 6th iteration.
Service	Lenient	If set to true, then the File Adapter does not complain if it does not have enough permission to read/write to the inbound directory. By default, this is set to false.
Service	TriggerFilePhysicalDirectory	The directory path where the File/FTP adapter looks for the trigger files.
Service	TriggerFile	The name of the trigger file that causes the inbound File/FTP adapter to activate.
Service	TriggerFileStrategy	This parameter defines the strategy that the File/FTP adapter uses to look for the specified trigger file in trigger file directory. The acceptable values are EndpointActivation, EveryTime or OnceOnly.

Table 33–5 (Cont.) Oracle File Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	MaxRaiseSize	This parameter specifies the maximum number of files that the File/FTP adapter submits for processing in each polling cycle. For example, if the inbound directory has 1000 files and this parameter is set to 100 and the polling frequency is one minute, then the File/FTP adapter submits 100 files every minute.
Service	Distributed	This parameter specifies if the File/FTP adapter inbound directory is being polled in a distributed fashion. In other words, there are multiple process polling the same directory in one or more managed servers.
Service	DirectorySeparator	When you choose multiple directories, the generated JCA files use ";" as the separator for these directories. However, if you want, you can change the separator to something else. If you do so, manually add <code>DirectorySeparator="<<chosen separator>>"</code> in the generated JCA file. For example, to use comma (,) as the separator, you must first change the separator to "\",\" in the Physical directory and then add <code>DirectorySeparator=" , \"</code> in the JCA file.
Service	AsAttachment	If set to true, it causes the inbound file to be published as an attachment.
Service	CharacterSet	Set it to the Character Set for the attachment. This parameter is not used internally by the File/FTP adapter and it is meant for third party applications that process the attachments published by the File/FTP adapter.
Service	Encoding	Set it to the Encoding for the attachment. This parameter is not used internally by the File/FTP adapter and it is meant for third party applications that process the attachments published by the File/FTP adapter.
Service	ContentType	Set it to the Mime-Type for the attachment. This parameter is not used internally by the File/FTP adapter and it is meant for third party applications that process the attachments published by the File/FTP adapter.
Service	ListSorter	Specifies the sorter that the File/FTP adapter use to sort files in the inbound. You can set this parameter to <code>"oracle.tip.adapter.file.inbound.listing.TimestampSorterAscending"</code> or <code>"oracle.tip.adapter.file.inbound.listing.TimestampSorterDescending"</code> . You can also plug in your own sorter by writing a class that implements <code>"java.util.Comparator"</code> .
Service	SingleThreadModel	If the value is true, the File/FTP adapter poller processes files in the same thread. In other words, it does not use the global in-memory queue for processing.

Table 33–5 (Cont.) Oracle File Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	ThreadCount	If this parameter is available, the adapter creates its own processor threads rather than depending on the global thread pool processor threads (by default 4 of them). In other words, this parameter partitions the in-memory queue and each composite application gets its own in-memory queue. If the ThreadCount is set to \"0\", then it behaves in the same manner as the SingleThreadModel. If the ThreadCount is set to \"-1\", then it starts using the global thread pool. The max for this property is 40.
Service	recoveryInterval	Used by the inbound adapter to configure the recoveryInterval in case of errors. For example, if the PhysicalDirectory is non-existent, then the adapter uses this value to perform periodic sleep/wakeups to check if the PhysicalDirectory has been created and is accessible.
Reference	PhysicalDirectory	Specifies the physical directory for the file/FTP adapter.
Reference	NumberMessages	Specifies the outbound file naming convention used.
Reference	ElapsedTime	This parameter is used for outbound batching. When the time specified elapses, the outgoing file is created. The parameter is of type String and is not mandatory. The default value is 1.
Reference	FileSize	Indicates if an opaque schema is being used.
Reference	FileNamingConvention	This parameter is for the naming convention for the outbound write operation file.
Reference	FileName	Use this parameter to specify a static single file name during the write operation.
Reference	Append	Setting this parameter to \"true\" causes the File/FTP adapter to append to a file on the outbound. If the file does not exist, a new file is created.
Reference	UseStaging	If \"true\", then the outbound File/FTP adapter writes translated data to a staging file and afterward it streams the staging file to the target file. If \"false\", then the outbound File/FTP adapter does not use an intermediate staging file.
Reference	ConcurrentThreshold	The maximum number of translation activities that can be allowed to execute in parallel for a particular outbound scenario. The translation step during the outbound operation is CPU intensive and hence must be guarded as it might cause starvation in other applications/threads. The max is 100 (same as the max for dspMaxThreads in BPEL).
Reference	SequenceName	Specifies the Oracle database sequence name to be used if you have already configured the outbound File/FTP adapter for high availability.

Table 33–5 (Cont.) Oracle File Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Reference	<code>oracle.tip.adapter.file.mutex</code>	Set it to the class name that specifies the mutex you want to use for the outbound write operation. This class must extend the <code>"oracle.tip.adapter.file.Mutex"</code> abstraction.
Reference	<code>serializeTranslation</code>	If set to <code>"true"</code> , then the translation step is serialized using a semaphore. The number of permits for semaphore (guarding the translation step) comes from <code>ConcurrentThreshold</code> parameter (above). If <code>"false"</code> , then the translation step occurs outside the semaphore.
Reference	<code>inMemoryTranslation</code>	This parameter is applicable only if <code>UseStaging</code> is <code>"false"</code> . If set to <code>"true"</code> , then the translation step occurs in-memory that is, an in-memory byte array is created. If set to <code>"false"</code> , then the adapter creates an output stream to the target file (FTP, FTPS and SFTP included) and allows the translator to translate and write directly to the stream.
Reference	<code>DeleteFile</code>	If set to <code>"true"</code> , the File/FTP adapter deletes the file after it has been processed.
Reference	<code>IgnoreZeroByteFile</code>	Set it to true if you do not want the File/FTP adapter to throw an exception during the outbound read operation if the file could not be found. This parameter is ignored if the schema for the inbound file is anything other than <code>"Opaque"</code> .
Reference	<code>IncludeFiles</code>	Indicates the regex pattern against which the filenames are matched. If the name of a certain file matches this pattern, it is processed by the File/FTP adapter.
Reference	<code>ExcludeFiles</code>	Includes the regex pattern against which the filenames are matched. If the name of a certain file matches this pattern, it is excluded and not processed by the File/FTP adapter.
Reference	<code>Recursive</code>	If set to <code>"true"</code> , the File/FTP adapter processes files recursively in sub-directories.
Reference	<code>MaxRaiseSize</code>	This parameter specifies the maximum number of files that the File/FTP adapter submits for processing in each polling cycle. For example, if the inbound directory has 1000 files and this parameter is set to 100 and the polling frequency is one minute, then the File/FTP adapter submits 100 files every minute.

Table 33–5 (Cont.) Oracle File Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Reference	DirectorySeparator	When you choose multiple directories, the generated JCA files use ";" as the separator for these directories. However, if you want, you can change the separator to something else. If you do so, manually add <code>DirectorySeparator="\<<chosen separator>>"</code> in the generated JCA file. For example, to use comma (,) as the separator, you must first change the separator to ";" in the Physical directory and then add <code>DirectorySeparator=" , "</code> in the JCA file.
Reference	SourceFileName	The source file for the File I/O operation.
Reference	SourcePhysicalDirectory	The source directory for the File I/O operation.
Reference	SourceType	Set this to "native" if the source file is native and "xml" if the source file is XML.
Reference	SourceSchema	Set it to the schema for the source file.
Reference	SourceSchemaRoot	Set it to the root element name for the source file.
Reference	TargetFileName	Indicates the target file for the File I/O operation.
Reference	TargetPhysicalDirectory	Indicates the target directory for the File I/O operation.
Reference	TargetType	Set this to "native" if the target file is native and "xml" if the source file is XML.
Reference	TargetSchema	Set it to the schema for the target file.
Reference	TargetSchemaRoot	Set it to the root element name for the target file.
Reference	Xsl	Set it to the XSL transformer between the source and target.
Reference	Type	Set it "COPY", "MOVE", or "DELETE".
Reference	BatchSize	Set it to the batch size for the batching transformation.
Reference	ChunkSize	Specifies the number of outbound messages.

33.1.2.4 Oracle FTP Adapter

Table 33–6 describes the properties available for the Oracle FTP Adapter.

Table 33–6 Oracle FTP Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	timestampOffset	This parameter is used by the FTP adapter to tackle time zone issues, typically to convert the time difference between the ftp server and the system on which the ftp adapter is running to millisecond.
Service	PhysicalDirectory	This parameter specifies the physical directory for the File/FTP adapter.

Table 33–6 (Cont.) Oracle FTP Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	UseHeaders	Set to <code>\true\</code> if the File/FTP adapter must publish metadata, for example, file name, directory name, last modified data, file size and exclude the payload. This is typically used in large payload scenarios where-in you simply want to use the inbound adapter as a notifier.
Service	FileType	Set it to either <code>\ascii\</code> or <code>\binary\</code> depending on the requirement.
Service	Recursive	If set to <code>\true\</code> , the File/FTP adapter processes files recursively in sub-directories.
Service	PhysicalArchiveDirectory	Directory where the inbound File/FTP adapter archives files after they have been processed successfully.
Service	PhysicalErrorArchiveDirectory	Indicates the directory where the inbound File/FTP adapter archives files in case of failures, such as translation errors, and errors during publish.
Service	UseRemoteArchive	Set this parameter to <code>\true\</code> to notify the FTP adapter that the archival directory is on the same FTP server. If set to <code>\false\</code> , the FTP adapter uses a local file system folder for archival.
Service	UseNlst	Set this parameter to <code>\true\</code> if you need the FTP Adapter to use <code>\NLST\</code> FTP command instead of <code>\LIST\</code> that the adapter uses by default.
Service	DeleteFile	If set to <code>\true\</code> , the File/FTP adapter deletes the file after it has been processed.
Service	IncludeFiles	Indicates the regex pattern against which the filenames are matched. If the name of a certain file matches this pattern, it is processed by the File/FTP adapter.
Service	ExcludeFiles	Indicates the Regex pattern against which the filenames are matched. If the name of a certain file matches this pattern, it is excluded and not processed by the File/FTP adapter.
Service	PollingFrequency	This parameter specifies how often does the File/FTP adapter wake up to look for files in the inbound directory. It is specified in seconds.
Service	MinimumAge	This parameter specifies the time interval after which a file should be picked up for processing. For example, this enables a large file to be completely copied into the directory before it is retrieved for processing. The age is determined by the last modified time stamp. For example, if you know that it takes three to four minutes for a file to be written, set the minimum age of pollable files to five minutes. If a file is detected in the input directory and its modification time is less than 5 minutes older than the current time, the file is not retrieved because it is still potentially being written to.

Table 33–6 (Cont.) Oracle FTP Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	PublishSize	This parameter indicates that a file contains multiple messages and specifies how many messages should be processed simultaneously. For example, if a certain file has 11 records and this parameter is set to 2, then the file is processed 2 records at a time and the final record is processed in the 6th iteration.
Service	TriggerFilePhysicalDirectory	The directory path where the File/FTP adapter looks for the trigger files.
Service	TriggerFile	The name of the trigger file that causes the inbound File/FTP adapter to activate.
Service	TriggerFileStrategy	This parameter defines the strategy that the File/FTP adapter uses to look for the specified trigger file in trigger file directory. The acceptable values are <code>EndpointActivation</code> , <code>EveryTime</code> or <code>OnceOnly</code> .
Service	MaxRaiseSize	This parameter specifies the maximum number of files that the File/FTP adapter submits for processing in each polling cycle. For example, if the inbound directory has 1000 files and this parameter is set to 100 and the polling frequency is one minute, then the File/FTP adapter submits 100 files every minute.
Service	Distributed	This parameter specifies if the File/FTP adapter inbound directory is being polled in a distributed fashion. In other words, there are multiple process polling the same directory in one or more managed servers.
Service	DirectorySeparator	When you choose multiple directories, the generated JCA files use <code>\;</code> as the separator for these directories. However, if you want, you can change the separator to something else. If you do so, manually add <code>DirectorySeparator="\<<chosen separator>>"</code> in the generated JCA file. For example, to use comma (,) as the separator, you must first change the separator to <code>\;</code> in the Physical directory and then add <code>DirectorySeparator="\;</code> in the JCA file.
Service	AsAttachment	If set to <code>"true"</code> , it causes the inbound file to be published as an attachment.
Service	CharacterSet	Set it to the Character Set for the attachment. This parameter is not used internally by the File/FTP adapter and it is meant for third party applications that process the attachments published by the File/FTP adapter.
Service	Encoding	Set it to the Encoding for the attachment. This parameter is not used internally by the File/FTP adapter and it is meant for third party applications that process the attachments published by the File/FTP adapter.

Table 33–6 (Cont.) Oracle FTP Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	ContentType	Set it to the Mime-Type for the attachment. This parameter is not used internally by the File/FTP adapter and it is meant for third party applications that process the attachments published by the File/FTP adapter.
Service	ListSorter	Specifies the sorter that the File/FTP adapter use to sort files in the inbound. You can set this parameter to <code>"oracle.tip.adapter.file.inbound.listing.TimestampSorterAscending"</code> or <code>"oracle.tip.adapter.file.inbound.listing.TimestampSorterDescending"</code> . You can also plug in your own sorter by writing a class that implements <code>"java.util.Comparator"</code> .
Service	SingleThreadModel	If the value is true, the File/FTP adapter poller processes files in the same thread. In other words, it does not use the global in-memory queue for processing.
Service	ThreadCount	If this parameter is available, the adapter creates it's own processor threads rather than depending on the global thread pool processor threads (by default 4 of them). In other words, this parameter partitions the in-memory queue and each composite application gets its own in-memory queue. If the ThreadCount is set to <code>"0"</code> , then it behaves in the same manner as the SingleThreadModel. If the ThreadCount is set to <code>"-1"</code> , then it starts using the global thread pool. The max for this property is 40.
Service	recoveryInterval	Used by the inbound adapter to configure the recoveryInterval in case of errors. For example, if the PhysicalDirectory is non-existent, then the adapter uses this value to perform periodic sleep/wakeups to check if the PhysicalDirectory has been created and is accessible.
Service	jca.message.encoding	This parameter is used to override the encoding specified in the NXSD schema for the inbound File/FTP adapter.
Service	oracle.tip.adapter.file.debatcing.rejection.quantum	This property lets you control the size of a rejected message for the inbound File/FTP adapter partner link. For example, if you set it to <code>"100"</code> , it causes the File/FTP adapter to reject 100 lines from the file since the actual file is too large.
Service	useFileSystem	This parameter is used by the inbound File/FTP adapter during read-only polling in a clustered environment. Setting it to <code>"true"</code> causes the adapter to use the file system to store metadata about files that have been already processed. Setting it to <code>"false"</code> causes the adapter to use a database table.

Table 33–6 (Cont.) Oracle FTP Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	<code>oracle.tip.adapter.file.timeout.recoverpicked.minutes</code>	Used by the inbound high-av adapter when using <code>"FILEADAPTER_IN"</code> as the coordinator. Remember that when a file is first claimed (enqueued) by a node for processing <code>FILE_PROCESSED</code> column in <code>FILEADAPTER_IN</code> is set to <code>"0"</code> . At a later point in time, when one of the decoupled Processor threads picks up the file for processing, the value of <code>FILE_PROCESSED</code> column is updated from <code>"0"</code> to <code>"1"</code> . And when the file is processed completely, the <code>FILE_PROCESSED</code> column is updated from <code>"1"</code> to <code>"2"</code> . However, if the processor thread picks up a file but the node crashes before it could process the file, then the file is never processed. This parameter is used to <code>"undo"</code> the pick operation. The adapter does this by deleting the entries in <code>FILEADAPTER_IN</code> table that have been picked up but not processed within the value specified here.
Service	<code>oracle.tip.adapter.file.timeout.recoverunpicked.minutes</code>	Used by the inbound high-av adapter when using <code>"FILEADAPTER_IN"</code> as the coordinator. Remember that when a file is first claimed by a node for processing <code>FILE_PROCESSED</code> column in <code>FILEADAPTER_IN</code> is set to <code>"0"</code> . At a later point in time, when the decoupled-Processor thread picks up the file for processing, the value of <code>FILE_PROCESSED</code> column is updated from <code>"0"</code> to <code>"1"</code> . And when the file is processed completely, the <code>FILE_PROCESSED</code> column is updated from <code>"1"</code> to <code>"2"</code> . If the node crashes when the <code>FILE_PROCESSED</code> is still <code>"0"</code> , it would mean that the file is enqueued by a node (this means no other nodes can pick this one up). However, it also means that the decoupled processor threads have still not picked this one for processing. This parameter is used to <code>"undo"</code> the <code>claim(enqueue_)</code> operation. The adapter does this by deleting the entries in <code>FILEADAPTER_IN</code> table that have been claimed (for example, <code>FILE_PROCESSED == "0"</code>), but not picked up till now.
Service	<code>purgeIntervalMills</code>	Defines how often would the poller thread purge control files for read-only polling scenarios. Defaults to 5 days.
Service	<code>oracle.tip.adapter.file.highavailability.maxRetryInterval</code>	Number of milliseconds after which the inbound File/FTP adapter retries to establish database connection in distributed polling scenarios.
Service	<code>oracle.tip.adapter.file.highavailability.maxRetry</code>	Number of times that the inbound File/FTP adapter retries to establish database connection in distributed polling scenarios.
Service	<code>oracle.tip.adapter.file.rejectOriginalContent</code>	Setting to <code>"true"</code> causes the File/FTP adapter to reject the original actual content. If set to <code>"false"</code> , the adapter rejects the XML data created because of to the translation step.

Table 33–6 (Cont.) Oracle FTP Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	notifyEachBatchFailure	Setting to <code>\true\</code> causes the File/FTP adapter to call the Notification Agent's <code>onBatchFailure</code> every time an error occurs in a de-batching scenario. If set to <code>\false\</code> , the File/FTP adapter calls <code>onBatchFailure</code> only once after all messages in the de-batching scenario.
Reference	PhysicalDirectory	Directory Path for the File/FTP adapter.
Reference	FileType	Set it to either <code>\ascii\</code> or <code>\binary\</code> depending on the requirement.
Reference	NumberMessages	This parameter is used for outbound batching. The outgoing file is created when the number of messages condition is met. The parameter is of type String and is not mandatory. The default value is 1.
Reference	ElapsedTime	This parameter is used for outbound batching. When the time specified elapses, the outgoing file is created. The parameter is of type String and is not mandatory. The default value is 1.
Reference	FileSize	This parameter is used for outbound batching. The outgoing file is created when the file size condition is met. The parameter is of type String and is not mandatory. The default value is 1000 KB.
Reference	FileNamingConvention	This parameter is for the naming convention for the outbound write operation file.
Reference	FileName	Use this parameter to specify a static single file name during the write operation.
Reference	Append	Setting this parameter to <code>\true\</code> causes the File/FTP adapter to append to a file on the outbound. If the file does not exist, a new file is created.
Reference	UseStaging	If <code>\true\</code> , then the outbound File/FTP adapter writes translated data to a staging file and afterward it streams the staging file to the target file. If <code>\false\</code> , then the outbound File/FTP adapter does not use an intermediate staging file.
Reference	ConcurrentThreshold	The maximum number of translation activities that can be allowed to execute in parallel for a particular outbound scenario. The translation step during the outbound operation is CPU intensive and hence must to be guarded as it might cause starvation in other applications/threads. The max is 100 (same as the max for <code>dspMaxThreads</code> in BPEL).
Reference	SequenceName	Specifies the Oracle database sequence name to be used if you have already configured the outbound File/FTP adapter for high availability.

Table 33–6 (Cont.) Oracle FTP Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Reference	<code>oracle.tip.adapter.file.mutex</code>	Set it to the class name that specifies the mutex you want to use for the outbound write operation. This class must extend <code>\oracle.tip.adapter.file.Mutex\</code> abstraction.
Reference	<code>serializeTranslation</code>	If set to <code>\true\</code> , then the translation step is serialized using a semaphore. The number of permits for semaphore (guarding the translation step) comes from <code>ConcurrentThreshold</code> parameter (above). If <code>\false\</code> , then the translation step occurs outside the semaphore.
Reference	<code>inMemoryTranslation</code>	This parameter is applicable only if <code>UseStaging</code> is <code>\false\</code> . If set to <code>\true\</code> , then the translation step occurs in-memory that is, an in-memory byte array is created. If set to <code>\false\</code> , then the adapter creates an output stream to the target file (FTP, FTPS and SFTP included) and allows the translator to translate and write directly to the stream.
Reference	<code>FileType</code>	Set it to either <code>\ascii\</code> or <code>\binary\</code> depending on the requirement.
Reference	<code>UseRemoteArchive</code>	Set this parameter to <code>\true\</code> to notify the FTP adapter that the archival directory is on the same FTP server. If set to <code>\false\</code> , the FTP adapter uses a local file system folder for archival.
Reference	<code>DeleteFile</code>	If set to <code>\true\</code> , the File/FTP adapter deletes the file after it has been processed.
Reference	<code>IgnoreZeroByteFile</code>	Set it to <code>\true\</code> if you do not want the File/FTP adapter to throw an exception during the outbound read operation if the file could not be found. This parameter is ignored if the schema for the inbound file is anything other than <code>\Opaque\</code> .
Reference	<code>IncludeFiles</code>	Indicates the regex pattern against which the filenames are matched. If the name of a certain file matches this pattern, it is processed by the File/FTP adapter.
Reference	<code>ExcludeFiles</code>	Indicates the regex pattern against which the filenames are matched. If the name of a certain file matches this pattern, it is excluded and not processed by the File/FTP adapter.
Reference	<code>Recursive</code>	If set to <code>\true\</code> , the File/FTP adapter processes files recursively in sub-directories.
Reference	<code>MaxRaiseSize</code>	This parameter specifies the maximum number of files that the File/FTP adapter submits for processing in each polling cycle. For example, if the inbound directory has 1000 files and this parameter is set to 100 and the polling frequency is one minute, then the File/FTP adapter submits 100 files every minute.

Table 33–6 (Cont.) Oracle FTP Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Reference	DirectorySeparator	When you choose multiple directories, the generated JCA files use ";" as the separator for these directories. However, if you want, you can change the separator to something else. If you do so, manually add <code>DirectorySeparator="<<chosen separator>>"</code> in the generated JCA file. For example, to use comma (,) as the separator, you must first change the separator to ";," in the Physical directory and then add <code>DirectorySeparator=";,"</code> in the JCA file.
Reference	UseNlst	Set this parameter to <code>"true"</code> if you need the <code>FtpAdapter</code> to use <code>"NLST"</code> FTP command instead of <code>"LIST"</code> that the adapter uses by default.
Reference	timestampOffset	This parameter is used by the FTP adapter to tackle time zone issues, typically to convert the time difference between the FTP server and the system on which the FTP adapter is running to millisecond.
Reference	SourceFileName	Indicates the source file for the File I/O operation.
Reference	SourcePhysicalDirectory	Indicates the source directory for the File I/O operation.
Reference	SourceType	Set this to <code>"native"</code> if the source file is native and <code>"xml"</code> if the source file is xml.
Reference	SourceSchema	Set it to the schema for the source file.
Reference	SourceSchemaRoot	Set it to the root element name for the source file.
Reference	TargetFileName	Indicates the target file for the File I/O operation.
Reference	TargetPhysicalDirectory	The target directory for the File I/O operation.
Reference	TargetType	Set this to <code>"native"</code> if the target file is native and <code>"xml"</code> if the source file is xml.
Reference	TargetSchema	Set it to the schema for the target file.
Reference	TargetSchemaRoot	Set it to the root element name for the target file.
Reference	Xsl	Set it to the XSL transformer between the source and target.
Reference	Type	Set it to either <code>"ascii"</code> or <code>"binary"</code> depending on the requirement.
Reference	BatchSize	Set it to the batch size for the batching transformation.
Reference	SourceIsRemote	Set it to <code>"false"</code> to notify the FTP adapter that the source for the I/O operation is a local file system as opposed to remote FTP server.
Reference	TargetIsRemote	Set it to <code>"false"</code> to I/O notify the FTP adapter that the target for the I/O operation is a local file system as opposed to remote FTP server.

Table 33–6 (Cont.) Oracle FTP Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Reference	ChunkSize	Set it to the ChunkSize for the chunked interaction operation.

33.1.2.5 Oracle JMS Adapter

Table 33–7 describes the properties available for the Oracle JMS Adapter.

Table 33–7 Oracle JMS Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	adapter.jms.encoding	Set the encoding to be used by JMS inbound adapter.
Service	adapter.jms.receive.timeout	Set the receive timeout interval.
Service	adapter.jms.retry.interval	Set the interval JMS adapter would retry.
Service	adapter.jms.registration.interval	Set the registration interval.
Service	adapter.jms.receive.threads	Set the number of receive threads.
Service	JMSReplyToDestinationProperties	Set the reply to destination.
Service	JMSReplyUseMessageIdForCorrelation	Whether message id is necessary for correlation. Valid values are 'true' or 'false'.
Service	JMSReplyUseCorrelationIdForCorrelation	Whether correlation id is necessary for correlation. Valid values are 'true' or 'false'.
Service	suppressHeaders	Whether to bypass headers or not. Valid values are 'true' or 'false'.
Service	JMSReplyPropagateJMSExpiration	Whether a reply message is created with a TTL value of other than 0 which is the default value in a request reply scenario. Valid values are 'true' or 'false'.
Service	minimumDelayBetweenMessages	A throttling parameter (in milliseconds) that adds a brief sleep between each inbound posted message, thus slowing down the message inflow.
Reference	requestReply.useCorrelation	Whether correlation is necessary in a request reply scenario. Valid values are 'true' or 'false'.
Reference	requestReply.cacheReceivers	Whether correlation is necessary in a request reply scenario. Valid values are 'true' or 'false'.
Reference	DestinationName	Name of JMS physical destination.
Reference	PayloadType	Indicates the JMS Message type.
Reference	DeliveryMode	Set JMS delivery mode. Delivery Modes supported by JMS API are PERSISTENT and NON_PERSISTENT.

Table 33–7 (Cont.) Oracle JMS Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Reference	TimeToLive	Indicates the message lifetime in milliseconds.
Reference	Priority	Indicates the JMS message priority.
Reference	PayloadEntry	Specify MapMessage entry that will be used as payload.
Reference	AttachmentList	Specify MapMessage entry that will be used as payload and published as an attachment.
Reference	RequestDestinationName	Indicates the name of JMS physical destination.
Reference	ReplyDestinationName	Indicates the name of JMS physical destination.
Reference	AllowTemporaryReplyDestination	Allows creation of temporary destination for receiving messages.
Reference	DurableSubscriber	Indicates the unique name of durable subscription within a client identifier.
Reference	MessageSelector	Message selector expression used for message selection when delivering message to Destination.
Reference	ReplyTimeout	Indicates the Timeout to receive a reply message.

33.1.2.6 Oracle MQ Series Adapter

Table 33–8 describes the properties available for the Oracle MQ Series Adapter.

Table 33–8 Oracle MQ Series Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	MessageType	Indicates the message type of outbound/dequeue message.
Service	QueueName	Indicates the name of inbound/outbound queue.
Service	UseMessageEncodingForTranslation	Set to true if characterSet from header is used while translation.
Service	InboundThreadCount	Indicates the number of threads used in inbound.
Service	BackoutQueueName	Indicates the name of Backout Queue where rejected message would go.
Service	BackoutQueueManagerName	Indicates the name of the Backout Queue Manager where rejected message would go.
Service	MaximumBackoutCount	Indicates the number of times adapter would retry before sending the message to Backout Queue.
Service	BackoutInterval	Indicates the interval between re-try for backout message.
Service	jca.message.encoding	This encoding value overwrites any encoding specified, either in MQMD or in schema file.

Table 33–8 (Cont.) Oracle MQ Series Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	UseMessageEncodingForTranslation	Set to <code>\true\</code> if <code>characterSet</code> field of MQMD is to be used for translation in inbound. If set to <code>\false\</code> translator would use the encoding from schema file. User can use <code>jca.message.encoding</code> property to overwrite any encoding specified, either in MQMD or in schema file
Service	FallbackReplyToQueueName	Indicates the Fallback Reply To Queue Name.
Service	FallbackReplyToQueueManagerName	Indicates the Fallback Reply To Queue Manager Name.
Service	Priority	Indicates the priority of reply/outbound message.
Service	Expiry	Indicates the expiry time for reply/outbound message.
Service	Persistence	Indicates the persistence of reply/outbound message.
Service	Feedback	Indicates the feedback code of reply/outbound message. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Service	MessageFormat	Indicates the format of reply/outbound message.
Service	OnDeliveryFailure	Indicates the behavior of adapter if reply/outbound message delivery fails.
Service	SegmentIfRequired	Indicates the segmentation property for message.
Service	CopyPersistenceFromInbound	Indicates the copy persistence from inbound message to reply message in Sync Req-Res(inbound) scenario.
Service	PropagateExpiryInterval	Indicates the propagate expiry interval from inbound message to reply message in Sync Req-Res(inbound) scenario.
Service	QueueName	Indicates the name of inbound/outbound queue.
Service	GetMessageOptions	Indicates the Get message options for outbound dequeue scenario.
Service	FilterByMsgId	Indicates the Message id to be used for filtering.
Service	FilterByCorrelationId	Indicates the Correlation id to be used for filtering.
Service	FilterByGroupId	Indicates the Group id to be used for filtering.
Service	FilterByMsgSeqNumber	Indicates the message sequence number to be used for filtering.
Service	FilterByMsgSeqNumber	Indicates the message sequence number to be used for filtering.
Reference	QueueName	Indicates the name of inbound/outbound queue.

Table 33–8 (Cont.) Oracle MQ Series Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Reference	DistributionList	Indicates the distribution list where message would go.
Reference	PartialDeliveryForDL	Set to false if message must go to all the Queues in DL else set to true.
Reference	SecondaryQueueManagerName	Indicates the name of secondary queue manager.
Reference	MessageFormat	Indicates the format of reply/outbound message.
Reference	ReplyMessageId	Indicates the correlation scheme for message Id to be set.
Reference	ReplyCorrelationId	Indicates the correlation scheme for correlation Id to be set.
Reference	MessageId	Indicates the correlation scheme for outbound message.
Reference	CorrelationId	Indicates the correlation scheme for outbound message.
Reference	ReportCOA	Indicates the COA report to be set on the message.
Reference	ReportCOD	Indicates the COD report to be set on the message.
Reference	ReportException	Indicates the exception report to be set on the message.
Reference	ReportExpiry	Indicates the expiration report to be set on the message.
Reference	ReportPAN	Indicates if PAN is required.
Reference	ReportNAN	Indicates if NAN is required.
Reference	FallbackReplyToQueueName	Indicates the Fallback Reply To Queue Name.
Reference	FallbackReplyToQueueManagerName	Indicates the Fallback Reply To Queue Manager Name.
Reference	Priority	Indicates the priority of reply/outbound message.
Reference	Expiry	Indicates the expiry time for reply/outbound message.
Reference	Persistence	Indicates the persistence of reply/outbound message.
Reference	Feedback	Indicates the feedback code of reply/outbound message.
Reference	ReplyToQueueName	Indicates the ReplyToQueue to be set on the message. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Reference	ReplyToQueueManagerName	Indicates the ReplyToQueueManager to be set on the message. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.

Table 33–8 (Cont.) Oracle MQ Series Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Reference	OnDeliveryFailure	Indicates the behavior of adapter if reply/outbound message delivery fails.
Reference	SegmentIfRequired	Indicates the segmentation property for message.
Reference	PartialDeliveryForDL	Set to true if partial delivery to DistributionList is allowed, else false.
Reference	SyncSolicitReqRes	Set to true if it is Sync Req-Res(outbound) scenario else false. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Reference	ResponseOpaqueSchema	Set to true if reply/report message in Sync Req-Res scenario has Opaque schema.
Reference	ResponseWaitInterval	Indicates the wait time for reply/report to arrive.
Reference	ResponseNoMessageAllowed	Set to true if no message is allowed as reply/report after specified wait interval.
Reference	ResponseGetMessageOptions	Indicates the Get message options for reply/report.
Reference	ResponseQueueOpenOptions	Indicates the Open options for reply/report queue.
Reference	PutMessageOptions	Indicates the Put message options.
Reference	QueueOpenOptions	Indicates the Open options for the queue. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Reference	UseMessageEncodingForTranslation	Set to true if characterSet from header is used while translation
Reference	DynamicQueueName	Indicates the dynamic queue name.
Reference	AlternateUserID	Indicates the alternate user id.
Reference	WaitInterval	Indicates the wait interval for outbound dequeue.
Reference	NoMessageAllowed	Set to true if no message is allowed in outbound dequeue scenario after specified wait interval.
Reference	UseMessageEncodingForTranslation	Set to \"true\" if characterSet field of MQMD is to be used for translation in inbound. If set to \"false\" translator would use the encoding from schema file. User can use <code>jca.message.encoding</code> property to overwrite any encoding specified, either in MQMD or in schema file.

33.1.2.7 Oracle Socket Adapter

Table 33–9 describes the properties available for the Oracle Socket Adapter.

Note: Properties such as `TransMode` and `XSLT`, which are not listed in [Table 33–9](#), are displayed in the Properties tab. However, you cannot edit properties that are not listed in [Table 33–9](#). Making changes to noneditable properties makes the composite invalid and would require remodeling of the composite.

Table 33–9 Oracle Socket Adapter Properties

Service, Reference, or Endpoint	Property Name	Description
Service	<code>Port</code>	The port on which the inbound socket adapter listens for incoming socket connections.
Service	<code>Encoding</code>	Indicates the character encoding of the native data. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Service	<code>ByteOrder</code>	Indicates the byte order of the native data as <code>bigEndian</code> or <code>littleEndian</code> . Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Reference	<code>Host</code>	Indicates the host to which outbound socket adapter opens a socket connection.
Reference	<code>Port</code>	Indicates the port to which outbound socket adapter tries to connect to.
Reference	<code>Encoding</code>	Indicates the character encoding of the native data. Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.
Reference	<code>ByteOrder</code>	Indicates the byte order of the native data as <code>bigEndian</code> or <code>littleEndian</code> . Note that you <i>cannot</i> edit this property in the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console.

33.1.2.8 Oracle JCA Adapters Endpoint Properties

[Table 33–10](#) describes the endpoint properties available for the Oracle JCA Adapters.

You cannot add or remove the endpoint properties without redeploying the composite. However, you can change the endpoint properties by using the Oracle Enterprise Manager Console without redeploying the composite.

Table 33–10 Oracle JCA Adapters Endpoint Properties

Direction (Inbound/Outbound)	Property Name	Description
Inbound	activationInstances	This property can be used to increase the number of polling (Worker) threads for any inbound JCA resource adapter. It is only meant to help increase concurrency (scalability) for adapters, which do not natively support multi threading. Since most of the adapters bundled with Fusion Middleware natively support multi threading, this setting would mostly be useful to third party (custom) JCA adapters, which do not natively support multi threading. Set this property to the number of threads that is required for a particular JCA Service (endpoint).
Inbound	UseWorkManager	By default JCA adapters use the standard Fusion Middleware WebLogic WorkManager for starting polling (Worker) threads. However, if the user wants a particular JCA service (endpoint) to use custom (user defined) WorkManager, then this property enables the user to specify the name of such a custom WorkManager. The WorkManager is only used to start the JCA Service (endpoint) for which this property has been defined.
Inbound	rejectUncorrelatedMessages	When Native Correlation is used to correlate an inbound asynchronous message with a previous outbound message - by way of defining a callback interface (for a Reference) or by a mid process receive (in BPEL) - the JCA framework normally always try to post the message to the composite, whether the inbound message can be correlated or not. By setting this property to true, the JCA framework rejects a message, which cannot be correlated (when Native Correlation is active).
Inbound	jca.retry.count	Indicates the maximum number of retries before rejection.
Inbound	jca.retry.interval	Indicates the time interval between retries (measured in seconds).
Inbound	jca.retry.backoff	Indicates the retry interval growth factor (positive integer).
Inbound	jca.retry.maxInterval	Indicates the maximum value of retry interval, that is, a cap if backoff is greater than 1.
Outbound	jca.retry.count	Indicates maximum number of retries before throwing retryable error condition back to invoking service engine.
Outbound	jca.retry.interval	Indicates the time interval between retries (measured in seconds).

Table 33–10 (Cont.) Oracle JCA Adapters Endpoint Properties

Direction (Inbound/Outbound)	Property Name	Description
Outbound	<code>jca.retry.backoff</code>	Indicates the retry interval growth factor (positive integer).
Outbound	<code>jca.retry.maxInterval</code>	Indicates the maximum value of retry interval, that is, a cap if backoff is greater than 1.
Outbound	<code>jca.retry.maxPeriod</code>	Indicates the maximum total retry period. Retries do not occur longer than the value specified in this parameter.

The following examples show how to specify the endpoint properties in the `composite.xml` file in Oracle JDeveloper:

- [Example 1: Specifying Endpoint Properties - Inbound](#)
- [Example 2: Specifying Endpoint Properties - Outbound](#)

Example 1: Specifying Endpoint Properties - Inbound

```
<service name="Inbound">
  <interface.wSDL interface="http://xmlns...#wSDL.interface(Inbound_PortType)"/>
  <binding.jca config="Inbound_db.jca">
    <property name="jca.retry.interval">5</property>
    <property name="jca.retry.interval">1</property>
    <property name="jca.retry.backoff">2</property>
    <property name="jca.retry.maxInterval">6</property>
  </binding.jca>
</service>
```

Notice that the inbound property `jca.retry.maxPeriod` is not supported (like it is in outbound).

Example 2: Specifying Endpoint Properties - Outbound

```
<reference name="Outbound">
  <interface.wSDL interface="http://xmlns...#wSDL.interface(Outbound_PortType)"/>
  <binding.jca config="Outbound_jms.jca">
    <property name="jca.retry.count">5</property>
    <property name="jca.retry.interval">1</property>
    <property name="jca.retry.backoff">2</property>
    <property name="jca.retry.maxInterval">6</property>
    <property name="jca.retry.maxPeriod">30</property>
  </binding.jca>
</reference>
```

Monitoring Service and Reference Binding Components

This chapter describes how to monitor service and reference binding components included in SOA composite applications.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Section 34.1, "Monitoring Binding Component Instances and Faults"](#)
- [Section 34.2, "Monitoring Binding Component Rejected Messages"](#)

For more information, see the following documentation:

- [Section 1.2.5, "Understanding Binding Components"](#) for conceptual details about binding components
- [Part XII, "Administering Oracle B2B"](#) for details about Oracle B2B
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*

34.1 Monitoring Binding Component Instances and Faults

You can monitor instances and faults for all binding components included in SOA composite applications.

To monitor binding component instances and faults:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...

1. Select **Home**.
2. Select the **Deployed Composites** tab.
3. In the **Composite** section, select a specific SOA composite application.

From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...

1. Under **soa-infra**, select a specific SOA composite application.

-
2. Click **Dashboard** (if it is not selected).
 3. Select a specific service or reference in the **Services and References** section.
 4. If you select a service, the Dashboard page displays the following details:
 - A graphic representation of the total incoming messages and faults since server startup.
 - Recently rejected messages, including the message name, time of the fault, and the type of fault (business or system).

TestResubmit [2.0] SOA Composite Logged in as weblogic
 Page Refreshed Feb 19, 2009 6:30:33 AM PST

TestResubmit [2.0] > Service Home

FileIn (File Adapter) Related Links

Dashboard Policies Faults and Rejected Messages Properties

Instances and Faults

Total number of incoming messages since server start

Total number of faults since server start

[Table View]

Recent Faults and Rejected Messages

Show only system faults

Error Message	Fault Time	Composite Instance ID
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: "JCA Binc	Feb 16, 2009 10:10:59 PM	82
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: "JCA Binc	Feb 16, 2009 10:10:49 PM	81
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: "JCA Binc	Feb 16, 2009 10:10:40 PM	80
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: "JCA Binc	Feb 16, 2009 10:10:27 AM	79
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: "JCA Binc	Feb 16, 2009 10:10:22 AM	78

- If you select a reference, the Dashboard page displays the following details:
 - A graphic representation of the total outgoing messages and faults since server startup.
 - Recent faults, including the time of the fault and the type of fault (business or system).

TestResubmit [2.0] SOA Composite Logged in as weblogic
 Page Refreshed Feb 19, 2009 6:14:47 AM PST

TestResubmit [2.0] > Reference Home

FileOut (File Adapter) Related Links

Dashboard Policies Faults Properties

Instances and Faults

Total number of outgoing messages since server start

Total number of faults since server start

[Table View]

Recent Faults

Show only system faults

Error Message	Fault Time	Composite Instance ID
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: "JCA	Feb 16, 2009 10:11:00 PM	82
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: "JCA	Feb 16, 2009 10:10:59 PM	82
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: "JCA	Feb 16, 2009 10:10:50 PM	81
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: "JCA	Feb 16, 2009 10:10:49 PM	81
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: "JCA	Feb 16, 2009 10:10:42 PM	80
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: "JCA	Feb 16, 2009 10:10:40 PM	80
Exception occurred when binding was invoked. Exception occurred during invocation of JCA binding: "JCA	Feb 16, 2009 10:10:28 AM	79

34.2 Monitoring Binding Component Rejected Messages

You can monitor rejected messages for all binding components included in a SOA composite application.

To monitor binding component rejected messages:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...

1. Select **Home**.
2. Select the **Deployed Composites** tab.
3. In the **Composite** section, select a specific SOA composite application.

From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...

1. Under **soa-infra**, select a specific SOA composite application.

2. Select a service or reference in the **Services and References** section.
3. Click **Faults and Rejected Messages**.

The Faults and Rejected Messages page shows the list of faults and rejected messages, including details such as the error message, time of the fault, and the associated composite instance ID. Depending upon the type of the binding component selected, the faults can be on the incoming messages processed by a service binding component or outgoing messages processed by a reference binding component.

You can perform fault recovery from this page.

The screenshot shows the FaultFlow [1.0] interface. The breadcrumb path is 'FaultFlow [1.0] > Service Home > client (Web Service)'. The 'Faults and Rejected Messages' tab is active. Search filters include 'Error Message Contains', 'Fault ID', 'Composite Instance ID', 'Fault Time From', and 'Fault Time To'. The 'Fault Type' is set to 'All Faults'. A table displays the following data:

Error Message	Fault Time	Rejected Message	Composite Instance ID
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://services.otn.com"><par	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:13 PM		13
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://services.otn.com"><par	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:13 PM		17
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://services.otn.com"><par	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:13 PM		12
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://services.otn.com"><par	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:13 PM		18
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://services.otn.com"><par	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:12 PM		19
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://services.otn.com"><par	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:12 PM		15
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://services.otn.com"><par	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:12 PM		11
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://services.otn.com"><par	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:12 PM		14
<faultType>1</faultType><NegativeCredit xmlns="http://services.otn.com"><par	Apr 26, 2009 11:56:12 PM		16

4. Click a specific message in the **Error Messages** column to display complete fault details, including the fault ID, fault time, fault location, fault type, and error

message text. A **Recover Now** option displays for recoverable faults. Click **Recover Now** to perform fault recovery.

5. If you want to delete rejected messages., click **Delete Rejected Messages**.
6. This displays a dialog for specifying a criteria for deleting rejected messages.

Delete : Rejected Messages

Specify the criteria for selecting and deleting rejected messages directly from the database. Any selections you may have made in the Faults and Rejected Messages page will be ignored for this operation. To delete a fault, delete the associated composite instance from the Instances page.

Common Delete Options

Preset Batches

Delete All

This will delete all the rejected messages of this service.

Delete All Rejected Messages That Match These Criteria

Fault ID

Start Time From (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

Start Time To (UTC-08:00) US Pacific Time

7. Specify a criteria, and click **Delete**.

Managing Service and Reference Binding Components

This chapter describes how to manage service and reference binding components included in SOA composite applications.

This chapter includes the following topic:

- [Section 35.1, "Managing Binding Component Policies"](#)

Note: Oracle SOA Suite does not support multiple bindings for service or reference binding components (for example, specifying both SOAP 1.1 and SOAP 1.2 in the `composite.xml` file). Support is only provided for a single Web service binding per service or reference. If you specify multiple bindings, remove all but one and redeploy your SOA composite application.

For more information, see the following documentation:

- [Section 1.2.5, "Understanding Binding Components"](#) for conceptual details about binding components
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*

35.1 Managing Binding Component Policies

You can attach and detach security policies to and from binding components included in a currently deployed SOA composite application. Policies apply security to the delivery of messages. Oracle Fusion Middleware uses a policy-based model to manage Web services.

Note: Before attaching policies, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Security and Administrator's Guide for Web Services* for definitions of available policies and details about which ones to use in your environment.

To manage binding component policies:

1. Access this page through one of the following options:

From the SOA Infrastructure Menu...	From the SOA Folder in the Navigator...
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Home. 2. Select the Deployed Composites tab. 3. In the Composite section, select a specific SOA composite application. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under soa-infra, select a specific SOA composite application.

The list of currently deployed SOA composite applications appears.

2. In the **Composite** list, select an application.

The Dashboard page for the selected SOA composite application appears. The **Services and References** section of this tab displays the binding components being used in the application.

3. In the **Services and References** section, select a service or reference.
4. Click **Policies**.

The Policies page enables you to attach and detach security policies to and from a service or reference binding component. The policies table displays the attached policy name, the policy reference status (enabled or disabled), the category (Management, Reliable Messaging, MTOM Attachment, Security, or WS Addressing), the violations since the SOA Infrastructure was last restarted, and the authentication, authorization, confidentiality, and integrity failures since the SOA Infrastructure was last restarted.

AutoLoanComposite [1.0] | Logged in as weblogic | Page Refreshed Feb 13, 2009 6:39:39 AM PST

AutoLoanComposite [1.0] > Service Home

client (Web Service) | Related Links

Dashboard | **Policies** | Faults and Rejected Messages | Properties

Attach/Detach

Policy Name	Category	Policy Reference Status	Total Violations	Security Violations		
				Authentication	Authorization	Confide
oracle/log_policy	Management	Enabled	0	n/a	n/a	

Security Configuration Details
No policy is currently selected, or there are no properties for the selected policy.

5. Click **Attach/Detach**.

If multiple components are available, you are prompted to select the service or component for which to perform the attachment or detachment.

Note: If you attach a policy to a service binding component (client) and initiate an instance of the SOA composite application in the Test Web Service page, and the policy attachment fails, an Oracle Web Services Manager (OSWM) policy error is not generated and viewable in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

If the same SOA composite application instance is initiated externally, a policy error is generated and viewable in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

For service components (such as a BPEL process) or reference binding components, the policy error is always generated and viewable, regardless of whether the application instance was initiated externally or internally through the Test Web Service page.

6. Select the service or component to which to attach or detach a policy.
This invokes a dialog for attaching or detaching policies.
Policies currently attached appear in the **Attached Policies** section. Additional policies available for attachment appear in the **Available Policies** section.
7. Select policies to attach that are appropriate to your environment.
8. Click **Attach**.
9. When you are finished attaching policies, click **Validate**.
10. If an error message appears, make the necessary corrections until you no longer have any validation errors.
The attached policy displays in the policies table.
11. Click **OK**.

For more information, see the following documentation:

- [Section 1.3.3.2, "Understanding Policies"](#)
- [Section 8.8, "Managing SOA Composite Application Policies"](#) for the dialogs that display during policy attachment
- *Oracle Fusion Middleware Security and Administrator's Guide for Web Services* for definitions of available policies and details about which ones to use for your environment

35.1.1 Limitation on MTOM Optimization in Reference Binding Component Messages

MTOM optimization is not supported for messages sent from a reference binding component to an external service. All binary messages leaving the reference binding component increase by 33%.

Part XV

Appendixes

This part includes the following appendixes:

- [Appendix A, "Demo User Community"](#)
- [Appendix B, "Troubleshooting Oracle SOA Suite"](#)
- [Appendix C, "Oracle Enterprise Manager Roles"](#)

Demo User Community

This appendix describes the demo user community for task assignments in Oracle SOA Suite.

This appendix includes the following topics:

- [Section A.1, "Using the Demo User Community"](#)
- [Section A.2, "Users"](#)
- [Section A.3, "Groups"](#)
- [Section A.4, "soa-infra Application Roles"](#)
- [Section A.5, "SOATestDemoApp Application Roles"](#)
- [Section A.6, "Roles Granted to and Owned by Users"](#)
- [Section A.7, "The WorkflowPermission Class"](#)

A.1 Using the Demo User Community

After installing Oracle SOA Suite, you must seed the user demo community in the database. The demo user community is an organizational hierarchy of users and groups.

To seed the demo user community:

1. Download the `workflow-001-DemoCommunitySeedApp` sample from the following URL:
http://www.oracle.com/technology/sample_code/products/bpm
2. Follow the instructions in the `README.txt` file included with this sample. This file describes how to seed the user demo community described in the appendix.

A.2 Users

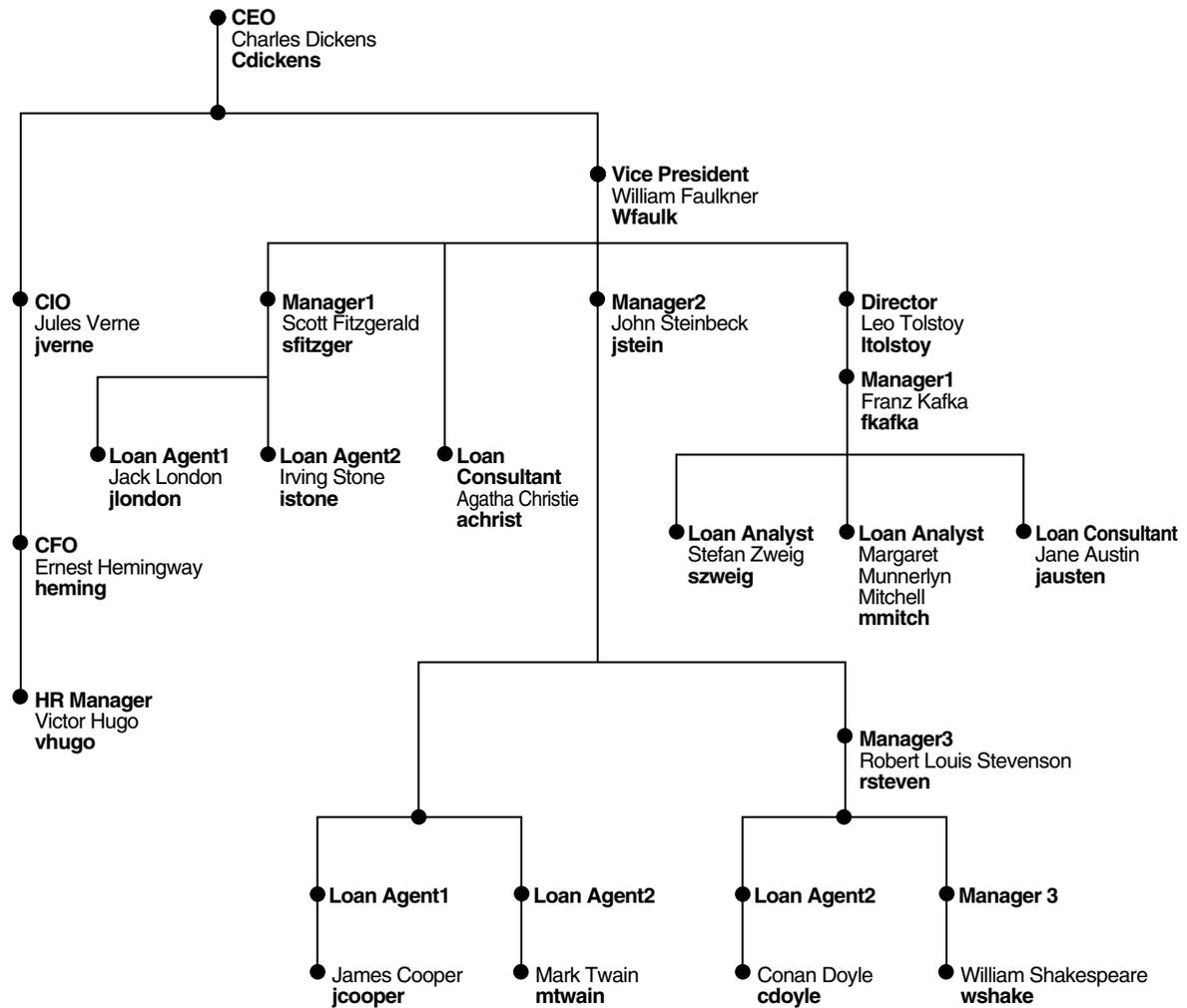
[Table A-1](#) lists the users in the demo community.

Table A-1 Users in the Demo Community

User	User Name	First Name	Last Name	Title	Manager	E-Mail
1	achrist	Agatha	Christie	Loan Consultant	wfaulk	achrist@emailExample.com
5	cdickens	Charles	Dickens	CEO	--	cdickens@emailExample.com
6	cdoyle	Conan	Doyle	Loan Agent 2	rsteven	cdoyle@emailExample.com
3	EHEMING	Ernest	Hemingway	CFO	JVerne	EHEMING@emailExample.com
7	fkafka	Franz	Kafka	Manager 1	Itolstoy	fkafka@emailExample.com
8	istone	Irving	Stone	Loan Agent 2	sfitzger	istone@emailExample.com
9	jausten	Jane	Austen	Loan Consultant	fkafka	jausten@emailExample.com
10	jcooper	James	Cooper	Loan Agent 1	jstein	jcooper@emailExample.com
11	jlondon	Jack	London	Loan Agent 1	sfitzger	jlondon@emailExample.com
12	jstein	John	Steinbeck	Manager 2	wfaulk	jstein@emailExample.com
2	JVerne	Jules	Verne	CIO	cdickens	JVerne@emailExample.com
13	Itolstoy	Leo	Tolstoy	Director	wfaulk	Itolstoy@emailExample.com
14	mmitch	Margaret	Mitchell	Loan Analyst	fkafka	mmitch@emailExample.com
15	mtwain	Mark	Twain	Loan Agent 2	jstein	mtwain@emailExample.com
16	rsteven	Robert	Stevenson	Manager 3	jstein	rsteven@emailExample.com
17	sfitzger	Scott	Fitzgerald	Manager 1	wfaulk	sfitzger@emailExample.com
18	szweig	Stefan	Zweig	Loan Analyst	fkafka	szweig@emailExample.com
4	VHUGO	Victor	Hugo	HR Manager	EHEMING	VHUGO@emailExample.com
19	wfaulk	William	Faulkner	Vice President	cdickens	wfaulk@emailExample.com
20	wshake	William	Shakespeare	Manager 3	rsteven	wshake@emailExample.com

Figure A-1 shows the organizational hierarchy of the demo community.

Figure A-1 Demo Community Organizational Hierarchy



A.3 Groups

Table A-2 lists the groups in the demo community; the users and groups that are granted each group role (direct grantees and all grantees); and the group roles and application roles granted to each group (direct-granted roles and all granted roles). See Table A-6 for the roles granted to users sorted by user.

Table A-2 Groups in the Demo Community: Grant Relationships

Group	Direct Grantees	All Grantees	Direct-Granted Roles	All Granted Roles
RegionalOffices	CentralRegion, WesternRegion, EasternRegion	szweig, wshake, jcooper, WesternRegion, mmitch, EasternRegion, jlondon, CentralRegion, istone, cdoyle, mtwain, California, fkafka	-	-
EasternRegion	szweig, wshake, mmitch, fkafka	szweig, wshake, mmitch, fkafka	RegionalOffices	RegionalOffices
CentralRegion	jlondon, mtwain	jlondon, mtwain	RegionalOffices	RegionalOffices

Table A–2 (Cont.) Groups in the Demo Community: Grant Relationships

Group	Direct Grantees	All Grantees	Direct-Granted Roles	All Granted Roles
WesternRegion	cdoyle, California	jcooper, istone, cdoyle, California	RegionalOffices	RegionalOffices
California	jcooper, istone	jcooper, istone	WesternRegion	RegionalOffices, WesternRegion
LoanAgentGroup	jldonon, wshake, LoanAnalyticGroup, jcooper, istone, cdoyle, mtwain	szweig, jldonon, wshake, LoanAnalyticGroup, jcooper, istone, cdoyle, mtwain, mmitch, fkafka	-	-
LoanAnalyticGroup	szweig, mmitch, fkafka	szweig, mmitch, fkafka	BPMWorkflowCustomize, LoanAgentGroup	BPMWorkflowCustomize, LoanAgentGroup
Supervisor	jcooper, mtwain, rsteven	jcooper, mtwain, rsteven	-	-
Executives	cdickens, JVerne, EHEMING, VHUGO	cdickens, JVerne, EHEMING, VHUGO	-	-

[Table A–3](#) continues information for several groups listed in [Table A–2](#). It lists the users and groups (direct owners and all owners) that own each group and the group roles (direct-owned roles and all owned roles) that each group owns. See [Table A–6](#) for the roles owned by users sorted by user.

Table A–3 Groups in the Demo Community: Ownership Relationships

Group	Direct Owners	All Owners	Direct Owned Roles	All Owned Roles
EasternRegion	jstein	jstein	-	-
WesternRegion	jstein	jstein	-	-
California	fkafka	fkafka	-	-
LoanAgentGroup	jcooper, fkafka	jcooper, fkafka	-	-
LoanAnalyticGroup	jstein	jstein	-	-
Supervisor	jstein	jstein	-	-

A.4 soa-infra Application Roles

[Table A–4](#) lists the soa-infra application roles; the users, groups, and roles that are granted each application role (direct grantees and all grantees); and the roles granted to each application role (direct-granted roles and all granted roles). See [Table A–6](#) for the application roles granted to users sorted by user.

Table A–4 Application Roles in soa-infra

Application Role	Direct Grantees	All Grantees	Direct-Granted Roles	All Granted Roles
SOAdmin	Administrators	Administrators	BPMWorkflowAdmin	BPMWorkflowCustomize BPMWorkflowAdmin
BPMWorkflowAdmin	SOAdmin, demoadmin	SOAdmin, demoadmin, Administrators	BPMWorkflowCustomize	BPMWorkflowCustomize
BPMWorkflowCustomize	LoanAnalyticGroup, BPMWorkflowAdmin	szweig, LoanAnalyticGroup, SOAdmin, BPMWorkflowAdmin, mmitch, fkafka, Administrators, demoadmin	-	-

For more information about application roles, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer's Guide for Oracle SOA Suite*.

A.5 SOATestDemoApp Application Roles

Table A-5 lists the roles in the SOATestDemoApp application.

Table A-5 SOATestDemoApp Roles

Application Role	Direct Grantees	All Grantees	Direct-Granted Roles	All Granted Roles
DevTeam	rsteven	rsteven, mmitch, fkafka, jcooper, istone		
QATeam	jlondon, Supervisor	jlondon, jcooper, mtwain, rsteven, mmitch, fkafka, istone		
ProductionTeam	mmitch, fkafka, California	mmitch, fkafka, jcooper, istone	DevTeam, QATeam	DevTeam, QATeam

A.6 Roles Granted to and Owned by Users

Table A-6 lists the roles granted to each user (direct-granted roles and all granted roles) and the roles owned by each user (direct-owned roles and all owned roles).

Table A-6 Roles for Each User

User Name	Direct-Granted Roles	All Granted Roles	Direct-Owned Roles	All Owned Roles
achrist	Executives	-	-	-
cdickens	-	-	Executives	-
cdoyle	WesternRegion, LoanAgentGroup	RegionalOffices, WesternRegion, LoanAgentGroup	-	-
EHEMING		Executives		
fkafka	LoanAnalyticGroup, EasternRegion, ProductionTeam	BPMWorkflowCustomize, RegionalOffices, LoanAnalyticGroup, LoanAgentGroup, EasternRegion, ProductionTeam, DevTeam, QATeam	LoanAgentGroup, California	LoanAgentGroup, California
istone	LoanAgentGroup, California	RegionalOffices, WesternRegion, LoanAgentGroup, California, DevTeam, QATeam, ProductionTeam	-	-
jausten	-	-	-	-
jcooper	Supervisor, LoanAgentGroup, California	RegionalOffices, WesternRegion, Supervisor, LoanAgentGroup, California, DevTeam, QATeam, ProductionTeam	LoanAgentGroup	LoanAgentGroup
jlondon	CentralRegion, LoanAgentGroup, QATeam	CentralRegion, RegionalOffices, LoanAgentGroup, QATeam	-	-
jstein	-	-	LoanAnalyticGroup, WesternRegion, Supervisor, EasternRegion	LoanAnalyticGroup, WesternRegion, Supervisor, EasternRegion
JVerne		Executives		

Table A-6 (Cont.) Roles for Each User

User Name	Direct-Granted Roles	All Granted Roles	Direct-Owned Roles	All Owned Roles
ltolstoy	-	-	-	-
mmitch	LoanAnalyticGroup, EasternRegion, ProductionTeam	BPMWorkflowCustomize RegionalOffices, LoanAnalyticGroup, LoanAgentGroup, EasternRegion, DevTeam, QATeam, ProductionTeam	-	-
mtwain	CentralRegion, Supervisor, LoanAgentGroup	CentralRegion, RegionalOffices, Supervisor, LoanAgentGroup, QATeam	-	-
rsteven	Supervisor, DevTeam	Supervisor, DevTeam	-	-
sfitzger	-	-	-	-
szweig	LoanAnalyticGroup, EasternRegion	BPMWorkflowCustomizeDem oApp/FlexFieldRole, RegionalOffices, LoanAnalyticGroup, LoanAgentGroup, EasternRegion		
vhugo		Executives		
wfaulk	-	-	-	-
wshake	LoanAgentGroup, EasternRegion	RegionalOffices, LoanAgentGroup, EasternRegion	-	-

A.7 The WorkflowPermission Class

[Table A-7](#) lists the permissions defined in the `WorkflowPermission` class and the application roles associated with each permission.

Table A-7 WorkflowPermission Class

Permission	Application Role with Permission
workflow.mapping.publicFlexField	BPMWorkflowAdmin, BPMWorkflowCustomize
workflow.mapping.protectedFlexField	BPMWorkflowAdmin
workflow.admin	BPMWorkflowAdmin
workflow.admin.evidenceStore	BPMWorkflowAdmin

Troubleshooting Oracle SOA Suite

This appendix describes how to troubleshoot issues you can encounter when using Oracle SOA Suite.

This appendix includes the following topics:

- [Section B.1, "Resolving Message Failure Caused By Too Many Open Files"](#)
- [Section B.2, "Extending Tablespaces to Avoid Problems at Run Time"](#)
- [Section B.3, "Resolving Connection Timeouts"](#)

B.1 Resolving Message Failure Caused By Too Many Open Files

You can receive the following error at run time or compilation time, depending on the number of JAR files being used, the use of file descriptors by JDK 6/JRE, or both.

```
Message send failed: Too many open files
```

To resolve this error, increase the number of file descriptors to at least 4096.

1. Use the `limit` command (for the C shell) or the `ulimit` command (for the Bash shell) to identify the value for descriptors. A value of 1024 is typically too low, especially for JDK 6.

```
% limit

cputime      unlimited
filesize    unlimited
datasize    unlimited
stacksize   10240 kbytes
coredumpsize unlimited
memoryuse   unlimited
vmemoryuse  unlimited
descriptors 1024
memorylocked 500000 kbytes
maxproc     46720
```

2. Log in as the `root` user on your operating system.
3. Edit the `/etc/security/limits.conf` file to increase the value for descriptors.

For this example, the `limits.conf` file looks as follows after increasing the limit for all users to 4096:

```
#<domain>      <type> <item>          <value>
#
```

```

#*          soft   core           0
#*          hard   rss            10000
#@student   hard   nproc          20
#@faculty   soft   nproc          20
#@faculty   hard   nproc          50
#ftp        hard   nproc          0
#@student   -      maxlogins       4

# End of file
@svrgroup   soft   memlock        500000
@svrgroup   hard   memlock        500000
*           soft   nofile         4096
*           hard   nofile         4096
    
```

4. Close your terminal and reopen for the change to take effect. A system restart is not required.

B.2 Extending Tablespaces to Avoid Problems at Run Time

If the database tablespace is not extended, run time processing can be impacted. Messages are not processed or persisted, and exception errors similar to the following can appear in the log files. This is because Oracle BPEL Process Manager relies on the database to store instance data. If the database is not available, run-time processing is impacted.

```
INFO: MediatorServiceEngine returning after processing the request for
operation = processResponse
```

```
[EL Warning]: 2009.01.14 11:46:16.783--UnitOfWork(32372128)--Exception
[EclipseLink-4002] (Eclipse Persistence Services - 1.1 (Build
SNAPSHOT-20081007)): org.eclipse.persistence.exceptions.DatabaseException
Internal Exception: java.sql.BatchUpdateException: ORA-01691: unable to
extend lob segment SH_SOAINFRA.SYS_LOB0000145067C00007$$ by 1024 in
tablespace SH_SOAINFRA
```

```
Error Code: 1691
Query: InsertObjectQuery(com.collaxa.cube.persistence.dto.AuditTrail@199b33d)
[EL Warning]: 2009.01.14 11:46:16.782--UnitOfWork(32372128)--Exception
[EclipseLink-4002] (Eclipse Persistence Services - 1.1 (Build
SNAPSHOT-20081007)): org.eclipse.persistence.exceptions.DatabaseException
Internal Exception: java.sql.BatchUpdateException: ORA-01691: unable to
extend lob segment SH_SOAINFRA.SYS_LOB0000145067C00007$$ by 1024 in
tablespace SH_SOAINFRA
. . .
. . .
```

Ensure that you set a tablespace to automatically extend itself by a specified amount when it reaches its size limit. If you do not enable autoextend, ensure that you respond when alerted that the tablespace is reaching its critical or warning threshold size. You can respond to size alerts by manually increasing the tablespace size.

B.3 Resolving Connection Timeouts

You can receive a connection timeout error under circumstances such as the following:

- You run a SOA composite application with a large payload that takes more than 30 seconds to process.

- You are invoking a stress test using a large payload from the Test Web Service page of Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.
- You are passing a large number of message files (one million) into a composite with a file adapter service.

To avoid receiving timeout errors, increase the transaction timeout property as follows:

1. Log into Oracle WebLogic Administration Console.
2. Click **JTA**.
3. Change the value of **Timeout Seconds** (the default is 30).
4. Click **Save**.
5. Restart Oracle WebLogic Server.

Oracle Enterprise Manager Roles

This appendix describes the privileges that users with the administrator, operator, and monitor roles are authorized with when accessing pages in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console.

This chapter includes the following topic:

- [Section C.1, "Roles and Privileges"](#)

For information about how to create roles, add users to groups, and secure resources with roles and policies, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Securing Resources Using Roles and Policies for Oracle WebLogic Server* and the *Oracle Fusion Middleware Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console Help*. Click the **Contents** link in the Console Help to access procedures for performing the above-mentioned tasks.

C.1 Roles and Privileges

Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console supports the notion of role-based access. Users are mapped to different roles; each role corresponds to a different set of privileges. Using this mechanism, you can provision certain users with simple monitoring privileges (for instance view-only access), while administrators can be granted full access, including the ability to update configurations, restart servers, and so on.

The following roles have been defined for Oracle WebLogic Server in Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control Console:

- Administrator
This role provides complete management and monitoring capabilities.
- Operator
This role provides restricted management capabilities.
- Monitor
This role provides read-only capabilities.

C.1.1 Overall Role Functionality Matrix

[Table C-1](#) lists the actions that users with each role can perform.

Table C-1 Role Functionality Matrix

Actions	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View monitoring metrics	Yes	Yes	Yes

Table C-1 (Cont.) Role Functionality Matrix

Actions	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View configurations	Yes	Yes	Yes
Update configurations	No	No	Yes
Handle fault actions	No	Yes	Yes
Create instances using the Test Web Service page	Yes	Yes	Yes
Start, stop, retire, and activate a composite	No	Yes	Yes
Execute unit tests	No	Yes	Yes
Attach and detach policies	No	No	Yes
View instances, the flow trace, and the audit trail	Yes	Yes	Yes
View audit trail payloads	Yes	Yes	Yes
Delete instances	No	No	Yes
Start and stop the SOA Infrastructure	No	Yes	Yes
Perform deployment options (deploy, undeploy, and redeploy)	No	Yes	Yes
Modify composite properties (enable payload and audit level)	No	Yes	Yes

C.1.2 SOA Infrastructure Page

Table C-2 lists the lowest role that a user must have to access this page and the privileges that each role has on this page.

Table C-2 SOA Infrastructure Page

Page Elements	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View Dashboard tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Deployed Composites tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Start/stop (SOA Infrastructure) ■ Activate/retire ■ Deployment options ■ Set as default 	Operator	No	Yes	Yes
View Instances tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Delete options (all) ■ Abort 	Administrator	No	No	Yes
View Faults and Rejected Messages tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Recovery actions ■ Delete rejected messages 	Operator	No	Yes	Yes

C.1.3 SOA Infrastructure Menu

Table C-3 lists the lowest role that a user must have to access the options on this menu and the privileges that each role has on the menu options.

Table C-3 SOA Infrastructure Menu

Menu Items	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
Control	Operator	No	Yes	Yes
SOA Deployment	Operator	No	Yes	Yes
Logs >Log Configuration	Administrator	No	No	Yes
Other menu items	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes

C.1.4 SOA Composite Menu

Table C-4 lists the lowest role that a user must have to access the options on this menu and the privileges that each role has on the menu options.

Table C-4 SOA Composite Menu

Menu Items	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
SOA Deployment	Operator	No	Yes	Yes
Test Service	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
Other menu items	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes

C.1.5 Composite Home Page

Table C-5 lists the lowest role that a user must have to access this page and the privileges that each role has on this page.

Table C-5 Composite Home Page

Page Elements	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View Dashboard tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Test composite service action ■ Activate/retire action ■ Start/stop action ■ Property changes (settings) 	Operator	No	Yes	Yes
View Instances tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Delete/abort actions 	Administrator	No	No	Yes
View Faults tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Fault recovery actions ■ Delete rejected messages 	Operator	No	Yes	Yes
View Unit Test tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Execute test action 	Operator	No	Yes	Yes
View Policies tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Attach/detach action 	Administrator	No	No	Yes

C.1.6 BPEL Process Service Engine

Table C-6 lists the lowest role that a user must have to access this page and the privileges that each role has on this page.

Table C-6 BPEL Process Service Engine

Menu Items	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View Dashboard tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Statistics tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Instances tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Faults tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Fault recovery actions (abort, retry, and so on) 	Operator	No	Yes	Yes
View Deployed Components tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
Message Recovery tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ BPEL message recovery action 	Operator	No	Yes	Yes
View Configuration (Properties page)	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Apply button 	Administrator	No	No	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Add button 	Administrator	No	No	Yes

C.1.7 Mediator Service Engine

Table C-7 lists the lowest role that a user must have to access this page and the privileges that each role has on this page.

Table C-7 Mediator Service Engine

Page Elements	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View Dashboard tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Statistics tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Instances tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Faults tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Fault recovery action (abort, retry, and so on) 	Operator	No	Yes	Yes
View Deployed Components tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Configuration (Properties page)	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
Apply button	Administrator	No	No	Yes

C.1.8 Human Workflow Service Engine

Table C-8 lists the lowest role that a user must have to access this page and the privileges that each role has on this page.

Table C-8 Human Workflow Service Engine

Page Elements	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View Dashboard tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Statistics tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Instances tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Faults tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Fault recovery action (abort, retry, and so on) 	Operator	No	Yes	Yes
View Deployed Components tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Notification Management tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Send notifications 	Administrator	No	No	Yes
Configuration (Properties page)	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Apply button 	Administrator	No	No	Yes

C.1.9 Business Rules Service Engine

[Table C-9](#) lists the lowest role that a user must have to access this page and the privileges that each role has on this page.

Table C-9 Business Rules Service Engine

Page Elements	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View Dashboard tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Instances tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Faults tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Deployed Components tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes

C.1.10 BPEL Process Service Component Home Page

[Table C-10](#) lists the lowest role that a user must have to access this page and the privileges that each role has on this page.

Table C-10 BPEL Process Service Component Home Page

Page Elements	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View Dashboard tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Instances tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Faults tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Fault recovery action 	Operator	No	Yes	Yes
View Policies tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Attach/detach action 	Administrator	No	No	Yes

C.1.11 Mediator Service Component Home Page

Table C–11 lists the lowest role that a user must have to access this page and the privileges that each role has on this page.

Table C–11 Mediator Service Component Home Page

Page Elements	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View Dashboard tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Instances tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Faults tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Fault recovery action	Operator	No	Yes	Yes
View Policies tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Attach/detach action	Administrator	No	No	Yes

C.1.12 Human Task Service Component Home Page

Table C–12 lists the lowest role that a user must have to access this page and the privileges that each role has on this page.

Table C–12 Human Task Service Component Home Page

Page Elements	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View Dashboard tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Instances tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Faults tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Fault recovery action	Operator	No	Yes	Yes
View Policies tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Attach/detach action	Administrator	No	No	Yes
View Administration tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Apply changes	Administrator	No	No	Yes

C.1.13 Decision Service Component Home Page

Table C–13 lists the lowest role that a user must have to access this page and the privileges that each role has on this page.

Table C–13 Decision Service Component Home Page

Page Elements	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View Dashboard tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Instances tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Faults tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Fault recovery action	Operator	No	Yes	Yes
View Policies tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Attach/detach action	Administrator	No	No	Yes

C.1.14 Flow Trace Page

Table C-14 lists the lowest role that a user must have to access this page and the privileges that each role has on this page.

Table C-14 Flow Trace Page

Page Elements	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View Flow trace	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes

C.1.15 Audit Trail

Table C-15 lists the lowest role that a user must have to access this page and the privileges that each role has on this page.

Table C-15 Audit Trail Page

Page Elements	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View Audit Trail tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Audit trail payloads	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Flow Debug tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Sensors tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Fault Recovery tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Recovery action	Operator	No	Yes	Yes

C.1.16 Services Home Page

Table C-16 lists the lowest role that a user must have to access this page and the privileges that each role has on this page.

Table C-16 Services Home Page

Page Elements	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View Dashboard tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Policies tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Attach/detach action	Administrator	No	No	Yes
View Faults tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	No
▪ Delete rejected messages	Administrator	No	No	Yes
View Properties	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Apply changes	Administrator	No	No	Yes
▪ Add properties	Administrator	No	No	Yes

C.1.17 References Home Page

Table C-17 lists the lowest role that a user must have to access this page and the privileges that each role has on this page.

Table C–17 *References Home Page*

Page Elements	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View Dashboard tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Policies tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Attach/detach action	Administrator	No	No	Yes
View Faults tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Delete rejected messages	Administrator	No	No	Yes
View Properties	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Apply changes	Administrator	No	No	Yes
▪ Add properties	Administrator	No	No	Yes

C.1.18 B2B Pages

[Table C–18](#) lists the lowest role that a user must have to access these pages and the privileges that each role has on these pages.

Table C–18 *B2B Page*

Page Elements	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View B2B Configuration page	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Apply changes	Administrator	No	No	Yes
View B2B Bindings page	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes

C.1.19 Business Events Page

[Table C–19](#) lists the lowest role that a user must have to access this page and the privileges that each role has on this page.

Table C–19 *Business Events Page*

Page Elements	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View Events tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Subscribe/test	Administrator	No	No	Yes
▪ Show event definition	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
View Subscriptions tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Add/edit/delete subscriptions	Administrator	No	No	Yes
▪ Manage database agents	Administrator	No	No	Yes
View Faults tab	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
▪ Retry/abort	Operator	No	Yes	Yes

C.1.20 System MBean Browser

[Table C–20](#) lists the lowest role that a user must have to access this browser and the privileges that each role has on this page.

Table C-20 System MBean Browser

Page Elements	Lowest Role for Accessing	Monitor	Operator	Administrator
View Configuration	Monitor	Yes	Yes	Yes
■ Add/apply changes	Administrator	No	No	Yes

A

- actionable email account, 18-6
- Active Data Cache, 22-2
- adapters
 - See also* Oracle Adapters
- addresses
 - configuring multiple send addresses, 18-10
- assertions
 - definition, 1-16
- audit level
 - BPEL process service engine, 9-3
 - impact of disabling audit tracking across multiple composite flows, 8-12
 - order of precedence, 8-12
 - SOA composite application, 8-12
 - SOA Infrastructure, 3-3
- audit trail
 - sensors, 10-2
 - viewing for a BPEL process service component, 10-1
- audit trail threshold, 9-2
- audit-level flags
 - Oracle Mediator, 12-3
- authentication providers
 - adding, 18-12

B

- B2B
 - bindings, 31-1
 - monitoring, 31-1
 - server properties, 30-1
- B2B infrastructure
 - monitoring, 31-1
- backup, 1-13
- BAM
 - See* Oracle Business Activity Monitoring
- binding components
 - configuring, 33-1
 - definition, 1-8
 - faults, 34-1
 - instances, 34-1
 - managing, 35-1
 - monitoring, 4-5, 34-1
 - policies, 35-1

- properties, 33-1
- references, 1-8
- rejected messages, 34-3
- restrictions on specifying multiple bindings, 35-1
- services, 1-8
- BPEL process service components
 - audit trail and process flow, 10-1
 - configuring, 9-1
 - defining a fault policy, 1-13
 - definition, 1-7
 - fault recovery, 11-1
 - faults, 10-9, 11-1
 - instances, 10-9, 10-11
 - managing, 11-1
 - monitoring, 10-1
 - policies, 11-4
 - sensor data, 10-12
- BPEL process service engines
 - audit level, 9-3
 - configuring, 9-1
 - deployed processes, 10-18
 - fault recovery, 11-5
 - faults, 10-13, 11-5
 - instances, 10-13, 10-17
 - managing, 11-1
 - message failure and recovery, 11-7
 - monitoring, 10-1
 - payload validation, 9-2
 - request and thread statistics, 10-16
- browsers
 - supported, 2-1
- business events
 - fault recovery, 32-5
 - faults, 32-5
 - managing, 32-1
 - policies on event subscriptions are not supported, 32-4
 - receiving events in a composite with multiple revisions, 32-4
 - subscribers, 32-4
 - subscribing to, 32-1
- business faults, 1-13
- business rules
 - configuring, 16-1
 - engine cache and operation statistics, 17-3
 - monitoring, 17-1

- business rules engine statistics, 17-9
- business rules service engine, 16-1
 - faults, 17-7
- business rules service engines
 - deployed components, 17-8
 - instances, 17-5

C

- callback server URL
 - property, 3-4
 - property change requires a restart, 3-5
- chunking, 3-5
- composite sensors
 - audit trail, 10-2
 - searching for, 8-15
- composite URLs
 - editing, 8-3
- conversation ID
 - definition, 1-6
- cross references
 - Oracle Mediator, 15-1

D

- data sources
 - definition, 3-5
 - properties, 3-5
- decision component log files, 17-12
- decision service component
 - faults, 17-7
- decision service component statistics, 17-3, 17-9
- decision service components
 - definition, 1-7
 - deployed components, 17-8
 - faults, 17-9
 - instances, 17-9, 17-10
 - monitoring, 17-1
- demo user community, A-1
- deployed components
 - Oracle Mediator, 14-1
- deployment
 - guidelines, 5-1
 - revisions of different composites, 5-1
 - SOA composite applications, 5-1
- dispatcher engine threads, 9-2
- dispatcher invoke threads, 9-2
- dispatcher system threads, 9-2
- distribution lists, 21-12
- drivers
 - deploying
 - Oracle User Messaging Service, 26-1
- dynamic assignment functions, 18-5
- dynamic assignments, 18-6

E

- ECIDs
 - definition, 10-2
 - restrictions, 10-3
- e-mail addresses

- correcting, 20-8
- e-mail server
 - IMAP, 18-2
 - SMTP, 18-2
- emulations
 - definition, 1-16
- endpoint properties
 - inbound adapters, 27-4
 - outbound adapters, 27-8
- endpoint URLs
 - editing, 8-3
- engine cache and operation statistics
 - business rules, 17-3
- enterprise message sources, 22-7
- Error/Retry infrastructure
 - Oracle Mediator, 12-4
- Event Engine, 22-4

F

- fault policy, 8-23
 - creating, 1-13, 8-24, 8-26, 8-29
 - definition, 1-13
 - required for BPEL process fault recovery, 1-13
- faults
 - binding components, 34-1
 - BPEL process service component fault
 - recovery, 11-1
 - BPEL process service engine fault recovery, 11-5
 - business event fault recovery, 32-5
 - business events, 32-5
 - business fault definition, 1-13
 - business rules service engine, 17-7
 - decision service components, 17-9
 - examples of BPEL process fault recovery, 8-24
 - examples of nonrecoverable faults, 1-14
 - examples of Oracle Mediator fault recovery, 8-26
 - examples of recoverable faults, 1-14
 - human workflow fault recovery, 8-21, 20-3, 20-6
 - human workflow service components, 19-1, 20-6
 - human workflow service engines, 19-6, 20-3
 - in audit trail, 10-2
 - inbound adapters, 28-1
 - Oracle Mediator, 14-2
 - Oracle Web Service Manager fault
 - definition, 1-13
 - outbound adapters, 28-5, 28-6
 - recovery, 1-13
 - recovery of SOA composite application
 - faults, 4-2, 7-2
 - SOA composite application fault recovery, 8-29
 - SOA Infrastructure, 8-20
 - SOA Infrastructure fault recovery, 8-20
 - system fault definition, 1-13
 - types, 1-13
- File Adapter
 - logs, 28-8
- functions
 - restrictions on adding multiple properties to a function, 18-7

H

Heartbeat Framework

Oracle Mediator, 12-4

human workflow

fault recovery, 8-21

faults not persisted in the dehydration store, 8-21

notifications, 20-7

properties, 18-1

prerequisites for configuring notification

properties, 18-1

task service properties, 18-5

task status, 19-3

WSDL files

security, 6-6

human workflow service components

configuring, 18-1

definition, 1-7

fault recovery, 20-6

faults, 19-1, 20-6

instances, 19-1, 19-5

managing, 20-1

monitoring, 19-1

performing fault recovery from Oracle BPM

Worklist, 1-13

policies, 20-1

URI of task details application, 20-5

human workflow service engines

configuring, 18-1

deployed workflows, 19-11

fault recovery, 20-3

faults, 19-6, 20-3, 20-6

instances, 19-6, 19-10

managing, 20-1

monitoring, 19-1

requests and operation statistics, 19-6, 19-8

I

identity service

customizing the provider, 18-24

third-party providers, 18-11

IMAP e-mail server

configuring, 18-2

instance ID

creating, 1-6, 8-14

instance states, 3-3

definition, 3-3

scenarios under which the state is not

evaluated, 8-14

instances

aborting, 8-17

binding components, 34-1

business rules service engines, 17-5

capturing the composite instance state, 3-3

decision service components, 17-9, 17-10

deleting at the SOA Infrastructure level, 8-18, 8-19

deleting from a composite application home page, 8-13, 8-16

deleting large numbers of, 8-38

distinguishing unit test instances from other

instances, 1-6

human workflow service components, 19-1, 19-5

human workflow service engines, 19-6, 19-10

inbound adapters, 28-1

initiating a test instance, 8-1

invoking multiple instances, 8-5

outbound adapters, 28-5

service components, 1-7

setting the composite instance name at design time, 8-17

SOA composite applications, 1-6

states, 3-3

statistics

Oracle Mediator, 13-1

instant messaging

messages are not actionable, 18-4

J

Java EE applications

navigating through, 2-10

L

large document threshold, 9-2

log files

accessing, 2-5

configuring, 3-8

encoding property, 3-10

viewing, 17-12

logging in

Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware

Control, 2-1

logging out

Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware

Control, 2-14

M

Mediator

See Oracle Mediator

message recovery

in BPEL process service engines, 11-7

message sources, 22-7

metrics-level flags

Oracle Mediator, 12-3

MTOM optimization

restrictions, 35-3

multiple instances

invoking, 8-5

multiple send addresses

configuring, 18-10

N

notification service

pluggable, 18-8

notifications

actionable addresses, 18-4

configuration modes, 18-3

- configuring addresses, 18-4
- human workflow
 - incoming e-mail, 20-7
 - outgoing, 20-7
 - properties, 18-1
- prerequisites for configuring, 18-1

O

- Oracle Adapters
 - configuring, 27-1
 - deployed resource adapters, 2-10
 - endpoint properties
 - inbound adapters, 27-4
 - outbound adapters, 27-8
 - faults
 - inbound adapters, 28-1
 - outbound adapters, 28-5, 28-6
 - File Adapter
 - logs, 28-8
 - in multiple revisions of SOA composite applications, 8-17
 - instances
 - inbound adapters, 28-1
 - outbound adapters, 28-5
 - managing, 29-1
 - monitoring, 28-1
 - policies
 - inbound adapters, 29-1
 - outbound adapters, 29-2
 - properties
 - inbound adapters, 28-4
 - outbound adapters, 28-7
 - rejected messages
 - inbound adapters, 28-2, 28-3
- Oracle B2B
 - accessing from Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control, 31-3
 - configuring, 30-1
 - EM metrics, 30-1
 - monitoring, 31-1
- Oracle BPM Worklist
 - performing fault recovery from, 1-13
- Oracle Business Activity Monitoring (BAM)
 - configuring, 21-1
 - managing, 23-1
 - monitoring, 22-1
- Oracle Enterprise Manager Fusion Middleware Control
 - accessing Oracle B2B, 31-3
 - logging in, 2-1
 - logging out, 2-14
- Oracle Fusion Middleware
 - definition, 1-1
- Oracle Internet Directory, 21-25
- Oracle Mediator service components
 - configuring, 12-1
 - definition, 1-7
 - fault recovery, 1-13
 - managing, 14-1

- monitoring, 13-1
- Oracle Mediator service engines
 - managing, 14-1
 - monitoring, 13-1
- Oracle SOA Suite
 - administration, 1-11, 2-1
 - configuration, 1-11
 - definition, 1-1
 - management, 1-12
 - monitoring, 1-12
- Oracle SSL ciphers, 3-5
- Oracle User Messaging Service (UMS)
 - configuring, 24-1
 - managing, 26-1
 - monitoring, 25-1
- Oracle wallet password, 3-5
- Oracle Web Service Manager faults, 1-13
- Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console
 - accessing, 2-12
 - performing Oracle SOA Suite administrative tasks from, 2-13
- OracleSystemUser, 23-4
- ora-human-intervention action
 - fault policy definitions, 8-23, 8-29, 8-31
- orphaned service component instances
 - generating, 8-15
- OWSM
 - See also* Oracle Web Services Manager

P

- Parallel infrastructure
 - Oracle Mediator, 12-4
- payload validation
 - BPEL process service engine, 9-2
 - SOA composite applications, 8-12
 - SOA Infrastructure, 3-4
- payloads
 - saving, 8-6
- pluggable notification service, 18-8
- policies
 - binding components, 35-1
 - BPEL process service components, 11-4
 - definition, 1-14
 - execution of, 1-15
 - faults, 1-13
 - human workflow service components, 20-1
 - inbound adapters, 29-1
 - location of errors in services and references, 35-3
 - no support for policies on event subscriptions, 32-4
 - Oracle Mediator, 14-6
 - outbound adapters, 29-2
 - SOA composite applications, 8-35
 - supported categories, 1-14
- ports
 - changing the SOA Infrastructure server URL port, 3-6
- privileges
 - required for performing specific tasks, 1-11, C-1

- properties
 - actionable addresses, 18-4
 - actionable e-mail account, 18-6
 - advanced properties, 3-1
 - audit level of BPEL process service engine, 9-3
 - audit level of SOA composite application, 8-12
 - audit level of SOA Infrastructure, 3-3
 - audit trail threshold, 9-2
 - binding components, 33-1
 - callback server URL, 3-4
 - capture composite instance state of SOA Infrastructure, 3-3
 - changing of specific properties requires a restart, 3-2
 - chunking, 3-5
 - data sources, 3-5
 - dispatcher engine threads, 9-2
 - dispatcher invoke threads, 9-2
 - dispatcher system threads, 9-2
 - dynamic assignment and task escalation functions, 18-6
 - inbound adapters, 28-4
 - large document threshold, 9-2
 - notification properties, 18-3
 - Oracle SSL ciphers, 3-5
 - Oracle wallet password, 3-5
 - order of precedence, 1-11, 3-1, 8-12
 - outbound adapters, 28-7
 - payload validation in SOA composite applications, 8-12
 - payload validation in SOA Infrastructure, 3-4
 - payload validation in the BPEL process service engine, 9-2
 - server URL, 3-4
 - SOA Infrastructure, 3-1
 - UDDI registry, 3-4
 - web service binding, 3-5

R

- redeployment
 - guidelines, 5-3
 - SOA composite applications, 5-3
- references
 - definition, 1-8, 4-5
 - location of policy errors, 35-3
 - monitoring, 4-5
- rejected messages
 - binding components, 34-3
 - definition, 1-14
 - inbound adapters, 28-2, 28-3
- Reports Engine, 22-10
- request breakdown
 - statistics
 - Oracle Mediator, 13-6
- requests and operation statistics
 - human workflow service engines, 19-6, 19-8
- revisions
 - distinguishing the default revision from other revisions, 1-16

- version added to the application name, 1-16
- roles
 - required for performing specific tasks, 1-11, C-1
- routing
 - statistics
 - Oracle Mediator, 13-4
- rules *See* business rules

S

- Secure Socket Layer, 21-24
- security
 - application policies, 2-6
 - application roles, 2-6
 - automatically authenticating Oracle BPM Worklist users in SAML SSO environments, 6-4
 - automatically authenticating Oracle BPM Worklist users in Windows Native authentication environments, 6-5
 - available documentation, 6-1
 - configuring for human workflow WSDL files, 6-6
 - configuring for two-way SSL communication, 6-2
 - configuring Oracle SOA Suite and Oracle HTTP Server for SSL communication, 6-2
 - configuring SSL between SOA composite application instances and Oracle WebCache, 6-6
 - listing Oracle Internet Directory as the first authentication provider, 6-5
 - passing security properties with messages, 8-3
 - switching from non-SSL to SSL configurations with Oracle BPM Worklist, 6-5
- sensors, 10-2
 - monitoring, 10-12
- server URL
 - property, 3-4
 - property change requires a restart, 3-5
- service and reference binding components
 - See* binding components
- service components
 - BPEL processes, 10-1, 11-1
 - definition, 1-7
 - human workflow, 18-1, 19-1, 20-1
 - instance IDs, 1-7
 - instances, 1-7
 - Oracle Mediator, 12-1
 - orphaned instances, 8-15
- service engines
 - BPEL processes, 10-1, 11-1
 - business rules, 16-1
 - definition, 1-9
 - human workflow, 18-1, 19-1, 20-1
 - monitoring at the SOA Infrastructure level, 4-3
 - monitoring the average request processing times, 4-4
 - Oracle Mediator, 12-1
- service infrastructure
 - definition, 1-10
 - monitoring the average request processing times, 4-4

- services
 - definition, 1-8, 4-5
 - location of policy errors, 35-3
 - monitoring, 4-5
 - SMTP e-mail server
 - configuring, 18-2
 - SOA composite applications
 - activating a revision, 8-9
 - application states after SOA Infrastructure shutdown, 3-6
 - audit level, 8-12
 - configuring for two-way SSL communication, 6-2
 - configuring Oracle SOA Suite and Oracle HTTP Server for SSL communication, 6-2
 - contents, 1-10
 - definition, 1-4
 - deployed states, 8-7
 - deploying, 5-1
 - deploying a revision, 8-10
 - fault recovery, 8-29
 - faults, 8-29
 - instances, 1-6
 - deleting, 8-13, 8-18
 - life cycle, 1-15
 - managing, 8-1
 - managing the application state at the SOA Infrastructure level, 8-8
 - managing the application state from the SOA composite application home page, 8-10
 - monitoring, 7-1
 - monitoring faults, 7-1
 - monitoring instances, 7-1
 - packaging, 5-1
 - payload validation, 8-12
 - redeploying, 5-3
 - redeploying a revision, 8-10
 - retiring a revision, 8-9
 - securing, 6-1
 - setting the default revision, 8-9
 - showing the composite XML definition, 8-13
 - showing the WSDL and endpoint URI, 8-13
 - shutting down a revision, 8-9
 - starting up a revision, 8-9
 - test instances, 8-1
 - testing, 1-16, 8-13, 8-32
 - undeploying, 5-4
 - undeploying a revision, 8-10
 - SOA Composite menu
 - description of options, 2-9
 - navigating through, 2-7
 - SOA Infrastructure
 - audit level, 3-3
 - changing ports, 3-6
 - configuring, 3-1
 - fault recovery, 8-20
 - faults, 8-20
 - managing the application state, 8-8
 - monitoring, 4-1
 - payload validation, 3-4
 - processing requests, 4-4
 - properties, 3-1
 - recent instances and faults, 4-1
 - starting and stopping, 3-6
 - SOA Infrastructure application
 - definition, 1-2
 - SOA Infrastructure menu
 - description of options, 2-5
 - navigating through, 2-2
 - sources, message, 22-7
 - SSL, 21-24
 - configuring SOA composite applications for two-way SSL communication, 6-2
 - stress testing
 - invoking multiple instances, 8-5
 - system faults, 1-13
 - System MBean Browser
 - advanced property settings, 3-1
 - instructions on using, 2-7
- ## T
-
- task escalations, 18-6
 - task service properties
 - human workflow, 18-5
 - test cases
 - definition, 1-16
 - test suite
 - assertions, 1-16
 - definition, 1-16
 - emulations, 1-16
 - testing
 - initiating a test instance, 8-1
 - restrictions on displaying payload data in the Test Web Service page, 8-6
 - restrictions on stress tool of Test Web Service page, 8-5
 - scenarios in which the Test button is disabled, 8-2, 8-13
 - troubleshooting
 - extending tablespaces, B-2
 - resolving connection timeouts, B-2
 - resolving message failure caused by too many open files, B-1
- ## U
-
- UDDI registry
 - properties, 3-4
 - UMS *See* Oracle User Messaging Service
 - undeployment
 - guidelines, 5-4
 - SOA composite applications, 5-4
 - unit tests
 - assertions, 1-16
 - distinguishing unit test instances from other instances, 1-6
 - emulations, 1-16
 - of SOA composite applications, 1-16
 - running, 8-32
 - test cases, 1-16

- test suites, 1-16
- users
 - demo community, A-1

W

- web browsers
 - supported, 2-1
- web service binding
 - properties, 3-5
- WSDL files
 - human workflow, 6-6
 - specifying the default revision, 8-3
- WS-Reliable Messaging
 - restrictions, 8-38

